

Brit .450 2

(6.1

> < > 4, BS

<36601292900019

<36601292900019

Bayer. Staatsbibliothek

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES

OF THE

PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND.

VOLUME I.

10 RICHARD II. MCCCLXXXVI.

TO

11 HENRY IV. MCCCCX.

EDITED BY

SIR HARRIS NICOLAS,

CHANCELLOR AND KNIGHT COMMANDER OF THE ORDER OF
SAINT MICHAEL AND SAINT GEORGE; ETC.

PRINTED BY COMMAND

OF

HIS MAJESTY KING WILLIAM IV.

IN PURSUANCE OF AN ADDRESS OF

THE HOUSE OF COMMONS OF GREAT BRITAIN;

AND UNDER THE DIRECTION OF

THE COMMISSIONERS ON THE PUBLIC RECORDS
OF THE KINGDOM.

1834.

Brit. 450 £/6,1

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES
OF THE
PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND
RECORD COMMISSION,
March 1831.



THIS BOOK

IS TO BE

PERPETUALLY PRESERVED

IN

THE ROYAL AND NATIONAL LIBRARY, MUNICH.

April 1835.

C. P. COOPER,
Sec. Com. Pub. Rec.

113⁹ 4

COMMISSIONERS
ON
THE PUBLIC RECORDS OF THE KINGDOM,
APPOINTED BY
HIS MAJESTY'S COMMISSION
OF THE
12th of March 1831.

HIS GRACE THE ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD CHANCELLOR.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE HOME
DEPARTMENT.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE CHANCELLOR OF THE EXCHEQUER.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD CLERK REGISTER OF SCOTLAND.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE EARL SPENCER, K. G.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE EARL OF ABERDEEN, K. T.

THE RIGHT REVEREND THE LORD BISHOP OF LLANDAFF.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THOMAS GRENVILLE.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE CHARLES WATKIN WILLIAMS WYNN, M. P.

~~THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR JAMES MACINTOSH.~~

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY HOBHOUSE.

~~THE RIGHT HONOURABLE LORD DOVER.~~

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE MR. JUSTICE PARKE.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE MR. JUSTICE BOSANQUET.

SIR ROBERT HARRY INGLIS BART., M. P.

LOUIS HAYES PETIT ESQUIRE.

HENRY BELLENDEN KER ESQUIRE.

HENRY HALLAM ESQUIRE.

JOHN ALLEN ESQUIRE.

EDWARD PROTHEROE ESQUIRE.

EDWARD VERNON UTTERSON ESQUIRE.

WILLIAM BROUGHAM ESQUIRE, M. P.

CHARLES PURTON COOPER ESQUIRE, SECRETARY.

COMMISSIONERS

OF

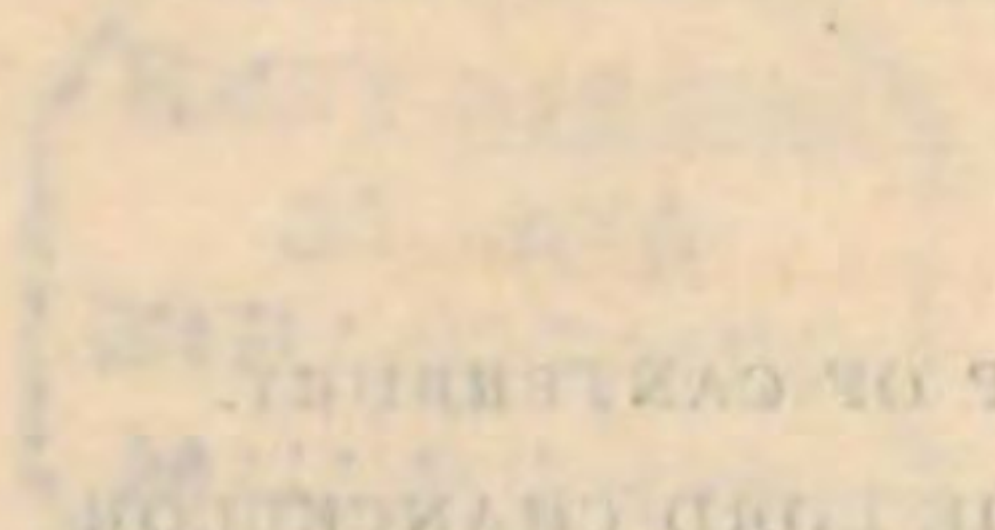
THE PUBLIC RECORDS OF THE KINGDOM

ASSISTED BY

HIS MAJESTY'S COMMISSION

OF THE

10th of March 1831.



HIS GRACE THE ARCHBISHOP OF CANTEBURY
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD CHANCELLOR
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE HOME

DEPARTMENT.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE CHANCELLOR OF THE EXCHEQUER.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE MASTER OF THE HOLLS

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD CLERK REGISTER OF SCOTLAND

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE EARL SPRINGFIELD, G.C.B.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE EARL OF ARBUTHNOT, K.T.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD BISHOP OF LANDAFF

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THOMAS GERRARD, LL.D.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE CHARLES WATKINS WYLLIE, M.P.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR JAMES MACKENZIE, BART.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY HODGKINSON

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE LORD DUNLOP

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE MR. JUSTICE PARKER

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE MR. JUSTICE BOWEN

SIR ROBERT HENRY INGLES, BART., M.P.

LOUIS HAYES, ESQ., M.P.

HENRY WILLIAMS, ESQ., M.P.

HENRY HALLAM, ESQ.

JOHN ALLEN, ESQ.

EDWARD BATHURST, ESQ.

EDWARD ARNOLD, ESQ.

WILLIAM BROUGHTON, ESQ., M.P.

CHARLES TUNTON, ESQ., M.P.



PREFACE.

IT would be difficult to name any class of the muniments of this country which, in authenticity, variety, or general importance, afford such valuable illustrations of every branch of the History and Constitution of England, and of her relations with Foreign States, as the PROCEEDINGS AND ACTS OF THE KING'S COUNCIL.

The writers on the Constitution have not been able either to define the limits of the authority of the Council, or to bring the duties which it performed, within any general principle. Until the royal prerogative became restrained by the gradual increase of power on the part of the two other estates of the realm, and the jurisdiction of the Courts of Law and Equity was clearly marked out, there was scarcely a department of the state which was not in a greater or less degree subject to its immediate controul. No rank was too exalted or too humble to be exempt from its vigilance; nor was

any matter considered too insignificant for its interference. Its decision was the ultimate remedy for every grievance for which the Common Law Courts could not provide; and its proceedings exhibit an extraordinary combination of the executive and legislative functions of the Government. As might be expected from its great and irresponsible power, the Commons watched its proceedings with considerable jealousy, and on several occasions, from the reign of Edward the Third to that of Henry the Sixth, they made vigorous efforts to prevent the Council from interfering with matters which belonged to the Courts of Law, and from illegally infringing upon the property and liberties of the people.¹

At an early period Parliament evinced much anxiety respecting the appointments of the Members of the Council; and though their nomination and removal were vested in the Crown², the Sovereign seems to have been careful to select those who were acceptable to the Lords and Commons. They were frequently appointed and sworn in Parliament; and the regulations by which the Council was governed were often the subject of Parliamentary discussion.³ Besides the five great Officers of state, the Chancellor, the Lord Trea-

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. ii. p. 228. vol. iii. pp. 6, 44, 73^a, 266, 267, 471, 587. vol. iv. pp. 189, 403.

² *Ibid.* vol. iii. pp. 258, 349.

³ *Ibid.* p. lxii. *postea*, and Rot. Parl. vol. ii. p. 322^b, vol. iii. pp. 16, 634, &c.

surer, the Keeper of the Privy Seal, the Chamberlain, and the Steward of the Household, who were members *virtute officii*¹, the Council usually consisted of the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, and from ten to fifteen other spiritual or temporal lords, or other individuals of inferior rank, who were distinguished by their talents, and who possessed the confidence of the King and of Parliament.

The King's permanent, or what would now be termed, the Privy Council, was called in the records of Parliament his "Continual or Permanent Council,"² in contradistinction to "the Great Councils," which met only in consequence of special writs of summons; whereas the "Continual Council" sat daily for the dispatch of business. Little is known of the exact nature of the "Great Councils:" they appear to have been summoned whenever affairs of greater moment occurred than the "Continual Council" thought proper to determine, but which were not of such a nature or such a degree of importance as to render it advisable to bring them before Parliament. The "Great Council" consisted of all the members of the "Continual Council," and

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 73, and this work *passim*. In the 10th Ric. II. the Archbishop of Canterbury delivered to Parliament a solemn protest, claiming for himself and his successors the right of being present at all the King's Councils, whether General, or Special or Secret. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 223.

² "Son continuel Conseil." *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 16, 349, *et passim*.

of the spiritual and temporal Peers, as well as of those individuals who from their abilities, or local or professional information, were most competent to advise on the matters in debate.¹ Thus a "Great Council" in the second year of Richard the Second, 1379, is said to have contained nearly all the prelates, as well "abbots as others, dukes, earls, barons, bannerets, 'et autres sages' of the realm."²

Although the members of the "Continual Council" were sworn to secrecy, the term "Privy" or "Secret Council" is of rare occurrence; nor is the title of "President of the Council" to be found until a recent period. That office, however, existed; but it is not certain whether it was always borne by one of the members of the "Continual Council," or was created in favor of particular individuals. William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester, is said in a patent of the first year of Richard the Second, 1377, to have held the offices of Clerk of the Privy Seal "et Capitalis Secreti Consilii ac Gubernatoris Magni Consilii," in the reign of Edward the Third.³ The Duke of Bedford was

¹ One of the charges against the Archbishop of York, the Duke of Ireland, and the Earl of Suffolk, in the 11th Ric. II. was, that they had often induced the King to assemble Councils composed of certain lords, justices, and others, without the assent or presence of the "Lords of the Great Council." *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 232. See also the Lists of persons summoned to attend Great Councils in the Appendix to the Reports of the Lords Committees on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm; and vol. ii. pp. 85-89, 98, 99, &c. of this work.

² *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 55.

³ *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 388.

appointed Principal Councillor of the King, or "Chief of the King's Council," in the first year of Henry the Sixth; and in his absence the Duke of Gloucester was to hold that situation¹, with the casting votes in Council in cases of equality of opinion. The same designation was granted to the Duke of York, when, in consequence of the incapacity of Henry the Sixth, he was made Protector of the Realm in 1454²; and the same title was to be borne by the Prince of Wales when he arrived at years of discretion.² The members of the "Continual Council" in the reign of Richard the Second, and apparently in that of Henry the Fourth, if not afterwards, were appointed for one year only³; at the expiration of which they were again usually chosen, unless any charges of malversation were produced against them, or their frequent requests to be allowed to retire were complied with.⁴ They were paid fixed salaries for their services, according to their rank, and were fined, in proportion to their salaries, for every day they failed to attend, unless they could satisfactorily account for their absence.⁵

This is not, however, the place in which even a sketch of the History of the King's Council can

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 174, 326, 337. ² *Ibid.* vol. v. p. 242.

³ *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 349, and the Lists of the Council in this and the second volume. The Council appointed in the 1st Ric. II. were declared ineligible for two years. *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 16.

⁴ *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 258.

⁵ *Vide* vol. iii. p. 157, &c. of this work.

be written, and the Editor will not presume to offer any theories on the original constitution of that assembly. Its History can only be traced in its proceedings; and until those proceedings are collected and printed, he is persuaded that any thing which could be written, would be unworthy of attention, because it must be formed of speculations founded upon most imperfect premises. There is nothing more disadvantageous to historical truth than, instead of waiting until even the most obvious sources of information have been explored, and time and opportunity afforded for a careful examination of evidence upon any obscure point in the annals or constitution of England, to erect a hasty and untenable fabric, which can only endure until a more judicious architect shall have formed, of the proper materials, a perfect and permanent structure.

It must not be understood that more is intended by these observations than to explain why the Editor has not prefixed to this volume a History of the King's Council. He has long felt deeply interested in the subject, and he trusts, that when this work is completed, the opportunity of doing so will be afforded him.

Having briefly stated the reasons which prevent the Editor from entering into a History of the King's Council, he will proceed to the usual object of a Preface, namely, to explain the contents of the volume.

The records of the Acts and Proceedings of the Council which are preserved in the British Museum, to which this work is confined, commence with the tenth year of the reign of King Richard the Second, 1386, and, with few exceptions, terminate with the close of the reign of King Henry the Sixth, in 1461. They consist principally of,—

1. Notes of matters to be submitted to the Council :
2. Minutes of business transacted :
3. Correspondence between the King and the Council :
4. Instructions issued to Ambassadors and other persons :
5. Letters to the King or Council, on which evidence exists that they must have been brought before the Council :
6. Petitions to the King and Council, with the Answers or Orders thereon :
7. A general incorporation of the Original Minutes or Ordinances of the Council into what was termed “the Book of the Council,” or Register of all Acts and Ordinances of the Council ; of which the MS. now extant does not commence until the ninth year of the reign of King Henry the Fifth.

The MSS. are of four descriptions,—

1. The Originals :
2. The Original Draughts :
3. Contemporary Transcripts :
4. Modern Transcripts, nearly the whole of which were made by Rymer, and, with few exceptions, are copies of petitions.

All the documents are written in French, in Latin, or in English. The greater part of those which are printed in this Volume are preserved in the Cottonian MS. Cleopatra, F. III., and were collected by Sir Robert Cotton; but from what repositories they were taken has not been discovered. That they must originally have been deposited among the public archives, scarcely admits of a doubt; and if an opinion can be formed from their present appearance, it is not unreasonable to conjecture that they were dispersed in consequence of one of the many political convulsions to which this country has been exposed. The MSS. are now pasted into volumes; and though the order was intended to be chronological, the person who was intrusted with the task has often committed egregious mistakes in classing the undated documents. His errors in this respect are no otherwise material than in having imposed great labour upon the Editor, because, many of the papers being indorsed, it was inferred that the date assigned to them was taken from the indorsement which cannot

now be read in consequence of being pasted down ; whereas it often happened that they were attributed to a wrong year, and sometimes even to a wrong reign, a circumstance which produced the interpolations in the early part of this volume. The documents introduced from the other Cottonian and Harleian MSS. which are referred to, are generally taken from volumes appropriated to instruments and letters belonging to the affairs of Foreign Countries, many of which are originals. In selecting them much difficulty was felt, because it was not easy to distinguish what were actually Proceedings of the Council ; and it is possible that some ought to have been inserted which the Editor's fear of exceeding the plan of the work induced him to reject. Every document taken from the original or from a contemporary MS. is printed *verbatim et literatim*, except in following the capital letters, which often occur without any reference to the import of the word to which they are prefixed. The contractions are in every instance preserved, and every erasure or interlineation is carefully pointed out, the object being to afford the reader as perfect an idea as was practicable, of the character and appearance of the MSS. References and dates, the latter reduced to the present mode of computation, occur wherever they are necessary. In the instances where Rymer's Transcripts have been used, it has occasionally been requisite to correct the obvious blunders of the transcriber, but as few alterations as possible have

been made. Some of the transcriber's errors are, perhaps, retained, from the fear of altering what actually occurs in the originals, because neither grammatical construction nor orthography afford any certain guide in the case of Petitions, which probably were often written by very illiterate persons. No trouble has been spared in repeatedly collating the transcripts and proofs ; and it is hoped that the text will be found as accurate as, from the imperfect state of most of the documents, can be expected ; many of them being obliterated in various places, whilst others are merely rough minutes, written hastily and imperfectly, so that it was occasionally necessary to guess at letters or words ; but every thing which has been supplied is printed in italics. It was highly desirable that the articles which have been printed from Rymer's transcripts should have been collated with the originals, could access have been obtained to them ; but it is very seldom that the repository in which the MSS. are preserved is referred to ; and in the few cases where references to the originals do occur, they are mentioned in a very unsatisfactory manner ; for example, " *Ex origine,*" " *E papyro,*" and sometimes, though rarely, " *Infra Turrin,*" a search in which repository for a few unsorted documents would have delayed the work to an indefinite period, with uncertain success, and without proportionate advantage.

The Notes have been formed with a view

of directing the reader to such Chronicles and Records as illustrate the Minutes and other Proceedings of the Council, so that those who consult the work, may at once know where additional information can be found. To have introduced those comments which the various entries might have justified, would have been in numerous instances to write three pages of notes to one of text; and the Editor felt that in a work printed by command of His Majesty and at the public expence, he should have mistaken his duty had he not, as much as was practicable, refrained from expressing his own conjectures or opinions upon doubtful historical or constitutional questions. In his opinion, an Editor of a work of this description ought to confine himself to the humbler duties of rendering it useful and accurate, to assist the reader with references to additional information, and to introduce no other comments than short remarks on the peculiarity, date, or authenticity of any particular document: his essays, theories, and criticisms ought to be reserved for private works, which involve no other responsibility than his own. The Editor may, he hopes, nevertheless flatter himself, that the Notes prove that no research has been wanting to impart to them all the utility of which they are susceptible.

The plan upon which the contents of the Work have been arranged is strictly *Chronological*, and the local order in which the MSS. occur in the volumes whence they have been copied has there-

fore been disregarded. In a great part of the documents the date of the year is not stated; and those who have ever ascertained the dates of instruments from internal evidence only, will need no assurance that the labour of assigning them to the proper year has been very great. Of the importance of the utmost accuracy in this respect the Editor is fully aware; and it is not without much hesitation that he has in some cases ventured to attribute a positive date to documents. This remark more particularly applies to part of the Minutes and Letters of the early years of the reign of Henry the Fourth; for as that monarch was engaged for two or three consecutive years in subduing the rebels in Wales and in the North, it not unfrequently happens that nearly the same facts are mentioned in letters written in each of those years. Though the greatest trouble has been taken to ensure accuracy in fixing the dates of the articles alluded to,—and the Editor trusts he has seldom been wrong in the period to which he has assigned them,—he, nevertheless, suggests that no date should be *implicitly relied upon* which does not occur in the letter or article itself. The mistakes of this nature in the “*Fœdera*,” the errors to which they have led, and the extreme difficulty of being correct, afford a warning which cannot be too strongly impressed on antiquaries and historians.

Whenever the internal evidence is not sufficient to afford a fair presumption of the date of documents, they are placed at the end of the articles of

the reign to which they belong ; but in the Chronological Catalogue prefixed to the volume, they are inserted under the year in which it is most probable that they were written. The “ Chronological Catalogue ” presents the date of each article, with an abstract of its contents, and is, to some extent, a *précis* of the substance and purport of the several articles in the volume. The utility of this, for reference, is obvious, whilst it will assist those who find themselves embarrassed by the contractions of the originals. An explanation of those contractions, and of the mode by which erasures, omissions, and interlineations are shown, will be found at the end of the Preface. “ Indices Nominum et Locorum ” are appended ; but an “ Index Rerum ” is reserved until the completion of the work.

As a general rule, every thing which had been before printed is excluded from this publication ; and the only exceptions are of documents which occur in the Cottonian MSS., Cleopatra, F. III. IV. and V. ; because the Editor undertook to publish all the Proceedings of the Council which those volumes contain, and because they belong to the general series. Very few articles have, however, been before printed, and where this has been done, references to the works containing them are always inserted, which are usually Rymer's *Fœdera*, or Ellis' “ Original Letters Illustrative of English History,” in which collection some *Petitions* to the King in Council are introduced,

and erroneously termed *Letters*.¹ Neither Rymer nor Sir Henry Ellis have however printed the articles alluded to, exactly as they were written, and they are now for the first time given *literatim*.

It is proper to point out an instance in which the original draught of a Minute of the Council is erroneous, lest more reliance should be placed on those draughts than on records. A grant was made on the 13th November, in the thirteenth year of Richard the Second, 1389, to Anne, the *daughter* of William de Gomenys, and to Sir John Golafre who had married the *widow* of Lord Fitz Walter; but in the rough Minutes of the Council, Lady Golafre is improperly called the *daughter* of Lord Fitz Walter, and Anne Gomenys is called the *wife*, instead of the *daughter* of William de Gomenys.²

Although it be impossible, in the limited space of a preface, to point out the invaluable illustrations which the work affords to the History of this kingdom and of other countries, in presenting new facts, in corroborating what was before imperfectly known, and in correcting long-received errors, it is, nevertheless, desirable that a general idea should be conveyed of its contents, and that the more striking and interesting features should be adverted to.

¹ *Vide* the second series, vol. i. pp. 95, 97, 102, 104, &c.

² *Vide* pp. 13, 14.

The earliest article consists of Minutes of the Council in November, 10 Ric. II., 1386, which contain memoranda of inquiries to be made by commissioners respecting the general state and revenues of the realm.

No other Proceeding of the Council has been discovered until the 13 Ric. II., August 1389, the Minutes for which year are numerous and important, in relation both to foreign and to domestic affairs. Among the most interesting articles of that year is the account of the dispute between the King and the Council, about renewing the indentures with the Earl of Northumberland respecting the custody of Berwick and of the East March towards Scotland. The Minute proves that the young Monarch not only entered more deeply into public business, but that he possessed a more irascible temper, than has been supposed; and thus some support is afforded to the charge brought against him on his deposition, that he was accustomed, at Councils, to reprimand and interrupt the members in so sharp and sudden a manner as to prevent them from expressing their sentiments.¹ It likewise establishes the fact that the Council acted under a consciousness of being responsible to Parliament for their conduct; and that they maintained their opinions, in opposition to those of the King, with a degree of firmness of which no

13 Ric. II.
1389.
N. Nicholas,
Royal Harry, II,
S. 1388 ff

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 420 ^b.

similar evidence can, perhaps, be adduced in the fourteenth century.¹

13 Ric. II.
1390.

The measures adopted respecting the recal of the Duke of Lancaster from Bordeaux², are curious, from the apprehension which he evinced lest his conduct should excite the suspicion of the people. As materials for a History of the Council, the Ordinance made on the 8th March 1390, for regulating its proceedings, is extremely deserving of attention.³ The Council was to assemble between eight and nine o'clock at the latest : the business of the King and of the Realm was to be dispatched before any other matters. Whatever related to the Common Law was to be sent for the determination of the Judges ; whatever related to the office of the Chancellor was to be referred to him, to be settled in the Chancery ; and whatever related to the office of the Treasurer was to be decided before him in the Exchequer, the proceedings of which court were then and for some time afterwards confined to the revenues of the kingdom and the private property of the Sovereign. Every thing which could not be expedited without the especial leave and grace of the King was to be submitted for his opinion and pleasure. No grant which might affect the King's rights or property could pass without the assent of the Dukes of Guienne, (Lancaster,) York, and Gloucester, and the Chancellor, or of two of them.

¹ *Vide* p. 12 *b*.

² *Vide* p. 14 *c*.

³ *Vide* p. 18 *a*.

No steward or justice was thenceforward to be appointed for term of life ; and the Members of the Council were ordered to be paid for their labours¹, an ordinance which was frequently repeated. As an example of the mode by which the Acts of the Council were authenticated, it is desirable to notice the original minute of the instructions issued in this year to the ambassadors who were about to proceed to Calais to treat for a peace with France, every article of which is signed by John Prophete, who, it is presumed, then held the office of Clerk of the Council.² His name also occurs to various other Proceedings of the Council³, and several of the articles appear to be in his handwriting.⁴ At a subsequent period the Minutes were signed by the Members of the Council present ; and when afterwards entered into a general register, or as it was called “ Book

13 Ric. II.
1390.

¹ *Vide* p. 18 a.

² *Vide* p. 19. Although no earlier notice of the office of Clerk of the Council has been discovered than in the ordinances made for the government of the Council in the 1st Hen. VI. 1422, (*vide* vol. iii. p. 18, and Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 176,) thirty-three years after the period referred to in the text, it is certain, from the manner in which the office is mentioned in that ordinance, that it was not then newly created. That Prophete was Clerk of the Council in the 13th Ric. II. is to be presumed from the documents which he drew up and signed. He was then Canon of the church, and afterwards Dean, of Hereford ; he was made a Member of the Council on the accession of Henry the Fourth ; and in 1402 became Secretary to that monarch. *Vide* Rot. Patent. 13 Ric. II. p^t i. m. 16, this volume *passim*, and vol. ii. p. 78.

³ *Vide* pp. 12 b, 14 b, 19, 20, 35-41.

⁴ *Vide* pp. 12 d, 14, 14 a, 14 b.

13 Ric. II. of the Council¹," which will be described in the
1390. preface to the second volume of this work, the names of the members who approved of the ordinances are recorded; but as early as the reign of Richard the Second, the names of the members of the Council present at its proceedings, are uniformly mentioned; and the notification of the King's pleasure on the letter or petition submitted to him was always signed, and often written, by some member of the Council, probably by the individual who received His Majesty's commands on the subject.²

14, 15, 16 Ric. II. Only two documents of the 14th, three of
1390-3. the 15th, and five of the 16th Ric. II., 1390-1393, have been discovered in the British Museum. Most of them relate to the claim of the Duke of Brittany to the Earldom of Richmond, the surrender of Brest, and other affairs of that duchy.

18 Ric. II. No documents of the 17th Ric. II. have been
1394. found, and there are only six of the 18th Ric. II., 1394-5; but these are of much interest, from containing the correspondence between the King, who was then in Ireland, and the Council. This correspondence affords much information on the state of Ireland, and the policy pursued towards Mac Morough, O'Neale, and the other rebels, whom the King had succeeded in subduing,

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. v. p. 283.

² *Vide* pp. 24, 35.

as well as respecting the events which took place in England during his absence. Richard stated, that there were in Ireland three classes of persons, viz, the wild Irish, Irish rebels, and English subjects ; and there is much candour and justice in the admission, that, as the rebels had been driven to revolt by injuries done to them by the English, and by the want of attention to their complaints, it would be proper to grant a general pardon, and to receive them into the King's protection.¹ Although the Council had previously advised that harsh measures should be adopted towards the rebels, they became convinced, by these reasons, of the expediency of a contrary course.² Richard's return to England was urgently pressed by the Council, principally on account of the hostile intentions of the Scots³; and it appears that the expences of his expedition were partly defrayed by a loan from the Members of his Council.⁴

18 Ric. II.
1394.

The Minutes of the 20th Ric. II. relate to the affairs of Brittany, upon which subject many new facts will be found.

20 Ric. II.
1397.

In the 21st Ric. II. the proceedings are of great interest and importance. One document is supposed to contain the answers of the Duke of

21 Ric. II.
1397.

¹ *Vide* p. 56.

² *Vide* p. 63.

³ *Vide* p. 58.

⁴ *Vide* p. 60.

21 Ric. II. Gloucester to certain interrogatories, shortly before his arrest, and not long before his decease. 1397. After expressing his intention of giving his advice about the siege of Cherburgh, when he met the other peers, and stating what he thought ought to be done respecting the fleet then about to return from Bordeaux, he said that he was willing to go to the King wherever His Majesty would appoint, provided it were not in London, or in its vicinity; and he declared that it would afford him satisfaction if the Londoners would loyally perform their duty "to the King, "to himself, to his brothers, and to all the "others;" but he added, that he had often heard that they "talked well, and performed little." A proposition had been made for the removal of the Chancery; and the Duke's sentiments being asked, he replied, that he dared not and would not give any advice in opposition to what had been agreed to in the King's presence at Gloucester, unless the greater part of the lords who were then at that place were present.¹

The opposition which the Commons frequently directed against the practice of summoning persons before the Council, without specifying for what reasons their attendance was required², seems fully justified by the Minutes in September or October 1397, as it is evident that the object of the mea-

¹ *Vide* p. 93.

² *Vide* p. ii. *antea*.

sure on that occasion was to raise money in a manner as oppressive as it was illegal. It was then ordered that writs under the great seal should be issued to certain persons who were exempt from attending before the Council, so that they might treat with its members, and that the result should be communicated to the King; but that if they could not agree with the Council, the individuals should be committed to prison. The fines received from the persons excused from attendance, were to be paid to the Treasurer of England, and placed in a bag: but what gives a colour to this proceeding which cannot possibly be mistaken, and fully establishes that the summonses and fines were instruments of tyranny and extortion, is the fact, that when the amount of the fines to be paid by these persons was fixed, no Member of the Council was permitted to be present, excepting the Chancellor, the Treasurer, the Keeper of the Privy Seal, and the King's three favourites, Bussy, Green, and Bagot.¹ One of the writs issued on those occasions occurs in the same page with the minutes, whence it appears that the individuals to whom they were addressed, were commanded in the most imperative terms, to appear, upon pain of forfeiting life and limb, and all which they possessed; that no cause was assigned for their attendance; and that no excuse would be received.² The only document of the reign of Richard the Second

¹ *Vide* pp. 75, 76.

² *Vide* pp. 76, 77.

Ric. II. after September 1398, which is inserted, does not merit much notice. Particular attention must, however, be directed to the first of the articles to which the exact dates cannot be assigned, as it contains the "Advice of the Lords touching the good government of the King and of the Realm."¹ The soundness of the advice thus given to the young Monarch, and the subjects to which it relates, are equally remarkable, as the former proves the talents and sagacity of those by whom the document was prepared; and the latter throw much light on the state of the Realm, and on the character and conduct of the King; because, what is sought to be guarded against in future, is usually indicated by experience of the past. This interesting paper seems to have been drawn up about the time when Richard attained his majority. The King was entreated to give credence to the statements of his Council, to permit them to execute their respective duties in the way which might appear to them most advantageous for his service, and not to issue any verbal or written command to the contrary. If any one gave information to, or induced the King to interfere personally in any matter connected with the law, or with suitors, he was entreated to send the informers with their informations and suggestions to the Council, without giving credence or audience to them; and to allow the Council to act in conformity with law and in

¹ *Vide* p. 84.

accordance with his own honor and dignity. His Majesty was besought not to accept any gift which might be offered to him to favor or support a cause or suitor, so that he might always be impartial and disposed to shew full and equal justice. He was solicited to give ready audience to his Council whenever they desired to communicate with him on the affairs of the Realm; to cause the offices of Chamberlain, Steward of the Household and Keeper of the Privy Seal to be filled by proper persons; to allow those officers to act as reporters of his commands between him and the Council; and to employ no other reporters in matters of importance. A saving was, however, added, of the rights claimed by the Earl of Oxford, in reference to his office as hereditary chamberlain. The King was likewise advised not to appoint any justice, sheriff, escheator, steward of lands, receiver, customer, comptroller, or searcher, or to grant any farms, without first having the advice of the Council and of his principal officers. He was recommended to cause the state of his Exchequer to be examined and reformed, so that his dignity might be supported, and his people paid for the provisions taken for the use of the household, agreeably to the statute. A similar investigation of the royal household was suggested, so that unfit or useless persons might be dismissed, and that those most likely to redound to his honour and advantage should be retained. He was ad-

Ric. II. vised not to make grants of any issues of revenue which were then in his hands, or which might fall to the Crown, but to appropriate them to the support of his estate and expences, and the payment of his debts; and not to grant charters of pardon for murders, robberies, or other crimes, nor charters of exemptions, without consideration, lest he might find it difficult to obtain sheriffs, or persons to hold inquests, or other officers. The Lords entreated him to attach to his person, men of rank, property, and honour, and to associate with them, to the exclusion of others; for, "by so doing," it is emphatically observed, "he would gain much honour
" and advantage, and also draw to him the hearts
" and love of his people; but that, by pursuing
" a contrary course, a different result would ensue,
" to the great peril of himself and of the realm." The Lords concluded, rather as an ordinance of their own than in the terms of a request to the King, that no one about His Majesty should countenance or support any quarrel or suit, or attempt to influence him in the matter by *brocage*, openly or in private, upon pain of being dishonoured and held disloyal, and of being dismissed from the household without ever being restored to it.¹

Of the Petitions presented to Richard the Second, the most curious is that from John

¹ Vide pp. 84, 86.

Framysden, whom the Pope had appointed Bishop of Glasgow, but whom the Scots refused to admit, because of the schismatics. The Bishop stated that he could not receive his dues from such of the King's lieges as dwelt within his diocese on account of the truce, nor could they seize the things belonging to his Bishoprick without the King's Patent: and he therefore prayed His Majesty to command the Wardens of the Marches and his other subjects to put him in possession of his See, or to grant him an allowance suitable to his rank, until he recovered it; "so that such a member of Holy Church might not want¹, under so powerful a lord and son of Holy Church as you are." The King answered, by desiring his Council to order what was reasonable.²

Ric. II.

During the reign of Richard the Second, the commands of the King on the Petitions submitted to him were generally said to be "with the advice of his Council"³ or "by advice of the Treasurer⁴;" but in one instance the words "the King has granted"⁵ occur, without any allusion to the Council. Petitions were sometimes addressed to the Council only, who answered them without reference to, or using the name of, the King⁶; and on other occasions, Petitions to the King were referred by him to the Council, with directions

¹ "Ne defaille." ² *Vide* pp. 95, 96.

³ *Vide* pp. 77, 89, 94, 95; and Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 572^b.

⁴ *Vide* p. 35.

⁵ *Vide* p. 78.

⁶ *Vide* pp. 40, 41.

Ric. II. to examine them, and to do what law and reason required.¹ Petitions to the King, for the objects of which the authority of Parliament was necessary, were answered “by the King and the Lords in Parliament.”²

1 Hen. IV.
1400.

All the articles relating to the first year of the reign of HENRY THE FOURTH, 1400, are of great historical value. The violent interruption of the descent of the Crown by the accession of the house of Lancaster, to the exclusion of the next heir; the political division of society into three parties, namely, those who supported the new monarch, those who adhered to the cause of the deposed prince, and those who secretly recognized the rights of the Earl of March³, together with the uncertainty which hung over the minds of many as to Richard's fate, and the indignation with which the treatment he experienced was resented by the King of France, rendered Henry's situation at once painful and precarious. The Minutes of Councils held in February 1400, which are the earliest of his reign now extant, exhibit the unsettled state of affairs in vivid colours, and tend to remove the mystery which surrounds the death of Richard the Second, so far at least as relates to

¹ *Vide* pp. 69, 89, 95.

² *Vide* pp. 72, 73.

³ It is singular that the young Earl is no where called “Earl of March” in the Proceedings of the Council, or in the King's letters, but simply “Edmond Mortimer.”

his supposed murder by Henry's commands, or with his cognizance or approval. 1 Hen. IV.
1400.

A Great Council was summoned to meet at Westminster on the 9th February 1400, about four months after the King's accession, when the unfavourable result of the embassy which he sent to France in the preceding November with the hope of effecting an alliance with that country, was communicated to the Peers. They were informed that war seemed more probable than peace, for that the French Monarch had not only declined to listen to Henry's propositions, but refused to receive his ambassadors or to grant them a passport, and had forcibly detained the herald who was sent for it. The Council were also told that the Scotch had lately broken the truce, by invading and devastating the country near the Marches, and that they meditated farther aggressions, in which they were to be assisted by the French. Under these circumstances, measures were absolutely requisite for the defence of the Kingdom, and for the safeguard of Calais and the sea; and considering the King's necessity for money, the advice of each of the Lords present was asked, in what manner an aid should be granted, and whether they themselves would provide one? It was resolved, "in order to avoid a Parliament being summoned for the purpose of imposing a tax or tallage, or a more speedy imposition on the common people," that the Lords Spiritual and Temporal should assist the King in the following

1 Hen. IV. 1400. manner. Each of the Lords Spiritual consented that a tenth should be immediately levied on him, on certain conditions ; and Letters of Privy Seal were to be sent to all Abbots, stating what had been then agreed upon, and advising them to follow their example. The Temporal Lords promised to support, at their own expence, a certain number of soldiers by land or at sea, to provide ships properly manned and armed, or to serve the King in their own persons, without wages or reward.¹

Shortly after the attempt of the Earls of Kent, Salisbury, and Huntingdon to restore Richard to the throne, a Great Council was held for the consideration of divers important matters. The first point was, “that if Richard the late King be alive, “as some suppose he is, it be ordered that he be “well and surely guarded for the salvation of the “state of the King and of his Kingdom² ;” on which subject the Council resolved that “it was “necessary to speak to the King, that in case “Richard the late King, &c. be still living he “be placed in surety agreeable to the Lords of “the Realm ; but if he be dead, that then he be “openly shewn to the people, that they might “have knowledge thereof.”³ These Minutes appear to exonerate Henry from the generally received charge of having sent Sir Piers Exon to Pomfret for the purpose of murdering his

¹ *Vide* p. 102.

² *Vide* p. 107.

³ *Vide* p. 111.

prisoner ; and they disprove the statement that ^{1 Hen. IV.} that event took place on the 14th of February, ^{1400.} because, had such been the fact, it is impossible to believe that one of Henry's ministers would have gone through the farce of submitting the above question to the Council, or that the Council would, with still greater absurdity, have deliberated on the subject, and gravely expressed the opinion which they offered to the King. A corpse, which was said to be that of Richard, was publicly exhibited at St. Paul's by Henry's directions, and he has been accused of substituting the body of some other person ; but these Minutes prove that the idea of such an exhibition emanated from the Council, and that, at the moment when it was suggested, they actually did not know whether Richard was living or dead, because they provided for either contingency. It is also deserving of remark, that so far from any violence or ill-treatment being meditated in case he were living, the Council merely recommended that he should be placed in such security as might be approved of by the Peers of the Realm, which request probably referred to the proceeding of the Peers on the 23rd of the preceding October. On that day, the Lords being assembled in Parliament, the Archbishop of Canterbury charged them, on the part of the King, that what might be stated to them should not be repeated to any living person. The Earl of Northumberland then asked, for the safety of the King and of all the estates of the Realm, what their

1 Hen. IV. 1400. opinions were as to the measures which should be taken for placing Richard the late King in security, saving his life, which the King willed should, under all circumstances, be preserved; to which it was answered by all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, who were severally questioned, that they thought he should be placed in safe and secret custody, and in some place where there was no concourse of people; that he should be guarded by trustworthy and able persons; that none who had been a servant of the late King should on any account be about his person; and that this should be done in the most secret manner possible.¹ On the 27th October, the King came to Parliament, and, by assent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, Richard was condemned to perpetual imprisonment, and to remain secretly in custody in the manner above stated.² The date of the Minutes

¹ "Joefdy le xxiii^e jour d'Octobre l'Ercevesq' de Cantirbirs chargea de par le Roy toutz les seign'rs espirituelx et temporelx et toutz autres y esteantz sur leur ligeance q' ceo q' lors serroit monstrez ou parlez illeques serroit tenuz conseil et q'il ne serroit ascunement discoverez a nully vivant Et puis apres demandez feust par le Cont de Northumbr', pur la seurete du Roy et des toutz l'estatz du roialme, coment leur semble q' serroit ordeignez de Richard nadgairs Roy, pur luy mettre en saufe garde; sauvant sa vie, quele le Roy voet q' luy soit sauvez en toutes maneres? Sur quoy responduz feust par toutz les seign'rs espirituelx et temporelx ent severalment examinez, dont les nouns ci ensuent, Qe leur semble q'il serroit mys en saufe et secre garde, et en tiel lieu ou nul concours des gentz y ad; et q'il soit gardez par seures et sufficientz persones; et q' nul q'ad este familier du dit nadgaires Roy, soit ascunement entour sa persone; et qe ceo soit fait en le plus secre manere q' faire se purra." *Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 426.*

² *Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 427.*

of the Council relating to Richard does not appear ; and as much depends thereon, it is desirable to give the evidence upon which they are assigned to the month of February. It is manifest, from the answer to the second of the articles proposed for the consideration of the Council, that the resolutions were formed between the Feast of the Purification, the 2nd February, and the 1st of March¹ ; and as the writs recommended to be issued to the Justices of Peace, Sheriffs, &c.² are dated on the 24th February³, the Council must have been held between the 2nd and 24th of that month ; but as Richard is nowhere stated to have died before the 14th February, the date is still more closely fixed to a very few days before the 24th, because some days must be allowed for intelligence of his decease, and for the subsequent rumour of his being still in existence, to have reached London.

1 Hen. IV.
1400.

It is impossible, in this place, to enter into an elaborate discussion of the question of Richard's death. Nearly every thing which has appeared on the subject is referred to in the notes⁴ ; but it must be observed that this new piece of evidence, coupled with the fact that a corpse, said to be the body of Richard, was exhibited shortly after the meeting of this Council, strongly supports the

¹ *Vide* p. 112. ² *Vide* p. 109. ³ *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 124.

⁴ See also, the Gentleman's Magazine, vol. xciii. part ii. pp. 195, 314, 589 ; vol. xciv. part i. pp. 220, 420 ; and Tytler's History of Scotland, vol. iii. p. 325, *et seq.*

1 Hen. IV. belief that he died about the 14th February 1400,
1400. and that Henry and his Council were innocent of having, by unfair means, produced or accelerated his decease.

A faithful picture of the state of the country is presented by the Minutes just referred to, which likewise prove the necessity of providing for Henry's personal safety. The Commissions issued to inquire who were connected with the then recent rebellion of the Earls of Kent, Salisbury, and Huntingdon, and Lord Despenser, were attended with an injurious effect, as they enabled a malicious person to bring down upon an innocent neighbour the fearful penalties of high treason. "Every
" neighbour," to use the words of the original, " from malice can accuse his neighbour, as is
" done from day to day;" and it was therefore recommended, " for the tranquillity of the realm
" and surety of the people, particularly in this new
" world," that, with the exception of the principal conspirators and the inhabitants of Cheshire, a general pardon of all treasons and other offences should be proclaimed. The late traitorous attempt of the Lords having rendered the common people so insolent¹ that they destroyed the King's subjects without any process of law, and threatened to continue the practice to the great danger of the realm and derogation of the royal authority, it was proposed that future offenders should be

¹ " fiers."

summoned before the King or his Council, to answer for their behaviour, and be placed in custody until their conduct was investigated; and that if convicted, they should undergo the punishment of the law, as an example to others. This measure was recommended because the justices were prevented from providing a remedy for these offences in consequence of the turbulence and audacity¹ of the populace, who were not disposed to yield to subjection.

The care which was shewn by the Council on the 9th of February² not to increase the pecuniary burthens of the middle and lower orders by a new tax, lest the imposition might augment the general discontent and commotion, is also apparent in the Minutes under consideration. Certain measures were suggested for the defence of the realm against the threatened invasion of the French and Scotch; yet, even for this indispensable object, the Government was unwilling, perhaps afraid, to apply to Parliament for aid. In consequence the necessary supplies were raised by the voluntary contributions of the Peers, and by the King's retaining all forfeited estates in his own hands; for the Council observed, in case he was obliged to apply to Parliament for money, the Commons might reply, that ample resources were provided by the revenues of the kingdom, and by the large estates which had fallen to the Crown;

¹ "destourbance et fiertée."

² See p. xxvii. *antea*.

1 Hen. IV. an allusion to the immense property forfeited by
1400. the attainders of the Earls of Kent, Salisbury, and Huntingdon, Lord Despencer, and their adherents.

Every thing which the exigencies of the time required was suggested, and in all cases, the same anxiety was shewn to avoid expence to the people. It was proposed by the Council to place the royal household in proper order ; to provide for the charges of defending the Marches ; to assemble the navy at Sandwich ; to prevent large levies and assemblies in the provinces ; and to organize, with annual salaries, the most respectable and influential persons in each county, in support of the King and his Government, and for the repression of thieves and other disturbers of the peace. The Council wished that a proper person should be appointed to convey communications between the King and themselves, as well for their own protection as for the advantage of the public service. Letters of thanks were written to all who had distinguished themselves in opposing the recent rebellion ; and it was recommended that certain armed esquires and archers should be selected from each county, to serve for a time at the King's expence, as his body guard, keeping daily and nightly watch ; and that all the household servants should arm and equip themselves for the King's protection : but lest the conduct of these bodies of individuals should be offensive to the people, strict regula-

tions were formed that every thing they required should be paid for, and that all complaints against them should be immediately redressed.¹ These Minutes amply prove that nothing was neglected which could strengthen the Government; and that whilst it was resolved to put down rebellion with a strong hand, all proper leniency was shewn, and every effort used to reconcile the nation to the new sovereign.

¹ Hen. IV.
1400.

With the view of weakening the King of Scotland, and of gaining a powerful ally, the offer of George Dunbar Earl of March to quit the service of his own sovereign for that of England, was eagerly embraced by Henry; and the original draught of the instructions issued to the Earl of Westmoreland and the Abbot of Alnwick, who were sent to make terms with Dunbar, form part of the Proceedings of the Council.²

Several pages are filled with the Minutes of Councils held in the first and second years of the reign of Henry the Fourth, respecting the restitution of Isabel, the widow of Richard the Second, and daughter of Charles the Sixth of France, who had insisted upon her being sent back to him, agreeably to the treaty at her marriage. The French Monarch's indignation against Henry for having deposed, if not murdered, his son in law, knew no bounds; and every effort to conciliate

¹ *Vide* p. 110.

² *Vide* p. 114.

¹ Hen. IV. 1400. him proved unavailing. Henry being extremely

reluctant to allow Isabel to return, proposed that she should marry his son, the Prince of Wales; and when the Council gave their opinion that he was bound to restore her, with her jewels and property, after the obligation should be regularly notified to him, they added, "in case that mitigation cannot be obtained by way of marriage or otherwise;" but they denied her right, under the articles of marriage, to any dower, because she was not then of the age of twelve years.¹

The preparations made for the journey of the young Queen, and the respect ordered to be shewn to her, prove that it was Henry's desire to give as little cause of offence to the French Monarch as possible; and though it seems that her jewels had been distributed among the King's children, they were recovered before she left England.² Henry's wish to marry Isabel to his son, has not been adduced with sufficient force in support of the fact of Richard the Second being, in Henry's belief at least, as well as in that of Charles the Sixth, then actually dead; for if the slightest doubt had existed on the subject in the mind of either monarch, it is impossible to believe that a proposition would have been made by Henry for marrying Isabel to the Prince of Wales. It is true that if Richard were living, a divorce might have been obtained from the Pontiff, because her marriage had not been consummated;

¹ *Vide* p. 118.

² *Vide* p. 134.

but as it must have been solicited on the express ground of Richard's being alive, Henry would have been obliged to admit the existence of a dangerous rival ; so that under any circumstances, excepting the positive demise of her husband, the proposition of marrying her to a member of Henry's family would have been attended with difficulties which he must, at any cost, have desired to avoid. 1 Hen. IV.
1400.

The other events of importance in the first year of the reign of Henry the Fourth, upon which the Minutes contain information, are the King's expedition against the Scots, which he led in person, and the measures adopted for the defence and tranquillity of the realm.

The interest and extent of the Minutes of the Council and other documents illustrative of public affairs in the second year of Henry the Fourth, 1401, are commensurate with the momentous objects which demanded the King's attention. Menaced as he was with a war by France, disturbed by the well-conducted rebellion of Owen Glendower in Wales, and his relations with Scotland by no means settled, the utmost activity was necessary to meet the pressing demands upon his mental and physical energies. 2 Hen. IV.
1401.

Early in June 1401, Henry proceeded in person against the Welsh, but finding on his arrival at Worcester that his presence was not

2 Hen. IV. necessary he returned to Westminster¹, where a
1401. Great Council was held towards the end of June, on the subject of a war with France. The sentiments of each of the Peers present are recorded; and it is deserving of remark, that they were divided in opinion, as to whether a war should be declared with or without the assent of Parliament; but they seem to have been unanimous that so decided a measure ought not to be taken until an answer was received to the propositions submitted to the French Government; and that Queen Isabel should be restored according to the treaty concluded at Lenlyngham in the preceding month. She accordingly soon afterwards returned to France, with a retinue suitable to her rank.²

Much information respecting the state of affairs in Wales is afforded by the correspondence of Sir Henry Percy, the renowned Hotspur, five letters from whom are now for the first time brought to light. Besides their historical value, these letters derive great interest from being the only relics of Hotspur which are known to be preserved, from throwing some light on the cause of his discontent and subsequent rebellion, and, still more, from being in strict accordance with the supposed haughty, captious, and uncompromising character of that eminent

¹ *Vide* pp. 133, 135.

² *Vide* pp. 136, 143, 145.

soldier. Hotspur was then warden of the East 2 Hen. IV.
March towards Scotland, and justice of North 1401.
Wales and Chester, as well as constable of the
castles of Chester, Flint, Conway, and Caernarvon.
In the first of these letters, dated at Denbigh on
the 10th April 1401, he replied to the injunction
of the Council, that he should properly execute
his duties, upon pain of forfeiture, in a manner
which shews that he was hurt by the menace,
and by having his loyalty suspected.¹ His second
letter, from Caernarvon, on the 4th May, de-
scribed his proceedings; and he therein pressed
for the payment of the King's soldiers at Ber-
wick, who were greatly distressed for want of
their wages, in the manner which had been agreed
upon between the Treasurer and himself, if a
better mode could not be obtained.² On the
17th of that month, he dispatched a letter from
Denbigh by one of his confidential followers,
reporting the state of the Marches and the move-
ments of the rebels to the Council, and acquainted
that body with his plans, as well as with the heavy
labour and expences which his situation caused
him. The latter, he said, "were in truth so
"unbearable that he could support them no
"longer than the end of the month, or for three
"or four days afterwards;" and he therefore re-
quested the Council to arrange accordingly: but
he added, that "he would in the mean time exert

¹ *Vide* p. 149.² *Vide* p. 150.

2 Hen. IV. 1401. “ himself to the utmost of his power, by land and
“ sea, in his person and property, to render as good
“ service as he could, relying that they would con-
“ sider his trouble and expences, and adopt the
“ necessary measures for the country, so that no
“ mischief might ensue.”¹ Circumstances occurred
which induced him to write again to the Coun-
cil on the 4th of June, stating, that since his
former letter, events had taken place which re-
quired immediate attention, both by sea and land;
that the country would undoubtedly be destroyed
by the rebels, if he quitted it without being super-
seded; but that he should be compelled to leave his
post, from being unable to support the expences en-
tailed upon him. Percy then detailed the particu-
lars of his action with the rebels at Cadyr Idrys
on the 30th of May, and acquainted the Council
with the defeat of Glendower by Lord Powis,
and with the capture of a Scottish ship of war
by his own soldiers.² Hotspur’s fifth letter, which
was dated at Swyneshed on the 3rd of July, and
apparently in the second or third year of Henry
the Fourth, is more characteristic than any of
the others. He commenced with reminding the
Council of his repeated applications for payment
of the money due to him as Warden of the East
March; and then alluded to the other sums owing
to his father and himself, and to the promise made
by the Treasurer when he was last in London,

¹ *Vide* p. 152.

² *Vide* p. 153.

that if it were agreeable to the Council, 2,000 marks should be paid him before the preceding February. He said he had heard, that at the late Parliament, when the necessities of the realm were explained by the Lords of the Great Council to the Barons and Commons, the war allowance was demanded for all the Marches, Calais, Guienne, and Scotland, the sea and Ireland; that the proposition for the Scotch Marches was limited to £37,000, and that as the payment for the Marches in time of truce due to his father and to him did not exceed £5,000 per annum, it excited his astonishment that it could not be paid in good faith; that it appeared to him either that the Council attached too little consideration to the said Marches, where the most formidable enemies which they had would be found, or that they were not satisfied with his and his father's services therein; but that if they made proper inquiry he hoped that the greatest neglect they would discover in the Marches was the neglect of payment, without which they would find no one who could render such service. On this subject he had, he said, written to the King, entreating him that, if any injury occurred to the town, castle, or march in his charge from default of payment he might not be blamed, but that the censure should rest on those who would not pay him, agreeably to His Majesty's honorable command and desire. He begged the Council not to be displeased that he wrote ignorantly in his rude

2 Hen. IV.
1401.

2 Hen. IV. and feeble manner¹ on this matter, because he was
1401. compelled to do so by the necessities not merely of himself but of his soldiers, who were in such distress, that without providing a remedy he neither could nor dared to go to the Marches; and he concluded by requesting the Council to take such measures as they might think proper.² Neither these letters, nor the signatures, appear to be in Hotspur's autograph.

Sir Henry Percy seems to have left Wales about July or August 1401, as on the 1st of September in that year he was one of the Commissioners sent to negotiate a peace with Scotland; the instructions issued to whom are now printed for the first time. The points agreed upon between the King and the Scots, when Henry and his army were at the Cross between Edinburgh and Leith in the autumn of the preceding year, (principally as to his claim to the sovereignty of Scotland and the homage of its monarch,) were to form the basis of the negociation.³ In reference to the affairs of Scotland, it is proper to notice the communication made in this year by the Earl of Northumberland and the other ambassadors to the Council, which con-

¹ It is scarcely possible to convey the literal meaning of this line; the original, "Tresreverentz piers en Dieux et mez treshonorez seigneurs ne vous displease qe jescrive nounsachantment en ma royde et feble manere," seems to be an apology for his want of elegance and literary skill in expressing himself.

² *Vide* vol. ii. pp. 57-59.

³ *Vide* pp. 168, 173.

tain much information on the disposition of the King of Scotland and Duke of Rothsay towards this country. Those personages, the Duke of Albany, and many influential lords, were desirous of concluding a peace with England before the arrival of the French ambassadors in Scotland; but the Earl of Douglas and most of the young Scottish noblemen were opposed to any other than hostile measures.¹

2 Hen. IV.
1401.

The attention of the Council was directed early in the third year of Henry the Fourth to the defence of Wales against the rebels.² At the same time they took into their consideration the scarcity of wheat throughout the realm, and proposed that corn might be imported until the 24th June next following, both by foreign and denizen merchants, without payment of the subsidy of eight-pence, or of the custom of three-pence in the pound, to the King.³ Among other business then discussed, the Council wished to ascertain the King's intention respecting a treaty with Owen Glendower, to bring him to obedience, considering his "favourable disposition" at the time. This disposition towards Henry was probably ascertained from the Report made by the persons whom the Earl of Northumberland had, with the King's permission, sent to Edmond Mortimer on a mission to Owen Glen-

3 Hen. IV.
1401.

¹ *Vide* vol. ii. p. 52.

² *Vide* p. 173.

³ *Vide* p. 175.

3 Hen. IV.
1401.

dower.¹ Glendower is stated to have said, that he wished to have the negociation conducted by the Earl of Northumberland, for whom he professed much attachment ; that he was not the cause of the devastations and loss of life which had occurred, and that he was very desirous of peace ; that, with respect to the inheritance which he claimed, he had had part, but not so much as of right belonged to him ; and that he was willing to proceed to the Marches of England to treat with any lords, unless a general rumour should prevail there that he was desirous of destroying the English nation² ; a caution dictated, no doubt, by his apprehension of falling a victim to popular clamour. The Council also desired that His Majesty's commands might be taken on the affairs of Scotland, Ireland, and France, especially as to what should be done with the object of resisting the aggressions of the French in case they should not keep the truce ; upon which subjects Henry's decision is stated.³

It appears from the Minutes of a Council held in the beginning of May 1402, that the French had placed spies about the King's person, who transmitted their information to Cherburgh⁴ ; to which circumstance the rigour with which aliens were treated, may partly be attributed. On the 15th of May, the Prince of Wales informed the

¹ *Vide* vol. ii. pp. 59, 60.

³ *Vide* pp. 173, 179.

² *Vide* vol. ii. pp. 59, 60.

⁴ *Vide* p. 182.

Council of a successful attack which he had made 3 Hen. IV.
1402. on the rebels; that he had burnt Owen Glendower's principal residence, and taken and put to death one of his chieftains, notwithstanding his having offered £500 for his life; that he had entered and ravaged Merionethshire; and that he had proceeded from thence into Powisland.¹ In a second letter, dated on the 30th of the same month, the Prince gave a gloomy account of his situation, in consequence of his soldiers not being paid their wages, who absolutely refused to remain unless their arrears were discharged. The young Prince pressed upon the Council that if they carried this threat into execution, he must either return to England or be disgraced for ever, because every one must be aware that his rank did not enable him to do more without troops than a person of inferior condition. He had, he said, pawned his jewels to meet his expenses, because Hardlagh and Lampadern Castles were besieged, and must surrender unless relieved within ten days; but notwithstanding these circumstances there was never, he added, a fairer prospect of bringing the war to a successful issue, if it could be continued.²

Towards the end of June in this year, the rebels collected in such force as to induce the King to proceed to Wales in person. He signified this intention to the Council in a letter from Berkhamstead, dated on the 25th of that month,

¹ *Vide* vol. ii. p. 61.

² *Vide* vol. ii. p. 62.

3 Hen. IV. 1402. wherein he said that he had just heard that the rebels had lately seized the young Edmond Mortimer, and divers other knights and esquires of his retinue; he commanded the Council to order his military retainers to meet him at Lichfield, in all possible haste, properly equipped, and desired them to take other measures for assembling a powerful army.¹ On his journey Henry received intelligence of the victory gained at Nesbit Moor over the Scots, the particulars of which, and of a Scottish army having invaded the realm with the intention of seeking a battle, he communicated to the Council in a letter dated at Harborough on the 30th of June, wherein he desired them to assist the Earl of Northumberland and his son Hotspur in resisting the Scots and defending the Marches.² Among the documents which seem to belong to the same year, and which are deserving of being here alluded to, is an ordinance forbidding the King's officers to permit aliens to bring any bulls or other letters into England calculated to injure His Majesty or his realm, without information being first given to him or to the Council.³

4 Hen. IV. 1402. The earliest article of the fourth year of Henry the Fourth, relates to Henry's second marriage with Joan of Navarre, Duchess of Brittany; and as very little is recorded by English chroniclers⁴

¹ *Vide* pp. 185, 186.

³ *Vide* vol. ii. p. 60.

² *Vide* pp. 187, 188.

⁴ *Vide* pp. 188, 189.

upon that subject, a letter from the Bishop of Lincoln, the Earl of Somerset, and the Earl of Worcester, who were sent to bring the Duchess to this country, is of some interest. This letter, in addition to numerous other documents of the period, proves the low state of the royal exchequer; the difficulty of obtaining the wages of mariners and soldiers; the mutinous manner in which they insisted upon payment; and the impediments to the King's service which arose therefrom. Parliament having in September enacted that all alien priories, excepting conventual priories, should be suppressed, the Council carried the measure into effect in the following January, by receiving evidence of the foundation of numerous religious houses.¹

4 Hen. IV.
1402.

It being found necessary to anticipate the grant made by Parliament for the defence of the sea against an invasion, and to resist the Scotch and the Welsh rebels, by borrowing large sums of money, writs were issued in April 1403 to several persons, whose names and the sums asked from them follow the documents.² Two letters from the Earl of Northumberland, the one to the Council written in May, and the other to the King, dated on the 26th of June, merit attention, from their containing pressing demands for payment of the monies due to him and his son, more particularly as they were about to incur great labour and expence in the wars.

1403.

¹ *Vide* pp. 190-199.

² *Vide* pp. 199-203.

4 Hen. IV.
1403.

The last of these letters is extremely curious. Northumberland commenced by acknowledging the receipt of a letter from the King, wherein Henry had expressed his expectation that the Earl would be at Ormeston Castle on the day appointed, and in sufficient force, without creating any additional expence to His Majesty; but that, on consideration, the King thought that this would not be the case, unless charges were imposed upon the Earl and his son Hotspur, and he had therefore ordered some money to be speedily sent to them. Of that money, the Earl said he knew not the amount, nor the day of payment; that his honour as well as the state of the kingdom were in question; and that the day on which he was to be at Ormeston was so near, that if payment was not soon ordered, it was very probable that the fair renown of the chivalry of the realm would not be maintained at that place, to the utter dishonour and grief of him and of his son, who were the King's loyal subjects, which they believed could not be his wish, nor had they deserved it. "If," the Earl sarcastically observed, "we had both been paid the £60,000 since your coronation, as I have heard you were informed by those who do not wish to tell you the truth, then we could better support such a charge; but to this day there is clearly due to us, as can be fully proved, £20,000 and more." He then entreated the King to order his Council and Treasurer to pay him and his son a large sum, conformably to the

grant made in the last Parliament and to their indentures, so that no injury might arise to the realm by the nonpayment of what was due to them. To this letter he signed himself, "Your
" Matathias, who supplicates you to take his state
" and labour to heart in this affair."¹

4 Hen. IV.
1403.

This letter preceded the rebellion of the Percies by less than four weeks², and that event may, it is presumed, be mainly attributed to the inattention shewn to their requests of payment of the large sums which they had expended in the King's service. They were not only harassed by debts, and destitute of means to pay their followers, but their honour, as the Earl expressly told the King, was involved in the fulfilment of their engagements; a breach of which not only exposed them to the greatest difficulties, but, in the opinion of their chivalrous contemporaries, perhaps affected their reputation. That, under these circumstances, and goaded by a sense of injuries and injustice, the fiery Hotspur should throw off his allegiance, and revolt, is not surprising; but it is matter of astonishment that Henry should have hazarded such a result. To the house of Percy he was chiefly indebted for the crown; and it is scarcely credible that, at the moment of their defection, it could have been his

¹ *Vide* p. 204. The Earl adopted the same signature in another letter to the King, but the reason of his doing so can only be conjectured. *Vide* vol. ii. p. 104.

² *Vide* p. li. *postea*.

⁴ Hen. IV. 1403. policy to offend them. The country was at war with France and Scotland, Wales was then in open rebellion, and Henry was far from satisfied of the general loyalty of his subjects. Can it be believed that he desired to increase his enemies by adding the most powerful family in the kingdom to the number? Nor can Henry's constant efforts to prevent the people from becoming disaffected, be reconciled with the wish to excite discontent in two of the most influential and distinguished personages in the realm. It is shewn in another part of this volume that the King had not the slightest suspicion of Hotspur's revolt until it took place; and it appears that, when he heard of it, he was actually on his route to join that chieftain, and, to use his own words to his Council, "to give aid
" and support to his very dear and loyal cousins,
" the Earl of Northumberland and his son Henry,
" in the expedition which they had honourably
" commenced for him and his realm against his
" enemies the Scotch."¹ Instead of refusing to pay to the Percies the money which they claimed, from the desire to lessen their power, or to inflict upon them any species of mortification, all which is known of the state of this country justifies the inference that Henry had the strongest motives for conciliating that family. The neglect of their repeated demands seems, therefore, to have arisen solely from his being unable to com-

¹ *Vide* p. 207.

ply with them; and the King's pecuniary embarrassments are shewn by the documents in this work to have been of so pressing and so permanent a nature, that there is no difficulty in believing such to have been the case. It is deserving of observation, however, that the discontent which is visible in the letters of Hotspur and his father is as much at the conduct of the Council as at that of the King; and jealousy of their superior influence with Henry, and possibly a suspicion that they endeavoured to injure them in his estimation, as well as to impede their exertions in his service by withholding the necessary resources, may have combined with other causes in producing their disaffection.

4 Hen. IV.
1403.

The letter from the King to his Council, dated at Higham Ferrers on the 10th of July, and it is presumed in this year, together with the one dated at Burton-on-Trent, on the 17th of that month, prove that he was not aware of Hotspur's rebellion until between the 10th and 17th of July; and, as has just been remarked, that the information reached him when he was on his journey to assist the Percies in opposing the Scotch.¹ As soon as the King received this intelligence, he abandoned his intention of going to Scotland, and instantly proceeded against Hotspur, who had joined his uncle, the Earl of Worcester, on the borders of Wales.

¹ *Vide* p. 207.

4 Hen. IV. 1403. Henry added that he had just heard that Percy had styled him simply "Henry of Lancaster," and had proclaimed that Richard the Second was still alive; and he commanded all the Council to repair immediately to him, wherever he might be, excepting the Treasurer, who was to remain for the purpose of raising as much money as possible, in consequence of this urgent affair.¹ On the 23rd of July, only six days after the date of this letter, Henry fought, to use the language of a chronicler of that century, "the sorry battle of Shrewsbury²," wherein Hotspur was slain, and the young Prince of Wales was wounded in the head with an arrow. A very interesting document, which has not before been printed, shewing the exact spot where the battle was fought, will be found in the note.³ Soon after the battle of Shrewsbury the Earl of

¹ *Vide* pp. 207, 208.

² Chronicle of London, 4to. p. 88. It is there said, that "forasmuch as some people said that Sir Harry Percy was alive, he was taken up again out of his grave, and bound upright between two mill-stones, that all men might see that he was dead." The cause of Hotspur's exhumation is therefore satisfactorily explained; and as it must have been very desirable to remove all doubt as to the fact of his death, the charge of needless barbarity which has been brought against Henry for disinterring him is without foundation.

³ The account of the battle in Owen and Blakeway's History of Shrewsbury (vol. i. pp. 185-195,) is remarkable for ability and research; and the locality, of which a map is given, has been examined with much care. It is there proved that the battle is called in some records, the "battle of Bulfield," and in others, the "battle of Husseyfield," from the ancient family who possessed the site on which it was fought; and it is said that Hotspur marched by Harlescot and Albright

Northumberland was arrested ; but his retainers, having spread reports in the North that he was at large, and that the King was dead, assembled in great force, and held the castles of Berwick, Alnwick, and Warkworth, and other of the Earl's fortresses, against the King. The Earl of Westmoreland, who had just been appointed warden of the West March¹, requested, therefore, to be supplied with cannon and other things necessary for an assault, and suggested that a Parliament should be summoned.² Some trouble was necessary to induce the governors of the Earl of

4 Hen. IV.
1403.

Hussey to Hateley field, where the battle commenced. The following document proves that the battle was fought in Hateley-field :

"Ista billa est concessa p' Regem ⁊ t^adita Cancellar' exequend'.

"Pleise a n're t'sexcellent ⁊ t'sredoute f^r le Roi de sa g^ace esp'ale g^antier a Richard Huse esquier licence qil puisse doner ⁊ assigner a Rog' Ive chapellein ⁊ a John Gilberd chapellein deux acres de t're ove lez app^rtenances en Adbrighton' Huse el counte de Salop' gisantz en un champe appelle HAYTELEYFELD en le quel estoit le bataill' p'entre vous et Henry Percy qi mort est nadgairs v're adv'saire ⁊ sez adherentz qi ne sont tenuz de vous en chief a avoir ⁊ tenir a eux ⁊ lour successo's a toutz jo's en pure et p'petuele almoigne p' chaunt' divinez chescun jo^r en un chapelle p' eux de novell' affaire edifier ⁊ construer en la sole du dite t're p' le bell' estate de vous tantcome vous viv'es ⁊ p' v're alme ap's v're deces ⁊ lez almez de voz nobles p'genito's ⁊ diceux qen le dit bataill' furent occis ⁊ illecoq's ent'rez ⁊ les almes de toutz cristiens solonc l'ordinance du dit Rog' ou de ses heirs ou ses assignez affaire en celle p'tie lestatut des t'res ⁊ tent'z nient mettre a mort mayn nient contristeant sanz fyne ou g^ande fee ent paier en celle p'tie ⁊ enoutre g^antier as ditz chapelleins v're g^aciouse almoigne en eide del edificacon de mesme le chapell' p' Dieux ⁊ en oev'e de charite."

This was granted by Patent, 10 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 2.

¹ Vide Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 164.

² Vide pp. 209, 210.

4 Hen. IV. Northumberland's castles to surrender them, the
1403. proceedings on which subject are fully described.¹ Henry remained in or near Wales until November, when he returned to London, leaving the Prince of Wales to oppose the rebels.

5 Hen. IV. The Minutes and other documents of the fifth
1404. year of Henry the Fourth contain many facts respecting the Welsh rebellion, and the efforts made to subdue it, including letters from the Prince of Wales, reporting his proceedings and those of the rebels; and though numerous illustrations of other public events, both foreign and domestic, occur, there is little which requires particular notice in this place. Henry was at Nottingham in June², and at Lichfield on the 29th of August 1404³, where a Council was held, at which it was stated that the French had equipped a fleet of sixty vessels at Harfleur, full of soldiers, to assist the Welsh; but as the King could not soon raise an army proportionate to his dignity, to proceed into Wales, he was advised to remain at Tutbury until the meeting of Parliament at Coventry in October following, and in the meantime, proclamations were ordered to be issued, directing all able-bodied men to be ready to attend the King; and messengers were sent to the Admiral, to the sons of the Earl of Devonshire, and to others, acquainting them with the prepara-

¹ *Vide* pp. 211-217, & vol. ii. p. 79.

² *Vide* p. 227.

³ *Vide* p. 233.

tions made by the French.¹ It is deserving of 6 Hen. IV.
observation, as additional evidence of Henry's 1404.
regard for popular opinion and of his desire to
avoid exciting discontent, that in the account of
expenditure of this year, one item was for a pur-
pose which is obscurely stated, the object being,
however, "to avoid the clamour of the people."²

The most memorable event in the sixth year 6 Hen. IV.
of Henry the Fourth, was the revolt in May 1405 1405.
of the Earl Marshal, Lord Bardolf, and the Earl of
Northumberland, who had been partially restored
to the King's confidence after the death of his son
and brother in 1403. Henry was at that moment
at Worcester, and the earliest notice of the rebel-
lion is contained in a letter from the Council to
the King, which, after treating of various matters,
concluded by stating that they were then just in-
formed by his Majesty's son, John of Lancaster,
that Lord Bardolf had privately withdrawn himself
to the North, at which they were much astonished,
because the King had ordered him to proceed into
Wales. To guard against any ill consequences
which might arise from this suspicious circum-
stance, the Council instantly dispatched Lord Roos
and Sir William Gascoigne, the Chief Justice, as
the individuals in whom the King placed most
confidence, in the same direction; and thinking
that Henry might be in want of money, the

¹ *Vide* pp. 233, 234.

² *Vide* vol. ii. p. 97.

6 Hen. IV. Council borrowed and sent him 1,000 marks.¹
1405. With his accustomed promptitude and activity, the King lost not a moment in setting off for the North to meet the rebellious Lords in person ; and on the 28th of May he wrote to his Council from Derby, acquainting them with the revolt, and desiring them to hasten to him at Pomfret, with as many followers as possible.²

Before the end of the next month Henry was engaged in besieging the Earl of Northumberland's castles ; and in a letter to the Council, dated at Warkworth on the 2nd July, he informed them that Prudhoe Castle had immediately surrendered ; but that the castle of Warkworth, being well garrisoned and provisioned, refused to obey his summons, the captain having declared, as his final answer, that he would defend it for the Earl. The King had therefore, he said, ordered his artillery to be brought against it, which were so ably served that at the seventh discharge, the besieged implored his mercy, and the fortress was delivered into his hands on the 1st of July. All the other castles belonging to the Earl had, he added, imitated the example of that of Prudhoe, excepting Alnwick, which he was then about to attack.³ The greater part of the other documents of the 6th Hen. IV. relate to the affairs of Wales, and present much information of the proceedings in the principality. Many interesting facts on other subjects are also to be

¹ *Vide* p. 262.

² *Vide* pp. 264, 265.

³ *Vide* n. 975.

found in the letters from the Council, particularly in the one in reply to the King's directions to send money to the Prince, in Wales, as it minutely details in what manner the revenue about to be received, was to be appropriated.¹ Some of the miscellaneous matters mentioned in the Minutes of Councils in this year are deserving of attention. The instructions issued to ambassadors elucidate the relations with foreign countries; and the notice of the Earl of Somerset's expedition and that of Thomas of Lancaster for the relief of Guienne, and the preparations against invasion in the west of England, for the defence of the marches, and for the suppression of the rebellion in Wales, form important data for the history of the period. But the most interesting of these documents is the letter from the Prince of Wales to the King, dated at Hereford on the 11th March 1405, giving an account of his having, with a small force, defeated a very superior army of the Welsh, and slain between 800 and 1000 men. One passage in this letter cannot be passed over without comment. After alluding to the paucity of his followers, the Prince observed, "But it is well shown that victory is not in a multitude of people, and as it was there fully proved, but in the power of God." The lesson thus taught him of what may be effected by courage and discipline against an enemy infinitely superior in numbers was

6 Hen. IV.
1405.

¹ *Vide* pp. 266-270.

6 Hen. IV. 1405. probably not forgotten ten years afterwards, at Agincourt. At a Council held in March in this year, a question of precedence, which is the earliest on record of a dispute on that subject between Barons, was decided; after which the King requested the advice of the lords then present as to the manner in which the young Earl of March, the heir of the Duke of Clarence, and consequently the lawful heir to the Crown, and his brother, should thenceforward be safely and properly guarded, for security of his Majesty's estate. The lords proposed that the two children should be continually in the King's presence, under the government of such loyal persons as he could most rely upon. But if His Majesty went to Wales, then they were to be placed in some castle or fortress near the Marches, there to be safely kept until his return.¹ It is presumed that this is the strongest evidence which has been discovered of Henry's jealousy of the young Mortimers; who appear to have been justly dreaded by him in consequence of their hereditary pretensions to the throne, which were not forgotten by a large part of the nation, and which were more particularly remembered in Wales.

The exhausted state of the King's pecuniary resources, and the distress endured by the soldiers and others engaged in his service, are forcibly shewn by the letters of the Prince of Wales², of the Duke of York³, of Richard of York, after-

¹ *Vide* vol. ii. pp. 104-106. ² *Vide* vol. ii. p. 62. ³ *Vide* pp. 271, 272.

wards Earl of Cambridge¹, of Thomas of Lancaster, the admiral of the fleet destined for Guienne², and of Hotspur.³ The Duke of York and his brother Richard described their retinues in Wales as being in a state of mutiny for want of their wages; and the Duke had evidently made every personal sacrifice to satisfy them. He entreated them to continue there a few weeks longer, authorized them to mortgage his lands in Yorkshire, pledged himself, "on his truth, and as he is a true gentleman," not to receive any part of the revenues until they were paid, and promised that he would not ask them to continue longer than the time specified. The Duke concluded his letter in these words: "I write at Clarendon, of my own hand, for the more surety to you, and the more bond to me."⁴ Every source of revenue seems to have been anticipated, and it is scarcely possible to imagine a government in greater distress for money than that of Henry the Fourth at that moment. Nothing but the wisdom and indomitable energy for which that monarch was distinguished, could have enabled him to surmount the difficulties of his position; and the facts detailed in this volume, entitle Henry to a high rank among the most distinguished of European sovereigns, both as a soldier and as a statesman. No sooner had he suppressed rebellion in one place than it

6 Hen. IV.
1405.

¹ *Vide* vol. ii. p. 69.

² *Vide* pp. 263, 264.

³ *Vide* pp. xxxviii.-xlii. *antea*.

⁴ *Vide* p. 273.

6 Hen. IV. shewed itself in another; and for many years the
1405. Welsh could barely be kept in check by the presence of the Prince of Wales and a large army. By France he was constantly annoyed; and if he was not at actual war with the Scotch, it was necessary to watch their conduct with great anxiety and suspicion. To add to his embarrassment, the great mass of his own subjects were tempted to revolt, by the distracted condition of the country, by the existence of the true heir to the throne, and by reports that their former sovereign was still alive. Henry's treatment of them was necessarily firm but conciliatory. He dared not recruit his exhausted finances by heavy impositions on the people, and the generous sacrifices made by the Peers to avoid so dangerous an expedient, had reduced them to poverty.

7 Hen. IV.
1405.

Such was the state of affairs at the commencement of the seventh year of Henry's reign, and history affords few instances where energy and talents on the part of the monarch were more necessary, or where the demand for them was more fully met. In December 1405, the King applied to his brother-in-law, the King of Portugal, for the assistance of his galleys against the French, who were doing all the injury in their power to Guienne, the principal of the English provinces in France, notwithstanding the existing truce.¹ The Minutes of a Council held in that

¹ *Vide* p. 281.

month¹, contain interesting memoranda respecting the expected invasion of the Scotch, and on the condition of Berwick, which had been lately sacked and burnt. The regulations which were adopted at another Council about the same time, exhibit much anxiety to prevent information from being sent abroad; as all aliens were ordered to quit the realm before any ordinance against the enemy should be published, to avoid its being discovered²; all grants made to them were to be revoked by the Parliament then sitting; and the Lombards, who conducted exchanges of monies, were directed thenceforward to write their letters to their partners abroad, in such language as might be understood by others, and not in cyphers or obscure figures; they were permitted to export goods from the large ports only; and neither they nor any other foreigners were to enter the realm without the King's passport, which the bearer was to exhibit on his arrival.³

At a Council held in April 1406, it was proposed to grant a general pardon for treasons, and to receive the Welsh rebels to grace upon certain conditions.⁴ The King's intention to proceed to London towards the end of that month, was prevented by a sudden disease in his leg, accompanied by an ague; he therefore wrote to desire that Parliament would proceed with public business, and that

7 Hen. IV.
1405.

1406.

¹ *Vide* vol. ii. p. 91.

Vide p. 289.

² *Vide* p. 289.

⁴ *Vide* pp. 287, 288.

7 Hen. IV. measures should be adopted for the protection
1406. of Guienne, and for the voyage of his daughter Philippa to Denmark¹, to the King of which realm she had been contracted some time before.

8 Hen. IV. Of the eighth year of Henry the Fourth, very
1406. few Minutes are preserved. The attention of the Council was directed, in December 1406, to reforming the royal household; and the King was requested to remove, after Christmas, to some place where it would be most convenient to make such Ordinances for its governance, as might tend to the pleasure of God and of the people.²

Parliament was at this time occupied in forming regulations for the Council; and thirty-one articles on the subject were proposed by the Commons to be made into a statute. The Speaker requested that all the Lords of the Council should be sworn to observe them; but they refused to comply, unless the King, "of his own motion," specially commanded them to take the oath. His Majesty having, "of his own will and motion," done so, they were accordingly sworn; and the oath was afterwards administered to the Judges, Clerk of the Rolls, and other inferior officers.³ Some memoranda on the subject are preserved, containing the alterations and modifications proposed to be made in the articles alluded to.⁴

¹ *Vide* pp. 290, 291, 295.

² *Vide* pp. 296, 297.

³ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 583-589.

⁴ *Vide* p. 296.

This proceeding respecting the Council, forms a very important feature in its history, as it proves the extensive manner in which the Commons interested themselves in its measures and constitution. The opinion of the Peers who were then members of the Council, that the proposition to take the oath suggested by the Commons, was an infringement of the royal prerogative, and the readiness — possibly from the want of power to resist — with which Henry acceded to their wishes, are deserving of attention.

8 Hen. IV.
1406.

Six articles of the ninth year of Henry's reign are all which have been discovered; and the only one of them of much interest, is a letter from the King to the Keeper of the Privy Seal, commanding him, by the advice of the Lords and other estates then sitting in Parliament, to cause an error on the Rolls of the Parliament which met at Coventry in October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404, to be rectified. The entry is said to have been made by the Clerk of the Parliament, and the mistake was to be corrected by letters of Privy Seal being issued to the Chancellor, to form Letters Patent under the Great Seal, for erasing the mistake.¹ It is remarkable that there is no trace of any alteration having been made on the original Rolls of that Parliament where the entry alluded to occurs; and if, as is highly probable, this circumstance arose from the Parlia-

9 Hen. IV.
1407.

¹ *Vide* pp. 300, 301.

9 Hen. IV.
1407.

mentary Rolls being sometimes not fairly transcribed in their present state, until three or more years after the meetings of Parliament, the fact would tend to explain various anomalies in those records.

10 Hen. IV.
1409.

The solitary article belonging to the tenth year of the reign of Henry the Fourth, contains the Minutes of a Council held on the 18th of August 1409, principally about the restitution of merchandize belonging to some Prussians, which had been seized by the King's clerk of the works ; the appointment of ambassadors to the King of Castile ; the nomination of Sir John Stanley as lieutenant of Ireland ; the state of the Scotch Marches ; the naturalization of a Scotchman ; and about granting charters of pardon for murders.

11 Hen. IV.
1409-10.

In the eleventh year of Henry the Fourth, the Council seem to have been principally engaged in matters of revenue, and in providing for the expences of the Navy and Army. The Minutes relate almost exclusively to these points, and afford copious information on the finances and expenditure of this country, as well as on the military establishments. An idea may be formed of the exhausted state of the exchequer, and of the urgent necessity of raising money, by the means adopted for the purpose. Peers and other eminent persons were sent into the counties where they possessed the most local influence, to borrow specified sums. Thus, the Chancellor, the Bishop of Norwich, and

Sir Thomas Erpingham, were to go into Norfolk to borrow £1,000. The Treasurer of England, the Archbishop of York, and the Bishop of Durham, appear to have been sent to York. The Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishop of Chichester, and the Earl of Arundel, were to raise 1,000 marks in the counties of Kent, Sussex, and Surrey. Even a Peeress was employed on this duty; for the Countess of Hereford was associated with the Bishops of London and Ely, and Lord Burnell, in borrowing £1,000 in Hertfordshire, Cambridge-shire, and Huntingdonshire.¹ The sum contributed by each of the counties and cities, of the first half of the fifteenth and tenth granted to the King, shows their relative wealth and importance²; and so great was the want of money, that the members of the Council borrowed it for the use of the State, on their own personal security.³ Some notices occur in this and the preceding year, of Ambassadors being sent to France, Flanders, and Scotland; and the instructions issued to them, throw much light on the relations between those countries and England; whilst the instructions given to Edmond Bugge, esquire, on his mission to the Duke of Albany, then Regent of Scotland, are of much interest, as they prove Henry's desire to conclude a permanent peace with that kingdom. The Earl of Douglas, who was taken prisoner at the battle of

11 Hen. IV.
1410.

¹ *Vide* pp. 343, 344.

² *Vide* pp. 344, 345.

³ *Vide* p. 347.

11 Hen. IV.
1410.

Hamildon Hill, in September 1402, had been permitted to go into Scotland upon his private affairs, having solemnly sworn to surrender himself at Durham on a certain day. As he had not fulfilled his engagement, the King, "wishing the order of knighthood to be kept on all sides," required the Duke of Albany not to prevent Douglas's return, but to urge him to surrender himself as a true prisoner ought. Albany had requested the release of Mordak of Fife, his eldest son, who was also captured at Hamildon Hill, and Bugge was to state that if the King accepted money for his enlargement, his ransom was fixed at 50,000 marks; but in case Albany was unwilling to pay that sum, that Henry was ready to listen to any other proposition, provided it tended to the advantage of England and Scotland. If Bugge found the Duke disposed to conclude a peace or a long truce with England, he was to inform the King thereof; but if Albany "will hold him coy" respecting a peace or truce, Bugge was instructed to allude cautiously to the subject himself; and if the Duke evinced an earnest wish for it, he was to hint that if such a peace or truce were concluded as would tend to the advantage of the two kingdoms, the King would be the more disposed to release Mordak of Fife for little or no ransom, provided that the Duke of Albany caused the Earl of Douglas to return into captivity. The Duke's herald having, when in England, alluded to a marriage between the King's son, John of Lan-

caster, and a daughter of Albany, Bugge was ordered to ascertain whether the proposal was made by the Duke's desire, whom he was to acquaint with what the herald had said; and if this was the fact, he was to request Albany to write to the King on that subject, and such an answer would probably be returned as would satisfy him.¹

11 Hen. IV.
1410.

This imperfect summary of the more important of the Historical facts and materials contained in this volume, must be sufficient to prove that there is not a subject connected with the internal or external policy or condition of this country, her revenues, commerce, military establishments, laws, arts, or manufactures; or the descent of property; or the character and conduct of her monarchs, statesmen, and warriors, that does not receive illustration from the interesting documents which are now, for the first time, given to the world.

It is a remarkable fact, that although the MSS. here printed, form part of the Cottonian and Harleian Collections in the British Museum, and, consequently, have long been accessible to the public, no Historian has hitherto consulted them. To foreign writers this circumstance will scarcely appear credible, and it can only be explained by the extreme difficulty which attends the effort to apply documents in the condition in which these exist, to the purposes

¹ *Vide* pp. 323-327.

of History. Even when series of records are arranged and printed, like the "Fœdera," for example, it requires considerable critical acumen and sagacity to select and embody the principal facts ; whilst the labour necessary to reconcile some statements with the information derived from other sources, can only be understood by those whose pursuits oblige them to make the attempt. What then can be done by the general Historian of England, or of any other country, with masses of MSS. written in two or three different languages, the words contracted, the writing scarcely capable of being decyphered, and the document in many places rendered illegible, by damp or other injury ? For all practical purposes they are nearly useless ; and he pursues his labours under the disheartening impression, that though the most authentic sources of original information are within his reach, they are wholly unavailable to him. The little which he can transcribe he scarcely dares to use, because the date is not always ascertained ; and he knows that it is very unsafe to adopt what may be found in a fragment.

Mr. Sharon Turner has truly observed, that
" to dig below the ordinary surface of events, and
" give more just and original views of the conduct
" and fortunes of our continually improving and
" picturesque ancestors, from unexamined sources,
" a time, an attention, a strength, and a degree of
" labour are required, which make it almost, if not

“quite impossible for one individual to give to the public a complete History of England on this plan.”¹ To write History without consulting such materials as are contained in this Work, would be to do little more than to repeat the errors, the misconceptions, and often the absurd deductions of preceding historians ; but unless the MSS. be printed, it is nearly impracticable for an author, be his industry what it may, to explore the richest mines of historical knowledge, and it becomes wholly impossible for him to separate the ore from the dross which they contain. This must be done by other hands ; and when he commences his arduous task, all his materials ought to be ready for his use, and placed before him in the most convenient form, or he will find his efforts to produce a complete history of any period or of any event in the English Annals, almost fruitless. Even if all the public repositories be thrown open, and permission be given him to use the MSS. which they contain, he would be appalled by the prospect before him. Thousands of Rolls, and piles of miscellaneous documents, without arrangement or catalogues, together with immense Volumes of Letters, without an index or a clue to their contents, would present themselves to his view, tantalizing him with the sight of treasures of which it would be hopeless to attempt to possess himself ; for to read, much less to copy and reflect

¹ *Vide* Preface to History of England, 4to. vol. iii. p. 5.

upon, what is indispensable for his purpose, would require a much longer life than is allotted to humanity, together with the uninterrupted enjoyment of corporeal and intellectual powers. He is consequently compelled, by their very magnitude, to turn away from the inexhaustible stores which he is unable to gather in; and he either abandons his object in despair, or is contented to tread the beaten and nearly worn-out paths of his predecessors. To this circumstance the imperfection of the present histories of England may be attributed; and although each succeeding historian, as one of the latest and most industrious of them¹ has remarked, has “added
“some truth, removed some mistake, and opened
“some new views,” it is equally certain that the most genuine, most abundant, and most important materials have never yet been applied to the History of England.

The Government has long been sensible of this fact, and, besides other works containing materials for future historians, the public are indebted for these volumes to its liberality. No one who is intimately acquainted with the value of such illustrations of our Annals, will hesitate to admit that their publication is extremely desirable; and the Editor thinks it right to state, as evidence of the absolute necessity of the aid of Government for printing Historical Manuscripts, that, notwithstanding he

¹ Mr. Sharon Turner.

obtained the permission of the Trustees of the British Museum to print the Proceedings of the Privy Council in April 1831, and that his attention was, for a long time before, constantly directed to the publication of these invaluable documents, he found it wholly impracticable to induce a private publisher to print the work upon any terms; and he ventures to add, from his own experience, that there is not a publisher in London who would, at this moment, undertake to print an Historical MS., be its intrinsic value what it might, even if he had nothing to pay for copyright, or for editorial labour.

In addition to the proofs which have been stated of the necessity of printing the most valuable inedited Historical Manuscripts, and as further evidence that access to them in their present chaotic condition, however useful, is not sufficient for all literary purposes, it is important to advert to the immense difference between possessing materials of which a work is to be composed, in the author's own library, and being obliged to consult them in a public office. Every author must at once be struck with the force of the following remark, by a celebrated writer of the present day, and there are few who have not experienced its justice: "No studious man can collate authorities, and draw his inferences satisfactorily, except in his own chamber. No man can adequately judge what it is that may be necessary to his purpose, till after repeated essays and comparisons. Add to

“ which, he who studies at home chooses his
“ seasons of study, while he who resorts to a
“ public library, has them measured out to him
“ by others.”¹ This observation applies strongly
to an editor of a work of which the original is
not in his possession; which is to be printed
literatim, and which is to represent, as nearly as
typography will allow, the minutest peculiarity of
the manuscript. Even after repeated collations of
the proofs, some doubt as to a contraction or a
letter arises, which renders it desirable to look
again to the original; and when, as is the case
with the contents of this volume, the various
articles are bound together in the most confused
manner, their relative position and their exact cha-
racter, (whether the original draught, a modern
or contemporary transcript, or the original instru-
ment, &c.) become points of importance, creating
much additional labour and delay, from its not
being possible to refer instantly to the Manu-
scripts. Every facility which a public library
allows was, however, afforded him in the most
obliging manner by the Reverend J. Forshall,
the keeper of the MSS. in the British Museum;
and he gladly offers his best thanks to that
gentleman for his attention to him.

As an objection may possibly be made to the
title of this work, namely “ The Proceedings and
Ordinances of the *Privy* Council,” it is proper to

¹ Godwin's preface to the Life of Chaucer.

remark that, although the term *Privy* Council does not appear to have been generally used until after the reign of Henry the Sixth, and that the Council to which the greater part of the Documents relates was the King's permanent Council, or, as it was then usually called, "Continual Council," yet the Editor considered that the nature of the work would be much better understood by the title assigned to it, than if it had been simply, but perhaps more accurately called, "The Acts of the King's Council." The History of the three Councils—the General Council; the Ordinary, or Continual, or Privy Council; and the Cabinet Council—belongs to the Supplementary volume, which, as he has before observed, the Editor trusts he may be permitted to add to the work, when the materials, of which alone it can be properly formed, are printed.

The Editor's particular thanks are due to Mr. Cooper, the Secretary to the Commission, for the interest which he has manifested in the publication of this Work; and for having, by his prompt compliance with every request made to him, materially facilitated its progress, and lightened his labours.

For much valuable assistance, the Editor offers his best acknowledgments to his friend Mr. Hardy of the Record Office in the Tower, from whose extensive historical information he has on this, as on many other occasions, derived great advantage.

It would be unjust were the Editor to pass over without commendation the skill and assiduity of His Majesty's Printers. In no department of literature is an Editor more dependant on the ability and attention of the printer, than in a work abounding in such typographical niceties as signs of contraction, of interlineation, and of erasure; and he may say, with truth, that to the vigilance and talent exercised in the final revision of these sheets, much of their correctness is to be attributed.

10th March 1834.

ABBREVIATIONS, &c.

It is necessary that the general reader should be furnished with an explanation of the contractions which occur in a work of this description ; and great part of the following list, and the remarks on the subject, are taken from the preface to the first volume of the Close Rolls, lately edited by Thomas Duffus Hardy Esq., F.S.A. :

“ ABBREVIATIONS.—Without some explanation of the Abbreviations used in this work, Readers in general would find great difficulty in understanding many of the entries ; especially as the ancient style of punctuation rather obscures than elucidates the construction. A few general rules are therefore indispensable for the assistance of those who wish to acquire a knowledge of this peculiar species of literature. A Table will also be given of the Abbreviations of such words as invariably occur in one form.

The most usual mode of abbreviating words is to retain some of the letters of which such words consist, and to substitute certain marks or symbols in place of those left out.

The most common Abbreviations are a right line, thus (—), and a curve, approaching the form of the Greek circumflex accent, thus (~), placed horizontally

over a letter. The *first* of these marks, over a vowel, in the middle or at the end of a word, denotes that *one letter* is wanting, as in *vēdāt* for *vendant*, *bonū* for *bonum*, *terrā* for *terram*, &c.; and the *latter*, when seen above or through a letter, either in the middle or at the end of a word, signifies the omission of *more than one letter*; but the number of letters wanted is left to be ascertained by the Reader, as in *āia* for *anima*, *āl̄r* for *aliter*, *ālia* for *animalia*, *ablačo* for *ablatio*, *Wintoñ* for *Wintonia*, *noḅ* for *nobis*, *mand̄* for *mandatum*, &c. A straight line through a consonant also denotes the omission of one or more letters, as in *voḅ* for *vobis*, *qđ* for *quod*, &c.

Several symbols have positive and fixed significations. Thus, the character } always stands for *er* or *re*, as the sense requires, as *ṭra* for *terra*, *p̄dictus* for *prædictus*.¹

A straight or a curved line through the letter *p* thus, *p̄ p*, stands for *per*, *por*, and *par*. The curved line through the same letter *p* denotes *pro*.

This character 3, at the end of a word, signifies *us*, as *omnib3* for *omnibus*, and likewise *et*, as *deb3* for *debet*.

The figure ʒ represents *rum*, *ras*, *res*, *ris*, and *ram*, as *eoʒ* for *eorum*, *libʒ* for *libras* or *libris*, *Windesoʒ* for *Windesores*, *Alienoʒ* for *Alienoram*, *añcessoʒ* for *antecessorum* and *antecessoris*.

Etiam is thus denoted, & ; and *que*, *quia*, and *quod* thus, q̄.

¹ The diphthong was not in use at this period, but sometimes at the end of a word is represented by a character similar to the French ç; thus, *terreç* for *terræ*.

The character represented in type by the figure of 9 is sometimes called the *c* cursive, or *c* reversed. When found at the commencement of a word this character signifies *com* or *con*, as 9mitto for *committo*, 9victo for *convicto*; but placed in the middle or at the end of a word, a little out of the line, it signifies *us*, as De⁹ for *Deus*, reb⁹ for *rebus*, Aug⁹ti for *Augusti*. It also occasionally stands for *ost* and *os*, as p⁹ p⁹t for *post*, and p⁹quam for *postquam*.

The word *est* is abridged either by a horizontal line or by the Greek circumflex accent between two points thus, $\frac{\text{—}}{\text{—}}$, $\frac{\text{—}}{\text{—}}$.

Points or Dots placed after letters, are also signs of abbreviations, as di. et fi. for *dilectus et fidelis*, e. for *est*, plurib. for *pluribus*.¹

Two points, (..) or ("), serve as marks of transposition, as " Magnus " Albertus, for *Albertus Magnus*.

For the word *et* is substituted a character thus, $\text{t}^{\cdot}$.²

A small superior letter denotes an omission, of which such letter forms a part, as over pⁱus for *prius*, tⁱ for *tibi*, q^os for *quos*, qⁱ for *qui*, &c.

X^{ps}, X^{pc}, X^{po}, X^{pi}, all stand for *Christus*, and its different cases.³

¹ A point placed under a letter shows that such letter is redundant. It was a very common mode of making a deletion of a letter or of a word, instead of disfiguring the face of the document with obliterations.

² In very early times it was represented by a figure something resembling the numeral 7, thus, 7.

³ In sacred words the Latins retained the Greek letters. Jesus is generally written IH Σ or $\text{I}\tilde{\eta}\varsigma$, abbreviations of $\text{I}\eta\sigma\chi\varsigma$; IS, $\tilde{\chi}\varsigma$, for *Christus*, &c.

The Abbreviations following have defined and explicit significations :

ā ā <i>an, am.</i>	āte <i>ante.</i>	āimus <i>animus.</i>	ap̃ne <i>appellatione.</i>
ā. a. <i>annus and its cases.</i>			adh <i>adhuc.</i>
a ^m <i>annum.</i>			ag ^r <i>agitur.</i>
a ^o <i>anno.</i>			aũte <i>auctoritate.</i>
a' aũ <i>autem.</i>			ḃ ḃ <i>ber, bis, as libtate libertate,</i>
ā <i>aut.</i>			Merleḃge <i>Merleberge, nob</i>
a ^t <i>aut.</i>			<i>nobis, voḃ vobis.</i>
advōe <i>advocate.</i>			b' bte ḃte <i>beatæ.</i>
añ <i>ante.</i>			ḃi <i>beati.</i>
aña <i>antea.</i>			bap̃t <i>baptiste.</i>
aĩa aïe āi aïo <i>anima, animæ,</i>			bñ <i>bene, bien.</i>
<i>animi, animo.</i>			ḃns <i>biens.</i>
aïal <i>animal.</i>			bo. <i>bonus and its cases.</i>
aïat <i>animalis.</i>			bṛ <i>breve and its cases.</i>
aïlia <i>animalia.</i>			bṛe bṛi bṛia <i>breve, brevi, brevia.</i>
aïo <i>animo.</i>			ċ <i>cer, cre.</i>
am̃als <i>amerals, (admirals.)</i>			ċ <i>cum.</i>
a ^a z <i>aliarum, aliquarum.</i>			c ^a io <i>crastino.</i>
am ^o <i>amodo.</i>			ch <i>chere.</i>
añq ^a <i>antequam.</i>			Canċ <i>cancellarius and its cases.</i>
ā aṗ aṗd <i>apud.</i>			chun <i>chacun.</i>
aq̃ <i>aqua and its cases.</i>			cari ^{mo} <i>carissimo.</i>
at̃ <i>alias, alius and its cases.</i>			cap ^{us} <i>capitaneus.</i>
atr̃ <i>aliter.</i>			chre <i>chartre.</i>
abñia <i>absentia.</i>			chtr̃ <i>chevalier.</i>
abne <i>absolutione.</i>			cestasf̃ <i>cestassavoir.</i>
ar ^{li} <i>articuli.</i>			chres <i>chartres.</i>
app̃p̃ar̃ <i>appropriare.</i>			c ⁱ <i>cui.</i>
as̃su <i>assensu.</i>			c ^r <i>cur.</i>
a ^d <i>aliquid.</i>			c ^a <i>cura.</i>
aṗloz̃ <i>apostolorum.</i>			c ^{ca} <i>circa.</i>
ap ^{lici} <i>apostolici.</i>			cap̃t̃m̃ <i>capitulum.</i>
āpli ^o <i>amplius.</i>			c ^a ċa <i>causa.</i>
Aṛēp̃c̃ Aṛēp̃s <i>archiepiscopus.</i>			cās <i>causas.</i>

coll *collector and its cases.*
 cōa cōe cōam *communa, communæ, communam.*
 cōi 9ⁱ *communi.*
 cōitⁿ *communiter.*
 cōer *comuner.*
 cōe cōis *commune, communis.*
 cons *consilium.*
 conc *concessus and its cases.*
 con^adcoe *contradictione.*
 c̄ cō cont^a 9^a 9^{ta} *contra.*
 9^{io} *contrario.*
 cont^u 9^{tu} *contemptu, conventu.*
 cō 9p̄ *compute, computabitur, comparendum, &c.*
 con^{ble} *constable.*
 9fvet *conseruet.*
 9s^l *conseil.*
 cōf *consilium.*
 con^a 9^a *concessa.*
 c^o c̄j^o *cujus.*
 9p3 *comparet.*
 9^ob̄r 9t^ob̄r 9^ab̄re 9^ob̄ria *contra-
breve, controbreve, contro-
brevia.*
 c^a cit^a *citra.*
 c^ol3 *cujuslibet.*
 cit^{as} *civitas.*
 clcs *clericus.*
 cfico *clerico.*
 D Ds *De, Deus.*
 di *Dei.*
 d̄ d̄ *der, de, denarius and its
cases.*
 d^o *dicimus.*
 dar̄ *darrain.*
 d̄r *dicitur.*

Dd *David.*
 d̄d *dedit.*
 dec̄r *decretum.*
 def̄d *desusdite.*
 dīna *divina.*
 diñr *dicuntur, dinoscuntur.*
 d̄ca *dicta.*
 d̄cs *dictus.*
 d̄co *dicto.*
 dñs dñi dño *dominus and its
cases.*
 dñū *dominium.*
 d3 *debet.*
 di^t d̄t *dicit or dicunt.*
 d̄nt *dicunt.*
 dol̄ *dolium.*
 don^c *donec.*
 dre *dicere.*
 dilōne *dilatione.*
 di. *dilectus and its cases.*
 dī *dimidium.*
 d̄te *dite.*
 dil̄us *dilectus.*
 dil̄co *dilecto.*
 ē ē ÷ ÷ *est.*
 ēe *esse.*
 ēet *esset.*
 ēēt *essent.*
 ēendo *essendo.*
 ēm *eum, sometimes enim.*
 ēc *eciam.*
 ec̄ca *ecclesia.*
 ec̄tiam *ecclesiam.*
 ec̄tia3 *ecclesiarum.*
 eff̄cs eff̄cu *effectus, effectu.*
 ēta ētia *elemosina.*
 ētari^o *elemosinarius.*

eod̄ eodem.
 eoꝝd̄ eorumdem.
 esp̄ale speciale.
 Eṗc̄ Eṗs *Episcopus*.
 Eṗo Eṗi *Episcopo, Episcopi*.
 eq̄atr̄ equaliter.
 eṛ are.
 escr̄ escript.
 exāiaṫ *examinatus and its cases*.
 exp̄nṣ *expensis*.
 ex^a extra.
 excōia *excommunicata*.
 ex^o exemplo, excepto.

 fir^o firmiter.
 faḥ *faciendo*.
 fi *fieri*.
 faci^d *faciendum*.
 f. fm *festum*.
 fo *festo*.
 fcs fca fco fcm *factus and its cases*.
 fte *faite*.
 fta ftas *falsa, falsas*.
 fr̄e *facere and fratre, frere*.
 fr̄ fr̄is fr̄es fr̄e fr̄em fr̄m *frater and its cases*.
 feia feie feias *femina and its cases*.
 fia fia *feria, figura*.
 fit fs *filius*.
 fr̄m *frumentum*.
 fo *festo*.
 for^a *forma, foresta*.

 gar̄r̄ garrant.
 gⁱ igitur.

gr̄a gr̄as gr̄m *gratia and its cases*.
 g^a erga.
 g^ace grace.
 g^avaṁ gravamen.
 gl̄a gloria.
 g^o ergo.
 ḡnal general.
 ḡnatr̄ ḡnalit̄ generaliter.
 ḡna genera.
 g^aṫm gratum.

 h̄ hic, hæc, hoc.
 h^c huic, huc, hic, hinc.
 h^cq̄ hucusque.
 h̄^o hujus, hujusmodi.
 h̄i^o hujusmodi.
 h̄mōi hujusmodi.
 h̄uj^o hujusmodi.
 h̄uj^oceōi hujuscemodi.
 heat habeat.
 het habet.
 h̄re habere.
 heo habeo.
 huit huisti habuit, habuisti.
 h̄rnt habuerunt.
 hitu habitu.
 ho. homo and its cases.
 h̄z h̄t habet.
 het^r habetur.
 h̄ri haberi.
 h̄uisse habuisse.
 hed̄ hæredes, habendum.
 hes hæres, habes.
 hoīm hōiū hoīm *hominum*.

 ī in.
 i^a infra, ita, illa.

ib̄ ibm̄ *ibidem.*
 id̄ *idem, illud, ideo.*
 ig^r *igitur.*
 ill̄ *ille and its cases.*
 ij^b *duobus.*
 j^o. *primo.*
 in̄ *inde.*
 inf^a *infra.*
 inf^o *inferius.*
 ins̄pr̄ *insup insuper.*
 intr̄ *intratur.*
 iō idō *ideo.*
 ipē *ipse.*
 ip̄a *ipsa.*
 ip̄m̄ *ipsum.*
 ipō *ipso.*
 ip̄os̄ *ipsos.*
 ip̄ius̄ *ipsius.*
 ir̄ *irrotulatur.*
 it̄ i^a *ita, item.*
 itē *iste.*
 itm̄ im̄ *item.*
 imp̄pm̄ *imperpetuum.*
 ic̄rat̄ *incurrat.*
 imētē *immediate.*
 it̄d̄cm̄ *interdictum.*
 it̄eē *interesse.*
 itm̄ *iterum.*
 itm̄ *interim.*
 id̄cō *idcirco.*
 jo^r *jour.*
 jus̄qs̄ *jusques.*
 jura^{ta} *juramenta.*
 kt̄ *kalendæ.*
 k̄mē *charissime.*
 k̄mō *charissimo.*
 † *vel.*

l̄. tj. *libra and its cases.*
 l̄eī *legitimi.*
 l̄er̄c̄ *l'ercevesque.*
 lib̄at̄ *liberatio and its cases.*
 tiā līc̄ līnā līniā *licentia.*
 tt̄mē t̄mē *legitime.*
 lo. *locus and its cases.*
 lo^r *lour.*
 tr̄ *libenter.*
 trā *littera.*
 tras̄ *litteras.*
 l̄rē *lettre, litteræ.*
 tris̄ *litteris.*
 l̄3̄ *libet and licet.*
 m̄ *mer.*
 m̄^a *marca.*
 m̄ch̄ *marchia and its cases.*
 me^d *memorandum.*
 mēf̄ *mensis.*
 m̄iā *miser cordia, miseria.*
 m̄iō *matrimonio.*
 mat^a *materia.*
 m̄am̄ *materiam.*
 m̄dī *mundi.*
 Mē̄ *Marie.*
 me. *memorie.*
 med^{te} *medietate.*
 mⁱ *mihi, mei.*
 m^l *mille.*
 m̄r̄ *mater, magister, martyr.*
 m̄rē *matre.*
 m̄ris̄ *matris, martyris.*
 m̄tr̄ *mulier.*
 m̄trs̄ *mulieres.*
 m̄t̄m̄ *multum.*
 m̄ltip̄tr̄ *multipliciter.*
 m^o *mod̄ modo.*

mo^r *monemur, movemur, &c.*
 m^ax^a *maxima.*
 Memoz *Memorandum.*
 ñ *enim, non.*
 ñ. n. *nostri.*
 n̄ce *necesse.*
 nečcia *necessaria.*
 n^c *nec.*
 n̄c *nunc.*
 neq, *neque.*
 nⁱ *nisi, nemini.*
 n^l *nihil.*
 n̄ta *nulla.*
 ñm nū^um *numerus.*
 n^cñ *necnon.*
 nob nobz *nobis.*
 nob̄c nobz̄c *nobiscum.*
 nōia *nomina.*
 nōie *nomine.*
 nōium *nominum.*
 nōiatī *nominatim.*
 n^o° *nihilominus.*
 no° *nous.*
 n̄r *noster.*
 n̄re *nōtre.*
 n̄ra *nostra.*
 n̄ri *nostri.*
 n̄ro *nostro.*
 n̄ram *nostram.*
 n̄rm *nostrum.*
 ño nūo *numero.*
 neġo *negotio.*
 neq^aq^a *nequaquam.*
 nūq^m *nunquam.*
 ō ob *obolus and its cases.*
 ob̄ *obiit.*
 obēia *obedientia.*

obedie *obedientie.*
 oc̄co *occasio.*
 oc̄coe *oc̄cone occasione.*
 oīm *omnis and its cases.*
 ōe *omne.*
 ōes *omnes.*
 ōs *omnes, omnis.*
 ōia *omnia.*
 oīm ōium *omnium.*
 ōibz *omnibus.*
 oīo oīmō *omnino.*
 oīode *omnimode.*
 op^t *oportet.*
 oppoīo *opposito.*
 opp^a *opportuna.*
 ob̄tonibz *oblationibus.*
 ov̄teñt *overtement.*
 p *per, par, por.*
 pe *pere.*
 pente *parentre.*
 p *pro.*
 p̄ *pre, præ.*
 pⁱ *pri.*
 pⁱme *premiere.*
 pⁱve *prive.*
 pⁱe *prie.*
 p^a *prima.*
 p^a *persona.*
 p^atr pso^v *personaliter.*
 pleñt *parlement.*
 psōe *persone.*
 pp^o *proprio.*
 pp *propter.*
 pⁱus pⁱ° *prius, primus.*
 p̄bz *præbet.*
 p̄c̄ci *peccati.*
 p̄d p̄dic̄ *prædictus and its cases.*

p̄dca *prædicta*.
 p̄dcas *prædictas*.
 p̄dcm *prædictum*.
 p̄dco *prædicto*.
 p̄dcos *prædictos*.
 p̄t̄ *preteritus and its cases*.
 p̄jud *prejudicial*.
 p^r *pour, pur*.
 p^rveio^rs *purveiours*.
 p̄r *pater*.
 p̄ri *patri*.
 p̄ris *patris*.
 p̄la *plura*.
 p̄lma *plurima*.
 p̄tes *plures*.
 p̄tia *placita*.
 p̄nt *possint and possunt*.
 p̄n^e *presentia and its cases*.
 p^o p^ot *post*.
 p^om̄ p^otmod̄ *postmodum*.
 p^o *primo*.
 po. *posito*.
 pos^{fem} *possessionem*.
 p^oea *postea*.
 p̄p̄ p^ap̄ *papa*.
 p̄pli *populi*.
 p̄po *populo*.
 p̄riam *patriam*.
 p̄ronat^o *patronatus*.
 p̄z p^t *patet, potest*.
 p̄nt *present*.
 p̄state p̄^otate *potestate*.
 p̄hre *prohibere*.
 p̄sbr *presbiter*.
 p̄iñ *proinde*.
 p̄ch̄ *prochain*.
 pu^{ce} *publice*.

puisf *puissant*.
 px^o px^a *proximo, proxima*.
 q̄ *que, qui, quæ, quod, quem*.
 qⁱ *qui*.
 q̄ *que, quia, quod*.
 q̄ *quod, quem*.
 q^asi *quasi*.
 q^a *qua, quadrans*.
 q^ant *quant*.
 q^atrcūq̄ *qualitercumque*.
 q^ar^t *quarter*.
 q^acūq̄ *quacumque*.
 q^a *quam*.
 q^as *quas*.
 qⁱs *quis*.
 q^o *quo*.
 q^os *quos*.
 qñ *quando, quoniam*.
 qm̄ *quoniam, quem, quomodo*.
 q^om^o *quomodo*.
 q^om^ol̄z *quomodolibet*.
 q^ond̄ *quondam*.
 q^ol̄z *quolibet*.
 q^oq̄ *quodque, quiconque*.
 q^oq̄ *quoque*.
 qⁱl̄z *quilibet*.
 qⁱb̄z *quibus*.
 qⁱb̄zcūq̄ *quibuscumque*.
 qd̄ *quid, quod*.
 qd̄dm̄ *quoddam*.
 qd̄l̄z *quodlibet*.
 q^ai *quasi*.
 q̄le q^ale *quale*.
 q^oz̄ *quorum*.
 qⁱsq^am̄ *quisquam*.
 qūx̄ *queux*.
 f 2

q̃a quia.
 q̃cūq̃ quicunque.
 q̃cqd̃ quicquid.
 q̃atē^o quatenus.
 q̃app̃t̃ quapropter.

R̃ Rex and its cases.
 r̃ regni, remembre.
 r^o responsio.
 rece^r recevoir.
 reñ remanet.
 re^{tam} receptam.
 rōe rōne ratione.
 relq̃ reliqua.
 rñā regina.
 rev^{m^o} reverendissimus.
 rōi rationi.
 ro^{lo} rotulo.
 rōnabilit̃ rōabit̃ rationabiliter.
 roy^{me} royaume.
 r̃r rez rerum.
 r̃spcū respectu.
 ret^o retro.
 rñd; respondet.
 r̃ndeat̃ respondeatur.
 r̃nsio responsio.
 r̃nsum responsum.
 r̃ns^rus responsurus.

S Sanctus and its cases.
 .s. scilicet.
 s. sunt.
 s̃. solidus and its cases.
 s^a supra, secunda.
 fra serra.
 f̃ salutem.
 f̃m secundum.
 St̃bi Sabbati.

S̃cs Sanctus.
 S̃ci Sancti.
 S̃cis Sanctis.
 S̃cos Sanctos.
 S̃te Sainte.
 s̃cdm secundum.
 scitt̃ scilicet.
 sat̃ sat̃t̃ sat̃m salutem.
 sac̃m sacramentum.
 sc̃cio scaccario.
 f̃dit susdit.
 sibn sibien.
 sb̃ sub.
 sb̃t^o sub^tus.
 s^c sic.
 f̃emt̃ serement.
 s̃cde seconde.
 sig̃ sigillum and its cases.
 sen^{al} seneschal.
 seqū sequens and its cases.
 sic^t sicut.
 sic̃ sicut.
 f̃vič servicia.
 s̃ilit̃ similiter.
 s^c sicut.
 simp̃tr simpliciter.
 singla singula.
 sñ sine.
 sī sive.
 sñia sententia.
 sm^a summa.
 sol; solet.
 sp̃ale speciale.
 sp̃tr specialiter.
 sp̃s spiritus.
 sr̃ super, sur.
 sub; subsidium and its cases.

sup <i>super.</i>	ten ^t <i>tenet.</i>
sem ^l <i>semel.</i>	t ⁱ <i>tibi.</i>
seq ^r <i>sequitur.</i>	īm ^m <i>tantummodo.</i>
s ⁱ <i>sibi.</i>	to ^l <i>totalis.</i>
sītr <i>similiter.</i>	t ^a nsg ^r <i>transgressio.</i>
signīcas <i>significas.</i>	touch <i>touchant.</i>
sig ^a sti <i>significasti.</i>	tr̄ <i>terra and its cases.</i>
s ^t <i>sunt.</i>	tr̄ <i>turris and its cases.</i>
f f ^r <i>seigneur.</i>	tr̄i <i>turri.</i>
f ^{rie} <i>seignurie.</i>	tr̄io <i>termino.</i>
suffi ^f <i>suffisant.</i>	tr̄sbn <i>tresbien.</i>
s ^v <i>sive.</i>	u. <i>ut.</i>
s ₃ <i>set pro sed.</i>	u ⁱ <i>ubi.</i>
sl ₃ <i>scilicet.</i>	u ^b <i>ubi.</i>
T. <i>teste and its cases.</i>	uñ <i>unde.</i>
TT. <i>tituli or titulo.</i>	ut ⁱ usq ^b <i>utriusque.</i>
thes̄ <i>thesaurarius.</i>	veñ <i>venant.</i>
ter.	va ^c <i>vacatio and its cases.</i>
tr̄a <i>tria.</i>	va ^d <i>vadia.</i>
tal̄ <i>talis, taliter.</i>	v ^b a <i>verba.</i>
talr̄ <i>taliter.</i>	val ₃ <i>valet.</i>
tr̄n <i>tamen, tantum.</i>	v ^l <i>vel.</i>
tr̄m <i>tantum.</i>	v ^l <i>vel.</i>
tr̄m tr̄m <i>terminum.</i>	v ^f <i>versus.</i>
t ^c <i>tunc.</i>	v ^o <i>vero.</i>
tr̄c <i>tunc.</i>	v ^o . <i>quinto.</i>
tūc <i>tunc.</i>	vo ^o <i>vous.</i>
tr̄pre <i>tempore.</i>	vi ^c <i>vicecomes and its cases.</i>
tr̄pe <i>tempore.</i>	v ^r <i>videtur.</i>
tem̄pre <i>tempore.</i>	v ^r <i>vester.</i>
tr̄pib ₃ <i>temporibus.</i>	v ^{ra} <i>vestra.</i>
te ^c <i>tecum.</i>	v ^{re} <i>vestræ.</i>
testio ^m <i>testimoniū.</i>	v ^{ri} <i>vestri.</i>
tes ^{to} <i>testamento.</i>	v ^{ro} <i>vestro.</i>
teñ <i>tenementum and its cases.</i>	v ^{rm} <i>vestrum.</i>
teñ ₃ <i>tenements.</i>	ul ^t <i>ultimus and its cases.</i>
t ₃ <i>tenet.</i>	v ₃ v ⁱ ₃ <i>videlicet.</i>

ultⁱ *ulterius.*
 utr *uter, utrum.*
 utrq, *uterque and its cases.*
 uñ *uxor.*
 uñe *uxore.*
 uñis *uxoris.*
 w^t *with.*
 x. *decem.*
 x^a. *decima.*
 xv^{mc} *quinzisme.*
 X^c X^c X^s X^{ps} *Christus.*
 X^{pi} *Christi.*
 X^{po} *Christo.*

X^{piani} *Christiani.*
 xl^a. *quadragesima.*
 zo^r *your.*
 ⁊ *et.*
 & *etiam.*
 3 *us, sometimes et.*
 þ *th, Saxon.*
 e *eis, es, is.*
 ꝛ *rum.*
 ⁊ *est.*
 ⁊ *er or re.*
 ⁊c. *et cetera.*
 ð *th, Saxon.*

Where a word or sentence is interlined in the original, it is inserted within brackets, [].

Where a word or sentence cannot be decyphered, or where the page has been torn off, the parts omitted are shown by dotted lines corresponding in space with the quantity omitted or lost.

Where a blank occurs in the manuscript it is shown in the same manner.

Where a word, or any part of a word, has been supplied, it is printed in *Italics*.

ERRATA.

- p. 149. l. 31. *for ferra read serra.*
151. l. 19. *for iij. read iiij., one of the letters having dropped.*
173. l. 18. *for 2 Hen. IV. 1401 read 3 Hen. IV. 1401.*
193. l. 32. *for Oudeby read Ondeby.*
243. *delete the double line in this page.*
288. l. 22. *for 1406 read 1405.*

ERRATA

- p. 149. l. 31. For *late* read *early*.
151. l. 19. For *the* read *the*, one of the letters having dropped.
175. l. 18. For *the* read *the*. IV. 1401 read *the*. IV. 1401.
193. l. 22. For *the* read *the*.
201. l. 22. For *the* read *the*.
202. l. 22. For *the* read *the*.

...
...
...
...

...
...
...
...

CHRONOLOGICAL CATALOGUE

OF THE

ARTICLES RELATING TO THE REIGN

OF

KING RICHARD THE SECOND.

[From November, 10 Ric. II. 1386, to September, 23 Ric. II. 1399.]

*In this Catalogue many of the Documents which occur at the end of the articles of the reign of Richard the Second or Henry the Fourth, because the exact dates of them have not been ascertained, are introduced into what is presumed to be their proper places; but, to prevent mistakes, they are distinguished by an asterisk (*)*

10 Ric. II. 1386-7.

November, 10 Ric. II. 1386.—Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda of inquiries to be made by Commissioners, relative to the government of the King's courts and household, of the realm, and of the revenues of the kingdom;—of all gifts, grants, or confirmations of lands, tenements, &c. made by the King, to what persons, for what cause, and in what manner;—of the revenues and profits of the realm, and of the King's lands, lordships, &c., as well in England as abroad;—of the profits arising from money, bullion, the taking of prisoners, towns, &c., ransoms, benefices of rebel cardinals, and other aliens;—of money conveyed out of the realm;—of the customs and subsidies on wools and cloths;—of the tenths, fifteenths, and other subsidies;—of the receipts and payments in the hanaper in chancery;—of the fees of the King's officers;—of annuities and other rewards, gifts or grants, made by the King, his father or his grandfather;—of lands, rents, &c. sold to the injury of the King or of his crown;—of the sale of tallies and patents, and to whom made;—of the jewels which belonged to the King's grandfather at the time of his death;—of "chevances" made to the King's use, and of the losses

thereby sustained by him;—of charters of pardon:—of the payments made for the King's household, the defence of his realm and possessions at home and abroad, as well to soldiers as to others;—of the maintainers of quarrels, &c. and of officers and ministers made by "brokerage";—and of defaults and misprisions committed as well within the King's household as in his courts and other places p. 3

* *About 9 or 10 Ric. II. 1385–1387.*—A list of persons to whom the Council granted writs of "liberate" for their fees and annuities p. 88

13 Ric. II. 1389–90.

20th August, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council. Negotiation with the Duke of Brittany respecting the restitution of the Earldom of Richmond to him, and the surrender to be made by him to the King of certain castles in Guienne:—Appointment of the Lieutenant of Ireland:—Embassy to France:—Treaty with the Flemings:—Accounts of the Treasurer of Calais to be examined in reference to the payment of the soldiers there:—The number of the garrison, and the wages received by them, to be ascertained:—Inquiry into the payments made by collectors of the customs:—Grants of money to several persons - - - - - p. 6

Ibid.—Minutes of the Council. Regulation respecting the appointment of Customers, Comptrollers, Searchers, the Constable of Bordeaux, and the Treasurer of Calais:—the accounts of Guienne and the Marches of Scotland to be examined:—All future grantees to state what grants they had previously obtained:—Propositions made to the Council by the Treasurer, for the King's benefit, to have precedence of all other business:—Bailiffs and other collectors of money in Wales for the King's use not to be appointed without the advice of the Treasurer and Council:—Duties of the Treasurer, and regulations in case of his decease - - - - - p. 9

13th September, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of a Council held at Clarendon. Parliament to meet before Ambassadors were sent to treat for peace with France:—The Earl of Northumberland stated that the Duke of Gloucester and the Earl of Arundel were desirous that a good understanding should be established between the King and the Lords of the Council on the one part, and the Duke of Gloucester and the Earls of Arundel and Warwick on the other part, and that neither party should hold the other in suspicion:—Answer to be given to the Earl of Arundel on his appearance at Westminster, after the feast of Saint Michael:—The Earl Marshal to be paid for his expences whilst Warden of the Scotch Marches:—An annuity granted to the Duchess of York:—Treaty to be entered into with

the Earl Marshal relative to the office of Captain of Calais :—Payment to be made to Sir Nicholas Dagworth for his expences whilst concluding a truce with France :—Various lords and others to be summoned to attend a Council, to deliberate on a dispute between the Earl of Salisbury and his brother Sir John Montague ; and respecting the repeal of a statute being in the custody of the mayor of the staple of London :—An allowance made to the Earl of Pembroke, for his maintenance during his minority - - - - p. 11

6th October, 13 Ric. II. 1389. — Minute of the Council. An annuity granted to the Duchess of Ireland out of the lands forfeited by the Duke of Ireland - - - - p. 12b

15th October, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council, wherein the members present were commanded by the King to deliberate upon, and inform him of their opinions relative to Indentures to be made between the King and the Earl Marshal respecting the custody of Berwick, and of the Eastmarch towards Scotland, for five years after the expiration of his previous Indentures. A petition having been read, wherein the said Earl requested 4,000 marks per annum for the custody of the said castle, and 2,000 marks for the custody of the aforesaid march in time of truce and peace, and £12,000 per annum in time of war, with such a retinue as he might consider necessary, the Lords of the Council proceeded to the King, and the Chancellor, in their name, informed him, that it did not seem to them to be expedient to enter into new Indentures with the said Earl until the expiration of the old ones ; for these reasons,—that they might not be charged in the next Parliament with having burthened the King and his realm with a greater charge than was requisite, and that it might be therein seen how such charge could be sustained ; and that in the meantime a treaty might be entered into with the said Earl. The King, after various ineffectual attempts to induce the Council to accede to his wishes, which they all positively declined to do, with “ a very angry look,” departed towards Kennington, saying, “ At your peril be it, if any harm come hereof.” On the following day, the Council, having again unanimously agreed to abide by their previous resolution, went to the King at Kennington, and repeated what they had previously said ; when his Majesty replied, “ Then let the Earl Marshal have the custody for five years beyond the term of his first Indenture, in the same form ;”—and expressed a wish that Sir Henry Percy should have the custody of Carlisle and of the Westmarch in the same manner, to which propositions the Council agreed - - - - p. 12b

12th and 13th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council. The Chief Baron of the Exchequer to have letters of privy seal for his office, and to receive payment for the time during which he was in Wales like other Justices :—The evidence for and against Hauley having been published, and his case established, he was ordered to

be released, and explanatory letters on the subject to be written to Albert duke of Bavaria:—Sir William Scrope appointed Warden of Brest:—Letters to be sent to the Pope:—The farm due for one year from the city of Cork to be remitted:—Annuities granted to Anne wife [widow] of Sir William Gomeney, and to Sir John Golafre, and his wife the daughter [widow] of Lord Fitz Walter - p. 12 *d*

18th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council. Terms of the Indentures to be made between the King and Sir William Scrope for the custody of Brest agreed upon:—Commissioners appointed to examine the contents of a petition:—Certain drapers fined - p. 14

20th and 22nd November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council. Licence to be granted for persons to sell their corn at various places in France and Scotland:—Search to be made for cloths forfeited to the King:—Persons summoned to appear before the Council:—The King advised by the Earl of Northumberland not to recognize the newly-elected Pope until he had received the advice of his "grandz" and people thereupon, and not to write to the Court of Rome in the meantime:—An answer given to those who claimed restitution of the fruits of Hornchurch:—Pledges found for Maurice Caernarvan:—The King informed the Council that he would not communicate with the Pope without their advice:—Money prohibited to be exported:—£1,000 to be paid the Earl Marshal - p. 14 *b*

28th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of Council. A messenger from the Duke of Lancaster informed the Council of the Duke's intention to return to England by sea, according to the King's request, before All Saints Day; but if he could not do so by that time, he should not return until Candlemas Day, unless the King signified his commands for him to do so. In case the King wished him to return immediately, he solicited letters patent authorizing him to pass through France, that his doing so might not be afterwards alleged against him, whereby suspicion might be excited by the people.—The said letters patent were ordered to be granted - - p. 14 *c*

29th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Examinations taken before members of the Council respecting certain casks of wine said to have been unlawfully seized from some Portuguese merchants by the Constable of Dover Castle - - - - - p. 14 *d*

10th December, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council held at Reading. A Parliament appointed to be holden:—Answer to be given to the Duke of Brittany respecting the Earldom of Richmond:—Ordinance to be made in the business of the Earl of Salisbury and his brother:—Commissioners to be sent into Scotland for the preservation of the truce:—Letters to be sent to the Regent and Council of Guienne, the Barons there, and the cities of Bourdeaux and Bayonne, acquainting them with the return of the Duke of Lancaster into England, that the King had been informed of the temporary provision which he had made there, and would in the next Parliament

provide for the good government of those parts :—Final answer not to be given to the Duke of Brittany until the next Parliament p. 17

8th March, 13 Ric. II. 1390.—An Ordinance relative to the mode of transacting business in the Council. The members to meet between eight and nine o'clock at the latest :—The business concerning the King and the realm to be transacted before all other matters :—Business relative to the common law to be determined before the justices ;—that which related to the office of Chancellor to be decided before him in Chancery ;—that which related to the office of Treasurer to be determined before him in the Exchequer :—The King's pleasure to be ascertained in all matters which could not be expedited without his especial grace and consent :—No grant to the detriment of the King's revenue to pass without the advice of the Council, and the assent of the Dukes of Guienne, York, Gloucester, and of the Chancellor, or of two of them :—All other important business to be determined by such members of the Council as might be present, with the officers :—All petitions of the people, of less moment, to be examined before the Keeper of the Privy Seal and others of the Council who might be present :—The ordinances formerly made respecting offices to be given by the King, to be observed :—No Stewards or Justices to be from thenceforth appointed for life :—The "batchelors" of the King's Council to have reasonable fees for their services in the Council,—and the Lords of the Council to receive payment according to the determination of the King and his Council :—Answer to be given to the matter first brought before the Council, previously to proceeding to any other business p. 18 a

April, 13 Ric. II. 1390.—Minutes of the Council, containing the Instructions given to Ambassadors proceeding to Calais to treat for a peace with France - - - - - p. 19

28th April, 13 Ric. II. 1390.—Minutes of Council, containing additional Instructions issued to the Ambassadors appointed to treat for peace with France - - - - - p. 22

3rd May, 13 Ric. II. 1390.—A letter (referred to the Council) from the Count of Milan to the King, in reply to a demand made for compensation for the cargo of an English vessel alleged to have been unjustly seized by certain merchants of Placenza - - - p. 24

27th May, 13 Ric. II. 1390.—Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with the Scots relative to the infringement of the truce - - - p. 27

14 Ric. II. 1390.

December, 14 Ric. II. 1390.—Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to the Commissioners sent to the King of Scots

p. 33

- 14 *Ric. II.* 1390-91.—A Petition to the King from Benderell de Beek, worker of cloth of gold, praying for payment of arrears of wages due to him :—With the Answer - - - - - p. 35

15 Ric. II. 1391-2.

- 12th December, 15 *Ric. II.* 1391.—Minutes of Council. Thomas Spert, Doctor of Laws, commanded to appear before the Council in the octaves of St. Hilary ensuing - - - - - p. 35
- December, 15 *Ric. II.* 1391.—Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to the Commissioners sent to the Duke of Brittany to treat concerning an alliance between the said Duke and the King of England, and the restitution of the Earldom of Richmond; and also to examine the state of the castle and town of Brest - p. 36
- 2nd May, 15 *Ric. II.* 1392.—A Petition to the Council from William Carmynowe, who was Sheriff of Devonshire anno 14 Ric. II., praying an allowance of £60 in his account in the Exchequer, by reason of the impossibility of levying the whole of the farm of that county :—With the Answer - - - - - p. 40

16 Ric. II. 1393.

- About February, 16 *Ric. II.* 1393.—A document presumed to contain the conditions on which a treaty of peace was proposed to be concluded between England and Brittany - - - - - p. 41
- February, 16 *Ric. II.* 1393.—Minutes of Council, relating to the Duke of Brittany, in reference to a treaty about to be concluded with France - - - - - p. 45
- Midlent Sunday (17th March, 16 *Ric. II.*) 1393.—Letter from Sir Thomas Percy to the Council on the same subject p. 46 (*note*)
- Between March & June, 16 *Ric. II.* 1393.—Petition of the Duke of Brittany to the King and Council :—praying restitution of the Earldom of Richmond :—complaining of being dispossessed of that Earldom for nine years, notwithstanding the admission of his right by Parliament, and that, notwithstanding the agreement made with him, John de Blois had been released;—of being compelled to sustain the cost of keeping the Castle of Brest, which he had exchanged with the King for the lordship of Rising in Norfolk;—of the refusal of English vessels navigating between Bordeaux and Rochelle to receive his writs;—and of his receiver in England not rendering an account of his receipts of the Earldom of Richmond - - - - - p. 47
- * About 16 *Ric. II.* 1392-1393.—Articles containing many of the demands in the Duke of Brittany's petition to the King and his Council in the 16 Ric. II. - - - - - p. 89

18 Ric. II. 1394-5.

October, 18 Ric. II. 1394.—A Letter from the Council to the King in Ireland, expressing their satisfaction at the intelligence communicated to them by the Chancellor of the King's safe voyage to Ireland, and advising him, for certain reasons therein stated, to appoint some other place for the meeting of the Parliament which he had proposed to convene at Nottingham, in the octaves of St. Hilary next ensuing - - - - - p. 50.

November, 18 Ric. II. 1394.—Another Letter from the Council to the King, acknowledging the receipt of the King's letters, congratulating him on his success against the rebel Mac Morough:—returning thanks to him for having appointed the Parliament to be held at Westminster instead of Nottingham:—referring him to the bearer for information relative to money which was to be sent him:—informing him that a celebrated advocate had arrived from the Pope to remonstrate against a statute lately made in Parliament:—requesting advice on that subject;—and also as to the answers to be given to petitions from South Wales - - - - - p. 52

1st February, 18 Ric. II. 1395.—Letter from the King, dated at Dublin, to the Duke of York and the rest of his Council:—informing them that he intended to hold a Parliament in Dublin on Easter Monday:—describing the state of Ireland, and his measures respecting the rebels, and requesting their opinion as to the expediency of pardoning them - - - - - p. 55

February, 18 Ric. II. 1395.—A letter from the Council to the King:—expressing their satisfaction to hear from the Duke of Gloucester and others, that Mac Morough, the great O'Neil, and other eminent Irish chieftains, had surrendered to him;—suggesting that his object in going to Ireland was sufficiently accomplished, and requesting him to hasten to England, as well on account of their having heard that the Scots would not keep the truce, as for other important reasons - - - - - p. 57

20th February, 18 Ric. II. 1395.—A letter from the Duke of York, Custos of England, to some Prelate, requesting the loan of one thousand pounds for the King's use in Ireland, most of the other Prelates and Lords of the Council having contributed in a similar manner - - - - - p. 60

19th March, 18 Ric. II. 1395.—Letter from the Council to the King, (in reply to his letter of the 1st February,) congratulating him on his success, and stating that, notwithstanding their previous opinions, they deemed it advisable to grant a general pardon to the Irish rebels - - - - - p. 61

20 Ric. II. 1397.

- 6th March, 20 Ric. II. 1397.*—Minutes of the Council. The question relative to the earldom of Richmond to be referred to Parliament:—Letters to be sent to the King of France respecting the Isle of Reyth:—Messengers to proceed to Rennes to receive the money to be paid for the surrender of the castle of Brest, and to deliver it to the Duke of Brittany:—In consequence of divers complaints that the Constable and Marshal of England did not do their duty in appeals of treason, &c., they were commanded to execute the duties of their offices in future, especially in an appeal made by a Scot against an Englishman - - - - - p. 64
- March, 20 Ric. II. 1397.*—Minutes of the Council relating to the castle of Brest, which was surrendered by the King to the Duke of Brittany - - - - - p. 66
- 7th April, 20 Ric. II. 1397.*—Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to John Drax for the delivery of Brest to the Duke of Brittany - - - - - p. 67
- 25th May, 20 Ric. II. 1397.*—A Petition to the King (with the Ordinance of Council thereupon) from John de Melton, Clerk, Lieutenant of the Treasurer of Ireland, complaining of having been ousted by John Taaf from the Prebend of Howth, in the Cathedral Church of Dublin, and imprisoned until he had given security not to sue for the restitution thereof - - - - - p. 69
- 30th May, 20 Ric. II. 1397.*—A Petition to the King from Sir Henry Conway, “votre petit bachiller;” complaining that, although he had the custody of the castle of Rothelan in Wales by patent from the Crown, yet that Sir William Drayton had by virtue of another patent received the profits thereof:—With the proceedings of Council thereupon - - - - - p. 72

21 Ric. II. 1397–8.

- * *About 21 Ric. II. 1397.*—A document presumed to contain the answers of the Duke of Gloucester to certain interrogatories, shortly before his arrest: among other points he expresses his willingness to attend the King any where excepting at London, and stating that he had often heard that the Londoners “talked much but did little” - - - - - p. 93

September or October, 21 Ric. II. 1397.—Minutes of Council. Certain persons, who were exempt from attending the Council, ordered to treat with the Council, and in case of not agreeing with the Council to be imprisoned:—Appointment for the sittings of the King's Bench at Coventry and afterwards at Worcester:—Applicants for the lands of the Lord Cobham to be answered that they had been granted to the Abbey of Westminster:—The fee of one of the Barons of the

- Exchequer, as member of the Council, to be refunded :—Appointment of a member of the Council for cases pursuable at law only :—The Archbishops to command their suffragans to excommunicate offenders against any judgment, ordinance, or statute made by the Parliament :—Prayers to be offered in all parish churches for the soul of the Duke of Gloucester, because he confessed and repented of his treason before his death :—The fines of the said persons exempted from attending the Council to be delivered to the Treasurer and placed in a bag, and none to be present in the Council at the taxation of the fines to be paid by the persons so excused, excepting the six persons there named - - - p. 75
- 10th October, 21 Ric. II. 1397.—Summons to Robert Rikedon to appear before the Council - - - p. 76
- About 21 Ric. II. 1397–8.—Petition to the King from John Cavendish, who had been accused of treason; praying that the proceedings against him might be referred to the Court of the Constable and Marshal, to be there determined :—With the answer of the King thereto - - - p. 77
- 21 Ric. II. 1397–8.—A Petition from John Duke of Exeter; praying the King to grant to him the homages, fealties, and services which the Earls of Northumberland had been accustomed to render to the Earls of Arundel for the manor of Petworth and his other lands in Sussex and Surrey; to which the King assented - - - p. 78
- 24th May, 21 Ric. II. 1398.—Copy of an Alliance made between the King and the Duke of Brittany - - - p. 79
- 27th May, 21 Ric. II. 1398.—Letter from the King to the Council relative to an assemblage of the Judges to give their advice respecting episcopal translations, and a convocation of the Clergy of the Province of York to deliberate on the same subject :—The Chief Justice of the King's Bench to be summoned to Westminster to hold his sittings :—The day of pardons granted in the last Parliament at Shrewsbury to be prorogued - - - p. 80

23 Ric. II. 1399.

- 29 September, 23 Ric. II. 1399.—A Letter from the Lieutenant of Calais to the Council on the proceedings relating to the Emperor of Constantinople - - - p. 82

ARTICLES OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE SECOND, OF WHICH THE EXACT DATES HAVE NOT BEEN ASCERTAINED.

- Uncertain Year.*—The advice of the Lords touching the good government of the King and of the Realm :—The King to permit his Council

to exercise their discretion in the government of the kingdom :—to refer to them all informers, with their informations, and suggestions, without giving credence or audience to them :—not to aid one party to the prejudice of another, or to accept gifts or promises :—to give audience to his Council when they wished to communicate with him :—The Chamberlain, Steward of the Household, and Keeper of the Privy Seal to be the only reporters between the King and the Council, saving the rights claimed by the Earl of Oxford as Chamberlain :—Not to appoint any Justice, Sheriff, Escheator, Customer, &c. without the advice of his Council :—The state of the revenues and charges of the Exchequer to be examined :—The state of his household to be inquired into; and if any unfit persons be found therein, they to be removed, and the people paid for their goods taken for his household according to the statute :—The King advised to make no grants of lands, annuities, marriages, &c. without the assent of the Council, in order that the same might be appropriated to the payment of his debts :—not lightly to grant pardons of murders, rapes, robberies, or other felonies, or charters of exemption :—To draw about his person men of estate and honour, and to associate with them to the exclusion of others, by which he would gain the hearts and love of his people, but otherwise he would incur great peril to himself and the realm :—No person about the King to promote or support any suit on pain of instant dismissal from the household p. 84

After 4 Ric. II. 1380.—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from Margaret the widow of Sir John Dymmok; praying to have the King's second best war-horse, and suit of armour, or an allowance for the same, as fees due to her late husband in right of his office of Champion at the Coronation - - - - - p. 87

After 12 Ric. II. 1388.—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from the Countess of Oxford, who had taken the farm of the possessions of the late Duke of Ireland, praying a remission of the farm thereof for one year :—With the King's answer - - - - - p. 89

Uncertain Year.—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from William Hunt, praying for a reduction of the farm paid by him for the subsidy of alnage in the county of Wilts :—With the King's answer p. 94

Uncertain Year.—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from William Goderich, praying for a grant of the bailiwick of the hundred of Gertre in Leicestershire :—With the King's answer - - - p. 95

Uncertain Year.—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from John Framysden, praying the King to command the Wardens of the Marches to put him in possession of the Bishoprick of Glasgow, to which the Scots refused to admit him :—With the King's answer p. 95

CHRONOLOGICAL CATALOGUE

OF THE

ARTICLES RELATING TO THE REIGN

OF

KING HENRY THE FOURTH.

[From December, 1 Hen. IV. 1399, to 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

See the Note on page 1, respecting the Documents distinguished by an Asterisk () which occur in the Second Volume.*

1 HEN. IV. 1399, 1400.

4th December, 1 Hen. IV. 1399.—A Petition from Thomas Moubray, a minor, son and heir of the Duke of Norfolk, praying the King to grant to him, for his maintenance, an annual sum out of the Lordships of Gower and Kylvey in Wales, and that he might be permitted to remain about the Queen's person to learn honour and "gentillesse," that he might do better service and pleasure to the King's Highness in time to come:—With directions of Council thereupon - - - - - p. 99

8th December, 1 Hen. IV. 1399.—A Petition from John Skelton Esquire, praying the Council to order the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer to account with him for his wages for the time when he was sent into Scotland, in the reign of King Richard the Second, to hear the King of Scotland take an oath according to the form of an agreement made at Haudenstank between John duke of Lancaster and other Commissioners on the one part, and the Duke of Rothsay and other Commissioners on the other part:—With an Ordinance thereupon - - - - - p. 100

9th February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.—Minutes of Council. Letters from the King's Ambassadors at Calais, read, and answered:—War with France deemed inevitable:—Information given that the Scots had broken the truce, and that, in conjunction with the French, they intended to invade the Marches:—Discussion as to the mode of aiding the King in this exigency:—To avoid the necessity of summoning Parliament,

for taxing the Commons, it was agreed that the Peers should grant the King an aid, and that Letters of Privy Seal should be sent to all Abbots for the same purpose:—List of the Lords who were then present, and of those who contributed ships and soldiers for the King's service - - - - - p. 102

February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.—Subjects to be submitted for the consideration of the King: “First, if Richard the late King be still alive, as some suppose that he is, that it be ordered that he be strictly guarded:”—that considering the new state of things a general pardon be granted to those who were concerned in the rebellion of the Earl of Kent, inasmuch as persons were from malice daily accusing their neighbours of treason:—Persons taking the law into their own hands to be arrested:—The castles near the sea-coast to be well guarded:—All lordships, &c. which had been forfeited, to be retained in the King's hands, and the expences of the King's household to be paid out of the revenues thereof:—Assignment of the customs to be made for the safeguard of the Marches:—The Navy to assemble immediately at Sandwich:—The King's household to be well regulated:—Commissioners to be appointed in every county to disperse the unlawful meetings caused by the rebellion of the Earls of Kent and Salisbury, and the people of Chester, and to forbid such assemblies:—Certain of the most influential persons to be appointed in each county to support the King's government and the laws against thieves, &c., which persons were to be paid for their services:—A person to be appointed to report to the King the advice of his Council:—Letters of Privy Seal to be issued, thanking those who had aided in suppressing the rebellion of the Earls of Kent and Salisbury:—A body-guard to be selected from the esquires and archers of the different counties for the King's person, keeping nightly watch; and all the servants of the household to be armed and arrayed:—Instructions to be issued to Ambassadors to the Courts of Rome, respecting the Statute of Provisors:—Instructions to be likewise given to the Ambassadors to Portugal, Spain, and Arragon - p. 107

———— The opinion of the Council on the said subjects - p. 111
Ibid.—Minutes of Council. Proclamation to be made against murders, robberies, &c.; riotous assemblies, &c. to be suppressed by the Justices and Sheriffs, and offenders to be imprisoned until information should be given to the King and his Council - p. 112

13th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.—Instructions issued to Commissioners appointed to treat with the Scotch Earl of March, to induce him to renounce his allegiance to the King of Scotland - p. 114

15th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.—Letter from the King in Council to the Pontiff, relative to the restoration of Thomas Arundel, Archbishop of Canterbury, who was attainted of high treason in 1397, to his see; and respecting the degradation of the Bishop of Carlisle - p. 115

- About March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Minutes of Council. Isabel, widow of Richard II., to return to France, with all her jewels, &c., unless it could be prevented by marriage, or otherwise;—the opinion of the Council respecting her dower, &c.:—An Ordinance to be made against such as disobeyed the laws:—The King advised to hasten towards the Marches of Scotland:—Forces to be sent into Guienne:—Briefs of liberate to be issued:—Provisions taken for the King's use to be paid for:—Treaty with France - - - p. 117
- 14th June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Letter from the King, dated at Clipstone, to the Council, commanding them to enforce the laws against some merchants of Venice, lately arrived with their galleys at London, who passed coined money for more than its value:—The King having learnt that the enemy's ships were at sea, which prevented vessels from coming to London, he ordered his "new ship," and the best of the other ships then in the port to London, to be forthwith equipped to guard the sea, and oppose the enemy - - - p. 120
- 15th June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Minutes of Council. Proclamations to be made that all who received annuities or fees from the King, excepting those who belonged to the household of Queen Isabel, should instantly repair to the Marches of Scotland, armed and equipped for war - - - p. 121
- * *Apparently about June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Order for a Proclamation to be made in the county of Chester, to the effect that the King, being about to go into Scotland, would not proceed against those who had recently been in rebellion until the next Parliament, and that his conduct towards them would be regulated by their behaviour during his absence - - - vol. ii. p. 42
- 4th July, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—A Letter from the King, dated at York, to the Council, directing them to command the Mayor, Sheriffs, and Aldermen of London, and the Mayors and Bailiffs of various other ports therein named, to provide wine, flour, wheat, and other grain for the King's use in Scotland; acquainting them that Ambassadors had been sent to him from the King of Scots, offering peace on the same conditions as between Edward I. and Robert Bruce, and directing them to send him as soon as possible all documents relating to the said peace, and to all other peaces or truces, &c. concluded between England and Scotland; together with whatever money they could raise on his jewels and other property, or in any other manner - - - p. 123
- 12th July, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Copy of the Writ addressed to the Mayor, Sheriffs, and Aldermen of London, pursuant to the directions contained in the preceding Letter - - - p. 123
- About August, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—An Ordinance relative to the garrisons of the Marches of Scotland, containing the name of the captain, and the number of the men at arms and archers assigned to each castle - - - p. 124

* *Apparently 1 Hen. IV.* 1399-1400.—Minutes of the Council relative to the estate of Henry Prince of Wales :—Where he shall live and how to be maintained :—his household destitute of all furniture, and other things requisite for a “menage” - - - vol. ii. p. 42

2 HEN. IV. 1401-2.

March and April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—The names of the members of the Council who assented to the ordinance for the safeguard of the sea, and the ordinance for Guienne :—Minute relating to the collection of the customs :—The dispute between the Abbot and the Inhabitants of Cirencester to be adjourned until Easter :—John Curzon Esquire to proceed to Carlisle to ascertain the terms of the treaty made between England and Scotland, and to report the same to the King and Council :—Names of the Lords appointed to examine into the complaint made against certain malefactors in the counties of Gloucester and Worcester, and the Forest of Dene :—An annual allowance made to the sons of the Earls of Salisbury and Oxford until they attained their majority :—Money to be advanced to the Commissioners about to be sent to treat with the Duke of Gueldres, and with the Ambassadors of the King of the Romans, respecting a marriage between his son and the eldest daughter of the King of England :—The King's pleasure to be taken about sending letters to his retinue, ordering them to be well mounted and equipped for war on receiving convenient notice - - - p. 128

5th April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Letter from the King, dated at Leeds Castle, to the Keeper of the Privy Seal, commanding him and John Prophet to bring thither all evidences concerning treaties made between Richard II. and the Duke of Gueldres respecting the homage rendered by the said Duke to King Richard - p. 128

20th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Letter from the King, dated at Wallingford, to the Council, in answer to a Letter from them, informing them that he had written to his Ambassadors in France, to the effect that if it were necessary that any one should be present at the sealing of the acquittance for Queen Isabel, before the King of France, he had appointed Lord Say to attend for that purpose ; and commanding the Council to provide for his expences - - - p. 129

June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Minutes of Council respecting Queen Isabel. The expence and number of her household to be ascertained :—what servants are to accompany her :—what money will be requisite for the furniture of her chamber, and for horses, chairs, &c. :—what Lords and Ladies should attend her - - - p. 130

Ibid.—The Ordinance for the passage of Queen Isabel to France, containing the arrangement respecting her retinue, beds, tents, plate, jewels, the payment of her debts and expences, &c. - p. 132

8th June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Letter from the King, dated at Worcester, (on his route to Wales,) to the Council, respecting the return of Queen Isabel, and stating that he had desired the Prince of Wales and his other children to return whatever jewels were in their possession belonging to her :—On the affairs of Wales, and inclosing a letter from Owen Glendower ;—Desiring them to consult with the Scotch Earl of March, and to send money to the Constable of Loughmaban Castle - - - - - p. 133

About June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—A List of the persons appointed to attend Queen Isabel to Calais, and the sums to be allowed to them :—An estimate of the Queen's debts, and of the expences of her journey to, abode at, and return of her attendants from Calais.

p. 136

21st June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—A Letter from the King, dated at Wallingford, to the Council, informing them, that, in consequence of his carriage not having met him, his arrival at Westminster would be delayed - - - - - p. 143.

June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Minutes of Council, containing the advice, *seriatim*, of numerous Peers as to the expediency of engaging in a war with France :—The ordinance made at Lenlyngham, for the restoration of Queen Isabel, to be put in execution :—Arrangements for her departure - - - - - p. 143

5th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Minutes of Council. The agreements contained in the indenture made at the time of the restoration of Conway Castle, between the Prince of Wales and Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) on the one part, and those who took that castle on the other, ordered to be carried into effect :—Compensation to be made to those who had treacherously seized the said castle, and whose lands had consequently been forfeited - - - - - p. 145

2 Hen. IV. 1401.—A Petition from William ap Tudire, and Rys his brother, to Sir Henry Percy, offering to surrender the Castle of Conway, provided a pardon were granted them and their followers for having taken possession of it, and that a guarantee were given that no ulterior proceedings should be instituted against them for the burning of the town of Conway, or any other offence by them or their followers previously committed - - - - - p. 147

10th April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—A Letter from Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) to the Council, relative to the affairs of Wales, reporting his proceedings and intentions, and soliciting payment of the garrison of Berwick and of the soldiers in the East Marches - p. 150

3rd May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—A Letter from Sir Henry Percy to the Council, informing them that the country of North Wales, where he was then holding his sessions, was obedient to the laws in all points, excepting the rebels in the castles of Conway and Rees, who were in the mountains, whom he expected would be subdued by the force

sent against them by the Prince of Wales, and earnestly requesting that payment might be made to the soldiers of Berwick - p. 150

17th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—A Letter from Sir Henry Percy to the Council, informing them of the dangerous state of the Welch Marches, stating that the expence was so unbearable to him that he should resign his command at the end of the month, or within three or four days afterwards, and requesting them to take the necessary measures in consequence - - - p. 151

26th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Letter from the King to the Sheriffs of various counties, to some Peers, and to other persons, informing them that he had that day heard of the rebellion of Owen Glendower, who was about to invade England, and destroy the English language and people;—that he (the King) intended to set out the next day towards Worcester; and commanding them, with knights, esquires, men-at-arms, and archers, to meet him, with the utmost expedition, wheresoever he might be - vol. ii. p. 54

4th June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—A Letter from Sir Henry Percy to the Council, on the state of Wales, stating his utter inability longer to bear the expences to which he was subject:—informing them of an engagement in which he, with the aid of Sir Hugh Browe and the Earl of Arundel, who were the only Lords Marchers who had assisted him, had been successful against the Welch at Cader Idrys;—of news having reached him that Lord Powis had fought with and beaten Owen Glendower;—that an English vessel had been retaken from the Scots,—and that a Scotch vessel of war had been captured at Milford Haven - - - p. 152

In or before July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Minutes of Council, containing estimates of the expences of the Marches of Calais and Guienne, the payment of the Lieutenant of Ireland, for the return of Queen Isabel, for the use of the King, his household and wardrobe, and of the annuities granted by him - - - p. 154

* *3rd July, apparently in the 2nd (or 3rd) Hen. IV. 1401–1402.*—Letter from Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) to the Council, reminding them of his numerous applications for payment of what was due to him as Warden of the Marches:—that when he was last in London the King commanded the Treasurer to pay him, which the Treasurer had promised to do if the Council consented:—that such promise had not been kept:—that they appeared to him to estimate the service of keeping the Marches too lightly, so small a sum having been assigned for that purpose:—that they did not seem satisfied with his conduct there; but that if they made inquiry he hoped they would find that the worst fault which existed was want of payment, without which none could render such services:—and stating that he had written to the King, praying that if any evil happened to the town, castle, or march in his government, from default of pay-

ment, not he, but those who refused to pay him, might be blamed :—
He entreated the Council not to be displeased that he wrote care-
lessly, in his rude and feeble manner, on this subject, because he was
compelled to do so by the necessity, not only of himself, but also of
his soldiers, who were in great distress, without remedying which he
dared not go to the said Marches - - - vol. ii. p. 57

20th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—A Letter from the King, dated at Sel-
borne Priory, to the Council, commanding them to summon all the
Prelates, Earls, and Barons of the realm, and from four to eight of the
most sufficient and discreet Knights of each county, to attend a
Council at Westminster on the Feast of the Assumption next en-
suing - - - p. 155.

August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—A List of the lords spiritual and temporal,
and also of the prelates, earls, barons, knights, and esquires of divers
counties, summoned, agreeably to the preceding letter, to attend the
Council to be holden at Westminster on the Feast of the Assumption
p. 155

Ibid.—Another List of knights and esquires likewise summoned to at-
tend the said Council - - - p. 159

1st June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Summons to Henry Spencer bishop of
Norwich to attend a Council at Westminster on the morrow of the
Feast of St. John the Baptist - - - p. 165

21st June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Reply of the Bishop of Norwich to the
preceding Summons; praying to be excused, as he was then on his
visitation in Norfolk, and stating that he had sent five persons in his
stead - - - p. 165

24th August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Letter from the King in Council to the
same Bishop, relative to the repair of a “stathe” or sea-wall at the
town of Lynn, and commanding him to attend a Council at West-
minster, in the quinzeine of St. Hilary - - - p. 167

20th September, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Instructions issued to the Commis-
sioners appointed to negotiate a peace with Scotland - - - p. 168

* *8th June, apparently 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Letter from the King, dated
at Worcester, to the Council, commanding them to cause vessels to
be equipped and supplied with men-at-arms and archers for the de-
fence of the sea - - - vol. ii. p. 56

* *Apparently 2 Hen IV. 1401.*—Credence conveyed from the Earl of
Northumberland and the other Ambassadors appointed to treat for
peace with Scotland, to the Council, informing them that the Duke of
Rothsay wished the Ambassadors to meet him at the Abbey of
Melros, and requesting the King’s pleasure thereupon:—that the
reason why the Duke of Rothsay would not enter the West March
was, that the Earl of Douglas and other young lords did not wish for
peace; but that the King of Scots, his son (Rothsay), the Duke
of Albany, and other Prelates and influential Lords in Scotland,

were desirous of having peace concluded before the arrival of the French Ambassadors in Scotland - - - vol. ii. p. 52

* *24th March, apparently 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the Council, informing them that the Duke of Rothsay had appointed a day for the meeting of the Commissioners, and requesting them to desire the Clerk of the Rolls to make copies of all rolls, records, and evidences which tended to prove that Scotland belonged to the Crown of England, and to send them to him before the day on which he was to confer with Rothsay; adding, that the Duke did not wish the French to be included in the treaty, but was desirous that Sir Richard Rotherford should be sent there vol. ii. p. 53

* *Apparently about 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A fragment relative to the expenditure of the Crown - - - vol. ii. p. 57

3 HEN. IV. 1401–2.

November, 3 Hen. IV. 1401.—Minutes of Council relative to the captains and garrisons of various castles in Wales, and their wages:—The King's pleasure to be taken respecting the importation of grain, on account of scarcity, without payment of the duty:—Whether the terms of the alliance to be made with the Friezelanders should be the same as those before made:—Whether a treaty should be made with Owen Glendower, with the view of inducing him to obedience, considering the good disposition in which he then was:—On the custody of some castles in Wales escheated to the King:—On the state and governance of the Prince of Wales:—Respecting the Marches of Scotland and Roxborough Castle:—On the appointment of Ambassadors to Picardy, and of Admirals for the sea:—Whether the news from Ireland, and the agreement between Sir William Scrope and Maurice O'Connor, should be published:—If the King would acquaint the Council with the communications made by the Envoys from Bayonne:—To mention the provision of money for the voyage of the Princess Blanche into Germany:—In case the French would not keep the truce, what measures should be taken to resist them - - - p. 173

— The advice of the Council on most of the points noticed in the preceding article - - - p. 177

February, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.—Minutes of the Council relative to an acquittance to be obtained from France for the person of Queen Isabel; and the day to be fixed for the meeting of the Ambassadors of England and France:—A list of the persons appointed to superintend the assignments and payments to be made out of the subsidies, &c. granted to the King in the last Parliament - - - p. 179

About May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.—Minutes of Council on the subject of Bordeaux :—To speak to the King about the petition from Francis de Court, which he had indorsed with his own hand ; also about the Lieutenancy and Stewardship of Guienne, no native of Gascony having ever filled the latter office :—The custody of the castle of Frounsak :—The payment of tenths, fifteenths, &c. into the Exchequer, and of fees, annuities, &c. due by the King :—To inform the King that information had been received from the Earls of Rutland and Northumberland that French spies were about his person :—To suggest to the King certain measures for the defence of Ireland :—for the repair of the castle of Trym :—To show to the Archbishop of Canterbury what had taken place between the Council and the Earl of March in Scotland :—To speak to the King about the departure of Thomas of Lancaster to Ireland, and the repair of Irish castles :—about Envoys being sent into Sweden :—To propose the sale of wardships, marriages, reversions of lands, for the King's advantage, &c. :—On the restoration of the castle of Oye to Sir William Hoo :—and about the dispute between Sir Richard Scrope and John de Windsor - p. 181

15th May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.—A Letter from the King, dated at Berkhamstead, to the Council, expressive of his surprise at the non-payment of the marriage portion of his daughter the Princess Blanche, and desiring that it might be immediately paid - p. 184

25th June, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.—A Letter from the King, dated at Berkhamstead, to the Council, informing them of his intention to proceed into Wales against the rebels there, who had seized his cousin Edmund Mortimer and others, and commanding them to summon the Knights, Esquires, and others of various counties, to assemble at Lichfield for the purpose of accompanying him, by the 7th of July following, at the latest - - - - - p. 185

30th June, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.—A Letter from the King, dated at Harborough, to the Council, announcing to them that the Scotch Earl of March, his son, and the soldiers of Berwick had obtained a victory over the Scotch, and had taken prisoners and killed about 140 :—that the latter, to the number of 12,000, had since entered England near Carlisle, and done what mischief they could, which was but little :—that they intended to return in such force that it appeared to be their purpose to seek a battle ;—and commanding the Council to take measures for the safety of the Marches - - - - - p. 187

** 9th May, probably 3 (or 4) Hen. IV. 1402-1403.*—Letter from Richard of York, afterwards Earl of Cambridge, to the Council, dated at Hereford, informing them that the term of his service and that of his retinue had expired; that they had remained with him on his engagement, without payment, but that they would stay no longer "for all that man could do," unless they were paid; and praying payment for himself and them - - - - - vol. ii. p. 69

- * *15th May, apparently 3 Hen. IV. 1402.*—Letter from the Prince of Wales, dated at Shrewsbury, to the Council, informing them that he had burnt the principal residence of Owen Glendower, called Sagherne, as well as the houses of his tenants in that neighbourhood, and “a beautiful lodge” belonging to him in his park at Glendower; that he had taken prisoner one of Owen’s chieftains, who offered £500 to have his life spared, which was refused, and he was put to death, with many of his companions; that he had entered and ravaged the county of Meryoneth, and had proceeded from thence into Powisland - - - - - vol. ii. p. 61
- * *30th May, apparently 3 Hen. IV. 1402.*—Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Shrewsbury, requesting immediate payment of his retinue, who said they would not remain unless they received their pay; stating, that if they carried their threat into effect, he must either return to England or be disgraced for ever, because all knew that without sufficient force he could do no more than any man of inferior condition; that he had pawned his jewels to support his expences; that the castles of Harlech and Lampadern had long been besieged, and must be relieved within ten days; nevertheless, that if the war could be continued, there could not be a more favourable opportunity for suppressing the rebellion - - - - - vol. ii. p. 62
- * *5th August, probably 3 (or 4) Hen. IV. 1402–1403.*—Letter from Lord Powis to the Council, informing them of incursions of the Welch into the Marches, and praying them to send reinforcements - - - - - vol. ii. p. 70
- * *5th September, apparently 3 (or 4) Hen. IV. 1402–1403.*—Letter from Thomas of Lancaster, Lieutenant of Ireland, to the Council, requesting them to assist a merchant of London, who had been robbed by the inhabitants of Galway - - - - - vol. ii. p. 71
- * *About 3 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A Communication from the King to the Council, by the Keeper of the Privy Seal, commanding them to prohibit the officers of sea-ports from permitting aliens to bring bulls or other letters into England which might prove prejudicial to himself and to his realm - - - - - vol. ii. p. 60
- * *About 3 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A Report made to the Earl of Northumberland, by a messenger sent by him to Edmund Mortimer, relative to a treaty with Owen Glendower - - - - - vol. ii. p. 59
- * *About 3 (or 4) Hen. IV. 1402–3.*—Ordinances of the Council respecting the fortresses in Wales, containing the names of the Captains and the number of their several retinues - - - - - vol. ii. p. 68
-

4 HEN. IV. 1402-3.

9th December, 4 Hen. IV. 1402.—A Letter from the Bishop of Lincoln and others, who were sent to escort Joan of Navarre, the second wife of Henry the Fourth, to England, addressed to the Council, stating, that in consequence of contrary winds they had been obliged to return from the coast of Brittany to Plymouth, requesting that the seamen who accompanied them might be paid, and informing the Council of their intended proceedings - - - - - p. 189

January, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Minutes of Council, containing the evidence adduced by the priors of various alien convents, to prove that their respective houses were of conventual foundation; with a list of the priors and occupiers of alien priories and possessions in numerous counties of England, who were summoned to appear before the Council to enter into treaty for the same - - - p. 190

1st April, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Copy of a Letter addressed in the King's name to various bishops, abbots, priors, knights, and others, requesting the loans specified against their names, to enable him to resist the Welch and Scotch - - - - - p. 199

30th May, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the Council, reminding them that he and his son (Hotspur) were bound by indenture to be at Ormeston Castle in Scotland on the 1st of August following, and that they had hostages for the surrender of the same to them, if it were not previously rescued:—and entreating, that in consideration of his intended services, and the report that the French were preparing for the aforesaid day, the Council would cause payment to be made of the arrears due to himself and his son. p. 203

26th June, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Letter from the Earl of Northumberland, signing himself “Votre Mathathias,” to the King, stating that although his Majesty had desired him to be at Ormeston Castle on the day appointed, and had commanded that a sum of money should be forwarded to him, he had nevertheless no knowledge of the amount thereof, or of the time of payment, and that if it were not speedily received it was very probable that “the good renown of chivalry” of this realm would not be maintained; adding, that although the King had been informed by those who did not speak the truth that the Earl and his son had received £60,000 since the Coronation, arrears of upwards of £20,000 were still due to them p. 204

10th July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Letter from the King, dated at Higham Ferrers, on his way to join the Earl of Northumberland against the Scots, to the Council, commanding them to provide money for the payment of the retinue of the Prince of Wales, who was then in that principality, and stating his intention of proceeding there himself as soon as he had fought the Scotch - - - - - p. 206

17th July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Letter from the King, dated at Burton-on-Trent, to the Council, enclosing a copy of a letter to be addressed to the Archbishop of Canterbury, and all the lords spiritual and temporal; and announcing to them the rebellion of Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur), who in his proclamations at Chester had merely styled the King, “Henry of Lancaster,” and asserted that Richard II. was still alive - - - - - p. 207

This Letter was opened by the Chancellor on the 18th July, he having, it appears, met the bearer of it on his journey to London.

About July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Subjects submitted for the consideration of the King by the Earl of Westmoreland, through Lord Say, respecting the rebellion of the Percies. He advised the King to repair to the north; stated that retainers in the Percy livery had given out that the King was dead, that the Earl of Northumberland was at large, and that his followers were collecting to meet him; that as the castles of Berwick, Alnwick, and Warkworth, and other fortresses, held out against the King, it was desirable that engines, guns, artillery, and other things necessary for a siege should be sent by sea to the north; that the Constable of Cockermouth Castle should be commanded to surrender it; and recommending that Parliament should meet - - - - - p. 209

July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—A List of the persons to whom letters were to be addressed, commanding them to surrender to the King the Earl of Northumberland’s castles:—Arrangements to be made for the safeguard of the same, and of the rest of the Earl’s lands and lordships - - - - - p. 211

25th September, 4 Hen. IV. and 13th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.—Minutes of Councils held at Durham, respecting the surrender of the Earl of Northumberland’s castles, communicated to Lord Say by Lord Furnival, for the information of the King - - - - - p. 213

* *Between 2 and 4 Hen. IV. 1401–1403.*—An Ordinance made by the King and the Council for the safeguard of North Wales, containing the names of the castles, their constables, with the number of their respective retinues, and the amount of their pay;—the wages and fees of the justices and other ministers of the Prince of Wales;—a list of the castles of North Wales, not being in the Prince’s hands, and of those which were under his governance.

vol. ii. p. 64

* *26th October, apparently 4 Hen. IV. 1402.*—Copy of a Letter from the King, requesting a benevolence for the payment of the garrisons of Wales;—with a list of the persons to whom the letter was addressed

vol. ii. p. 72.

* *21st April, probably 4 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Letter from the inhabitants of Shropshire to the King, informing him of the ravages committed in that county by the Welch, who had lately been aided by the French;

- that they were unable to repel them ; and requesting a reinforcement of men-at-arms and archers until the arrival of the Prince of Wales there - - - - - vol. ii. p. 77
- * *3rd May, about 4 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Letter from John Prophet, the King's Secretary, to his nephew, Thomas Felde, and William Plofelde, requesting them to apply to the Treasurer for payment of his salary whilst a member of the King's Council - - - - - vol. ii. p. 78
- * *Apparently about October, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Conditions demanded by Sir William Clifford for the surrender of Berwick Castle, after Hotspur's rebellion - - - - - vol. ii. p. 79

5 HEN. IV. 1403-4.

- 8th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Letter from the Earl of Somerset, the Bishop of Bath, Lord Grey, and Sir Thomas Beaufort, having the custody of the town of Caermarthen, to the Council, desiring them to send thither, before the end of the month, the Duke of York, or some other captain, with men-at-arms and archers, to succeed those whose term of service would then expire, and who had positively refused to serve beyond that period - - - - - p. 217
- 8th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Memorandum of the delivery to the Treasurer and Chamberlain of the Exchequer, of Indentures made at Lenlingham, on the 27th May, 1401, between the Ambassadors of England and France ;—of the indenture made on the 3rd October, 5 Hen. IV. 1406, between the Council and the Envoys from Prussia ;—and of the Indenture made on the 2nd March, 1402, between the Council and the Envoys from Flanders - - - - - p. 218
- 8th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Letter from the King, dated at Cirencester, to the Council, commanding them to deliver to Lord Berkeley one hundred pounds, for the payment of the garrison of Lampadern in South Wales, which place was then besieged by the Welch rebels, and in great danger - - - - - p. 219
- * *26th December, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Minutes of the Council. Lord Berkeley, the Admiral towards the South and West, Sir William Faryndon, John Hauley, and the owners and masters of the vessels then at Dartmouth and Plymouth, and elsewhere on the coast, to cause some ships and vessels to be armed to proceed to Bourdeaux for wines, and to return to England immediately :—In consequence of Letters from the Duke of Orleans and the Count of St. Pol, it was proposed that letters should be written to the King of Castile :—Commissions and letters to be issued, at the instance of the Duke of Albany, for entering into a truce with Scotland :—The King was advised to proceed to his manor of Sutton, where the Treasurers of England were to represent to him the state of their offices ; and other officers were to communicate with him - - - - - vol. ii. p. 81

23rd April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—Minutes of Council. Payments to be made to the Admiral of the North,—for the wages of mariners bringing ships from Newcastle-on-Tyne to the Thames, for the safeguard of the sea;—for equipping five vessels with men-at-arms and archers at Bristol, to convey from thence victuals and stores to various castles in Wales, and to compel the French to raise the blockade of Harlech and Caernarvon;—for the wages of the garrisons of castles in Wales;—to the messengers sent to borrow money for the King's use, &c.;—and to the Earl of Arundel, for the wages of his retinue in North Wales - - - p. 220

25th April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—Minutes of Council, containing memoranda to be submitted to the King relative to the answer to be given to Ambassadors sent to Portugal to treat respecting a marriage between the King of Denmark and Henry the Fourth's daughter, Philippa, which affair was recommended to be postponed until September ensuing:—The propriety of replying to the Ambassadors from Bourdeaux requesting aid, viz. corn, a general, an army, and money, from England; with which requests it was proposed by the Council that the King should comply:—Instructions to be given to Ambassadors:—A report to be made respecting the Prussian Ambassadors:—Measures relative to the keeping of the sea, and the governance of Wales - - - p. 222

10th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—Letter from the Sheriff, Escheator, and other Gentry of the county of Hereford, to the Council, informing them of an inroad made by the Welch into Herefordshire, who were committing great devastations; and stating, on the information of spies, that the Welch intended to attack the Marches of Wales; that the King's forces were insufficient to repel them; and praying for reinforcements, either led by the King, or by some other eminent person - - - p. 223

11th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—Letter from the King, dated at Nottingham, to the Council, referring to them the Ambassadors from the Count of Cleves, and apprising them of the terms on which they were to be treated with - - - p. 225

18th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—Letter from the King to the Count of Cleves, apparently written by the Council in consequence of his Majesty having in the preceding letter referred to them the Count's Ambassadors - - - p. 227

25th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—Letter from Henry Prince of Wales, dated at Worcester, to the King, thanking him for the news lately sent him from Pomfret, informing his Majesty of his arrival at Worcester, of the movements of the Welch, and of the means adopted by him to check their progress; and stating his urgent want of money - p. 229

26th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Worcester, on the same subject as the preceding letter - - - p. 231

30th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—Letter of Credence addressed by the Prince of Wales to the Council, in favour of Raulyn Braylesford, whom he had dispatched with letters and information respecting the state of Wales - - - - - p. 233

29th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—Minutes of a Council at Litchfield. In consequence of the Count de la March, of France, having collected sixty ships at Harfleur, equipped with men-at-arms and crossbowmen, ready to invade Wales, the King was advised to remain at or near Tutbury until the meeting of Parliament :—Information of the intended invasion to be given to the King's Admirals and others :—Wine, corn, and victuals to be sent to Caermarthen in part payment of the garrison there :—The Prince of Wales to be thanked for the safeguard of Herefordshire since the 24th of June last, to be requested to continue the guard of the Marches of that county, and of Gloucestershire, and to make an inroad into Wales, for which service money was to be provided for the payment of his soldiers - p. 233

About 30th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—Minutes of Council. Letters Patent to be issued to the Prince of Wales, for the payment to him of a fine due from the inhabitants of Cheshire, in aid of the conservation of the castles in North Wales :—The county of Salop and the Lord of Powis permitted to make a truce with Wales :—The Prince of Wales to remain on the borders of Herefordshire for a certain period :—Wardens appointed for the castles of Hay and Brecknock :—Messengers sent to the sea-coast in the South :—Fastcastle to be delivered to John duke of Bedford - - - p. 236

* Apparently 5 Hen. IV. 1403-4.—An account of monies to be paid between the date of this document and the feast of St. Michael next ensuing, for the King's household and chamber; the Queen's annuity; for Calais; Ireland; the Marches of Scotland and Wales; for fees; for debts of the household; to avoid the clamour of the people; to the King of the Romans for the marriage of the Princess Blanche; to the inhabitants of London; and to the Earl of March, of Scotland :—and of the sums to be raised for the payment of the same - - - - - vol. ii. p. 96

* About 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—A List of the Castles in North and South Wales, which, since the rebellion there, the Prince of Wales had maintained at his own expence - - - - - vol. ii. p. 90

* 14th December, either in the 5 Hen. IV. 1403-4, or the 7 Hen. IV. 1405-6.—Letter from Lord Grey of Codnor to the Council, desiring them to send speedy aid into South Wales, which would otherwise be in great peril - - - - - vol. ii. p. 89

* About 5 Hen. IV. 1403.—A List apparently containing the names of peers, knights, and others, summoned to attend a Council. - - - - - vol. ii. p. 85

* About April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—Letter from the Council to Lord Berkeley, Admiral of the Fleet to the westward of the Thames, in-

forming him that in consequence of their suspicions that one David Perot, who had arrayed some ships, intended to aid the Welch rebels, they had written to the inhabitants of Bristol, requesting them to equip three or four vessels to watch the conduct of the said Perot, for the protection of the property of the King's subjects at sea, and to supply various castles on the coast of Wales with corn, wine, &c.; and desiring Lord Berkeley to assure them of ready payment for the provisions sent by them, and to expedite their departure - - - - - vol. ii. p. 83

6 HEN. IV. 1404-5.

- 6 *Hen. IV.* 1404 or 1405.—A List of the lords and others appointed members of the King's Council - - - p. 237
- 12th November, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1404.—Instructions issued to the Commissioners appointed to treat with the Ambassadors of Margaret Duchess of Burgundy and Countess of Flanders - - p. 238
- 12th November, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1404.—Instructions issued to the Ambassadors sent into Picardy to treat with the Ambassadors of France. p. 240
- 21st November, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1404.—Minute of the Council, containing a draught of a Letter to be addressed to the lords and others summoned to confer with the Council relative to the affairs of the duchy of Guienne:—A List of the lords and others appointed to be of the King's Council - - - p. 242
- January or February, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Minutes of the Council relative to the expedition of the Earl of Somerset; the number of his retinue, their wages, place of embarkation, &c. - - p. 244
- 7th February, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the Earl of Arundel to the Council, informing them, that unless he were reinforced he could not possibly maintain the safeguard of the Welch Marches, the rebels having never been more insolent and confident than at that moment p. 246
- 1st March, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Minutes of the Council. Altercation having occurred between the Earls of Warwick and Marshal, as well as between the Lords Beaumont and Grey, about their places in Parliament and Councils, it was declared by the King and all the Lords that the Earl of Warwick should have precedence of the Earl Marshal, and the Lord Grey of the Lord Beaumont:—It was also ordered that the sons of the Earl of March should be continually about the King's person, in the care of such honourable and loyal individuals as the King would most trust; but that if he proceeded into Wales, they should be placed in some fortress near the Marches, for security, until his Majesty's return - - vol. ii. p. 104
- 13th March, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the King, dated at Berkhamstead, to the Council, transmitting the copy of a Letter from the Prince of Wales, containing gratifying news from the Marches of

- Wales, and desiring them to communicate the same to the citizens of London - - - - - p. 248
- 11th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from the Prince of Wales to the King, containing the information alluded to in the preceding letter, namely, that he had on that day, with a very inferior force, defeated the Welch - - - - - p. 248
- 22nd and 24th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Minutes of the Council. Letters to be addressed to Robert Waterton;—to the mayor, eschevins, &c. of Bayonne, commanding them not to treat with the Castellans, but to take every measure for the safety of their city;—to the Sire de Duras, ordering him to proceed to Bayonne;—to a monk of Canterbury, then at Rome, requiring him to return immediately to England;—to the persons appointed to survey the muster of Sir John Arundel, ordering them to be at Southampton on the 1st of April;—and to Adam de Olton:—Memorandum of the forces required for the safeguard of the sea towards the north for a quarter of a year; and an assignment of money for the same:—The Bishop of Exeter ordered to array the clergy of his diocese - p. 250
- 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Minutes of the Council, containing the names of the wardens and number of the garrisons appointed to keep the castles of South Wales, and of the lords who were to proceed with the King into that principality - - - - - p. 251
- About April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Memoranda to be submitted to the King relative to Petitions from various persons, requesting grants of possessions forfeited within the duchy of Guienne:—The money to be sent into Gascony:—The substance of the letters to be sent to John of Lancaster and the Earl of Westmoreland, respecting the Marches of Scotland, and the Commissioners appointed to treat with the Flemings, &c. - - - - - p. 253
- 7th April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter to the Council from the Ambassadors at Calais appointed to treat with the Ambassadors of the late Duchess of Burgundy, as Countess of Flanders, stating that in consequence of that event their commission had expired, and requesting authority to treat with her son the Duke of Burgundy - p. 256
- 29th April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from the Council to the Ambassadors at Calais negotiating with the Ambassadors of the Duchess of Burgundy, renewing their commission in consequence of the Duchess' death - - - - - p. 257
- May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from the Council to the King, who was then at Worcester, informing him that they had provided money for Thomas of Lancaster his son, Admiral of England, who would be at sea with all his retinue on the Thursday following, and for the town of Calais, and had endeavoured to do the same for Guienne:—that with regard to the King's retinue in Wales, they had received satisfaction for a quarter of a year:—that the retinue of the Prince of Wales, in default of better payment, had accepted an assignment of

the moiety of the demi-fifteenth payable on the feast of the Nativity of Saint John, and requesting the King to induce the other captains in Wales to accept the same :—that Sir Thomas Picworth had agreed to undertake the government of Jersey, and that they were in treaty with Sir John Lisle respecting Guernsey :—that they had received letters from Sir John Pelham, acquainting them with the dilapidated state of Pevensey Castle :—that they were informed by John of Lancaster that Lord Bardolf, to their great surprise, had secretly proceeded towards the north, and that they had consequently sent Lord Roos and Sir William Gascoigne, the Chief Justice, to the same part :—and that knowing the King's necessities, they had raised and sent him 600 marks - - - - - p. 259

6th May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from Thomas of Lancaster, Constable of England and Admiral of the Fleet, dated at Sandwich, to the Council, informing them that he could not leave that port without payment of his wages - - - - - p. 263

28th May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from the King, dated at Derby, (on his route to the North against the Earl of Northumberland, the Earl Marshal, and Lord Bardolf, of whose rebellion he had lately heard,) to the Council, desiring them to meet him at Pomfret.

p. 264

31st May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from the King, dated at Nottingham, to the Council, commanding them to cause payment to be made to the Prince of Wales, warden of the Welch Marches, of all the money assigned for the safeguard of Wales - - - - - p. 265

8th or 15th June, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from the Council to the King, informing him minutely of the mode in which they had disposed of the sums raised since his departure ; of the payments still to be made ; and the impossibility of complying with the directions in the preceding letter respecting the Prince of Wales - p. 266

20th June, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from the Duke of York to the Council, enclosing the copy of a Letter which he had written to his retinue at Caermarthen, Cardigan, and Newcastle in Emlyn, in Wales, respecting the payment of their wages - - - - - p. 270

Ibid.—Copy of the Letter alluded to from the Duke of York to his retinue in Wales, informing them that he had received letters of privy seal authorizing him to borrow money from the Abbot of Glastonbury and others, for their payment ; assuring them “on his truth” and as he was “a true gentleman,” that he would not take any part of his rents in Yorkshire until they were paid. This Letter he said he wrote with “his own hand, for the more surety to you and the more bond to me” - - - - - p. 272

22nd June, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from the Duke of York to the Council, informing them that he had delivered the letters of privy seal to the persons to whom they were addressed, requesting loans of money for the King's use ; that he had been unsuccessful in his

applications; that the collectors of the subsidy due in the county of Somerset had proceeded to London with all they could collect, and that it, as well as the subsidy in Wiltshire and Hampshire, had been assigned to Lord Berkeley for a debt due to him; and that he dared not send the bearer of that letter back to Caermarthen without bringing the garrison there more satisfactory tidings, because, if he did, the knights and esquires would instantly quit the place.

p. 273

2nd July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from the King, dated at Warkworth, to the Council, acquainting them with his success in subduing the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland, and with the surrender of Prudhoe and Warkworth castles, though the latter held out until his guns had fired on it; but, he added, the castle of Alnwick still resisted - - - - - p. 275

2nd July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from Sir John Lisle, Governor of Guernsey, to the Council, informing them that he could not obtain a vessel to convey him from Lymington to that island, and bring him back, under the sum of £20; requesting their directions on the subject; and suggesting that it would be cheaper to take a vessel on the King's wages, if they would send him the necessary writ for the purpose - - - - - p. 276

* *Apparently 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—A List of peers, knights and others, apparently summoned to attend a Great Council - vol. ii. p. 98

* *About 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the Chancellor, Treasurer, and Keeper of the Privy Seal, to the King, in reply to a Letter from his Majesty, who had requested them to address letters of privy seal to the Bishops, desiring them to urge the stipendiary clergy to contribute with the other clergy towards the subsidy; stating that they had conferred with the Archbishop of Canterbury and the other Prelates, Members of the Council, who advised that such letters should in future be written under the King's own signet:—and enclosing the copy of a Commission containing the form of a truce which the Flemish desired to conclude with England - vol. ii. p. 100

Ibid.—Copy of the Letter from the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishops of Winchester, Worcester, and Bath, Lord Lovel, and the rest of the Council then at London, to the King, which is alluded to in the preceding letter - - - - - vol. ii. p. 101

* *12th January, probably 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the Earl of Northumberland, signed "votre humble Matathyas," to the King, praying that, on account of his great age and debility, his recent arrival in Northumberland, and the bad state of the roads in winter, he might be excused from attending a Council to be held in the octaves of St. Hilary next ensuing - - - - - vol. ii. p. 104

* *30th July, apparently 6 (or 7) Hen. IV. 1405–1406.*—Letter from Sir John Lisle, Governor of Guernsey, to the Council, informing them that Castle Cornet was in a ruinous state, that he could obtain no timber

from Normandy or Brittany, and requesting permission to use the materials of a dilapidated mansion called "The Priory of the Vale," for the repair of the said castle;—he also requested that they would not grant any patent of farm relating to the said island, because the King had been greatly deceived; and desired that one Stephen Sporet might not be released from arrest until his (Lisle's) arrival in England - - - - - vol. ii. p. 106

7 HEN. IV. 1405–6.

7 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Minute of subjects submitted for the consideration of the King and Council by Richard Lord Grey of Codnor, complaining that he could not obtain payment from the receivers of Wales;—that, having pledged his plate and other goods, he could not remove his property or armour from Caermarthen to Brecon;—praying that the receivers might be compelled to pay him, and that, in case he were to remain in Wales, provision might be made for the payment of the wages of his retinue - - - p. 277

Between October and December, 7 Hen. IV. 1405.—Minutes of the Council relative to Lord Grey and the government of South Wales. Lord Grey to be appointed Lieutenant and Justice thereof:—Regulations for raising money for payment of his wages, &c.:—That the inhabitants of Pembrokeshire were neglectful of their duty in resisting the rebels - - - p. 278

11th *December, apparently 7 Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the King, dated at Hertford, to the Council, desiring them to cause payment to be made to the masters and seamen of the vessels which were arrested for his intended voyage to Guienne; and to write to the King of Portugal, to request the aid of his galleys for the defence of the sea. p. 280

2nd *December, 7 Hen. IV.* 1405.—Petition to the King from John Ixworth, Doctor in Civil Law, praying licence to accept certain dignities granted to him by the Pope within the cathedrals of Salisbury and Chichester:—With the King's assent - - - p. 282

* *About the end of 1405, 7 Hen. IV.*—Memoranda relating to the East Marches of Scotland, and particularly to the state of Berwick, which had lately been burnt by the Scots, stating that it was necessary to victual Berwick and Fastcastle, as the Earl of Marr was at sea with a squadron between Berwick and Newcastle, doing great injury by taking all vessels which came from those ports; that it was desirable to array the inhabitants of the northern counties for the assistance of the Warden of the East March in resisting the invasion of the Scots; and suggesting that no permission should be granted to any one in the Marches, excepting the Warden, to give passports to an

- enemy,—submitted for the consideration of the Council :—With their Resolutions thereupon - - - - - vol. ii. p. 91
- About December, 7 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Minutes of the Council, relative to schismatics within the diocese of Lincoln;—the castle of Mauleon in Guienne to be kept by the English;—aliens to be removed from the realm, and grants made to them to be revoked :—The Lombards who make exchanges commanded to write their letters to their partners in such language as could be generally understood, and not in cyphers or obscure figures;—to import wools in the open ports, and not in creeks, &c.;—and no Lombard merchant or other foreigner to enter the kingdom without the King's passport - - - - - p. 288
- 9th January, apparently 7 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Letter from Lord Grey to the King, particularly recommending to him Robert Gargrave Esquire, the bearer, who had performed long and good services against the Welch - - - - - p. 282
- March or April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Minutes of Council, relative to the succession of the Prince, and his power as Lieutenant of Wales to pardon rebels :—The fines and forfeited property of the rebels to be expended on the wars in Wales:—Hostages to be given by such of the gentry of Wales as returned to their allegiance :—Commissioners to be appointed for the execution of ordinances made in Parliament :—Proposed to grant a general pardon for treasons :—Comptrollers of musters to exhibit their rolls to Parliament - - - - - p. 287
- 28th April (before noon), 7 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Letter from the King, dated at his Manor-house in Windsor Park, to the Council, informing them that, in consequence of having suddenly hurt his leg, and been attacked with ague, his physicians would not allow him to travel, and especially not on horseback, so that his arrival in London would be retarded, as the Duke of York would explain to them; but that he hoped, nevertheless, to be at Staines that night, and thence to proceed to London by water, where he expected to arrive in three or four days - - - - - p. 290
- Ibid. In the afternoon of the same day.*—Another letter from the King, also dated at his Manor in Windsor Park, to the Council, stating, that, since writing the preceding letter, his illness had so much increased as to prevent his travelling, and desiring them to proceed with the public business in his absence; to make arrangements for the safety of Guienne, and the departure of his daughter Philippa to Denmark - - - - - p. 290
- 3rd July, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Instructions given to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy, as Count of Flanders - - - - - p. 292
- 8th July, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Letter from the King, dated at Hertford Castle, to the Council, relative to a payment to be made, in consideration of his poverty, to Richard of York, (second son of Edmond Duke of York,) who was appointed to accompany the Princess Philippa to Denmark - - - - - p. 294

Between March, 7 Hen. IV. and December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406.—Articles apparently relating to certain measures proposed in the Parliament which assembled at Westminster on the 1st March, 7 Hen. IV. 1406, and sat until the end of December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406. A subsidy granted to the King on wools, hides, and cloths; and his Majesty was advised to make no grants of annuities, or pardons of debts, &c. for two years next ensuing:—£10,000 to be paid out of the revenues of the kingdom towards the expences of the King's household, chamber, and wardrobe, in preference to any other payments:—All annuities in fee, however, and the salaries of the Chancellor, Treasurer, the Judges, and other officers of the King's courts, to be paid - - - p. 283

* *Probably 7 or 8 Hen. IV.*—Minutes of the Council respecting the defence of Guienne, Calais, the Marches of Scotland, Ireland, the sea, and the wages of the soldiers in Wales - - - - - vol. ii. p. 107

8 HEN. IV. 1406-7.

27th November, 8 Hen. IV. 1406.—A List of persons appointed by the King to form his Council - - - - - p. 295

8th December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406.—Minutes of the Council. Ordinances made for the better regulation of the King's household:—Good and loyal officers to be appointed:—Sir Thomas Bromflete and Sir Arnald Savage proposed to the King for the comptrollership of his household:—the Council not being prepared to suggest persons for the other offices, the Steward and Treasurer were desired to discover eligible persons, and to submit their names to the King and Council:—Money to be provided for the expences of the household by the ensuing Christmas:—After the said feast, it appeared desirable that the King should proceed to some convenient place, where, by the deliberation and advice of his Council and his Officers, such moderate regulations might be established in the household as would thenceforward tend to the pleasure of God and of the people - - - p. 295

8th December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406.—Minutes of the Council, relating to some of the thirty-one articles proposed by the Commons in Parliament, on the 22nd of that month, respecting the King's Council - - - p. 296

19th February, 8 Hen. IV. 1407.—Minutes of Council. Numerous persons accused by the Mayor and Aldermen of London of using unlawful nets, kydels, &c., and of impeding the sub-conservator of the rivers Thames and Medway in the exercise of his duty, having been arrested and examined by the Council, they pleaded guilty, and were commanded to surrender their nets, &c. to the said Mayor, and to have new ones made according to the standard of London, before Easter next - - - - - p. 298

9 HEN. IV. 1407-8.

- 16th November, 9 Hen. IV. 1407.—A Letter from the King, dated at Gloucester, to Master John Prophet, Keeper of the Privy Seal, commanding him, by the advice of the lords and other estates then sitting in the Parliament at Gloucester, to send a writ of privy seal to the Chancellor, desiring him to issue letters patent under the great seal for correcting an error on the Rolls of Parliament, relative to the customs on wool payable by foreign merchants - p. 300
- 1st December, 9 Hen. IV. 1407.—Instructions to the Ambassadors appointed to treat for a peace with France - - - p. 302
- About 20th February, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.—Minutes of the Council respecting the imprisonment of the King of Scots, Owen, late secretary to Owen Glendower, Griffin Glendower, the Master of Fife, and other persons - - - p. 304
- 2nd March, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.—A Petition from the merchants of the staple to the Council, praying that certain measures proposed by them might be adopted for securing the payment of money due to them by the Crown, and maintaining their privileges :—With the answer of the Council - - - p. 305
- 5th March, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.—A Letter from the Ambassadors appointed to treat with the Commissioners of the Duke of Burgundy to the Council, informing them of the progress made in the treaty, and requesting further powers - - - p. 310
- July, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.—An Indenture made between the King and his son the Duke of Clarence, containing the terms on which the latter was to undertake the office of Lieutenant of Ireland, and the mode in which he was to receive payment - - - p. 313

10 HEN. IV. 1408-9.

- 18th August, 10 Hen. IV. 1409.—Memorandum of matters to be debated in the Council; viz. respecting the answer to be given to some Prussians;—Commissioners to be sent to the King of Castile;—the state of Ireland, and the Eastmarch of Scotland;—the late truce between England and Scotland;—the Seneschal of Guienne;—the dispute between the said Seneschal and another person;—the Constable of Bourdeaux and Chancellor of Guienne;—the petition of the Sire de Barde;—the captain of Trawe Castle;—the naturalization of a Scotchman;—Charters of pardon for murder :—With the decision of the Council upon the first three points - - - p. 319

11 HEN. IV. 1409-10.

About December, 11 Hen. IV. 1409.—A Letter containing Instructions from the King to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy - - - - - p. 321

25th January, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Instructions given by the King to Edmond Bugge Esq., sent to the Duke of Albany, to request the Duke to use his influence in inducing the Earl of Douglas, who had broken his parole, to return to England, “that the honor of the order of knighthood might be kept;”—fixing the ransom of Mordak of Fife, the Duke’s son, at 50,000 marks :—Bugge was moreover instructed to sound Albany’s inclination towards a truce with England, and, as an inducement thereto, to intimate that a nominal ransom would be accepted for his son; and to inform him that, with respect to a marriage proposed by Albany’s herald between a daughter of the Duke and the King of England’s son, John of Lancaster, the King was ignorant whether the herald acted by direction of the Duke; but that if he did so, such an answer would be given as would be satisfactory to him
p. 323

Apparently, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—An account of wages of men-at-arms and archers, and of the expences of barges and balingers, with the distribution of them on the sea - - - - - p. 327

8th February, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of a Council held at Coldharbour in London, containing a memorandum relative to a grant of the lands of the late Lord Fitzwalter, and of the wardship and marriage of his heir to the Earl of Somerset - - - - - p. 329

16th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of a Council, wherein it was determined that three parts of the subsidy granted to the King on wools, hides, &c. in the Parliament held in the same year, should be applied to the payment of the garrison of Calais and of the Marches thereof - - - - - p. 331

Ibid. 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council, containing an ordinance made for the payment of the garrisons of Berwick and of the Eastmarch of Scotland - - - - - p. 332

18th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of a Council. Assignments to be made for the repayment of those who had lent money to the King - - - - - p. 335

Ibid.—A List of sums lent to the King by different companies and persons, for the safeguard of Wales - - - - - vol. ii. p. 114

Ibid. 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of Council, wherein assignment was made for the payment of the King’s son, John of Lancaster; and the custody of the Marches towards Scotland was intrusted to the Earl of Westmoreland and his eldest son - - - - - p. 336

19th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of Council. Assignments made for the wages of the soldiers appointed for the safeguard of

- the sea, the Marches of Scotland, the castles of Roxburgh and Frounsak, and Wales:—A warrant issued for the payment of the sum of 800 marks to Thomas Beaufort, the King's brother, and Chancellor - p. 338
- 19th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Petition of Thomas of Lancaster to the Council, praying for reformation of divers tallies, whereof he could not obtain payment by reason of the change of the customers at the ports where they were levied, and for payment of or assignment for money due to him as Lieutenant of Ireland and Captain of the Castle at Guisnes:—With the Answers of the Council - p. 339
- July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council, relative to the payment of the soldiers of Calais, the King's household, chamber, and wardrobe - p. 341
- 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—A List of the lords and others appointed to proceed into various counties, to raise money for the use of the King and the realm - p. 343
- 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—A statement of the sums raised by the collectors of the first moiety of a fifteenth and tenth granted to the King by the laity - p. 344
- 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council. Assignments made upon the first moiety of the fifteenth and tenth payable upon wools, for the safeguard of the sea, the Marches of Scotland, Roxburgh Castle, Guienne, the Castle of Frounsak, and Wales - p. 346
- 22nd July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council, containing a list of the sums which certain Lords of the Council had undertaken to pay - p. 347
- 29th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council. An estimate of the sums necessary for the custody of the castles and towns of Berwick, Carlisle, and Roxburgh, of the Scotch Marches, and for Ireland:—The Captains of all the castles in the Marches of Calais to be summoned before the Council, to explain in what manner their soldiers were retained, and at what wages:—The appointment of Wardens of the Marches of Scotland, and of Captains of the castles there, to be considered:—John of Lancaster, the Earl of Westmoreland, and Sir John Neville to appear before the Council in September following:—Notes respecting sheriffs, and restraint of annuities:—Guienne:—Money - p. 349
- 30th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of a Council held in the house of Robert Lovell. A sum granted as a loan to the Prince of Wales for the safeguard of Calais:—Commissions to be issued for ascertaining all concealments of customs and subsidies by escheators, sheriffs, and other officers - p. 350
- 30th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council held in the house of Robert Lovell Esq., near Old Fish Street in London:—Another sum granted to the Prince of Wales for the safeguard of Calais - p. 351

11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Memorandum of the expences attending the custody of the Marches of Calais and Scotland, Ireland, and the Castle of Frounsak - - - p. 352

11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Points submitted for the consideration of the Council relating to the affairs of Flanders - - - p. 353

ACTS
OF
THE PRIVY COUNCIL,
IN THE REIGN OF
KING RICHARD THE SECOND.

1386—1399.

THE
ACTS
OF
THE
COUNCIL

OF THE
COUNCIL OF THE
KINGDOM OF
ENGLAND
IN THE
REIGN OF
HIS
MAYESTY
KING
RICHARD THE SECOND.

ACTS

OF

THE PRIVY COUNCIL

IN THE REIGN OF

KING RICHARD THE SECOND.

1380-1399



ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

OF

KING RICHARD II.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 1. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, November, 10 Ric. II. 1386. A commission was issued on the 19th November, 10 Ric. II. 1386, to inquire into and remedy the abuses noticed in the following document, but in the 21 Ric. II. the whole of the proceedings on that occasion were declared by parliament to be a usurpation of the royal authority, and the parties thereto were pronounced guilty of high treason. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 349, 350.]

PRIMEMENT de sourveer ⁊ examiner siñ lestat ⁊ gouvnaille de lostel le Roy ⁊ de touz ses courtz lieux ⁊ places come lestat ⁊ govñaille de tout son roiaume ⁊ de touz ses offici⁹s ⁊ ministres de queconq, estat degree ou condicion qils soient siñ deinz son hostel come dehors.

Item denquere ⁊ de pndre informacion p toutes les voies q̃ mieulz leur semblera de touz les rentz revenuz ⁊ pfitz q̃ au Roi apptinent ⁊ sont duz ⁊ deussent apptenir ⁊ estre duz siñ deinz son roiaume come dehors.

Item de toutes man⁹s de dounes gantz alienacions ⁊ confirmacions p le Roy faitz de t̃res teñtz rentz annui-

tees pfitz revenus gardes mariages eschetes forfaitures fⁿchises libtees voidances des erceveschees eveschees abbaties priories fermes des mesons ⁊ possessions des aliens ⁊ de touz autres possessions sōmes de deniers bns ⁊ chateux ⁊ de autres choses queconq^s ⁊ as queux psones ⁊ p quele cause ⁊ coment ⁊ en quele man^{re} ⁊ nomement de yceux psones ⁊ lour pris sanz deceit.

Item de les revenues ⁊ pfitz queconq^s siēn de son dit roiaume come des t^res f^ries citees villes chasteux forteresses ⁊ queconq^s autres possessions du Roy siēn decea la meer come dela.

Item des pfitz ⁊ emolumentz des monoyz ⁊ billions ⁊ de la prise des prison^s villes ⁊ lieux niefs carrekkes bns ranceons de guerre p t^re ⁊ p meer ⁊ des bnfices ⁊ autres possessions des cardinaux rebeux ⁊ touz autres aliens.

Item des aportz de monoye hors du royaume.

Item emolumentz pfitz pvenantz ⁊ sourdantz des coustumes ⁊ subsidies de leyns.

Item de les petitz coustumes ⁊ autres subsidies des draps.

Item des dismes quinzismes ⁊ des touz autres subsidies ⁊ chargez g^antez p le clergie ⁊ le cōmune.

Item de les receitz pfitz ⁊ paiementz del hanap de sa chancellerie ⁊ queconq^s autres receitz du temps de la coronacion du Roy tanq^s encea.

Item des fees gages ⁊ rewardes des offi^cs ⁊ ministres greindres ⁊ meindres.

Item des annuitees ⁊ autres rewardes douns grantz ⁊ faitz as aucunes psones p le Roy ⁊ p son pe ⁊ son aiel en fee ou a t^me de vie ou en ascune autre man^{re} ⁊ si gree ou paiement leur ent soit fait ⁊ p queux ⁊ en quele

mañe ⁊ combn ils ount relessez ou donez as offici⁹s ou autres pur avoir leur paiementz ⁊ as queux psones coment ⁊ en quele mañe.

Item des tres teñtz rentz revenuz ⁊ forfaitures barganisez ⁊ venduz a pjudice ⁊ damage du Roy ou de sa corone ⁊ p queux.

Item de vent ⁊ bargayne des tailles ⁊ patentes p^r singuler pfit siñn en temps de son aiel come en son temps ⁊ coment ⁊ p queux psones.

Item de touz les joialx ⁊ bns q̃ feurent a son dit aiel au temps de son moriant.

Item de touz chevances aucunement faitz a loeps le Roy p queconqes psones.

Item de touz pdz ⁊ damages q̃ le Roy ad euz ⁊ sustenuz p ycell.

Item de toutes chartres de pdon gen⁹aux ⁊ especialx.

Item de les somes ⁊ paiementz ⁊ mañe des despenses siñn de lostel le Roy come de la nacion ⁊ defense de ses roiaume tres fies villes chasteux fortesses ⁊ autres lieux decea la meer ⁊ dela faitz ⁊ receux p aucuns psones siñn soldiours come autres ⁊ p queconq^e voie ⁊ coment ⁊ en quele mañe ⁊ combn ils ont donez pur avoir leur paiementz ⁊ des concellementz¹ des droitures ⁊ pfitz ⁊ p queux coment ⁊ en quele mañe.

Item des maintenours ⁊ empnours des quereles et duxtres des enquestes ⁊ des offici⁹s ⁊ ministres faitz p brogage ⁊ de leur brogours ⁊ de ceux qont pris ⁊ coment ⁊ en quele mañe.

Item de touz les defaultz ⁊ mesprisions faitz si bn en lostel le Roy ⁊ courtz places ⁊ lieux

¹ Partly illegible in the Original.

susditz come en touz autres lieux deinz son royaume p
queconq̃s psones pont les pfitz la corone
ont este empoirez ⁊ amenusez ou la cōmune ley des-
tourbez ⁊ delay ou autre damage avenuz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. III. f. 154. apparently the *Original*.

Minutes of Council, 20th August, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

LE vyntisme jour Daugst lan ⁊c. xiii^{me} en presence
du Roy a Wyndesore presentz lors illoeques Levesq^s de
Wyncestre Chaunceller Levesq^s de Saint David Levesq^s
de Duresme le Duc Deverwyk le Comte de Northumb^r
Mon^f Johan Devereux Mon^f Johan Clanevow Mon^f
William Neville Mon^f Nichol Sharnesfeld Mon^f Lowys
Clyfford Mon^f Richard Stury Mon^f Edward Dalingrug^g
⁊ le Gardein du prive seal il estoit accordez come
sensuyt :

En primes y feut accordez q̃ ĩres du prive seal soient
envoiez au Duc de Bretaigne fesantes mencion coment il
ad receuz les ĩres du dit Duc par les queles ⁊ la credence
a lui exposez sibien par le Confessour de mesme le Duc
come par Mon^f Edward Dalingrug^g Fodryngay ⁊ autres
il ad bien entenduz la bone voluntee ⁊ entierre affeccion
q̃ le dit Duc porte envers le Roy ⁊ son roiaume ⁊ par
especial coment il desire ⁊ toutesfoiz est prest de par-
fournir de sa part la traitee faite parentre le Roy ⁊ lui
touchant la deliverance de ses chastelx en Guyene affaire
au Roy ⁊ la restitution du Countee de Richemonde¹ affaire
au dit Duc dount le Roy lui remercie entierrement de

¹ Various proceedings of the Council on this subject will be found
in subsequent pages.

cuer lui signifiant qil ad este toutesfoiz en bone voluntee de condescendre a mesme le traitee avaunt ces heures combien q̃ la chose nad uncore pris effect selonc les desires dune partie ⁊ de lautre. Et si est le Roy uncore en mesme la voluntee si avant come il ce purra parfournir sauvant lonur de lui ⁊ lestat de son roiaume eiant consideracion q̃ saunz enfreint des trieues prises parentre le Roy ⁊ son advsaire de Fraunce la busoigne ne purra prendre nul effect durantes mesmes les trieues mais au plustost q̃ le Roy purra recevoir les chasteux susditz par vertue du dit traitee sauvant la forme des dites trieues il serra prest daccomplir le desir de mesme le Duc en celle partie ⁊ a ce faire le Roy trovera seuretee de sa part si le dit Duc troeve sufficeante seuretee de faire yce mesme dautre part. Sur quoy le Roy desire destre certefiez au plustost q̃ ce purra bonement estre fait.

Item estoit lors accordez q̃ Monf Johan Stanley avera la garde de la terre Dirlande par trois ans¹ preignaunt chescun an pur lui ⁊ ses soudeours p manere come en les endentres parentre le Roy ⁊ lui faites est plus plainement contenuz.

Item y feut accordez q̃ Levesq de Duresme le Comte de Northumb̃ le Comte de Huntyngdon Monf William Beauchamp Monf Johan Devereux Monf Johan Clanevowe Monf Edward Dalingrug̃ ⁊ Mestre Richard Rouuhale Clerc serrount envoiez a Caleys pur le traitee du pees parentre la partie Dengleterre ⁊ la ptie de Fraunce.

Item estoit accordez illoeqes q̃ Levesq de Duresme Monf William Beauchamp Monf Johan Clanevowe Mestre Richard Rouuhale ⁊ le Tresorer de Caleys ser-

¹ *Vide* Rot. Patent. 13 Ric. II. m. 26.

rount envoiez en message pur le traitee parentre la partie Dengleterre ⁊ les Flemynges si le traitee du pees parentre la partie Dengleterre ⁊ la partie du Fraunce ne se preigne.¹

Item le counsail est assentuz q̃ le Tresorer de Caleys doit clerement enformer le conseil de touz les sommes de deniers qil ad receuz ⁊ des paiementz p lui faitz ⁊ sil purra estre trove qil ad fait aucune paiement countre la charge a lui donez autrefoiz par le conseil cestassavoir de faire paiementz premierement as soudeours de Caleys qil soit constreint dent faire restitution.

Item q̃ Monf Richard Stury soit envoiez a Caleys pur enquere de la nombre des soudeours illoeqes ⁊ queles gages ils ount receuz pur lour temps ⁊ de lour faire paiement a fin qils soient remuez a cause des trieues ⁊ sil purra trover q̃ la nombre des soudeours nad este illoeqes selonc les endentures faites parentre le Roy ⁊ le Capitain de Caleys q̃ les paiementz soient rebatuz selonc lafferant.

Item q̃ le Tresorer enquere des paiementz faitz par les costumers ⁊ sils soient arriere de lour paiementz en lour defaute qils soient arestuz tanq̃ ils eient paieez ce qest arriere.

Item le jour du dit conseil tenuz a Wyndesore le Roy par assent de son counsail ad grauntez a Monf Johan Stanley pur son fee cent marcs.

Item q̃ Monf Edward Dalingrugg̃ eit pur son fee destre ove le Roy a terme de sa vie cent marcs pur le quel fee il avera la Priorie de Wylmyntoñ durantes les guerres ⁊ en

¹ These persons, with several others, were appointed to treat with Flanders, on the 5th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 648.

cas q̃ le Priorie lui soit tolluz a cause du pees ou autrement adunques qil avera les centz marcs aillours ou il purra estre prestement paiey paiant pur la dite ferme outre les centz marcs dys marcs.

Item q̃ Monf Johan Clanevowe eit cent livres de regard outre ses coustages faites en son message es parties de Fraunce ento^r ces p̃sentes trieues.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 4. *contemporary* MS.]

Farther Minutes of the Council, on the 20th August, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

IN primis q̃ nul custumer du royaume soit de grant custume ou de petite ne contreroullours dycelles ne soient faitz si noun par le tresorer ne ceux q̃ sont a p̃sent ne dem^rgent en lour offices sanz assent du tresorer ⁊ lavys du conseil.

Item q̃ mesme la condicion soit garde des sercho^rs pmy la royaume.

Item si aucuns des ditz officers eit patent a terme de vie de lour offices du grant du Roy en son tendre age q̃ mesme le patent soit repelle ensi come il ad este demande p plement.

Item q̃ mesme la condicion soit gardez du Conestable de Bourdeaux ⁊ du Tresorer de Caleys.

Item q̃ touz les parcelles des acontes de Gyan ⁊ de la marche Descoce ⁊ dautres marches de guerre soient serchez ⁊ examinez par gentz suffisantz des marches p cōmission.

¹ These Minutes are thus endorsed in another and contemporary hand, "Conseilx tenuz en div'ses lieux lan xiiij. & div'ses actes du Conseil."

Item des douns q̃ n̄re seignur le Roy ferra desore en avant q̃ la demandant face mension en sa supplicacion des graces q̃ le Roy lour ad faite p̄ devant t̄ ce sur peine de forfaire t̄ p̄dre quanq̃ le Roy lui ad done devant.

Item q̃ mesme la condicion soit gardez des chambleins de Gales t̄ touz autres officers q̃ receivent l'argent du Roy.

Item mesme la condicion soit garde des peysours de laynes.

Item q̃ soit comande au conseil quant le tresorer monstra chose q̃ purra estre au p̄fit du Roy t̄ le tresorer ne le poet faire sanz le conseil q̃ le conseil soit tenuz de p̄fourner cela devant aucun autre.

Item q̃ baillifs come ryngelz t̄ regeaulx en Gales t̄ baillifs aillours q̃ ont a lever les deniers du Roy t̄ les paier as chambleins t̄ autres ministres ne soient mys en office t̄ ceux q̃ sont ne dem̄gent sanz assent de le tresorer t̄ avys du conseil.

Item q̃ Dieu defende si le tresorer qore est a v̄a doutanse de sa vie ou de destruccion de son estat q̃ alors soit lisible au dit tresorer defaire li mesmes q̃ li semblera pur salvacion de sa p̄sone t̄ de son estat q̃ de maintenant soit descharge alors mes qil soit tenuz defaire bailler les cliefs au Roy de tresorie ensi come il est acustume a faire en tiel descharge t̄ sur ce q̃ le dit tresorer eit l̄res patentes du Roy.

Item sil aveigne q̃ le dit tresorer devie en temps qil fra en dit office q̃ ses b̄ns ne soient arrestes mes ses executōrs eient lib̄tee t̄ franc disposiciōn defaire ce q̃ apptenera.

Le vyngtisme jour Daugst lan du regne du dit Roy treszisme au conseil tenuz a Wyndesore le dit Roy estoit

assentuz q̃ les articles dessus escriptz soient obfvez t̃ mys en execucion en touz pointz . pur p̃fit de lui t̃ de son roiaume. En tesmoignance de ce il ad cōmandez de mettre son signet a ceste bille.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 105 b. 106. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of a Council held at Clarendon, 13th September, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

LE xiiij. jour de Septemb̃r lan t̃c. xiiij^e. en p̃sence du Roy a Clarindoñ p̃sentz lors illoeqes Levesq̃ de Wyncest̃r Chaunceller le Duc Deṽwyk les Countes de Saŷ Nottingham Mareschaŷ de Huntingdoñ de Derby de Kent t̃ de Northūb̃r le Priour de lospital le Sire Lovel Deṽeux Seneschaŷ Piers Courtenay Chamblain Sharnesfeld Rič Abbbury Lowys Clyfford, William Nevile E. Dalinrugg t̃ le Gardein du prive seal estoit accordez p̃ mañe come sensuyt.

P̃mement purce qil sembla au Roy t̃ a sōn conseil qil s̃roit expedient dattendre le p̃chein plement¹ avant q̃ les messages du Roy soient envoiez p̃r le tretee du pees s̃ibn p̃ cause de temps dyverne come p̃r avoir alors le greindre nombre des seignurs p̃r appointier les articles du pees t̃ aussi p̃r avoir la p̃sence del Duc de Lancast̃r en mesme lappointement sil aviegne qil retõnera en Engleterre en le mesne temps² a plus greindre seuretee des f̃rs de conseil dessusditz finalement estoit lors accordez q̃ le quinzisme jõr ap̃s Pask l t̃ treter de pees avec lad̃vsair de F̃ance. Et q̃ l̃res du prive seal soient directes a Rič Stury ou a une autre

¹ The parliament alluded to met at Westminster on the 17th January 1390. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 257.

² *Vide* p. 14^c, *postea*.

. Conte de Seint Poul de mesme le jour & les causes de lajoꝛnement del tretee avantdit.

Iſm y feut r le Counte de Northūbꝛ dep le Duc de Glouč & le Counte Darundell coment ils desirent g^andement q̃ bon amoꝛ unitee & agree puissent estre establiez pentre le Roy & les seignurs de son conseil dune pt & les ditz Duc de Gloucestꝛ le Counte Darundell & le Counte de Warewyk dautre pt. Et q̃ nulle ptie eit lautre en aucun suspicion ou agait. Et aussi come desirount destre cōtifiez de la volentee du Roy & de sōn conseil. Sur la quiele māte estoit lors accordez qal temps q̃ le dit Counte Darundell sra en sa psone a Westm̃ ap̃s la feste de Seint Michel covenable respounce li enserra donez dep le Roy p les fꝛs de sōn dit conseil.

Iſm y feut accordez q̃ le Counte de Notyngham Mareschal eit m^l livres de regard pꝛ ses coustages pꝛ le temps qil avoit la garde des marches Descoce¹ p endenture faite pentre le Roy & luy & puis qil avoit receuz lres de prive seal darreinement pꝛ demorer sur la sauvegarde de mesmes les marches.

Iſm estoit lors accordez q̃ la Duchesse Devwyk eit a tme de sa vie les cynk centz marcs de doun du Roy en maintenance de sōn estat ap̃s la decesse del Duc Devwyk p māte come mesme le Duc les ad du g^ant du Roy p ses lres patentes avant ces heures.

Iſm y feut accordez q̃ len tretera avec le dit Counte de Notingham Mareschal sur loffice du capitaigne de la ville de Caleys pur la sauvegarde dicelle.

¹ The Earl of Nottingham, Earl Marshal of England, was appointed custos of the east march of Scotland on the 8th March, 12 Ric. II. 1389. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 96.

Iſm . estoit . accordez . illoeqes . q̃ . Monſ Nichol Dagworth . eit . centz . livres . de . regard . p^r . ses . coustages . faitz . entour . la . jo^rnee . des . trieues . pⁱses . pentre . le . Roy . ⁊ . sōn . adv^ssair . de . France . sībn . es . pties . de . dela . come . Descoce¹ . outre . les . coustages . q̃ . luy . doivent . estre . alouez . p . la . cause . susdite .

Iſm . y . feut . accordez . q̃ . les . f^rs . ⁊ . psones . soutz . escⁱptz . soient . chargez . p . ſres . du . prive . seal . p^r . estre . assemblez . a . Westm̃ . a . les . oeptaves . de . Seint . Michel . p^r . le . busoigne . touchant . le . Counte . de . Saſ . ⁊ . Monſ . Johan . Mountagu . son . frere . Et . qils . puissent . ordeiner . p . lour . avys . coment . le . busoigne . p^rra . estre . mys . en . execuciōn . touchant . lannullaciōn . del . statut . esteant . en . la . garde . del . maier . de . lestaple . de . Loundres . Et . en . cas . q̃ . ceux . toutz . ne . vieignent . alors . qils . pⁱgnent . de . ceux . qi . y . s^ront . p^sentz . sanz . plus . mettre . en . delay . le . execuciōn . avantdite . Ces . sont . les . nouns . des . f^rs . ⁊ . psones . dount . mencion . est . faite . p^devant . Levesq^s . de . Loundres . Levesq^s . de . Duresme . Levesq^s . de . Seint . David . le . Dean . de . Seint . Poul . Mestre . Thom^as . Southam . Mestr̃ . Riç . Rouuhale . clerks . le . Duc . Dev^ewyķ . les . Countes . de . Derby . de . Kent . de . Arundell . de . Warewyķ . ⁊ . de . Northūb^r . ⁊ . le . Sire . de . Cobeham . Monſ . Joĥn . Deveux . Monſ . Johan . Roches . Monſ . Nichol . Sharnesfeld . Monſ . Richard . Lescro^p . ⁊ . le . Priour . de . lospital .

Iſm . y . estoit . accordez . q̃ . Johan . de . Hastings . Conte . de . Penbroķ . en . eide . del maintenance . de . sōn . estat . ⁊ . de . ses . hōmes de . sōn . assignement . eit . centz . ſi . de . doun . d tz . ſi . q̃ . feurent . allowez . a . la . Contesse . de . Pe s . ⁊ . teñ . en . contee . de . Kent . les . queux . p . la . mort . de . Johan . de .

¹ *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 101.

Hastinges nadgairs Conte de Penbrok
 la dite Contesse fermer des t̃res & teñ susditz de la ferme
 de mesmes les t̃res & teñ durante la meindre age du dit
 Conte as t̃mes acostumez.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 65. *contemporary* MS.]

Minute of the Council, 6th October, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

LE vj. jour Doctobr̃ lan t̃c. xiiij. le counseil estoit as-
 sentuz q̃ la Duchesse Dirland ~~estoit assentuz~~ eit centz
 marcs en eide de sa sustenance de la ferme des t̃res &
 tenementz q̃ sont forfaitz p le Duc Dirland̃ durante mesme
 la ferme.

J. PPHETE.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 3. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 15th October, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

QUINTODECIMO die Octobr̃ anno r̃ r̃ Riçi secundi t̃cio
 decimo apud Westm̃ idem dñs ñr Rex in cam̃a sua privata
 psonalit̃ constitutus p̃sentibz tunc ibm dñis de consilio
 suo inferius nominatis mandavit eisdem qđ tractarent in
 ip̃ius absencia aceciam punctuarent sibiq̃ referrent eoꝝ
 vota sup indenturis faciendis in t̃ eundem Regem &
 Comitem Marescallum Anglie sup custodia ville de
 Berewyk & marchie orientalis vsus Scociam p quinquen-
 nium duratuñ post completum t̃minũ in suis indenturis
 prioribz expressatum. Exhibita siquidem & plecta coram
 Rege quadam cedula continente petitiones ip̃ius comitis
 cupientis in t̃ cetera qđ tempore treugaꝝ & pacis p̃cipet
 annuatim quatuor milia marcaꝝ pro custodia dicte ville &
 duo milia marcaꝝ pro custodia marchie suprad̃ce. Et
 tempore guerre p̃cipet pro p̃d̃ca custodia duodecim milia
 libraꝝ cum num̃o gentiũ armoz & sagittarioꝝ prout sibi

videbitur expedire: tandem dicti domini de consilio
iverunt ad Regem et decus cancellarius nomine et de
voluntate omnium aliorum dominorum de consilio retulit eidem domino
nostro Regi quod non videbatur eis expediens facere in ea
parte aliquem tractatum vel finem cum dicto comite super
novis indenturis super huiusmodi custodia faciendis usque ad
finem termini sui quem servare tenetur eidem domino nostro
virtute indenturarum prius super eadem custodia confectarum
videlicet usque ad primum diem mensis Junii proximo extunc
sequenti. Et hec erant eorum motiva ut in primo parlamento
non possit eis imputari quod gratis et voluntarie onerabant
Regem et regnum suum in majori summa pecunie quam
foret necessarium vel honestum. Accedens ut videatur in
eodem parlamento subsidium a populo concedendum et per
statum Regis qualiter huiusmodi majus onus absque injuria
regni sui et populi sui dampno vel gravamine poterit sup-
portari. Et sic interim citra finem dicti termini posset trac-
tatus fieri cum eodem comite de concedendo sibi termino
magis prolixo super custodia memorata. Quibus sic expositis
licet dominus noster Rex quamplura motiva fecerat oretenus
ibi ad finem quod domini de consilio suo in ea parte cum
dicto comite concordarent: tamen cancellarius pro parte
omnium dominorum ibidem existentium dixit expresse quod non
audebant aliter consentire quam prius dixerunt in quo omnes
de consilio illo erant unanimes et videbatur eis enim quod illud
esset magis honorificum Regi et utile regno suo juxta
suum videre et esset magis securum pro salvatione status
eorum unde dominus noster Rex vultu quodammodo indignanti
recedens versus Kenyngtonem dixit talia verba. Sub piculo
nostro sit si quid inde mali contigerit. In crastino autem
fuit per eosdem dominos de consilio in ea parte colloquio
apud Westmonasterium in camera stellata a priori proposito nullatenus
recesserunt sed unanimiter dixerunt se velle omnes simul
stare in illo proposito pro honore et comodo Regis et
salvatione status eorum. Et super hoc adiverunt Regem

apud Kenyngton ⁊ finalit^r ad suam p^rsenciam veniebant ⁊ can^c de consensu omnium verba proferens dixit domino n^ro Regi sicut dixerat sibi p^r prius asserens illud e^{ss}e securum ⁊ illos de consilio non audere ex causis primitus allegatis contrarium attemptare verumptamen dominus n^r Rex dixit eis hec verba heat tunc Comes Marescallus p^r quinquennium ultra terminum sue indenture prioris custodiam illam juxta formam in eisdem indenturis contentam ⁊ dixit ultra q^d non videbatur sibi quin hoc posset fieri satis bene ⁊ illud idem fieri voluit de indenturis domini Henrici Percy filii Comitis Northth sup^r custodia^m castri ⁊ ville Carlellth ⁊ marchth occidenta^l p^r o^mnⁱm articulo^r medietate que in indenturis dicti Comitis Maresca^l continent^r. Et sic finalit^r dictum erat p^r aliquos de consilio aliis minime contradicentib^z q^d hoc deberet fieri ex quo Rex illud omnino fieri voluit ⁊ mandavit. Presentib^z in p^rmissis Wyntonieⁿ Can^c Meneveⁿ The^s Dunolmeⁿ E^pis Comite Sa^r Comite Northth Johanne Deveux Senescal^{lo} Wil^{lo} Neville Lodowico Clifford Nich^o Sharnesfeld Johanne Dalingrigg^o ⁊ Custode privati sigilli.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 64. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 12th and 13th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.

This article, as well as those in pages 14, 14^a, and 14^b, appear to be in the handwriting of John Prophet, the Clerk of the Council, and are in some places extremely difficult to decipher, whilst other parts are quite illegible.]

Le xiiij.

LE xij. jo^r de Novemb^r lan^r ⁊c. xiiij^{me}. le Conseil estoit assentuz q^u Cassy¹ le chief justice baron de Leschequer eit

¹ John Cassy was appointed Chief Baron of the Exchequer during the King's pleasure, in the 12 Ric. II., *vide* Calend. Rot. Patent. p. 217; and was re-appointed in the 1st Hen. IV. *Ibid.* p. 237.

ĥres desouz le prive seal de p^rmer jo^r de cest t^me de Seint Michel de s^{on} office. Et qil eit p^r le temps qil estoit travaillant en Gales p^r mandement du Roy atant de regard de deniers come aut^s justices doivent avoir puis le temps del date des ĥres de lo^rs offices tanq^s a la feste de Seint Michel.

Iĥm mesme le jo^r estoit assentuz q^{il} le comi^s eit l. marcs p^r man^e comes les ĥres du Roy font mencion.

Le xiiij. jo^r de Novēb^r lan t^c. xiiij. les testmoignes contre Hauley amesnez t^r ceux queux il amesne p^r sa ptie feurent publiez t^r p^r ce q^{il} la ptie de Hauley ad p^rvez sa entent t^r nemy la ptie adv^{se}: il semble au conseil qil est resonable q^{il} le dit Hauley soit dimis t^r q^{il} ĥres soient faitz du p^rvee seal au Duc de Au^bt p^r lui c^tifier leffect de mesme le p^rcesse t^r qil ne se m^velle q^{il} s^{on} subgeit nad sa entente.

Iĥm mesme le jo^r feut accordez q^{il} Mon^f William Lescro^p a^va la garde des ville t^r chastel de Brest durante les trieues p^rnant p^r l^{an} an mil^l livres comenceant a la feste de Nowell p^rchein venant.

Iĥ mesme le jour le Chancellor t^r le Counte de Northūb^r estoient accordez q^{il} ĥres soient faites au t^rsseint p^r le pape p^r Chaddesdene.

Iĥ mesme les ~~Conte~~ Chancellor t^r Conte estoient accordez q^{il} la ville de Cor^k eit p^rdōn dun an qest arrier p^r man^e come est demandez en sa bille.

[A tergo.]

Le xiiij. jour de Novemb^r lan t^c. xiiij. le Count de Northūb^r t^r Mon^f Johan De^veux Seneschal ount reportez de^pt le Roy qil ad g^antez a Anne Gomeney^s fēme au Sire de Gomeney^s cent marcs [p^r an] a t^me de sa

vie a cause de la mariage faite pentre eux a pndre de la custume de Hulle.¹ Et aussi qe nre dit fr le Roy ad gantez a Monf Johan Golafre ⁊ a la file du Sire de Fitz Waut² a tme de leur vies ⁊ a celui de eux qi survivra cent marcs annuelement a cause de la mariage q se ferra pentre eux a pndre ~~p les mains des~~ de la custume de Lenne. Et outre les ditz Conte ⁊ Seneschal ount reportez dep ~~lui~~ q le Roy qil vult q la sōme de ~~cent~~ deux centz marcs soient re~~ch~~ p celle cause rebatuz [anuelement] de les quatre mill livres assignez p^r sa chambre en descharge de les revenues de sōn roialme.

[*Ibid.* f. 64.]

Minutes of the Council, 18th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

It' le xvij. jour de Novēbr lan ⁊c. Monf William Lescroṽ fesoit lisre devant le conseil les endent'es faites pentre le Roy ⁊ li sur la sauve garde de Brest ⁊ requera le conseil de li faire droit sur mesmes les endentures issint qil ne soit houst hors de la garde coment qil doit estre devant toutz auts p manē come il proit accorder ove le conseil. Et p^r ce qil est accordez durāt les trieues de garder ⁊c. p^r mⁱ. li. il demāda q ses endentures sur mesme laccord p^roiēt estre faitz. Et sur ce le Sire de Beaumont monstra les lres du Roy p les queles le Roy voloit qil doit avoir mesme la garde ⁊ q le conseil doit accorder avec li ⁊

¹ *Vide* Rot. Patent. 13 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 35., where she is described as the *widow* of William de Gornys, as having married him agreeably to the King's wish, during his (Gornys's) father's lifetime, and as having, by her husband's death, become destitute of the means of support.

² *Vide* Rot. Patent. 13 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 31., where Sir John Golafre is described as a knight of the King's chamber, and his wife as *Philippa* the *widow* of the Lord Fitz Walter who last died.

de lesser mesme la garde si aucun autre vorroit plus
 d ovesq^b le conseil vorroit accorder
 autre
 le conseil estoit acordez le dit Williā p^r m^l. fi. et
 sur ce q̃ le Conte de Northth doit . . . signifier au Roy et
 de reporter

[*Ibid. a tergo.*]

Soit faite une cōmissiōn a Levesq^b de Duresme et al
 Capitain de Caleys ou a sōn lieutenant et a Mon^f Johan
 Clanvow ch^r et au Maier de Caleys et a Mestre Richard
 Rowuale clerc et a trois de eux issint q̃ le dit evesq^b et le
 dit Johan Clanvow soient cōmissioners [ove le tiercz]
 pur enquire et faire due examenement de toute la mat^e
 comprise en ceste bille. Et qils cōtifierent le conseil de ce
 qils avont trovez p^r examenement avantdit.

[*Ibid. f. 65.*]

Farther Minute of the Council, 18th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

LE xviiij. jour de Novemb^r lan ^{tc.} xiiij^{me}. le conseil
 estoit assentuz q̃ les draps qi ount forfait lour draps a
 Westmth paient p^r la forfaiture de vj^{xx}. draps ensi forfaitz
 quarante livres p^r lour fyn. Et nientmains le conseil
 vult q̃ les auneres soient appellees devant le conseil p^r
 estre puniz resonablement p^r leurs t^{spas} en ce cas.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 61. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 20th and 22nd November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

LE xxij. jour de Novembre lan ^{tc.} xiiij. le conseil estoit
 assentuz q̃ non obstante le defense fait avant ces heures
 encontre briefs soient faites p^r g^{an}ter licence as liges

du Roy qils puissent vendre leurs blees a Caley Chirburgh Brest Bayone Burdeaux ⁊ a Rokusburgh Berewyk ⁊ Gedeworth ⁊ noun pas aillours hors du roiaume saunz counge du Roy issint q̃ les apportantz de tiels blees trovent surtee qils n'apportont as auts lieux. J. PPHETE.

Iſm mesme le jour le conseil estoit assentuz q̃ garrant doit estre faite au chaunceller p^r faire une cōmissione a Riç Hembrigge ſvienti Regis ad arma ⁊ ~~Johi~~ a Johan Draper qils facent serche des draps forfaitz au Roy selonc due forme affaire desouz le g^{ant} seal.

Phelipot de la Mare ⁊ Thomas Boneham ~~soient app~~ ⁊ Aberville soient appelez de venir devant le conseil p^r respondre sur c̃teins mat̃es touchant le p̃fit du Roy. Monf Avey Trusseſt ⁊ Monf Gilles Maloree feurent p̃sentz avec Monf Henri Grene avec force ⁊ armes ⁊c.

Le xx. jo^r de Novēbr̃ lan ⁊c. xiiij. le Counte de Northūbr̃ sur ce qil ad oiez de la mort de pape¹ disoit qil est sōn avys q̃ le Roy p^r excitacion de nulli dēmine de obeier al novel elit mes qil attende p^r un temps tanq̃ il p^rra avoir lavys de touz les g^{andz} de sōn royaume ⁊ de sōn poeple p^r eschuir le pil q̃ p^rra avenir si bn a sōn royaume come as almes du xp̃iene poeple ⁊ q̃ le moesne temps le Roy se abstene descrire au courte de Rome. Et a ce exposer au Roy Dalingrugge ⁊ L. Clifford feurent envoie dep les f^{rs} tempeles.

A tergo.

Le xxij. jour de Novembr̃ lan ⁊c. xiiij. response feust donez a ceux qi p^rsuent p^r [la] restitution des frutez de Hornchurch q̃ p^r le temps q̃ ils nulle restitution doit estre faite a eux.

¹ Pope Urban VI. died on the 18th October 1389.

Le xx. jour de Novemb^r Morice Cairnarvan ad trovez plegges Rez ap Tuder ⁊ Geffrey Conewey ⁊ Henri de Grendon chescuny en cent li. a William H. . . toñ qils ne [li].ferrount damage ⁊c.

Le xxij. jour de Novēbre Dalingrug ⁊ Clifford envoiez dep le conseil au Roy reporterent dep lui sur la matē deinz cōprise ⁊ disoient q̃ le [Roy] vult abstinere descrire tanq̃ il eit lavys de sōn conseil. Et q̃ defense soit fait q̃ nul moneye p eschange passe la roiaume. Et q̃ le Conte Mareschaſſ eit les mil li. a lui donez p voie de regard ⁊ q̃ nul autre eit partie de mesme la sōme.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. iii. f. 3. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 28th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389. Vessels were ordered to be arrested for the conveyance of the Duke of Lancaster to England from Bordeaux, on the 11th August 1389; and a letter from the King, requesting him to return, either by sea or land, was written to him on the 30th October following. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 641, 648.]

LE xxviiij. jour de Novembre lan ⁊c. xiiij^e. as Precheours de Loundres esteantz illoeqes Levesq̃ de Loundres Chancellor Levesq̃ de Saint David Tresorer Levesq̃ de Duresme le Count de Huntynghdon le Comte de Northumb^r le Comte Mareschaſſ le Sire de Louveſſ Monf Johan Clanevowe Monf William Nevill venoit illoeqes un Richard Aldrentham depar le Duc de Lancastre ⁊ exposa coment autrefoiz il feut envoiez par le Roy au dit Duc ⁊ comaundez de dire a lui q̃ le Roi desira graundement davoir sa p^sence en Engleterre pur profit ⁊ honur du Roy ⁊ de son royaume. Et coment sur ce le dit Duc

ordeina pur avoir venuz par meer en Engleterre devant la feste de Touz Sains. Et sil ne purra passer bonement devant mesme la feste il ne purposa de passer devaunt la Chaundeleure sinoun qil purra estre certefiez de la voluntee du Roi. Et sil soit pleisir au Roy quil viegne en haste en le roiaume il desire davoir une ĩre patente du Roi quil puisse passer par la terre de France issint quil ne purra estre surmys a lui en temps avenir qil passe par mesme la terre parount aucune suspicion soit conceuz par le poeple. Sur la quele matire estoit assentuz q̃ tiele ĩre patente soit faite.

[Bibl. Cotton. Nero, B. i. f. 19. apparently the *Original*.]

Examinations taken before certain members of the Council, 29th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

FACTA fuit sequens examinacio vicesimo nono die Novembris anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi terciodecimo p Magr̃m Edmundum Stafford custodem privati sigilli ac Edwardum Dalingrug̃ ĩ Ricardum Stury milites p tunc de Regis consilio existentes p ipsum consilium ad hoc specialiter deputatos super eo videlicet qđ de quadam navi cujusdam commendatoris de Alemannia certis dolis vini ĩ aliis diversis mercandisis de bonis Valasci Vincencii ĩ Gunsalvi Johannes mercatoꝝ Portugalie oñata ĩ in mari p Anglicos de Sandewyco contra iꝑoꝝ mercatoꝝ voluntatem capta ĩ ad portum de Sandewyco adducta Robertus de Asshtoñ dum vixit Constabularius castri Dovor̃ ĩuit ut dicit̃ quatuordecim dolia vini suis usubꝫ applicata pro quibꝫ nondum erat ut dicitur satisfactum licꝫ ad hoc idem Robt̃us dum vixit sepius fuerat requisitus.

Thomas Elys quadraginta annoꝝ etatis ⁊ amplius juꝛ ⁊ examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super dicta materia dicit qđ circiter septem annos elapsos apđ Sandewych quatuordecim dolia vini fuerunt capta de navi predicta pro parte Robi Asshton ad usum ipsius sicut tunc temporis audivit ex fama publica in illis partibꝫ laborante. Et de aliis doliis vini captis in eadem navi restitucio facta fuit ut dicit de mandato consilii domini Regis sicut audivit a pluribꝫ ⁊ credit veraciꝝ sicut dicit qđ nondum fuerat satisfactum dictis mercatoribꝫ pro hujusmodi quatuordecim doliis vini.

Johannes Godard juratus examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super materia supradicta dicit qđ audivit ex relatu plurium qđ talis navis fuit capta cum vino in Dominica in Ramis Palmaꝝ circiter septem annos elapsos ⁊ qđ restitucio fuit facta de mandato consilii domini Regis de hujusmodi vino sic ut premittitur capto pꝛqꝰm de quatuordecim doliis que fuerunt predicti constabularii usibꝫ applicata prout audivit a pluribꝫ ⁊ sicut firmiter credit iste juratus ut dicit.

Johannes Conduyt juratus examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super eadem materia dicit qđ audivit a pluribꝫ qđ talis navis fuit capta ⁊ adducta apud Sandewych cum vino et qđ quatuordecim dolia vini existencia in eadem navi fuerunt capta ad usum domini Robi Asshton de quibꝫ nondum erat restitucio facta ut credit ⁊ sicut audivit a pluribꝫ cujus contrarium nunquam audivit. Et qđ restitucio fuit facta de aliis doliis captis in dēa navi bene audivit ut dicit iste juratus.

Petrus Conduyt juratus examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super eadem materia dicit qđ scivit talem navem fuisse captam per patrem suum cum vino ⁊ vidit navem

eandem. Et qđ de mandato consilii Regis restitucio fuit facta de navi ⁊ de vino capto ut prefertur in ea. Et audivit qđ Robertus Asshton hñit aliqua dolia quoꝝ numerum ignorat sꝫ nunquam audivit ut dicit de restitucione illoꝝ dolioꝝ facta mercatoribꝫ antedictis.

Hugo atte Welle juratus examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super antedicta materia dicit qđ audivit ⁊ vidit apud Sandewych talem navem cum vino cujus numerum ignorat. Et audivit ex comuni relatu qđ citra terre motum ultimum restitucio fuit facta de vino residuo. Et qđ Robtus Asshton hñit quatuordecim dolia vini ut audivit sꝫ qđ restitucio fuit facta pro illis non audivit ut dicit.

Robtus Sandewych juratus examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super eadem materia dicit qđ talis navis fuit capta ⁊ adducta ad Sandewych ⁊ vinū fuit venditum de sciencia istius jurati qui custodivit cistam in qua fuit pecunia recepta de hujusmodi vino. Et postquam pars illa venit de Portugalia cum Iris Regis Portugalie de mandato consilii Regis Anglie restitucio fuit facta sibi de illa pecunia p centum doliis vini pterqꝫ p xiiij. doliis que Robtus Asshton hñit ad usum suum. Et iste juratus dicit qđ pro summa pecunie intꝫ centum solidos ⁊ quinqꝫ marcas fuerunt singula hujusmodi dolia vendita. Dicit eciam iste juratus qđ iꝑe cum mercatoribꝫ illis instetit penes Robertum Asshton pro solucione hujusmodi quatuordecim dolioꝝ qui quidem Robertus de sciencia ⁊ auditu istius jurati recognovit debitum hujusmodi ⁊ dixit se velle solvere pro eisdem sꝫ dilacionem in ea parte fecit frequencius ⁊ nunquam audivit iste juratus de solucione in ea parte facta. Dicit eciam iste juratus qđ presens fuit in vendicione dolioꝝ vini ut premittitꝫ venditoꝝ.

Et omnes predicti testes singillatim examinati dixerunt qđ estimant singula dolia hujusmodi ad valorem sex marcaꝝ postquam dēa xiiij. dolia fuerunt extracta ⁊ electa p Robm Asshton tanquam meliora.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 62. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council at Reading, 10th December, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

LE disme jour de Decembre lan ꝑc. treszisme a Redyng en presence du Roy esteauntz illoeqes Lercevesq, Deverwyk Levesq, de Wyncestre Chancellor Levesq, de Saint David Tresorer le Duc de Lanč le Duc Deverwyk le Duc de Gloucestre le Comte de Kent le Comte Daroundeſt le Comte de Hunſ le Comte de Derby le Comte Mareschall le Comte de Northumbr le Priour de lospital le Sire de Beaumont le Sire de Louvel le Seneschall le Chamberlein Monſ William Nevill Monſ Lowys Clifford Monſ Richard Stury ⁊ Monſ Richard Adderbury estoit accordez par manere q̃ sensuyt.

Premierement que le parlement serra tenuz a Loundres Lundy prochein apres la feste de Seint Hillair prochain venaunt.²

Item que les seignurs du counsail se avisent quel respounse serra donnez au confessor du Duc de Bretagne touchaunt le comtee de Richemound.

¹ This article was endorsed with the names of the commissioners, but from its having been pasted on the page of the volume wherein it occurs, the endorsement is illegible.

² The writs summoning this parliament were tested at Reading on the 6th of December. *Vide* Appendix to the Reports of the Lords Committees on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm, p. 733.

Item quaunt a la busoigne touchannt le Comte de Saresbirs ⁊ son frere le Roy voet q̃ son conseil soi avisent ⁊ ent ordeignent au mieux quils saverount ou purront selonc ley ⁊ reson.

Item depuis mesme le jour le conseil estoit accordez que Mestre Richard Rouuhale¹ serra envoiez as parties Descoce ovesques Mestre Deonis Lopham en une autre tabellion associez a eux Johan Mideford esquier ⁊ q̃ le dit Richard eit une commission desouz le grant seel du Roy pur requere sibien ladversaire Descoce ⁊ les conservateurs ordenez de sa part pur ces presentes trieues come les gentz de mesmes les parties de garder ⁊ parfourrir les trieues feditz selonc la contenue dycelles au fin que le Roi ⁊ son conseil purront estre apris si la dite partie Descoce veulle garder les dites trieues ou noun.

Item quaunt au gouvernement des parties de Guyene le conseil estoit accordez illoeqes que Ires du prive seal soient envoiez as Regent ⁊ Conseil de Guyene ⁊ auxi as barouns illoeqes ⁊ as citees de Burdeux ⁊ Baione ⁊ as autres lieux celles parties lour certefiaunt de la revenue du Duc de Lancastre en Engleterre et coment le Roi ad entenduz de lordenance par lui faite en celles parties pur le temps. Et coment aussi le Roy par avys de son counsail en le prochein parlement que serra deinz brief ordeignera pur la bone governance de mesmes les parties au confort de ses souzgiz illoeqes ⁊ a lonur ⁊ profit du Roy ⁊ de soun seignurie de Guyene.

Item le conseil estoit assentuz illoeqes que final respounse ne soit donnez touchaunt le Duc de Bretaigne

¹ *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 101.

tanq^z au prochain parlement par cause q^z la busoigne est bien chargeaunt & auxi par cause que le Duc de Bre-
tagne nad uncore reenvoiez respounse sur les darreines
lres a lui envoiees touchaunt mesme la busoigne &c.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 1 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, 8th March, 13 Ric. II. 1390.]

LORDENANCE faite sur le gouvernement a tenir par le
Consail du Roi :

Premierement que les seignurs du consail se taillent
estre au consail parentre oyt & noef de la klokke au
plustard.

Item que les busoignes du Roi & du roiaume soient
examinez premierement devant toutes autres quant les
greindres du consail & autres officers serrount presentz.

Item q^z les busoignes touchantes la comune ley soient
envoiez pur estre determinez devant les justices.

Item q^z les busoignes touchantes loffice du Chan^z
soient envoiez pur estre determinez devant lui en la
chauncellerie.

Item que les busoignes touchantes loffice du Tresorer
soient envoiez pur estre determinez devant lui en
leschequer.

Item q^z toutes autres matires q^z ne purront estre ex-
ploitez saunz especiale grace & coungie du Roi soient
exposez a lui pur ent avoir son avys & voluntee.

Item que nul doun ou graunt que purra tournir a disencrees du profit du Roi passe saunz avys du conseil & lassent des Ducs de Guyene & Deverwyk de Gloucestre & du Chancellor ou deux de eux.

Item que toutes autres busoignes mandez au conseil pur avoir lour avys & autres du grant charge soient determinez par ceux du conseil qi serront presentz avec les officers.

Item que toutes autres billes du poeple du meindre charge soient examinez & exploitez devant le Gardein du prive seal & autres du conseil qi serrount presentz pur le temps.

Item que les ordenances touchantes les offices a doner par le Roi faites autrefois par assent de lui & de son conseil soient tenuz & gardez.

Item q̃ nuls seneschalx ne justices soient desore enavant ordenez a terme de vie.

Item q̃ les bachilers esteauntz du conseil du Roi eient gages resonables pur le temps quils front travaillantz entour mesme le conseil.

Item que les seignurs esteauntz de mesme le conseil eient regard pur lour travaux & coustages par avys du Roi & de son counsail.

Item puisq̃ une matire soit attamez en le conseil quils ne passent a nulle autre matire tanq̃ respounse soit done a la matire premierement attamee.

Le oytisme jour de Marz lan ꝑc. treszisme ceste ordonnance estoit faite a Westmonstier en p̃sence du Roi esteantz illoeqes le Duc de Guyene le Duc Deverwik le Comte de Saresbirs le Comte de Northum̃br le Comte de Huntyndon le Chancellor le Tresorer le Prive Seal le Seneschall Lovell Stury & Dalingrug̃.

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. III. f. 109. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, April, 13 Ric. II. 1390. containing the Instruction given to the Ambassadors who were to negotiate a Peace with France. Each article is signed by John Prophet, the Clerk of the Council. On the 8th of the same month, Walter bishop of Durham, Henry earl of Northumberland, Sir John Devereux, Steward of the King's Household, Sir Edward Dalyngrugg, Sir Richard Stury, and Sir Richard Abberbury, Knights, Master Raymond Guilliam and Master Richard Rouhale, Doctors of Law, were constituted ambassadors to treat for peace with France. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 667-670.]

INSTRUCCION donee a Levesq de Duresme le Conte de Northumb^r Mon^f Johan Devereux¹ Mon^f Edward Dalingrigg Mon^f Richard Stury Mestre Reymon Guyllam ⁊ Mestre Richard Rouhale messages ⁊ ambassatours du Roy envoie^z as parties de Caleys pur *treter*¹ avec les ambassatours de France de la pees pentre le Roy n^re seignur ⁊ son adversaire de France le mois Davill lan ⁊c. treszisme. J. PPHETE.

Primement demanderont les ditz messages q^l la pees faite a Caleys ⁊ solempnement jurez par les deux Roys ⁊ autres nobles de lun ⁊ lautre roiaume soit restabliez ⁊ tenuz en touz pointz ⁊ q^l il soit bien ⁊ loialment considere^z sur queux pointz ou articles la dite pees se rumpist ⁊ quele partie estoit cause de la rupture ⁊ q^l la partie q^l serra trovee en defaute q^l la d^{te} pees ne feust pas tenue ⁊ garde selonc leffect ⁊ la matire dycelle soit tenuz de lamender bn ⁊ loialment sanz fraude ⁊ mal engyne. Et si les Franceoys ne voillent a ce acorder mes entrer en nouvelle tretee sanz avoir regard a la d^{te} pees faite a Caleys deivent les ditz messages entrer en tretee ovesques eux en man^{re} q^l sensuyt cestassavoir primement q^l l'article touchante sovainetee ⁊ resort soit mys en tretee. J. PPHETE.

¹ Illegible in the Original.

Iſm q̃ les ditz messages ſafforcent q̃ le dit resort ſoit enſi limitez modifiez ⁊ reſtreintz q̃ la guerre ne puiſſe vray ſemblament ſourdre ne les terres eſtre confisques en aucun mañe en temps avenir par celle encheſon, excepte ſoulement en cas de crime de leſe mageſte fait encontre la pſon de Roy de France par le Roy Dengleterre Duc de Guyene. J. PPHETE.

Iſm q̃ le dit crime ſerra clerement ⁊ duement proeve par bon ⁊ juſte proces de ley devant aucun pronuncia-
cion ou declaracion ou autre choſe prejudiciele faire contre le dit Roy ⁊ Duc. J. PPHETE.

Iſm ſi les Franceoys ne veullent grantier ſi bones fortes ⁊ geñales reſtriccions ſur la modificacion du dit resort come buſoigne froit les ditz messages ſafforcent de ſavoir ⁊ trere de les Franceoys les plus grandz ⁊ plus fortz reſtriccions ⁊ limitacions qils purront finalement de eux avoir ⁊ faire report as ſeignurs du conſeil. J. PPHETE.

Iſm les ditz messages demanderont lentierte de Guyene ⁊ des autres terres assignez au Roy en la paiis avantd̃te ⁊ quant eſt del homage ⁊ foialte il pleſt au Roy q̃ tiel homage ſoit fait par le Duc de Guyene qi pur le temps ſerra come ad eſte fait dancien temps nient eiant regard a lomage lige fait par ſon aiel le Roy Edward quant il eſtoit deinz age ⁊ ſanz aſſent ou conſeil de ſon roiaume. J. PPHETE.

Iſm neſt pas lentencion du Roy de faire homag en ſa propre perſone pur la d̃te duchee ne pur nulles terres quelles il tient ⁊ doit avoir dela la meree mez les tenir franchement librement ⁊ quitement a terme de ſa vie. J. PPHETE.

Iſm q̃ null demande ne challenge ne nulle ſervice ne ſoit ne puiſſe eſtre demandez ſinon de les perſones

qi tiendront pur le temps les dtes duchee ⁊ terres de lui ⁊ si les Franceoys ne veuillent doner lentierte de Guyene ⁊ des autres terres susdtes les ditz messages devient faire report au conseil du Roy. J. PPHETE.

Iſm le Roy voet devant q̃ le tretee soit rumpuz q̃ ap̃s son deces ses heirs facent homage pur la dte duchee ⁊ autres services pur les terres de la lameer. J. PPHETE.

Iſm sil aveigne q̃ la dte duchee soit en main du Roy ou en main daucun de ses filz le Roy ne voet assenter qil devoit venir a parlementz ne a conseil ne en autre mañe a court de France en sa propre persone mes par son pcureur. J. PPHETE.

Iſm si pendant tretee de pees les Franceoys veuillent parler pur reloigner les dareins trieues autrefoiz prises a Lenlingham¹ le Roy voet assenter selonc ce q̃ les parties p̃ront entre acorder. J. PPHETE.

Iſm est lentencion du Roy q̃ Caleys ⁊ autres fortresses en les marches de Picardie demoergent deṽs lui ⁊ si les Franceoys ne veuillent lesser hors de leur mains Arde Poyle Oterwyk ⁊ autres fortresses devient les ditz messages faire report. J. PPHETE.

Iſm si les Franceoys veuillent q̃ les Escotz soient resceuz a treter noz messages ne les receiṽont pas a treter pur aucun chose touchante Escoce. J. PPHETE.

En tesmoignance de queles choses a ceste instruccion ñre seignur le Roy ad fait mettre de lassent ⁊ avys de son conseil ses grand ⁊ prive seals ⁊ aussi son signet. Doñ a jour Daviſt lan du regne de ñre dit seignur le Roy treszisme.

¹ In June 1389. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 622. *et seq.*

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. III. f. 110. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 28th April, 13 Ric. II. 1390, containing additional Instructions issued to the Ambassadors appointed to treat for Peace with France.]

INSTRUCCION donee a Levesque de Duresme le Comte de Northumbꝛ Monf Johan Devereux Monf Edward Dalingrugg Monf Richard Stury Monf Philip de la Vache capitain du chastel de Caleys Mestre Reymon Guilliam Mestre Richard Rouuhale & Roger Walden tresorer de Caleys Mestre Thomas Weston ⁊ Thomas Stanley clerks messages ⁊ ambassiatours du Roi envoie as parties de Caleys pur traiter avec les ambassiatours de France de la pees parentre le Roy nꝛe seignur ⁊ son adversaire de France le mois Davriill lan ⁊c. treszisme outre linstruccion done pardevant en mesme les mois as dit Evesque Comte Johan Edward Richard Reymon ⁊ Richard dount la copie a cest pꝛsent instruccioñ est annexe.

j. Pimement q̃ les ditz messages demandent le comtee de Pountif avec ses appurtenances. Et si la dite partie adverse ne veulle a ce accorder q̃ les messages susditz ent facent report au Roi ⁊ a son consail.

ij. Itē q̃ les ditz messages demandent de la partie adverse tout ce qest arriere de la ranceon due au Roy nꝛe &r du temps de Johan jadys Roy de France.

iiij. Item q̃ lomage q̃ serra fait pur la duchee de Guyene soit fait par manere come ad este comunement usez destre fait dauncien temps par autres ducs de mesme la duchee.

iiij. Item q̃ lomage si aucun y serra fait ⁊ autres devoirs dues par le Roi nꝛe seignur a la coroune de France soient faites par procureur ⁊ nemye en propre psone du Roi / mais ce q̃ serra fait par autres puisse estre fait

en lour propres psones Et les ditz messages de tant come en lour est ne facent mencion en le traitee susdit quant au present de lomage affaire par le Roi n^{re} seignur susdit.

v. Item si les Fraunceois demandent services pur le comtee de Pountif ⁊ autres terres en les frountures de Picardie soit fait report au Roi ⁊ a son consail queles maneres de services ils demandent pur les terres avant-dites.

vj. Item en cas q̃ les Franceois ne veuillent assentir de restituer entierrement la duchee de Guyene soit fait report come desus.

vij. Item q̃ les Escotz ne ceux despaigne alliez de la partie de Fraunce soient receuz avec mesme la partie pur traiter de pees: mais si la partie de France ne veuille traiter saunz ce q̃ traitee se preigne parentre la partie Dengleterre ⁊ les alliez susditz apres ce q̃ cest present traitee du pees soit appointez q̃ les ditz messages Dengleterre alors puissent a ce assentir issint q̃ semblablement soit faite a les alliez de la partie Dengleterre.

viii. Item si les Fraunceois veuillent amesner ovesques eux lour ditz alliez come lour consaillers saunz parler de la question Despaigne ou Descoce q̃ les ditz messages ne devient a ce accorder.

ix. Item sil soit accordez q̃ traitee se preigne parentre les alliez dune part ⁊ dautre apres lappointement fait en le traitee sur la matire principale q̃ les Rois de Romains ⁊ de Portugale le Duc de Gelre ⁊ les Jenevois soient comprises en le traitee susdit come alliez de la partie Dengleterre.

En tesmoignance des queles choses n^{re} dit seignur le Roi de lassent de lui t^{re}vent pe en Dieu lercevesq^s de

Cantirbirs des Ducs de Guyene Deverwyk ⁊ de Glouç des Evesques de Loundres de Wyncestre Chanç de Saint David tresorer de Saresbirs de Cicestre ⁊ de Saint Assaph du Comte de Huntyndon ⁊ du Comte Mareschal du sire de Beaumont ⁊ du sire de Clifford ⁊ de Monf Richard Lescrop ad comandez de faire mettre a ceste instruccion ses graund ⁊ prive sealx ⁊ auxi son signet. Doñ a Westm le xxviij. jour Davriß lan du regne de nre dit seigneur le Roy treszisme.

[Bibl. Cotton. Nero, B. vii. f. 2. *Original.*

Letter from the Count of Milan to the King, dated 3rd May, 13 Ric. II. 1390, and referred by him to his Council. Other proceedings relative to the affair noticed in this letter will be found in the *Fœdera*, dated 4th July 1392; 8th March 1393; and 28th June 1393, vol. vii. pp. 727, 740, 750.]

Le Roy vot que soñn consaylt soyt avese sy sest response est resonable response¹ a le tre que fut envoye a le Count dep le Roy touchant sest mater ⁊ sur . . que bone ⁊ due remayd soyt ordrene a ses leges sy avant com resoñ vot.

T. PERCY.

SERENISSIME princeps ⁊ honorandissime literis ſenitatis vñe receptis continentibꝫ sicut quidam Thomax de Copellata et socii sui mercatores subditi nñi Placentie circiter tres annos elapsos quandam navim Nicolai Colling de Chepestouue vocatā Latrinite de Chepestouue panis frumento ⁊ farina ad valorem triū milium libraꝝ et ultra monete vñe ejusdem Nicolai ⁊ quindecim socioꝝ vñorum utiqꝫ legioꝝ bonis onustam ceperunt injuste et eandem navim bonis hujusmodi spoliarunt propter quod nos re-

¹ Partly illegible in the Original.

quiritis ⁊ rogatis quaſ attendentes injuriam hujusmodi subditis v̄ris illatam et q̄ nostratibꝫ fecistis super restitutione bonorum suorum in casu consimili justiciam exhiberi de sūma predicta, necnon de ducentis libris nomine expensaz etiam ⁊ damnoz in quibꝫ dicti n̄ri subditi erant judicialiter condemnati mandemus eisdem subditis v̄ris satisfactionem fieri congruentem. Q'q̄ cupitis quid super his duxerimus exequendum vobis literatorie intimari ⁊c. Disposuimus contemplatione v̄ra quantum nobis fax esset et justicia pateretur velle satisfacere votis v̄ris. Hinc est qđ arcessitis quibusdam mercatoribꝫ Placentinis subditis ⁊ fidelibꝫ n̄ris pro se et aliis mercatoribꝫ quos negocia ista concernunt sibiꝫ predictis et aliis in dictis v̄ris literis contentis ex ordine patefactis iidem nobis multa circa p̄ntem materiam habuerunt exprimere de quibꝫ pauca tantum que relatu digna credidimus decrevimus pro informatione veritatis et ſenitatis v̄re pstringere. Primo siquidem ut reliqua scileamus q̄ memoratus Thomax homo vilis ⁊ *abjecte*¹ fortune non erat magister navis nec cuiꝫ preerat navigio ita ut ejus impio et jussui pareretur nec de suo mandato qu . q̄z stetisset, nec se movisset ad predam ad invasionem seu ad raubariam aliquam faciendam. Insuper q̄ solus erat Placentinus in navi. Quequidem navis erat regni Castelle v̄rorum inimicorum ⁊ hostium. Item q̄ mercatores Placentini miserunt dictum Thomam una cum maḡro navis illius super qua fuerat ipe Thomax tempore raubarie facte officiali v̄ro in Mudalbergh qu . . us reddit ibidem et q̄ teste Deo, ipe Thomax non fuit in partibus istis ab annis sex citra nec cum ullo societatem habet aliquam mercature. Preter hoc q̄ de navibꝫ ⁊ mercimoniis in eis existentibꝫ ablatis dictis mercatoribꝫ mandatis alias p

¹ Partly illegible in the Original.

vos debere . . . restitui nulla restitucio facta fuit nisi dūtaxat de corporibꝫ navium p̄d̄tarum. Ulterius dicunt attentis verbis his de quibꝫ in dictis v̄r̄is literis supra fit mentio vꝫ qꝫ subditi n̄r̄i erant judicialiter condemnati qꝫ re vera Placentini mercatores nec aliquis p̄ eis p̄sona legitima illi sententie nec litigio presens fuit. Preterea si obiciatur qꝫ quidam Gabriel de Lanova civis n̄r̄ Placentinus de quo alias memorate ſenitati scripsisse meminimus fuerit procurator qꝫ verum est sꝫ ad recuperandum tantum eoꝝ bona p̄d̄cta et non ad aliud deputatus. Illud demum preterea non omittunt qꝫ solus Thomax memoratus dicitur expressim in predicta sententia nominatus et sic ubi tangitur Thomax ⁊ socii cum nullus alius nisi Thomax iꝑe sit nominatim ut prefertur expressus Veresimile est qꝫ in navi predicta non essent alii Placentini et eatenus rebꝫ sic se habentibꝫ videretur esse citra condignum qꝫ universitas mercatoꝝ p̄d̄corum aut alter quispiam pro eis ad restitutionem hujusmodi arctaretur. Quare ⁊ his ⁊ aliis ordinatum bꝫ n̄r̄is de hujꝰmōi negocio eandem ſenitatem affectuose precamur qꝫ de talibꝫ velit ut cupimus iꝑformari et postmodum superinde ita disponere ⁊ mandare qꝫ predictis subditis ⁊ f̄vitoribꝫ n̄r̄is quod non credimus injustitia nulla fiat unde sibi querele rationabilis materia ulla subsit quēadmodum pro vestratibꝫ adveniente casu consimili volueritis nos facturos. Offerentes nos ad queqꝫ v̄ra beneplacita atqꝫ grata ſenitatem iꝑam Altissimus ad votum proprium augeat pariter ⁊ conſvet. Dat' Papie die tertio . Maii . mcccclxxxxº.

Galeaz Vicecomes Comes Virtutum

Mediolani ⁊c Imp̄ialis Vicarius geñ.

GASPARINUS.

(*In dorſ.*) L̄ra Comitis Virtutum Mediolani &c.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 29. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 27th May, 13 Ric. II. 1390, containing the Instructions to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with the Scots relative to the infringement of the truce. Most of the persons named in this document, with a few others, were ordered to treat with the Scots on this subject, by Writ tested 28th June following. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 679.—*Rot. Scot.* vol. ii. p. 107.]

INSTRUCCION donee au revent pierre en Dieu
Levesq^z de Seint David & Thomas Conte Mareschal Mon^f
Henri de Percy Gardein de la Westmarche vers Escoce a
Mon^f Richard Lescro^z Mon^f Thomas Umfraville Mon^f
Rauf de Yvere Mon^f Gerard Heron Johan Mitford
Nicholas Raymes Mestre William Cawode & a Mestre
Alein Newerk Clercs messages du Roy n^{re} seignur vers
le marche desce pur treter sur les attemptatz contre ces
p^sentes trieues p maniere come les articles desouz escritz
font mencion.

Primerement q̃ les ditz comissairs ferront lour peine
de tenir la d^{te} journee en aucuns des lieux acustumez
de treter de auncienetee entre les cōmissairs du Roy
n^{re} seignur & ceux Descoce et si les deputez Descoce
ne veullent a ce acorder purront noz ditz cōmissairs
sanz lesser la d^{te} journee treter ovesques eux en un autre
lieu a acorder entre les deputez dune coste & dautre.

Item eient les ditz cōmissairs une cōmission de veoir
q̃ les trieues soient duement gardees en la nature & forme
en queles eles estoient prises & de faire & pndre redres^f
*si rien*¹ soit attemptee au contraire ove toutes les de-
pendences incidentes & em^ggentes touchantes la d^{te} matire
Purveu toutesfoiz qils ne purront p aucune voie changer
ou diminuer la substance des d^{tes} trieues & q̃ en icelle
ils eient poair pur demander le serement des officers de

¹ Illegible in the Original.

guerre Descoce ⁊ de les conservatours ⁊ gardeins des marches Descoce.

Item q̃ le Roy Descoce q̃i ore est face se de tenir les trieues ⁊ q̃ les comissairs du Roy n̄re seignur eient poair pur demander le serement du dit Roy Descoce.

Item eient les ditz cōmissairs une cōmission souz la forme des trieues dareinement prises a Lenlyngham¹ pur demander ⁊ recevoir ⁊ faire plein droit ⁊ due restitution de touz les attēptatz ⁊ mesfaitz comys ⁊ ppetrez ⁊ des dictes de occurriz durantes les trieues nadgaires prises ⁊ acordez a Lenlyngham de lan n̄re seignur oytisme² ⁊c. pentre les Ducs de Lancastre ⁊ de Gloucestre alors Conte de Bukyngham pur la ptie Dengleterre ⁊ les Ducs de Berry ⁊ de Burgoigne pur la partie de France ⁊ q̃ noz ditz messages eient suffissant poair pur eslire ⁊ faire jurer c̃teins ⁊ suffissantes psones a ce faire ⁊ executer pleinement ⁊ duement pur la partie Dengleterre en la forme des d̄tes trieues cessantes tout fraude ⁊ mal engyn. Et en cas q̃ les Escotz ne veullent faire redresf des attemptatz selonc la matire des trieues dareinement prises, deyvent noz cōmissairs devant lour departir demander de eux par vertue du dit poair reformation des attemptatz ⁊ mesprises encontre les d̄tes trieues prises a Lenlyngham pentre le Duc de Lancastre ⁊ le Duc de Gloucestre pur la partie Dengleterre come def est dit ⁊ en especial de la prise du chastel de Berewyk q̃ feut emblez deinz les d̄tes trieues ⁊ de les b̄ns questoint alors pduz. Et celle demande fra fait en noun ⁊ dep le Roy n̄re seignur qestoit ⁊ est seignur direct ⁊ sovaigne

¹ In June 1389. *Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 622. *et seq.*

² On the 14th September, 8 Ric. II. 1384, at Lenlingham, between Boulogne and Calais. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 438.

de mesme cel chastel et uncore combn q̃ les Escotz veullent de lour part faire t̃ p̃fornir tout ce q̃ amont est dit si deyvent nientmains les ditz cōmissairs une poy avant lour deptir faire requeste as ditz Escotes de reformer les attemptatz t̃ mesprises des chastel t̃ b̃ns f̃ditz.

Item q̃ les ditz messages eient avec eux les trieues dareinement prises a Lenlyngham t̃ aussi la confirmacion dicelles f̃te ore tard p̃ le Roy n̄re seign̄r as ditz Escotz t̃ qils leient seale del grant seal de mesme n̄re f̄r t̃ aussi la copie des trieues prises au dit lieu de Lenlyngham p̃ les Ducs de Lancastre t̃ de Glouc̄ pur la p̄tie Dengleterre t̃ les Ducs de Berry t̃ de Burgoigne pur la partie de France.

Item qils eient aussi ovesques eux la confirmacion des trieues faite p̃ ceux Descoce a fyn q̃ la d̄te confirmacion purra estre corrigeē car en la dite confirmacion q̃ nous avons la tenure des trieues nest my comprise ne encorporee de mot en mot come ele deust estre de raison t̃ come lour d̄tes l̄res font mencion.

Item deyvent les ditz cōmissairs demander q̃ le Roy Descoce t̃ le Conte de Fyf Gardein Descoce t̃ aussi q̃ les Gardeins de la marche Descoce le Mareschal t̃ autres officers de guerre Descoce soient jurez a garder les d̄tes trieues come ad este jure t̃ fait pentre les parties Dengleterre t̃ de France le quel f̄ement le Roy n̄re f̄r ad p̄mys t̃ jure de tenir t̃ garder dev̄s ceux Descoce sils ne veullent semblablement faire t̃ q̃ cel f̄ement doit de reson estre fait appiert clerement en c̄teins articles contenuz qi cōmencent Item est acorde q̃ si aucun ou aucuns t̄c. en une clause au fyn du dit article qi cōmence Item q̃ touz les alliez t̄c. t̃ en un autre article qi cōmence Et avec ce t̄c. Et en cas q̃ le Conte ne le Mareschal ne les autres

offi^{ers} de guerre Descoce ne soient p^{re}sentz a la d^{re}te journee q^{ue} deux de les ditz cōmissairs voient en Escoce p^{our} les veoir jurer si ensi poet estre acordez.

Item apres ce les ditz messages deyvent avoir bon regard et consideracion a un article encorpore es d^{ites} trieues qi cōmence. Item est acorde q^{ue} si aucun fort^{esse} etc. le quel article emport q^{ue} durant les d^{ites} trieues en les marches de guerre chescun purra venir et cultiver son heritage p^{ro}pre en la maniere q^{ue} sensuit et estoit le dit article ordenez et traite p^{our} la sauve garde des chastelx villes et fort^{esses} qi navoient nuls patiz ne ranceons pur les garder en temps de trieues et ceste article contient quatre matieres cestassavoir primement q^{ue} celx q^{ui} voudroient issint venir et cultiver ou p^{ro}fitz p^{re}ndre de les heritages qi sont plus p^{ro}s a noz chasteux villes fermees ou fort^{esses} q^{ue} as fort^{esses} de la p^{ar}tie adv^{er}se soient ils Engloys ou Escotz q^{ue} yceux front tenuz a paier a noz ditz chasteux ou fort^{esses} et les garnisons dicelx touz les devoirs duz dancienetee a noz chasteux ou fort^{esses} f^{er}ditz. Item secondement q^{ue} nul p^{er}sone du monde p^{ou}ra claymer droit a laborer ne enhabiter les heritages ou possessions ap^{pe}tenantz a la demesne de tiel chastel ou fort^{esse} deinz les metes et bondes def^{er}mes sanz especial congie du f^{er} chaste^{ll}ain ou capitain du dit chastel. Item tiercement q^{ue} nul banyiz ne foringgez de lune p^{ar}tie ne de lautre p^{ar} bon p^{ro}ces suppose qil eit heritage deinz mesmes les bondes ne s^{er}ra soeffert p^{our} nulle voye y habiter ne laborer lour ditz heritages ne aucuns autres p^{ro}fitz p^{re}ndre sanz congie ou licence du seignur ou capitein de mesme cele fort^{esse} a qi tiel heritage s^{er}ra plus p^{ro}s q^{ue} a la fort^{esse} adv^{er}se come desus est dit. Item quartement q^{ue} si ceux qi issint en^hiteront ou laboreront lour ditz heritages come desus font aucuns debatz exces ou malfait es ditz lieux ou metes ils front puniz corrige tant q^{ue} . . . seignur ou capitein du chastel deinz les

metes & bondes de qi il a^ura t^uspasse li quel sanz cont^adiccion a^ura toute entiere punicion & pleine jurisdiction de touz malfaitz comys deinz les metes & bondes avandtes mes quant a celx quatre pointz de cest article il covient q^u les ditz messages soient bn avisez en cas q^u debat sourde entre les psones dune coustee & de lautre q^u lo^r claymont estre hiters deinz les metes & bondes f^uites q^u les ditz messages nentrent celle matire ne se medlent de riens des questions de droit des ditz hitages tanq^u touz les articles substancieles touchantes les trieues avandtes soient pleinement establiez & assentuz car la question ou debat des heritages ne touche point la substance de trieues mes le droit des parties tant seulement li quel droit les pties dune coustee & dautre p^rront touz jo^rs poursuivre q^uant il lo^r semblera expedient.

Item soient noz ditz messages avisez q^u la matiere dun article qi cōmence Et ne soeffrera le Roy n^re dit f^r & c. le quel article entre autres choses contient q^u nuls t^res ne possessions serront usurpez de novel durantz les trieues p lune ptie ne p lautre qar p aventure les Escotz nous surmettront usurpacion de lour t^res la ou nous claymons p ces trieues de p^rndre p^rfitz duz ancienement a noz chasteux & fortesses en tous t^res & lieux q^u sont plus p^rs a noz dtes fortesses q^u a ceux Descoce & p aventure noz anciennes boundes ne se . . . ent point si avant & p celle cause ils ne surmettront usurpacion.

Mais a ce est response clere en mesme larticle sil soit entendu car p mesme larticle nulle usurpacion f^ra faite de novel en contre le tenour de ces trieues mais en larticle pamont est contenu p especial q^u noz p^rndront tielx p^rfitz en touz lieux q^u sont plus p^rs a nous q^u as fortesses de la partie advse & p^rtant cest acordant a les trieues & non pas encontre urpacion.

Item quant est des vivres defenduz
 les liges & subgiz du Roy n^{re} f^r avient oiez q^l les
 trieues froient prises pentre lui & son adv^saire de
 France ils envoieront hors du roiaume lour bledz . . .
 les pties a plus en hast qils purroient. Paront
 & aussi pmy la guerre lors esteante dev^s les pties du
 North les bledz & autres vivres estoient trop escheriz
 p seignur le Roy fist defendre genal-
 ment a touz ses liges & subgiz q^l nullui amesneroit hors
 de son roiaume bledz ne autres vittailles en tant q^l p
 cause de la d^{te} defen ne ose uncore aucuns
 bledz ne autres vittailles amesner ne envoier hors du
 roiaume devers Caleys Brest Chirburgh ne Guyene q^l sont
 de sa ppre obeissance ne sanz ent avoir espal
 congie. Nientmains les ditz Escotz se purront par tiele
 maniere avoir & porter dev^s n^{re} f^r le Roy & ses subgiz
 en gardant les d^{tes} trieues q^l n^{re} dit f^r le Roy se
 prendra pres de lour eider & eesir des bledz & dautres
 vittailles en quant qil p^{ra} bonemt sanz desaise de son
 poeple.

Item eient les ditz comissairs une comission pur de-
 mander ce qest aderie de la ranceon de lad^saire
 Descoce qi mort est qamonte bn a vyngt & quatre mill
 marcs pur le paiement de quele s^{ome} touz les prelatz
 seignurs & marchantz Descoce sont assez fortement
 obligez & q^l les ditz comissaires eient avec eux la tenure
 de la d^{te} obligacion a fyn qils p^{ront} en la meilloure
 man^{re} & forme faire & former la maniere de lour demande
 de la d^{te} dette. Purveu toutesfoiz q^l un poy avant lour
 deptir en la fyn de lour traitee ils facent la demande
 susdite.

Item purveu toutesfoiz q^l les ditz messages soient bn
 avisez q^l les dites trieues ne soient enfreintes ne rumpues

p nulle voie einz q̃ eles soient continuez tanq le Roy & son conseil soient pleinement avisez.

Item q̃ les messages feditz puissent a lour venue as marches Descoce treter & acorder sur un c̃tein lieu deinz la d̃te terre Descoce & en nulle mañe deinz la t̃re Dengleterre p^r la reformacion des attemptatz contre cestes p̃sentes trieues selonc la forme des articles avanditz.

En tesmoignance de quele chose a ceste instruccion ñre dit f^r le Roy ad fait mettre son prive seal. Doñ a Westm̃ le xxvij. jo^r de May lan du regne ñre dit f^r le Roy treszisme.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 33. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to Sir Gerard Heron and John Mitford, on their mission to the King of Scots. December, 14 Ric. II. 1390. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 108.]

LINSTRUCCION donee a Monf Gerard Heron & Johan Mitford envoiez a ladversaire Descoce le mois de Decembre lan xiiij^e.

Premierement de p̃senter l̃res au dit adṽsaire & de lui requerer de tenir & garder ces p̃sentes trieues en maniere & forme come eles sount prises.

Item de lui requerer sur certains articles contenuz es dites l̃res & q̃ respounse ent soit faite tant par bouche come par escrit.

Item de lui requerer en especial sur les quatre articles geñalx contenuz es dites l̃res.

Item si jour poet estre pris si par temps & par especial devant Quaresme ou sitost apres q̃ le report de leffect

de mesme le journee purra estre certefiez a la traitee de France q̃ serra devant le Pasq̃.

Item quant as estatiz de ceux qi serrount au dit journee si le jour se teigne soient nomez un evesq̃ un comte deux bañetiz ⁊ deux clerics.

Item q̃ le notair qest assignez pur aler ovesq̃ les ditz Gerard ⁊ Johan face instrumentz sur les requisicions faites en celle partie.

Item de requerer le dit adversaire ⁊ les conservateurs de sa partie qils facent limiter aucun lieu covenable deinz les boundes Descoce ⁊ assigner auxi un covenable jour au fin q̃ les subgiez Dengleterre y purront venir pur avoir redresse selonc la contenue des dites trieues de les attemptatz faitz coudre eux dount alors ils vorront compleindre.

Item de offer a la partie Descoce de limiter un covenable lieu ⁊ jour deinz les boundes de n̄re partie pur faire semblablem̄t a les subgiez Descoce qi se vorront compleindre sur aucuns attemptatz faitz coudre eux ⁊ les trieues susdites.

Item en cas q̃ les ditz Gerard Heron ⁊ Johan Mitford ne puissent venir a la p̄sence del adv̄saire Descoce quils eient ovesq̃ eux l̄res patentes desouz le grant seal contenant le teneur des l̄res du prive seal directes au dit adv̄saire ensemblem̄t avec les articles de requisicion contenuz en ycelles pur les monstrier en les grandes villes Descoce.

Item q̃ un de les avantditz Gerard ⁊ Johan retourne au Roy ⁊ a son conseil en propre psone pur reporter la respounse q̃ serra donez sur les matieres avantdites.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 12. *Original*.—14 Ric. II. 1390-91.]

*Le Roy voet q' gre soyt fet au soplyant dez arryerages
p avys du Tresorer.¹*

A nre tshono^rable t tsg^acious fr nre fr le Roy supplie
vre po^ve svant Benderell de Beek q come vous de vre
g^ace especiale lan de vre regne neoptisme g^antastez a vre
dit svant loffice del overour de voz draps dore pignant
le jo^r en le dit office p^r luy t soñ vadlet dusze deniers a
vre eschequer t vre dit svant vous ad svy en le dit office
tanq a ore t il est aderere del paiement de les ditz dusze
deniers p^r le jo^r bien p synk ans t pluis t null denier
ne poet avoir t auxi il nest ocupie en soñ myster sicome
il doit estre ne null oevre ad affaire issint q il est en
poynt destre mendenant. Pleise a vre tshono^rable t
tsg^aciouse fr^eie comander a vre tresorer de paier a vre dit
svant ceo q a luy issint est aderere de ses gages av^ant-
ditz p^r dieu t en oevre de charite.

LE CÔNTE DE HUNTYNGDON.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 12. *Original*, in the handwriting of
John Prophet, the Clerk of the Council.

Minutes of Council, 12th December, 15 Ric. II. 1391.]

LE xij. jour de Decembr lan &c. xv. le conseil estoit
assentuz q lres du prive seal soient faites a Mestre
Thomas Spt Doctour en loys lui comandant t chargeant
fermement sur sa foye t ligeance tc. de venir devant le
conseil a les oeptaves de Seint Hillair pchein venant p^r y
respondre sur cteins mat^es q alors lui sront exposez t
declarez dep le Roy.

J. PPHETE.

¹ This, and the signature, appear to be the same handwriting.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 12. apparently the *Original* draught.]

Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to the Commissioners sent to the Duke of Brittany in December, 15 Ric. II. 1391. Newark, and More, together with John Norbury and John Frome, were appointed Commissioners for the preservation of the truce, and for other purposes relating to Brest, on the 14th December in the same year. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 709.]

LINSTRUCTION DONEE A MESTR' ALAN NEWERK ⁊ A
PHELIPOT MORE TOUCHANT LE FAIT DE BRETAGNE.

Primerement qils eient ovesques eux suffisante ⁊ pleine commission pur treter ovesq^z le Duc toutes maneres des alliances amistees ⁊ confederacies reales ⁊ ppetueles en le noun du Roy nre fr ses terres roiaumes ⁊ subgiez amys confederez ⁊ alliez ⁊ quils eient plain poair de obligier le Roi nre dit fr a tenir les dites alliances ⁊ les plainement parfo^rnir sealer ⁊ asseurer sibien par serement affaire en lalme du Roi come par toutes autres manieres obligations pmesses ⁊ seuretees honestes. Purveu toutesvoies q̃ nulle seuretee ent soit faite tanq^z ces p̃sentes trieues soient finiz.

Item quils puissent deliv^{er} au dit Duc la copie de mesme la commission en cas de bon appointment des alliances f̃dites.

Item sibien en la dite commission du Roy, come en les commissions affaire par les Ducs de Guyene ⁊ de Gloucestre touchant les alliances q̃ se ferront par voie des mariages purparlez soient les commissairs du Roy ⁊ de mesmes les Ducs comprises. Et ce par cause q̃ les matires dambedeux alliances sont connexez ⁊ au fin q̃ len purra le plus honestement comencer le tretee touchant lalliance des mariages susditz avant quils passent plus avant en tretee touchant lalliance affaire pentre le Roy et le Duc susdit.

Item quils entrent en treetee sur le contee de Richemond ⁊ quils dient au dit Duc q̃ le Roi n̄re f̄r ad fait faire ses l̄res patentes sur la restitution du contee de Richemond¹ ⁊ l̄res executoirs ⁊ les ad fait deliverer a levesq̃ de Saint David a Monf Johan De⁹eux ⁊ a Monf Edward Dalingrugg̃ come entiers amys de mesme le Duc ⁊ ils ont en charge depar le Roi de garder les dites l̄res ⁊ de les deliverer a mesme le Duc ou a son depute en cas de bon accord du treetee pentre le Roy et mesme le Duc saunz ce qil ou ses ministres apres le dit accord serront destourbez dentrer la possession du dit contee ⁊ disposer franchement de les p̄fitz dicell̄. Et outre ce madame la Roigne ad l̄res patentes du Roi destre recompensee des terres ⁊ tenementz en Engleterre ⁊ Gales a la value de tant par an come le dit contee fut a ele grantez ⁊ donez par le Roi a avoir a toute sa vie.

It̄ apres q̃ les ditz Evesq̃ Johan De⁹eux ⁊ Edward Dalingrugge ont receuz les l̄res patentes ⁊ autres executoirs susdites chescun de eux c̄tefiera le dit Duc par ses l̄res coment ils ont receuz mesmes les l̄res pur les garder ⁊ deliver come desus ⁊ chescun de eux enduera mesme le Duc a leffect des ditz mariages a mieulx a faire se p̄ra.

Item q̃ sur ce tretent q̃ les enfantz du dit Duc de Bretagne purront estre envoiez en Engleterre pur plus grande seuretee de lour corps ⁊ auxi pur plus grande affermance de la dite alliance ⁊ q̃ les ditz commissairs donent suffissante seuretee au dit Duc de Bretagne q̃ ses ditz enfantz ne s̄ront ja mariez sanz expresse voluntee ⁊ congie de lui.²

¹ *Vide* Rot. Patent. 15 Ric. II. m. 32.

² This paragraph occurs on the back, in another hand, and is referred to in the draught to be inserted where it occurs in the text instead of the cancelled passage.

Touchant . .
point de cest
article q^{nt} a
soucour de gentz
darmes & altres
choses busoigna-
bles p^r la guerre
ne soit rienz
finalement ac-
cordez ne dep^r
le Roy p^rmys
mais soit ent fait
report.

It apres ce quils entrent leur tretee sur les deux mariages p^rparlez & ce en la plus sage man^{re} qils sav^{nt} & q^{nt} en cas ¹[daccord des ditz mariages ou de lun deux] ils p^rmettent au Duc de Bretagne eide favour & socour en ses p^rsentez guerres encontre touz ses subgiez & lour eidantz & aherdantz qi lui vorront grever ou rebeller & ce sibn de gentz darmes & archs come dautres choses busoignables pur la guerre as coustages & depenses du dit Duc de Bretagne & q^{nt} tout ce q^{nt} touche ceste matire soit mys en escrit seallez & asseurez en la plus forte man^{re} q^{nt} len purra & mys en execucion au plustost q^{nt} le Duc de Bretagne en busoigna & aussi continuelm^{nt} en temps avenir. Parensi q^{nt} le dit Duc face delivance de ses villes & chasteux busoignables pur recetter & logger seurement mesmes les gentz lesqueux villes & chasteux s^ront restitutz a mesme le Duc. Et sur ce purront les ditz commissairs promettre q^{nt} en cas q^{nt} mesme le Duc envoie en Engleterre aucunes sommes pur la retenue des gentz f^rditz q^{nt} mesmes les sommes & les portours dicelles s^ront desouz la protection du Roy.

Item ap^s ce devient les ditz cōmissairs entrer en tretee sur les deux mariages p^rparlez & ce en le plus sage man^{re} qils sav^{nt}. Et en cas daccord des ditz mariages ou de lun deux si le dit Duc de Bretagne desire davoir eide favour & socour en ses guerres de gentz darmes & archs & dauts choses busoignables pur la guerre a ses custages & depenses ne soit riens finalement accordez ne p^rmys dep^r le Roy mais ent soit fet report.

Item en cas q^{nt} aucun des ditz mariages faille soit par mort ou autrement q^{nt} lenfant du dit Duc qi survive de la

¹ The passage thus marked [] is interlined.

mariage ensi faillie serra franchement restitut a mesme le Duc a son plaisir.

Item qenapres ils entrent en treetee le plus sagement quils sav^ont sur les alliances affaire parentre les ditz Roi & Duc lour terres roiaumes & subgiez amys & alliez dune part & dautre & quils tretent mesmes les alliances si pres de la forme de certains articles autrefoiz ordenez come ils purront & p especial touchant les villes & chasteux q serront delivez, sanz ce quils mettent aucune chose touchant la dite alliance en escrit einz q sur ce qils purront accorder ils facent report.

It en cas q le dit Duc entre en parlanche coment il sra compris en la pees ou trieues si aucuns y soient les commissairs puissent dire q si les mariages pignent effect il est vraisemblable q le dit Duc de Guyene qi serra a le proch treetee du pees serra siavant pur la sauvacion de son neveu qil sra purveu sufficeantment pur lestat du dit Duc. ¹[Par quoi sil semble expedient au dit Duc denvoier son message au dit treetee par la cause susdite ctifiant coment il vorra estre compris en la pees ou trieues avantdites: le dit Duc de Guyene ferra de tant come en lui est de parfournir son desir en celle partie.] Et si par cas le dit Duc ne se veulle agreer saunz ce quil purra savoir coment il sra compris en la pees ou trieues come desus, adonques deyvent les ditz commissairs ent faire report.

It q les ditz commissairs du Roi & des autres seigneurs eient une commission desouz le grant seal du Roi p^r surveoir lestat des chastel & ville de Brest sibn en vitaille

¹ The passage within [] has been added at the bottom of the paragraph, and is marked to come in where it is placed in the text.

artillerie ⁊ raunceons veilles ⁊ novelx, come en toutes autres choses touchantz la gouⁱnance des ditz chastel ⁊ ville. Et p especial si les trieues soient duement gardez selonc leffect dicelles avec suffisant poair de reformer les attemptatz contre mesmes les trieues ⁊ pur demander semblable redresse.

Le ¹ xxij. jour de Decemb^r lan ¹tc. xv. Mon^s Thomas souzchamblain envia ceste roule au gardein du prive seal veullant qⁱ linstruction soit fet selonc la correction du Roy p man^e come est escrit dedeinz en la margine. Et sur celle informacioⁿ estoit conceuz larticle desus escrit.

[Additional MS. in Brit. Mus. 4594. Art. 72. being part of the transcripts made for the *Fœdera*, but not published in that work.]

Petition to the Council from William Carminowe, who was Sheriff of Devonshire in the 14 Ric. II., with the decision of the Council thereon, dated 2nd May, 15 Ric. II. 1392.]

A l' Ercevesq^s D'everwyk Chancellor d'Engleterre et as autres seigneurs de conseil notre seignur le Roy supplie William Carmynowe nadgairs viscont de Deveneshire que come notre seignur le Roy a la supplication del cōme de son roialme ad grante en darrein parlement que son conseil eit poaire et autorite de faire grace a viscontz chargez de outrageouses et importables fermes de lour contees que ne poent duement estre levez de temps en temps selonc lour descretion sanz poursuyt

¹ This paragraph occurs on the back and apparently in the same hand as the passage which is introduced instead of the cancelled one in page 38 *antea*.

faire a Roy mesmes¹ que pleise faire grace a dit suppliant ore charge en son accompt en l'Eschequer de outrageouse et importable ferme de dit contee que ne poet estre duement levez de lx^{li} ou autrement anientez pour touz jours pour Dieu et en oevere de charite.

Lr̄e ent feust f̄te a Westm̄ selonc l'endosement.

(*Dor̄s.*) Le secunde jour de May l'an ꝑc. xv^{me} le Conseil estoit assentuz que le suppliant eu pardoñ de quarante liveres.

J. PPHETE.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 16. *contemporary* MS.]

This document is presumed to contain the conditions on which a treaty of peace was proposed to be concluded between England and Brittany, about February, 16 Ric. II. 1393, as some of the points therein are alluded to in the Minutes of Council in the following article, the date of which is not doubtful.]

CES sont les articles des demandes ꝑ offres plez ꝑ tretez parentre n̄re seignur le Roy Dangleterre dune pt ꝑ le Duc de Bretagne son frere dautre part.

Premierement q̄ pleine ppetuele ꝑ ferme alliance soit fait parentre n̄re dit f̄r le Roy ses heirs ꝑ son roiaume

¹ Various proceedings took place in Parliament, in the reign of Richard the Second, for the relief of Sheriffs who were unable to levy the sums due for fee-farms. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 116 b. 161 b. 173 a. 174 a. 211 a. 212. 247 b. 266 b. 280 a. 290 b. 305 a. 322. 330. 434. The petitioner appears particularly to allude to the proceedings in the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 12th November, 14 Ric. II. 1390, when, in answer to a petition on the subject from the Commons of several counties, the King granted full power and authority to his Council to pardon any Sheriff his arrears for the fee-farms, at their discretion. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 280 a.

Et ses subgiez dune part Et le dit Duc ses heirs son pais
Et ses souzgiz dautre pt. Cestassavoir q le dit Duc Et
ses heirs sront tenuz Et obligiez deider Et conforter de tout
loir poair nre dit fr le Roy Et ses heirs Et lour querele Et
droit maintenir Et garder encountre touz loir enemys. Et
semblablement le Roy nre dit fr Et ses heirs feront au dit
Duc Et a ses heirs countre touz loir enemys. Resvez
toutes voies q en cas q pees se preigne parentre le Roy
nre dit fr ou ses heirs Et son adversaire de France ou ses
heirs: le dit Duc Et ses heirs puissent franchement sanz
chalange ou empeschement faire tieux devoirs Et obeis-
sances come ils deyvent a ceux as queux ils sront tenuz
durant le pees fedit.

Item le dit Duc ferra deliver a nre dit seigneur le Roy
ou a ses deputez la ville de Nautes ovesq le Tour Noef
Et Pulmyn le chastel de Lille la ville de Vanes le chastel
Dermyn le chastel Dorrey la ville Et chastel de Conk la
ville Et chastel de Kempel Corentin la ville Et chastel de
Morles le chastel de lisle de Baas. Et pur la greindre
affermance de mesme lalliance Et de la seuretee du dit
Duc sa femme Et de loir enfantz: mesme le Duc ferra
deliver en la garde de nre dit seigneur le Roy le filz eisne
Et la fille eisnee du dit Duc pur demorer en Engleterre
saunz estre mariez sinoun p assent de mesme le Duc.

Item q le dit Duc ferra mettre deinz mesmes les chas-
teux Et villes pur la garde diceux les gentz qi sront en-
voiez p nre dit fr le Roy par celle cause. Et les ditz
gentz sront as coustages de nre dit fr le Roy tanq ils
soient venuz a mesmes les lieux.

Item q mesmes les gentz avont la sovaignetee de la
garde de mesmes les chasteux Et villes Et qils soient du
greindre poair deinz les ditz chasteux Et villes q nulles
autres.

Item quils sront jurez de garder bn t loiaument mesmes les chasteux t villes saunz les liuer a aucuny forsq, seulement au dit Duc ou a ses heirs ou a ses deputez par accord du Roy nre fr susdit ou de ses heirs t du dit Duc ou de ses heirs. Et en cas q le dit Duc devie saunz heir de son corps engendrez, adonques les susditz chastelx t villes soient a la voluntee de nre fr le Roy t de ses heirs t quils puissent faire de ceux: come de lo^r ppres bns.

Item q p^r le temps quils avont ensi la garde des chasteux t villes fditz en cas q le dit Duc demoerge illoeques pur maintenir les guerres t veulle pndre t avoir les pfitz des guerres les ditz gentz sront as coustages t soude de mesme le Duc ou de ses heirs. En quel cas mesmes les gentz avont lo^r droitz selonc la custume de guerre.

Item si le dit Duc ne se veulle plus avant meller des guerres einz venir lui t sa femme p^r demorer en Engleterre il mettra en la garde du Roi nre fr ou de ses heirs ou de lo^r deputez touz les chastelx villes rentz t possessions dont le dit Duc av^a poair lesqueux delors sront gardez as coustages de nre dit fr le Roy ou de ses heirs.

Item en cas q nre dit fr le Roy ou ses heirs eient les profitz t revenues des ditz chasteux villes rentz t possessions a lo^r oepe au fin q lesta^t du dit Duc de sa femme t de lo^r enfantz puissent estre honurablement maintenuz, le Roy ou ses heirs dorront en Engleterre a mesme le Duc outre le Contee de Richemont a tant come nre dit fr le Roy ou ses heirs avont des profitz t raunceons de la dite Duchee outre les charges quils supportont p^r la garde dicelle ou autment autiele somme en especial come p^rra estre accordez entre les conseaux avantditz.

Item sil aviegne q pees ou longues trieues se pignent parentre nre dit fr le Roy ou ses heirs t son advsaire

de France ou ses heirs ⁊ alors le dit Duc ou ses heirs veulle reto^rnir a son duchee pur le reavoir en sa main ils a^vont franchement les ditz chasteaux villes rentz ⁊ possessions dicelle duchee. Parensi quil face garnir les gentz de n^re dit f^r le Roy ou de ses heirs qi a^vont la garde come desus au meins p un quart^e dun an au fin quils puissent le moien temps retourner a lo^r paiis. Parensi quils soient paie^z de lour soude lors esteant arriere ⁊ q̃ n^re dit f^r le Roi soit seurs de touz les arrestades de lez revenuz susditz saunz fraude ou mal engin.

I^t le dit Duc ferra sauvement ⁊ seurement a son poair sanz fraude ou mal engin conduire les ditz gentz tanq^s ils soient venuz a lo^r paiis as coustages de mesmes les gentz.

I^t q̃ le Roi n^re f^r ferra bailler au dit Duc ⁊ a ses heirs quitances generalx de toutes maⁿes de dettes de tout temps passez. Et semblablement le dit Duc baillera generalx quitances pur lui ⁊ pur ses heirs a n^re seignur le Roy ⁊ a ses heirs souz leur sealx.

I^t les dites matires ou articles accordez affermez ⁊ sealez a^va le dit Duc li^vee du dit contee de Richemont saunz destor^bance ou delay queconq^s.

As queux articles ensi parlez ⁊ tretez le Roy n^re f^r se est accordez pensi q̃ le dit Duc se veulle accorder a icelles ⁊ q̃ sur ce le Roy n^re dit f^r soit certefiez de mesme laccord parentre cy ⁊ la Chaundeure prochain venant.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 22 b. *Original.*

Minutes of Council, relating to the Duke of Brittany, in reference to a treaty about to be concluded with France by the Duke of Lancaster, the Duke of Gloucester, the Earl Marshal, Sir Thomas Percy, Sir Lewis Clifford, and Doctor Bonhall, in February, 16 Ric. II. 1393. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 739.]

FAIT a remembrer de cōtifier Mon^r de Lancastre q̃ en les articles envoiez au Duc de Bretaigne est contenuz q̃ en cas q̃ lalliance p^rparlee se p̃igne, mesme le Duc & sa duchee s̃ront comprises en les trieues si aucuns y soient pentre les Roys.

Et p^r induire la ptie de France de acorder a cella: il semble au conseil du Roy qil est expedient de exposer les causes deinz escritz.

Primement de dire q̃ le Roi ad cause de comp̃ndre le dit Duc en les trieues non pas a sa requeste, mes par cause q̃ mesme le Duc est alliez au Roy p voie de mariage la ou le dit Duc esposa la taunte du Roy & puis ap̃s la soere de n̄re fr̄ le Roy.¹

I^lm a cause de le Contee de Richemond coment q̃ le dit Duc se ad portez avant ces heures en^vs le Roy: nep^rquant le Roi est toutdys en p^rpos de faire son devoir en^vs mesme le Duc, consideree lanciente alliance affermee pentre eux & q̃ mesme le Duc est son lige hōme p celle cause.

I^lm aussi bien purra le Roy comp̃ndre le dit Duc en les trieues come le Roy Franceois ad compris avant ces heures ceux Descoce, qi sont liges au Roi Dengleterre & autres qi sont comprises come alliez du Roy: cest-

¹ John Duke of Brittany married, first, Mary, daughter of Edward III., and secondly, Joan, daughter of the Earl of Kent, and half sister of Richard II.

assavoir le Roy de Rome le Roy Darragoigne le Duc de Jene. Et autres motives purront estre faitz selonc le sage discrecion de mon dit fr de Lancastre.

Item quant est de un autre article, en le quel est exp̄ssez q̄ le dit Duc s̄ra tenuz denvoier ses enfantz en Engleterre en cas de trieues, quel article nestoit declarez en la p̄sence de mon dit fr de Lancastre, Monf Thomas Percy Seneschal exposera plus au plein a mon dit fr de Lancastre.¹

En primes si ne feusse faite mencion de la liv̄ee des enfantz en temps de trieues, mes tant seulement q̄ les enfantz du dit Duc s̄roient envoieez en Engleterre ap̄s q̄ le dit Duc soit fortifiez par les gentz Dengleterre t̄ mesmes les gentz eient la garde des chastelx t̄ villes de Bretagne, adonques avoit le dit Duc les p̄fitz du Contee

¹ The following letter from Sir Thomas Percy, afterwards Earl of Worcester, (which appears throughout to be in his own handwriting), to the Council, acquainting them that he had shewn the article in question to the Duke of Lancaster, with the Duke's sentiments on the subject, is too intimately connected with these negociations to be omitted:

“ Treverents pers en Dieu & mes t'shonre s'es je me recomans a vous & vous plese a savoyr que jay montre a mon sr de Giayne les adysions de les artykles de Bretaynge a les quel il ce agre bien mes il vodroyt voluntres savoyr a plus tost que il purroyt sy le Duc ce vodroyt acorder a les dit artequels ou non a cause que sy les Fransoys ne vorroyent comprendre le dit Duk com n're alye quel chose nous dusoms fere en sell' cas car sy le Duc sus dit ne vorroyt acorder a nos artikels & trete & que p'r amour de luy nous ne fesoyoms n're profit ovek les Fransoys ce serroyt grandement n're damage p' coy la volunte de Monsr serroyt de savoyr la volunte de dit Duc a plus tost que ce purra bonement estre fet Je ne say plus dire a sest foyz mes que je prie a luy tout puyant que vous doynt mes t'shonre s'es bone vie & longe Escrit a Dovre le Dymange de demy Caresme quant est de n're pasage le portour de sestez vous en dirra tout.

“ Le v'res

“ T. PERCY.”

de Richemond durantz les trieues : ⁊ la forfaitre de mesme le contee sroit pdonez a touz jours, sanz ce q̃ le Roy en temps de trieues ou de pees a voit avantage de la Duchee de Bretaigne ou aucun seuretee de ses enfantz p^r temps avenir en cas de guerre.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 15. *contemporary* MS.]

Petition of the Duke of Brittany to the King and his Council, apparently between the end of March and June, 16 Ric. II. 1393, Another document, containing similar requests from the Duke of Brittany, will be found in a subsequent page.]

Au Roi ⁊ son Isnoble conseil.

Supplie ⁊ requiert le Duc de Bretaigne ⁊ Counte de Richemount tant p voie de justice qautment q̃ vous plese de v^{re} roiale f^{rie} lui faire remede des grevances ⁊ damages q̃ sensuent.

Primement le dit Duc se compleint come de environ le temps de nef ans drain passez il ad este disseisi de sa Countee de Richemount qest soñ droit heritage¹ sanz estre appelle ne convoqe p ajournement ne p autre voie de justice solonc q̃ ordre de droit le demande.

Itm en v^{re} plement tenuz lan de v^{re} regne disme² fuist declare ⁊ assentu en v^{re} plein plement le dit Countee a delivrer ⁊ sur ceo furent faitz voz Ires patentes les queles le dit Duc tient ceo noñ obstant le dit plement passe le dit Duc ent fuist autre foith disseisi ⁊ mesme le Countee baille a n^{re} dame la Roigne q̃ unquore le tient.

¹ In November, 8 Ric. II., 1384. *Vide* Rot. Parl., 14 Ric. II., no. 14. vol. iii. p. 279.

² The Roll of Parliament containing this proceeding is not preserved.

Item ap̄s la dite disseisine il ad envoie dev̄s v̄re roiale fr̄ie p plusors foith̄ div̄ses de sez gentz a sez g^aundes coustages ⁊ missions ⁊ p esp̄ale ad envoie Pierres Adam son̄ confessor ⁊ Antoin Rys son esquier¹ environ̄ le fest de Seint Joñ de Baptistre drain p^r requer deliv̄aunce de sa d̄te Countee a les queux vous pleust mettre t̄me a la Nativitee de n̄re dame drain. a quele t̄me qant ils fuirent dev̄s vous vous lo^r alongastez tanq̄ a cest v̄re p̄sent plement ou vo⁹ pmistez q̄ le dit Duc duist avoir restitucion de sa d̄te Countee les queles ambassatours ont depuis le dit temps dem̄re en attendant v̄re g^rcious response ⁊ bone voluntee sur ceo as g^aundes coustages ⁊ mises.

Item accorde fuist lan de v̄re regne disme q̄ Joñ de Blois q̄ n̄re dit fr̄ le Roi tenoit en hostage ne devoit estre deliv̄e² sanz lassentement de dit Duc. ce noñ obstant le dit Joñ fuist deliv̄e sanz lassentement de dit Duc au plus g^aunde enemy q̄ le dit Duc avoit a g^ande damage de lui ⁊ de son̄ paiis.

Item se compleint le dit Duc come c̄teine accordance³ ait este fait entre vous ⁊ luy du chastel ⁊ del chastellenye

¹ Anthony Rys, and Pierres Adam, confessor of the Duke of Brittany, were the Duke's envoys to Richard the Second, in June 1392. Their commission, which was dated on the 6th of that month, is preserved in the Cottonian MS. Julius, B. vi. f. 14. Commissioners were also sent by the Duke to England in November 1390, (Carte's Rolles François, tom. ii. p. 163.) and in May 1391. Fœdera, vol. vii. p. 699.

² *Vide* Rot. Parl. 11 Ric. II. vol. iii. pp. 232 b. 237 b.

³ By a treaty dated 5th April, 1 Ric. II. 1378, the Duke of Brittany surrendered the castle of Brest to England until the termination of the war, in consideration of receiving a castle in this country of the value of 700 marks per annum. See the treaty in the Fœdera, vol. vii. p. 190. Various other articles relating to Brest, which was re-delivered to the Duke of Brittany in March 1397, will be found in subsequent pages, and in the Fœdera, vol. vii. pages 553. 578. 851. 852. vol. viii. p. 5 &c.

de Brest qil vous livra p^r vii. centz marcz dest^linges de rente q^l vous lui avez baille la f^rie de Risyng ove sez app^rtinantz en le Countee de Norff p le quele accordance devez faire garder le dit chastell a voz mesmes coutages durantz les guerres sanz p^ondre ne lever forsq^l les secheries briefs t^l p^rpres revenues app^rtinantz as ditz chastel t^l chastelnye come en les l^res daccordance ent faitz puis au plain est contenuz les queles vous avez p^rmys a tenir en parole de Roi et auxi voz uncles t^l aut^s c^lteins f^rs de v^re roiaume le ont p^rmys t^l sont obligez p^r eux t^l lour heirs . ceo non obstant voz offi^cs dem^rrantz au Brest ont leve t^l levont de t^l sur la paiis du dit Duc chescun an le value denviron de trent mill frankes encontre la forme t^l effect des l^res du d^ee accordaunce au g^aunde damage du dit Duc t^l soⁿ paiis.

It^l se compleint le dit Duc come lui t^l sez auncestres Dukes de Bretagne ont de temps dont memoir ne court accustume p voie de droit de lo^r heritage q^l touz vesseaux q^l marient as les pties de Bordeaux de Rochel t^l as pties dep dela devient avoir briefs du dit Duc les queux briefs p^ondre les gentz de v^re roiaume ont reffuse t^l reffusent.

It^l se compleint le dit Duc coment Jankyn Fitz Nichol fuist longement soⁿ recevio^r t^l officer tant de sa d^ee Countee q^l de sez autres l^res qil ad en v^re roiaume dont il nacompta unques de sez receptes ne de c^lteins prestes faitz au dit Duc come vous ditez et ne poet le dit Duc avoir droit des heirs t^l executo^rs du dit Jankyn noⁿ obstant q^l levesq^l de Seint David alors v^re tresorer fist arrest sur les biens du dit Jankyn t^l auxi noⁿ obstant q^l p plusors foitz p v^re roiale comandement avez comande les ditz heirs t^l executo^rs accompter ovesq^l le dit Duk.

Sur les queles compleintz vous supplie t^l requer le dit Duk q^l vous plese de v^re bone g^ace lui p^rveier de v^re

Isgracious remede & lui faire droit & justice p avisement de v^{re} Isnoble counseill p quei il puisse toutz jours estre & dem^rrer a lono^r svice & plesir de vous & de v^{re} roiaume Considerantz les aunciens alliaunces faitz entre vous voz pgenito^rs & le dit Duc en quei il ne pense riens davoir forfaite les quelles alliances il voet tenir & confermer p^r luy & p^r lez soens.

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 7 b. The *Original* draught.]

The following Letters form part of the correspondence between the King and his Council whilst his Majesty was in Ireland, in 1394 and 1395. The first of them was written by the Council about October, 18 Ric. II. 1394.]

TRESREDOUTE & n^{re} so^vein seignur. Nous voz humbles & foiaux liges nous recommandons treshumblement a v^{re} roiale magestee. A la quele plese savoir nous avoir ouy & entenduz pmy relacion de lui tresre^vent pe en Dieu Lercevesq^z Deverwik v^{re} Chaunceller tresplesantes nouvelles sibn de v^{re} gracieuse passage v^s v^{re} terre Dirlande: come de v^{re} bon estat & santee de corps a grant joie & confort de nous voz ditz liges & coment auxi au deptir de v^{re} dit Chancellor hors de v^{re} tres noble presence il pleust a v^{re} roiale magestee susdite p certaines causes vous moevantz alors que v^{re} plement froit tenuz a Notyngham a les oytaves de Saint Hillair proch^z venant. En accomplissement du quel & de touz autres voz plaisirs & comandementz nous & touz voz autres liges sumes & srons toutdis prestz & appilliez a tout n^{re} poair si Dieu plest: Mais Isredoute & so^vain f^r sauve toutdis le tressage & treshaut avis & comandement de v^{re} dite roiale magestee toutes choses considerees & p especial le temps dyverne & coment as plusours grantz de v^{re}

roiaume qi demoergent cy entour lesqueux purroient grandement profiter en ce cas: il froit trop grevouse de travailler as pties si loins tant pur infirmitées ⁊ fieblesses daucuns de eux: come pour doute deawes ⁊ chemyns pfoundes q̃ purroient lour mettre en pil ⁊ ṽre poeple en grant disease ⁊ p aventure destourber lour venue a mesme ṽre parlement ⁊ ensi empescher le b̃n ⁊ profit de vous ⁊ de tout ṽre roiaume q̃ Dieu ne vuille: ¹[⁊ considere aussi t̃sredoute f̃r q̃ en le plement ensi a tenir en ṽre absence: nulle autre mãte serra touchez ou exploitee au p̃fit ou aise de ṽre people: sinõn touchant le g̃ant q̃ se ferroit en eide de vous] il nous semble selonc ñre simple ⁊ petit avis qil froit expedient q̃ ṽre dit parlement se teigne en aucun autre lieu competent a limiter par ṽre tressage discrecion que soit plus ease as f̃rs ⁊ grantz de ṽre roiaume ⁊ auxi a ṽre poeple li quel a cause de lour ease froit plus prest ⁊ en meilloure voluntee de vous eider en ṽre busoigne q̃ ne froit en cas de lour grevance ⁊ disease. Sur quoi plese a ṽre roiale magestee de nous faire assavoir ṽre voloir ⁊ comandement ~~au fin q̃ nous le purrons p̃formir selonc ñre p̃oir~~ [entre cy ⁊ le Samady p̃chein ap̃s la feste de la Concepcion de ñre Dame p̃chein venant au fin q̃ delors nous p̃rons p̃fournir ṽre pleisir ⁊ comandement. Entendant t̃sredoute f̃r q̃ en cas q̃ deinz mesme le temps nulle response ne veigne dep̃ vous a ṽre dit Chancellor: il ferra faire voz briefs p̃r tenir ṽre plement a Notyng-ham selonc ṽre p̃mer desir.] ² Et ne veuillez m̃veiller t̃sredoute f̃r de ce q̃ ṽre dit Chancellor nad donez avec

¹ The passages thus inclosed [] have been added in the margin of the original draught, and in another hand, apparently that of a superior person by whom the letter was revised.

² The remainder of the letter is in the same hand as the corrections.

no⁹ en celle ptie son avys : qar a ce qil disoit il nosa
ce faire p cause qil estoit pleinement enformez de v^{re}
voloir touchant les lieu t temps de v^{re} plement selonc
ce qil nous repta dep vous come desus. Tresredoute
t n^{re} so^vaigne f^r la Benoitte Tⁱnitee &c.

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 10. the *Original* draught.]

From the Council to the King : about the middle of November,
18 Ric. II. 1394.]

TRESREDOUTE t n^{re} so^vain f^r. Siavant come aucuns
subgiz p^rront faire a lo^r seignur lige : Nous voz humbles
t foiaux liges nous recōmandons a v^{re} haute roiale ma-
gestee a la quele plese savoir q̃ nous avons veu les gra-
cieuses f^res se^valles queles mesme v^{re} roiale magestee ad
pleu denvoier a pleuseurs de nous voz dites liges p le
tenure des queles t aussi pmy la plus pleine declaracioⁿ
a nous faite p v^{re} bachiler Mon^f Pheli^p la Vache nous
avons pleinement entenduz la manere t forme : si^bn de
voz jo^rnees faites puis les temps q̃ vous pristez les champs
en v^{re} noble viage pmy la poair de v^{re} rebel Makemurgh
vers v^{re} citee de Dyvelyn come de la gracieuse t honor-
able go^vnance de v^{re} noble psone p mesme le temps t
de touz les circumstances diceux pont nous avons con-
ceuz greindour joie leessee t confort q̃ ne poons ou savons
a p^sent monstrier p escrit. Et semblablement font touz
voz humbles liges ~~de v^{re} citee de Londres~~ puis ^{qⁱ} ont
oy t entenduz ^{y ce mesme} ~~p voz autres f^res a eux p^sentees p v^{re} dit~~
~~bachiler t p sa relacien des t^spleisantes nouvelles avantditz~~
et loons p tant t remⁱcions trestouz au Roi de touz Roys
de la grace t p^speritee quil vous ad monstrez puis le

commencement de v̄re dit viage tanq̄ encea aussi come vous lui loez ⁊ remerciez devoutement en voz dites l̄res et ne cessons de lui prier de treshumble cuer q̄ lui plese plenteusement continuer en̄s vous ycelle mesme grace a lon^r ⁊ plaisir de lui ⁊ t̄sgrand joie ⁊ consolacioñ de tout v̄re roiaume. Entendant enoutre t̄sredoute f̄r q̄ de la discrete ⁊ gracieuse ordenance quele p bon avis vous avez fait ore tard touchant v̄re plement a estre tenuz a la quinzeine de Saint Hillaire pchein venant a Westm̄ a laise de v̄re poeple com̄bn q̄ v̄re vouloir estoit pavant q̄ mesme v̄re plement p certaines causes vous moevantes alors feusse tenuz a Notyngnam sicome v̄re bachiler susdit nous ad reportez depar v̄re dite roiale magestee p voie de creance: v̄re poeple susdit ⁊ ~~p eseciale voz humbles liges de mesme v̄re citee:~~ vous rem̄cient de t̄sentier cuer. Et si sumes p tant en bon espoir q̄ en v̄re dit plement mesme v̄re poeple s̄ra plus prest ⁊ de meillo^r volentee a lour poair de vous refressher ⁊ conforter de lour b̄ns en avancement ⁊ exploit de v̄re noble viage susdit. Et n̄re souverain f̄r quant est a la somme de monie q̄ vous s̄roit envoiee a toute la haste q̄ faire ce purroit tant pur paiement affaire a voz gentz pur le second quarter, come pur voz hostel ⁊ chambre. Plese a v̄re dite roiale magestee savoir q̄ no^s avons fait tiel chevance p celle cause q̄ v̄re commandement s̄ra b̄n pfornez si Dieu plest p manere come v̄re dit bachiler si plaisir vous soit vous sav̄a dire plus au plein a quy vous plese doner ferme foy ⁊ creance en celle ptie. Dautre part tresredoute f̄r vous plese savoir q̄ un vaillant ⁊ discret clerc mestre Bartholomewe de Navar^r¹ doctour de . . . ⁊ le plus vaillant ⁊ fameuse advocat en la courte de Rome a ce

¹ *Vide* "Historia Vitæ et Regni Ricardi II., a Monacho de Evesham," p. 126.

gest dit envoiez p nre saint piere le Pape a vre noble
 p'sence nous ad p'sentez dep lui ses tres bullees conte-
 nantes creance tant seulement p vertue des queles il no⁹
 ad rehercez coment lestatut nadgaires fait en vre plement
 a linstigacion du malveys esprit se tourn si grandement
 encontre lestat de lapostoil ⁊ la libtee de seinte eglise
 quil ne p'ra esteer sanz grand pil des almes.¹ Par quoi il
 nous ad priez ⁊ requis q nous vorriens mettre nre bone
 mediacion envs vre roiale magestee au fin q le dit estatut
 puisse estre repellez ⁊ anullez endesirant q nous vosissiens
 mettre le bousoigne en p'place ⁊ comūnicacion a leffect
 de bon conclusion, ou autrement quil p'roit avoir congie
 de venir a vre p'sence sibn p celle cause, come pur auts
 choses secretes a exposer depar lapostoil a vre roiale
 magestee. Si nous considerantz la hautesse de mesme
 le bousoigne q touche lestat del apostoil ⁊ la libtee de
 seinte eglise [a ce qil dit] dune part ⁊ lestat de vre corone
 ⁊ vre regalie dautre part: nous lui donasmes pur response
 q p celle cause nous noisames meller de mesme le bou-
 soigne ne lui ottroier congie dapprocher a vre presence
 sanz vre especiale congie ⁊ comandement. Et sur ce lui
 conferasmes q vre dit bachiler maintenant retourneroit a
 vre presence p celle cause ⁊ q le moien temps il avoit
 laise ⁊ confort q len lui p'ra faire. ~~Sur-queles-choses~~
²[Et tsredoute fr vous plese savoir q puis vre departir
 hors des pties de Gales grande pursuyte ad este faite dep
 voz liges de Suthgales pur avoir gracieuse response sur
 lour billes a vre roiale magestee baillees au temps q vous
 estiez es parties susdtes a les queles billes dont aucunes
 feurent endossees a Havford avant vre departir dilloeques

¹ Stat. 13 Ric. II. c. 2. Monk of Evesham, p. 121.

² The passages thus inclosed [] have been interlined, or added in the margin, in the same hand.

sur condicion sil plerroit a ṽre dite roiale magestee: nous nosons doner effectuele response sanz ṽre especiale com̃andement.] P quoy plesse a ṽre haute roiale magestee de nous enfaire assavoir ṽre vouloir ⁊ commandement, come a ceux qi sumes ⁊ s̃rons toutdis prestz de les accomplir ⁊ touz autres voz commandementz a ñre simple poair. Et veuillez aussi si plesir vous soit entierement rem̃cier a ṽre dit bachiler de ce qil ad b̃n ⁊ sagement par voie de creance parfor̃m̃ la charge qil avoit de vous ⁊ de sa peine ⁊ diligence par lui mys de jour en autre entour leffect de la busoigne ⁊ meement de loñable report qil nous fesoit de sa teste p̃pre touchante la haut corage ⁊ la t̃snoble goṽnance de ṽre dite roiale magestee come desus est dit. Escrit.

(*In dorso.*) Voz humbles ⁊ foialx liges le Duc Deṽwyk le Chancellor Tresorer ⁊ Gardein de ṽre p̃ve seal ⁊ autres de ṽre Conseil.¹

L̃res deṽs Irland.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 23 b. probably the *Original*.

Letter from the King to the Duke of York, Custos of England, and the Privy Council, dated at Dublin, 1st Feb. 18 Ric. II. 1395. The reply of the Council will be found in page 57.]

TRESCHIER ⁊ tresentierement b̃n ame uncle tresreverentz pes en Dieu ⁊ noz chiers ⁊ foialx. Nous vous salvoms tressovent dentier cuer vous en fesantz savoir qa la fesaunce de cestes noz l̃res nous estoïoms en bone ⁊ parfite sauntee ñre ⁊ ent soit regraciez . et tresentiere-

¹ In another hand than that of the draught of the letter, and resembling the writing of the additions to it.

ment de trestout nre cuer desirroms davoit de vous voz estre ¶ estatz ¶ par especial de la bone governaunce ¶ la prosperitee de nre roialme continuellement bons nouvelles ¶ gracieuses . Dieu nous ent ottroie toudis de sa haute puissance tresbons ¶ plesantz . Et touchant les nouvelles depar decea veuillez savoir que de lavis de nre conseil nous avoms as graundes causes ¶ notables a ce nous moevantes ordeignez davoit nre parlement a nre citee de Develyn Lundi lendemein de les octaves de Pasques prochain avenir ¶ serront fetz en tout haste les briefs du parlement susdit. Pource ensement qen nre terre Dirland sont trois maners des gentz , cestassavoir Irrois savages noz enemis Irroix rebelx ¶ Engleis obeissantz : semble a nous ¶ a nre conseil esteanz entour nous que considerez que les ditz Irroix rebelx se sount par cas rebellez pour griefs ¶ tortz a eux faites dune part ¶ par defaute que remedie ne lour ad estez fet dautre part ¶ qe ensement sils ne feussent sagement tretez ¶ mis en bone espoir de grace il se vorroient verisemblablement joindre a noz enemis quoi nous ne vorroms en nre defaute pardoun lour serroit ottroie en general ¶ ce par fin ¶ fee de nre seal a ent estre paieez par chescun qavera la paredun suisdite dount semble a nous ¶ nre dit conseil que par plusours voies grand bien avendreit a nous ¶ nre dite terre . mes par taunt que nous ne pensoms fere nulle tiele ne si chargeaunte chose saunz voz conseil ¶ assent . nous avoms pris generalment toutz les ditz Irroix rebelx en nre proteccioun espale a durer tanqa ^{quinzeine de Pasques} ~~la feste de Pentecost~~ prochain avenir au fin qentreci ¶ adunq, ils purront venir ceux de eulx qui vorront mon- strer les causes de lour rebelloun ¶ par especial qen le mesne temps . nous p'rons avoir voz plein conseil ¶ avis si la dite pardoun soit a estre grauntez ou noun. Si voloms ¶ vous mandoms fermement enchargeantz que

eeu pentre vous comunicacioun de la dite matire a bone delibacioun . vous nous ent envoieez clerement voz conseil & avis au [plus tost qen ascune manere purrez sur la tresentierre affiaunce quele nous avoms de vous , nous certifiantz ensement a toutes les foitz que vous purrez toutz voz nouvelles pour amour de nous . Et nre & vous eit en sa garde. Doñ souz nre signet a nre citee de Develyn le pⁱmer jour de Feverer.

LINCOLNE.

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 8. The *Original* draught.

From the Council to the King: about the middle of February,
18 Ric. II. 1395.]

TRESREDOUTE & nre so^vain &r. Nous voz humbles & foiaux liges nous recommandons a v^re roiale magestee si treshumblement & si avant come aucuns subgiz purront faire a lour &r lige. A la quele plese savoir qⁱ ap^s les bones & tresplesantes nouvelles qⁱ nous vindrent de jour en autre puis v^re arrivail^t en v^re terre Dirlande de v^re sage & haute govⁿance & de la continuance dicelle . . nous aviens entenduz en partie par relacion de v^re t^rshonure uncle le Duc de Gloucestre¹ & dautres qi vindrent a nous ore tard en sa compaignie dep v^re dite roiale magestee & plus pleinement depuis par declaracion a nous faite par v^re esquier Laurence Dru sibien en la p^rsence de touz les &r^s & grandz de v^re roiaume , come de voz cōmuns assemblez en ceste v^re plement coment voz rebeaux Macmourgh & le grand Onel & autres grantz

¹ *Vide* Walsingham, Ed. 1574, p. 388. Rot. Parl. 18 Ric. II. no. 1. vol. iii. p. 329.

capitains illoeques le plus fortz de la terre pur doute de ṽre roiale puissance sont venuz humblement a ṽre obeissance ⁊ soy ont souzmys lour gentz ⁊ lour terres en ṽre noble disposicion en haut ⁊ en bas ⁊ jurez destre voz foiaux liges desore enavant:⁊ pont ove leide de dieu ⁊ parmy ṽre noble ⁊ haute courage ⁊ sage discrecion ⁊ goṽnance il est vraisemblable q̃ vous avez conquis la greindre ptie de mesme ṽre terre dont nous ⁊ touz voz foiaux liges avons conceuz greindre joie ⁊ leessee q̃ ne poons ou savons monstrier au present par escrit:⁊ Pur quele grace a vous ensi ottroiee par lui toutpuissant Roy de touz Roys nous lui loons ⁊ rem̃cions tresdevoutement de tout ñre cuer. Et tresredoute fr̃ quant a ṽre honorable fait de conquest ⁊ purpos q̃ vous avez pris sur letablissement de ṽre d̃te terre queles ṽre dit esquier nous ad declarez sagement par bouche:⁊ toutes choses considerees et par especial q̃ les ditz seignurs ⁊ grantz esteantz entour ṽre t̃snoble psone ⁊ autres de ṽre dite terre qi ont souffert grandz meschiefs ⁊ disaises a cause de les guerres illoeqes:⁊ ont greindre conissance q̃ nous navons ou purrons avoir en celle partie:⁊ il semble a ñre simple ⁊ petit avys q̃ vous avez bien ⁊ honorablement ⁊ suffissamment fait en ṽre t̃snoble psone:⁊ pensi q̃ voz deputez lessez en ṽre absence p̃r la goṽnance de ṽre terre susdite mettent lour peine diligence ⁊ devoir de traiter ṽre poeple illoeques en bone ⁊ droiturele voie de justice aussi come nous esperons bn qils ferront. Si vous supplions t̃shumblement ñre soṽain fr̃ endesirantz par ~~steines causes touchantes leur ⁊ bien de vous ⁊ de tout ṽre royaume~~ come voz ditz comunes aussi desirent

¹ [p cause q̃ les Escotz a ce q̃ nous avons entenduz ne

¹ The passage thus inclosed [] has been added in the margin.

veullent tenir ne garder ces p̄sentes trieues en les nature
 ⁊ forme queles sont prises ⁊ pur plusieurs auts g^{andz}
 causes touchantes le b̄n ⁊ hon^r de vous ⁊ de toute v̄re
 roiaume queles] vous purront estre monstrees plus pleine-
 ment a v̄re venue en mesme v̄re roiaume si plesir vous
 soit [~~come vos ditz comuns aussi desirent~~] v̄re dite terre
 Dirlande primement myse en bone ⁊ sage ordenance en
 v̄re absence : p̄lese a v̄re dite roiale magestee de haster
 v̄re venue pardev̄s v̄re roiaume susdit pur le t̄sgrand
 confort ⁊ aise de nous ⁊ de touz voz liges pardecea qui
 prions a la Benoite Trinitee q̄ vous ottroie grace de bien
 continuer ⁊ accomplir voz bons desirs ⁊ de venir en
 sauvetee a v̄re dit roiaume ovesq̄ grand honur joie ⁊
 prospitee ⁊ bone vie a longue duree. Escrit ⁊c.

Voz humbles ⁊ foiaux liges

Le Duc Deverwyk.

Le Conte de Derby.

Le Conte Daroundeſt.

Le Conte de Warẽ.

Le Conte de Saresbirs.

Le Conte de Northumbẽ.

et autres fr̄s de v̄re
 du plement.

Le Conte Devenshire.¹

Le Sire de Roos.

Le Sire de Burneſt.

~~Le Sire de Cromwell.~~

Le Sire de Cobeham.

Le Sire de Berkeley.

Moñf William Beauchamp.

Moñf Rauf de Cromwell.

Moñf Richard Lescroſ.

Moñf Johan Mountagu.

¹ This name and the following names have been added in another but contemporary hand.

[Bibl. Cott. Titus, B. xi. f. 7. apparently the *Original*.]

Letter from the Duke of York, Custos of England, to some prelate,
dated 20th February, 18 Ric. II. 1395.]

Le Duc Deŵwyk Gardein Dengleŵre.

REVENT pe en Dieu ⁊ nŕe īsch amy. Nous vous faisons savoir q̃ puis le temps q̃ bons ⁊ īspleisantes nouvelles de lonurable ⁊ gaciouse goŵnance du Roy nŕe tresredoute fr̃ en sa īre Dirlande vindrent dilloeques a nous ⁊ as autres de son conseil ⁊ q̃ nous estiens enformez des grandes sommes de deniers queles lui busoigneroit avoir pur maintenir honurablement lestat de lui ⁊ de ses gentz pur le temps de sa demore illoeques: la greindre ptie des prelatz ⁊ fr̃s ⁊ dautres de son dit conseil de bon voloir ⁊ entiere affeccion lui appresterent ore tard ⁊ ont aussi apprestez a present siŕn de lour propres ŕns come dautry p voie de chevance ¹ [grandes sommes de deniers] pur un covenable temps au quel ils sont ŕn sures destre prestement enpaiez sanz nulle defaute. Si nous considerantz q̃ toutes les dites sōmes ne purront en nulle maŕne suffir pur le temps a le hastive busoigne de lui ⁊ de ses dites gentz en salvacion de lonur de lui ⁊ de son roiaume: vous prions treschēment ⁊ de cuer de lavis ⁊ assent de son dit conseil q̃ en monstrant la chieretee ⁊ lentier desir q̃ vous portez especialment a la conŕsvacion de lonur du Roy nŕe fr̃ susdit, veuillez siŕn a la revēce de lui come pur amour de nous apprester a loeps de mesme nŕe fr̃ tanq̃ a la feste de Seint Johan le Baptistre prochein venant miŕŕ livres par les causes susdites ⁊ envoie au tresorer Dengleterre la dite sōme p un de voz pentre cy ⁊ la dymy quaresme prochein *avenir*. Siq̃

¹ The passages thus inclosed [] are interlined.

entre autres de ses foiaux liges qi lui monstrent en sa absence bontee & natures a toute lour poair vous puissez deservir & avoir especialment bon gree. Entendant q̃ a mesme le temps celui qi vendra dep vous p celle cause vous reportera sur le repaiement de la sōme susdite tiele suffissante suretee dont autres fr̃s se teignent & vo⁹ vous [devez de reson] tenir pur content. Revent pierre en Dieu & n̄re tresch̄ amy n̄re fr̃ vous veulle touz jours garder. Escrit ꝑc. le xx. jour de Fev̄er.

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 8 b. probably the *Original* draught.]

Letter from the Council to the King, dated 19th March, 18 Ric. II. 1395, in reply to His Majesty's letter of the 1st February.]

TRESREDOUTE & n̄re so^vain fr̃. A v̄re haute roiale magestee. Nous voz humbles & foiaux liges nous recommandons si humblement & si avant come aucuns subgiz purront faire a lour fr̃ lige en regrant a vous tresredoute fr̃ de trestout n̄re coer de les nobles & gracieuses fr̃es queles v̄re dite roiale magestee ad pleu de nous envoier escrites a v̄re citee de Dyvelin le prim̄ jour de Fev̄er darein passez par les queles entre autres signifiez nous avez la contenue de v̄re bone & pfit saunttee a tresgrant joie confort & leessee de nous & de toutz voz liges desirantz enoutre de v̄re tresbenigne grace de savoir toutdys bones & plesantes nouvelles de no⁹ & de la bone gov̄nance de v̄re roialme li quel pmy la gracieux eide de Dieu & v̄re sage & haute gov̄nance touchant le fait de voz guerres ad este en v̄re absence & uncore est en bone pees & tranquillitee de toute pt & a la continuance de ce nous mettrons tout n̄re poair & diligence si Dieux plest a lonr

Et pfit de vous nre sovain fr come nous somes g^andement
tenuz et obligez tant pur acomplir nre diutee en^vs vre
dite roiale mageste. come pur la gracieuse et benigne
fr^eie q^e no^s trovons de jour en aute en vre haute et noble
psone pur quel il vous rende q^e bn sciet guerdoner le
desert de ses svantz. Et tresredoute seigneur p voz dtes
Ires vous no^s avez enoutre fait assavoir q^e p cause qen
vre terre Dirlande sont trois manes de gentz. Irroys
savages voz enemys Irroys rebelx et Englois obeissantz
et par consideracion de ce q^e les ditz Irroys rebelx ont
este par cas rebelx pur griefs et tortz a eux faitz dune
pt et pur defaute q^e remede ne leur ad este fait dautre pt
et consideree aussi q^e sils ne feussent sagement tretez et
mys en bon espoire de grace ils se vorrient paventure
joyner a voz enemys quoi ne vorriez en vre defaute. Il
semble a vous nre sovain fr et a vre sage consail estean
entour vre noble psone qil sroit chose bn expedient pur
le grant bn qen aviendroit a vo^s et a vre terre susdite p
meintes voies a ce q^e len dit q^e vous leur ottroierez pdon
genal et ce p fin et fee de vre seal a estre paieez p chescun
qi av^a mesme la pdon. quele grace come il soit chose
treschargeante navez voluz ottroier uncore einz lavez
mys en delay et pris les ditz Irroys rebelx genalment en
vre protection especiale tanq^e a la quinzeine de Pasq^e pch
veñ au fin q^e le moien temps vous purrez avoir nre avys
et conseil si la dite pdon soit a granter ou noun. Si vous
plese savoir nre sovain fr qen accomplissement de vre
comandement a nous donez en celle ptie nous avons eu
pentre nous comunicacion et delibacion de la dite matire.
Et il nous sovient bn coment au temps de vre darrein
plement tenuz a vre paleys de Westm nous donasmes
response a les articles a nous baillees dep vre roiale ma-
gestee p vre uncle de Glouc et alors toutes choses con-
siderees estoit nre avys qil feusse expedient q^e proces se

ferroit encontre les ditz rebelx selonc ce q̃ nous respon-
dismes a la quinzisme article des articles f̄ditz. Mais
desicome il semble a la sage discrecion de vous ⁊ de v̄re
dit conseil esteant entour v̄re noble psone q̃ p les causes
desus expressees tiele grace s̄roit a g^anter p man̄e come
avant est dit nous considerantz la variance de temps ⁊
confiantz grandement en le sage avys ⁊ haute discrecion
de vous ⁊ de v̄re dit conseil qi avez plus de conoissance
en celle ptie q̃ nous navons ⁊ pur eschuire les pils q̃ en
cas de le contraire purroient avenir a v̄re terre f̄dite
nosons ne ne devions deptir de v̄re dit avys einz con-
descendons a ycell. Purveu toutes voies q̃ selonc le sage
⁊ haut avys de vous ⁊ de v̄re dit consail esteant entour
vous cieux ⁊ si hautes fins ⁊ ranceons soient faites p
ceux qi enjoieront la p̄doñ f̄dite selonc la quantitee de
leur forfaiture ⁊ trespas come ils purront faire sanz
outrageouse destruccion de eux siq̃ des p̄fitz p̄venantz
de mesmes les fins ⁊ ranceons ⁊ des fees du seal. les
grandes charges queux vous y covendra avoir a cause
de la sauf garde ⁊ gōvnance de v̄re d̄te t̄re ap̄s v̄re
deptir hors dycele purront bonement estre supportez
sanz charger le poeple de v̄re roialme par celle cause ⁊
q̃ du remenant de mesmes les p̄fitz vo⁹ puissiez en ptie
estre relevez en maintenance de v̄re roial estat siñn a
lonur ⁊ p̄fit de vous come au plesir ⁊ aiese de v̄re poeple
susdit. Et q̃ covenantable temps soit limitez p v̄re sage dis-
crecion deinz quel les ditz rebelx devient poursuivre pur
leur c̄hres sur peine de p̄dre le benefite dycelle. Tres-
redoute ⁊ n̄re sōvain f̄r la Benoite Trinitee vous veuille
ottroier tresbone vie a long duree a t̄sbon gōvnement de
v̄re poeple. Escrit a Londres le xix jour de Marz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 23. apparently the *Original* draught.]

Minutes of the Council, 6th March, 20 Ric. II. 1397. A communication from the Duke of Brittany to the King, respecting the three points first noticed in these Minutes, is preserved in the Cottonian MS., Julius, B. vi. f. 24.]

LE vj. jour de Marz lan t̃c. vyntisme p̃sent ¹ [as freres preschours] mesf̃rs les Chancellor Conte de Huntyngdon [le Tresorer] le Gardein du prive seal Monf Will Lescrope le Clerc des Roules [Mestre] Rauf Selby Doctour t̃ autrs. ~~estoit acordez t̃ plez sur le~~ ^{estoit} ~~repor~~te^{re}z ~~faite~~ dep le Roy ñre f̃r p le dit Monf William touchant ~~la līvee du chastel de Brest au Duc de Bretagne~~ troys choses cestasf̃ la contee de Richemond lisle de Reyth t̃ le chastel de Brest ² coment la volentee du Roy estoit q̃ touchant la contee de Richemond ce qest fait en celle partie estoit ordenez t̃ fait p plement siq̃ sanz plement riens ne p̃ra estre fait en ce cas quant a lisle de Reyth le Roy voet envoyer ses ĩres de prier t̃ requesicon resonables directes au Roy de France pur la d̃te isle. t̃ quant au dit chastel le Roy voet q̃ deux psones de ses liges soient envoiez ¹ [a Pasq̃ pch̃ venant] vers Reynes en Bretagne lune eiantz povair t̃ auctoritee p les ĩres du Roy de son grand seal de recevoir la sōme a apaier au Roy p cause de līve du dit chastel t̃ ent faire acquitances t̃ lautre a q̃ ĩra delīvez le dit chastel en garde p troys semaignes apres la d̃te sōme paie t̃ receue a loeps du Roy receiva les ĩres obligatoires es queles le Roy t̃ autres f̃rs sont obligiez p̃ la restitucon du chastel susdit t̃ autres t̃

¹ The passages thus inclosed [] are contemporary interlineations.

² The castle of Brest was ordered to be delivered to the Duke of Brittany on the 28th March 1397. *Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 851.

evidences touchantes ycelle matire, et outre receiva lres obligatoires du dit Duc ¹[et de son filz] tieles q sront p un minuyt ent fait, monstres au Roy et p li ent acordez q p mesme le Duc ne p ses heirs ne successors guerre [ne grevance] ne ferront ne leva ²[leveront] au Roy ne a ses liges ne alliez en temps avenir [p terre et p meer] et aps ces dtes choses faites, la dte second psone deliva au dit Duc le chastel susdit, et quant a les raunceons apptenantz a mesme le chastel, la voluntee du Roy est q les ranceons dues et q sront dues jusques au jour de nre Dame prochain venant sront ~~paies~~ [levees p le constable de dit lieu et p ses officers esteantz a p^rsent illoques] entieremt et alors le dit Duc paiera p^r les dites ranceons selonc lafferant dycelles une sōme, et sil aviegdra le dit chastel demorer es mains du Roy nient delivez au dit Duc q ranceons sront paieez selonc lafferunt du temps. Sur les queles estoit plez et acordez p mes ditz f^rs en manere come desus est dit.

Item ~~acordez est entres~~ [plez et reportez estoit] devant mes ditz f^rs [p le dit Mon^r Will] q garant soit fait desouz le prive seal directz as Conestable et Mareschal Dengleterre fesant mencion coment a cause de divses compleintz faitz p divses gentz au Roy q les ditz Conestable et Mareschal ne veullent faire ce q a leur offices apptient² en appeles de tresons et autres, le voet et cōmande les ditz Conestable et Mareschal de faire leur office en celle ptie, en toutes choses si avant come a eux apptient et en espal touchant un appel fait p un Escoce vs un Engleis.

¹ The passages thus inclosed [] are contemporary interlineations.

² The jurisdiction of the Constable and Marshal of England was defined by Stat. 13 Ric. II. c. 2. The subject was often discussed in Parliament; *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 65 b. 202 b. 265. 442 b. 473. vol. iv. 349 b.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. III. f. 3. apparently the *Original*.

Minutes of the Council relating to the castle of Brest, which was surrendered by the King to the Duke of Brittany in March 1397.]

MEN^{ce} touchant le fait de Brest.

Primier le paiement des vj^{xx}. mill^{fr} frans q̃ le Roy doit avoir pur la rendue du dit chastel se fera en la ville de Rennes a Pasques sañ est en franz ou au^l or en value selon le marc. Et q̃ le Roy y envoie certains cōmis dep luy qui ait povair de rescevoir la d̃te cheveance ⁊ den doner quitance.

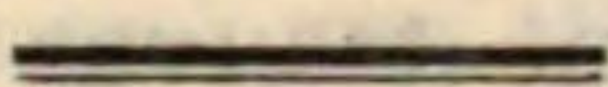
Iñ qil envoie que a celuy qui resceivra la dit chev^ance psōe qui ait povair de deliver a Mon^{fr} le Duc le dit chastell ⁊ fortresse f^anchement iij. semaines apres q̃ le dit paiement sera fet.

Item q̃ le Roy mande cesser les raunceons qui se dovient lever a la ñre Dame Mars. Car le Duc serra tenu de paier au rece^r du dit lieu le temps depuis le dit jour de ñre Dame jusq̃s a iij. semaines ap̃s q̃ le paiement du Roy aura este fait selon l'afferant q̃ les d̃tes ranceons montent. Et silz demeurent p son deffaut en plus large il satisfiera le dit rece^r p au tant a besgart des d̃tes ranceons. Et q̃ sur ces points le Roy baill^l ses lres patentes aux messa^g du d̃t Duc.

Iñm le dit Duc oblig^a luy ⁊ son filz ⁊ leur heirs ⁊ successeurs au Roy q̃ de la d̃te place de Brest ne serra fet guerre ne grev^ance au Roy a soñ roiaume ne a ses subgiez p terre ne p mer si le Roy ne fait guerre au dit Duc ou a son paijs [de Bretayne.] Et baill^a le dit Duc yceff obligacōn a celui qui dep le Roy luy rendra la d̃te fortresse ⁊ les obligacōns qil a sur le Roy ⁊ sur ceux

de son roiaume. Et q̃ le Roy auxi face rendrẽ lors au dit Duc les ñres qil a sur ce de lui semblablement si aucuns y a.

le le Roy R. S.¹



[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 27. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to John Drax, 7th April, 20 Ric. II. 1397, for the delivery of Brest to the Duke of Brittany. Further directions were sent to Drax on this subject on the 28th May following, which are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 852-3.]

INSTRUCCION donee depar n̄re tresexcellent seigneur le Roi Richard second puis le conquest a Johan Drax son sergent darmes touchant la delivrance des chastel ville & bastide de Brest en Bretagne le septisme jo^r Davi^l lan du regne n̄re dit seigneur le Roy vyntisme.

Primerement le dit Johan demandera & prendra del Duc de Bretagne confirmacion desouz son seal de l'appointement fait pentre n̄re dit f^r le Roy & les procureurs du dit Duc la copie de quel appointement le dit Johan ad dev^s lui exemplifiez souz le grand seal de n̄re dit seigneur le Roy.

Item que le dit Johan eit pleine conissance & notice que le paiement de les vj^{xx} mill frankes soit fait a William Lescro^p souzcham^blein de n̄re dit f^r le Roy & cham^blein Dirlande avant la liv^eee affaire des ditz chastel ville & bastide & ce par ñres patentes du dit William enseallees desouz son seal tesmoignantes le dit paiement estre fait a mesme cellui William de la somme avantdite.

¹ These words are said to be the handwriting of Richard the Second.

Item que le dit Duc face serement sur les Saintz Evangilles de Dieu par lui corporelement touchez en presence du dit Johan Drax ⁊ sur lobligation de touz ses bns ⁊ les bns de ses heirs ⁊ ses successours moebles nonmoebles seignuries chasteux forteresses presentz ⁊ avenirs ou quils froyent trouvez que il ses heirs ⁊ ses successours tiendront ⁊ accompliront pfourneront ⁊ garderont ⁊ ferront tenir ⁊ garder pur eux leur heirs ⁊ sucessours ⁊ leur subgiz au Roi nre seignur ses heirs ⁊ ses soubgiz toutes les coveiances ⁊ chescun de eux faitz ⁊ appointez entre le Roi nre fr et les procureurs du dit Duc ⁊ a son loial poair il ses heirs ⁊ ses successours les ferront tenir ⁊ garder ⁊ chescun de eux p autres gentz queconques saunz fraude ou malengyn selonc leffect de lappointement susdit.

Item Johan filz ⁊ heir au dit Duc ferra semblable serement ⁊ en semblable fourme sil poet estre trove avec son piere en Bretagne et en cas que le dit filz soit hors de Bretagne le Duc avantdit jurera qil ferra son loiale diligence avec toute sa puissance devs son dit filz ⁊ heir pur lui faire faire le dit serement en sa ppre psone pur lui ⁊ pur ses heirs ⁊ successours si tost come il purra venir a pnce ou son dit filz le purra faire. Et que le dit filz renouvellera le dit fement ⁊ lobligation faite a nre dit fr le Roi ou son procurour tost apres lage de xiiij. ans cessantz toutes excusacions fraude ⁊ malengyn.

Item le dit Duc sellera la copie de lobligation a lui envoie par le dit Johan Drax souz son seal ⁊ le seal de son filz.

Item que le dit Duc jurera sur les Saintz Evangilles de Dieu p lui corporelement touchez qil ferra son loial poair envs son filz ⁊ heir quant il sra de mure age ⁊ envers chescun autre son heir ou successor qil sellera

desouz son ppre seal de ses armes une obligacion semblable en toutz pointz a lobligacion faite p le dit Duc a nre fr le Roi ove serement sur les Saintz Evangelles de Dieu de tenir & garder toutes les covenantes & chescun de eux contenues en lappointement & obligacioñ avantdites. Et enoutre que son dit filz & chescun autre heir ou son successour promettera & renoncera toutz privileges & franchises & chescun de eux en especial en fourme & manere comprisez en la dite obligacion faite a nre seignur le Roi.

Item le dit Duc deliverera au dit Johan Drax les fres obligatoires p les queux nre dit fr le Roi Johan Duc de Lancastre Esmon conte de March Richard count Darundell Thomas conte de Warrewyk Hugh conte de Stafford & William counte de Suff sont obligez al dit Duc de Bretaigne de faire & accomplir certains articles contenuz en un traite fait pentre nre fr le Roy et le dit Duc de Bretaigne touchantz les chastel ville & bastide avantditz.

Item que le dit Johan Drax pfournez les dites choses en manes come dessus est dit : delivrera les ditz chastel ville & bastide ove les appurtenances au dit Duc de Bretaigne ou ses procureurs eiantz a ce suffissant mandement de les recevoir en noun du dit Duc.

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 2. *Original*.—May, 20 Ric. II. 1397.]

*Le Roy voet q' cest bylt soyt duement examynes
devant son' consayl & q' le dyt sopplyant ayt
loy & resoñ sollonc la cōtenue en ycelle.*

A tsexcellent & tsredoute seignr nre fr le Roy : Supplie
vñe clerc Johan de Melton lieutenant en Irlande a revent

pierre en Dieu Levesq^s de Salesbirz v^{re} t^zorer illeoq^s qⁱ
 come Johan Taaf p force dune p^ovision p bulles de Lap-
 postoile a luy faitez prist possession en la p^obende de
 Houth en la eglise cathedrale de Seint Patrik de Dyvelin
 en la d^{te} t^{re} Dirlande qest del patronage Lerchevesq^s de
 Dyvelin qⁱ fuist voide adonq^s p la mort Waut^o Brugges
 clerc darrein p^ovendre de la d^{te} p^obende encont^r v^{re}
 regalie dignite t les estatutz t ordinances p vo^o t voz
 t^zsnobles p^ogenito^rs ent faitz dont title de droit accrust
 a v^{re} regalie de p^osent^o al d^{te} p^obende p force de les
 estatutz t ordenances av^ontd^{tes} p quei vo^o t^zsg^acieus f^r
 p voz l^{res} patent^{es} p^osentastez v^{re} dit clerc suppliant al
 d^{te} p^obende p force de quele il fuist admys t institut
 p le dit erchevesq^s ordinair de lieu t ent mys en plein
 t corporele possession, et out^r vo^o t^zsg^acieus f^r p avys
 de v^{re} conseil g^auntastez t envoiastez une c^om^omission
 desouth v^{re} g^and seal Denglet^{re} direct a le Viscont de
 Dyvelin William Ardern un de voz s^ggeantz darmes t a
 Robt Burnell p^r arest^o le dit John Taaf & luy amesne^r
 en v^{re} Chauncelrie Denglet^{re} p^r y respound^r dev^ont v^{re}
 t^zssage conseil de les mespris t contempts av^ontditz p
 force de quele c^om^omission le dit John Taaf fuist arestuz
 p le dit William a quel arest le dit John Taaf ne volleit
 estoier ne obeier mes p force t counfort de ses fauto^rs
 illeoq^s rebellement lenfreigna t senala. Et ap^s cella
 Levesq^s de Mid^o v^{re} chaunceller illeoq^s estean^t de coun-
 seil t covyne le dit John Taaf, a les mesprisions t
 contemptz av^ontditz encont^r v^{re} regalie g^anta t manda
 briefs patentz de supsedeas desoutz v^{re} seal illeoq^s
 se^ovalment directz as ditz Viscont William t Robt atort
 t encontre v^{re} c^om^omission av^ontdit et maignten^ont ap^s
 le dit supsed^o issint non due^ont g^auntee v^{re} dit chaun-
 celler Thom^os Bathe clerc James Cotenham t le dit
 John Taaf ove pluso^rs aut^os esteantz de lo^r assent p co-

vyne & compassement pentr̃ eux faitz ymaginerunt pur
fair̃ ṽre dit clerc suppliant destr̃ arestuz & tenuz en arest
au fyn q̃ le dit John Taaf en le mesne temps p̃ndroit
corporele possession en la d̃te p̃bende & p̃sueroit a vo⁹
dent avoir ratificacoñ & p̃doñ de les mesp̃siones offenses
& contemptz suisditz en p̃judice et dishitesoñ de ṽre
corone, p force des queux compassem̃t & ymaginaçon
ṽre dit clerc suppliant fuist arestuz en ṽre chastel de
Dyvelin & illeoqs issint desouth arest detenuz tanq̃ il
avoit trove seurte de m̃' marz qil nenvoieroit ne passeroit
outre la meer en Engleterre p̃r pursuer ṽre droit & le soen
en celle ptie en salvaçon de ṽre regalie. Et outre geñale
p̃clamaçon fuist fait p mesm̃ la covyne q̃ nully s̃roit si
hardi p̃r soeffreñ ṽre dit clerc suppliant ou les soens avoir
passage en Engleterre, issint q̃ voz oeveigñs busoignes &
toutes autres choses q̃ al office del t̃zorer appendoient
furent tariez et distourbez en g̃and offense & damage de
ṽre roiale mageste. Et en le mesne temps le dit John
Taaf ove g̃ant poiar de gentz armez a feer de guer̃r ove
force & armes en la d̃te p̃bende entra & ṽre dit clerc
suppliant de sa droit̃ele possession dispoilla & disseyva-
blem̃t envia en Engleterre p covyne & compassem̃t aṽant-
ditz et p p̃suite faite p̃r luy a vo⁹ t̃sredoute & g̃antastez
a luy chartre de p̃doñ des offenses mesprisiones & con-
temptz aṽantditz & ratificaçon de la d̃te p̃bende nyent
apris de ṽre droit en ceste ptie ne del p̃sentem̃t faite a
ṽre d̃te clerc suppliant, ne a la droit̃ele possession qil
avoit en la d̃te p̃bende p force de ṽre d̃te p̃sentement,
q̃ please a ṽre hautesse considerer les choses susd̃tes & q̃
ṽre dit clerc suppliant ad este continuelm̃t puis ṽre co-
rone m̃t en ṽre s̃vice sibn en Engleterre & aillors come p
ṽre cōmandem̃t del assent de ṽre t̃ssage conseil en ṽre
d̃te t̃re Dirlande p̃r repeller les d̃tes l̃res de ratificaçon &

pdon a dit John Taaf faitz et gant q vre dit clerc suppliant soit restitut a sa dite pbende en salvacon de vre regalie et pr fair arest le dit John Taaf et luy amesner devant vre tssage conseil en Engleterre pur y respondre a les ditz mespisions offenses et contemptz et auts choses qadonqs luy sront srmyses pr vres droit et pfit devant vre dit conseil pr Dieu et en eove de charite.

LE CONTE DE HUNTYNGDON.

(*In dorso.*) Accordez estoit le xxv. jour de May lan ic. xx^{me} que tres de comission soient faitz pur arester Johan Taf deinz escrit et lui faire venir devant le counsail et auxi briefe pur faire venir le tenur des enditementz faitz sur Johan Melton devant le counsail et auxi autres tres q sront necessairs et expedientz sur la matire comprise en ceste bille selonc ce que le dit Johan Melton ferra declaracion par supplicacion ent affaire en escrit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 6. apparently the *Original*.]

Petition to the Council, and proceedings thereon, 30th May, 20 Ric. II.
1397.]

SUPPLIE tshumblement vre petit bachiller si vo^s plect Henry de Conewey Chr q come graciousment vo^s gantastez a dit Henry p voz lrez patentes de date del viij^{me} jour de Juyn lan de vre regne oeptisme la garde de vre chastel de Rothelan en Gales a tme de sa vie pignant pr la dite garde xl. marcz p an des issues et pfitez de vre frie de Northgales p les maynes de vre chaumblayn illoques pr le temps esteant et apres ceo vient Monf Willm Drayton Chr a vre hautesse et prchacea une altre patente del garde de mesme le chastiel et coment q le dit Henr

avoit la garde & le charge de dit chastiel nientmaynes le dit Mon^f Will^am prist les feez a dite garde apptenantz cestassavoir xl. marcz p an p quat^s ans & demy q̃ amont a cent & vient livres & ces p favoure & cōmandement de Mon^f Hugh Seg^ave alors Tresorer Dengle^te q̃ feust uncle a dit Mon^f Will^am tanq^s p suite fait a vo^s & a v^re conseil la patente de dit Mon^f Will^am feust repelle & adnulle. Pleise a v^re h^uhaut & roial mageste considerer q̃ le dit Mon^f Will^am nad rien en Gales dont il p^rra estre destreynt lors il prist la dite paiment ne q̃ le dit Henry ne puisse mainten^e accione dev^s le dit Will^am en Engle^te a comune ley si noun en plement g^aciousment comander fair vener le dit Will^am devant vo^s en cest p^rsent plement & luy compeller illeoques fair restitucione a dit Henry des ditz cent & vint livers & de ses costages & damagez eue en mesme la matiere p^r lamour de Dieu & en oeuvre de charite &c.

Acordez est p le Roy & les f^rs en plement q̃ brief soit fait de fair^r venir Mon^f Will^am de Draytonⁿ deinz escript en plement a brief jour raisonable p^r y respondre si^bn a Roy come au compleignant s^r la matiere comprise en ceste peticion & outre p^r faire & receiver^r ce qilleoques s^rra ordeigne s^r la matier comprise en ycelle sur quoy brief fuist fait au dit Will^am quiel Will^am vient en plement & oie la matiere del d^{te} peticioⁿ respondi a ycelle & sur ce la matiere debatee dev^{ant} les f^rs entre les pties feust ap^s monstrez au Roy en plement & le Roy veullant q̃ la matiere soit bⁿ discusse & droit fait si^bn al Roy come al ptie ad cōmis la matiere & la cause a son conseil veullant qils p auctorite du plement facent plein droit & resoⁿ en celle ptie solonc leur bone discrecioⁿ & avis.

Le p^m jour de Marz lan ꝑc. vintisme ĩres du prive seal feurent directes a Mon^f William Drayton destre devant le conseil trois semaignes ap^s Pasq^s proch^ẽ venant p^r la cause deinz exp^sssee: Au quel ~~quinze~~ [jour] si^bn le dit Henri deinz escrite par John Cokein ꝛ John Horton ses atto[']nez: come le dit William Draiton en sa propre psone vindrent devant le counsail ꝛ le dit Henri p ses ditz atto[']nez demanderent davoir restitution de les s^õmes par le ditz William receuz par force des ĩres patentees par lui p^rchacez come dedeinz: Et le dit William demanda davoir son consail ꝛ jour lui estre limite pur respoundre a la ma^te deinz comprise: Et par tant les pties feurent garniz destre devant le counsail le Joefdy xvij die Maii proch^ẽ ensuant ꝛ q^ũ alors le dit William ent doⁿoit pemp[']toire respounse:

Le penultisme jour de May lan ꝑc. vintisme, compa[']rentz devant le counsail si^bn le dit Will^f Draiton: come la femme de Henri Conewey deinz escrit: accordez est que ĩres du p[']ve seal soient faites au Cham[']blain de Cestre denquere de la certainetee du temps q^ũ le dit William p[']tende quil occupia le chastel de Rothelan: ꝛ com[']bn des ans ꝛ en queux ans ꝛ du quel jo^r a il occupia la garde de mesme le chastel ꝛ quil face auxi envoier en le counsail le tenur de linq[']sicion faite pur le dit Henri Conewey tesmoignante la c[']tainte du temps q^ũ le dit Henri occupia la garde dicel chastel: ꝛ quil auxi c[']tifie en mesme linq[']sicion queux gages le cham[']blain illoeques paia en son temps pur la garde du dit chastel: ꝛ a qui ꝛ pur quel temps coment ꝛ en quele maⁿere: ꝛ que en le moien temps il face garder le pees saunz riot ou destourbanche [entre les parties.] Et linq[']sicion ent faite ꝑc. il face envoier en le counsail pentre cy ꝛ la quinzeine de la

Trinitee pch venant. A quel jour les pties feurent garniz de garder devant le counsail :

q̃ fut fait en ceste matire nadgairs p les officĩs
 ⁊ ministres du Duc de Lanč qui mort est :
 la quele inquisicion demiert en leschequer de
 Cestre :

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 8b. probably the *Original*.

Minutes of Council : about the end of September or early in October,
 21 Ric. II. 1397.]

FAIT a rememb̃r denvoier p briefs desouz le g^{ant} seal pur c̃tains psones exemptz de venir devant le consail du Roy au fin quils tretent avec mesme le counsail ⁊ que sur le dit tretee report soit fait au Roy ⁊ q̃ mesmes les psones soient cōmys a prisone en cas quils ne purront accorder avec le dit counsail : ⁊ ~~q̃ les dites psones soient devant icel consail.~~ Et Et le Roy voet q̃ le banc du Roy soit a Coventre lendemain des Almes pch veñ ⁊ q̃ mesme le banc soit a Wircestre a les oytaves de Seint Hiller proch ensuant.

It' le Roy voet q̃ si aucune bille viegne touch̃ les t̃res ⁊ tenementz q̃ feurent au Sire de Cobeh^{am} q̃ adonques soit responduz a les pursuantz q̃ le Roy les ad g^{antez} ⁊ assignez a labbacie de Westm̃.¹

It' le Roy voet q̃ le fee q̃ mestre Rauf Selby un des Barons de Lescheqr p̃nt a cause quil feut du consail du Roy soit rebatuz.

¹ Vide Rot. Parl. 21 Ric. II. no. 10. vol. iii. p. 381-2.

It' q̃ Laurence Du-Roy Dru soit du consail en cas coursables de la ley ⁊ nonpas autment.

It' q̃ briefs soient *envoiez* as deux ercevesques quilz donent en mandement a touz lour suffragaines pur doner sentence ou sentences encountre touz ceux qui vieignent au cont^aire daucun juggement ordenance ou estatut fait en cest p̃nt plement.¹

It' quilz envoient a touz les eglises parochieles ⁊ auts deinz lour provinces pur pⁱer pur l'alme du Duc de Glouc^e a cause quil confessa les traisons par lui faitz au Roy ⁊ en estoit repentant devant sa mort.²

Item q̃ les sommes q̃ sront pris des fins des dites psones exemptz soient delivées au Tre^s Dengle^rre ⁊ mys en une bagge :

Item q̃ nullui soit p̃nt en counsail a la taxation des fins affaire par les psones exemptz forspris les Chan^c Tresorer Gard^e du prive seel Mon^f Johan Bussy Mon^f Henri Grene ⁊ Mon^f Will^m Bagot.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 5. apparently the *Original*.

Summons to attend the Council, 10th October, 21 Ric. II. 1397.]

RICARDUS Dei gr̃a Rex Anglⁱ ⁊ Fran^c ⁊ dñs Hibⁿ
Robto Rikedoñ : saltm. Quibusdam ctis de causis coram
nob^{is} ⁊ consilio n^{ro} ppositis tibi sub forisf^cura vite ⁊ mem-
broz ⁊ o^mn alioz que nob^{is} forisface pot^{is} p^{re}cipim⁹ firmi⁹

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. 21 Ric. II. no. 40-43. vol. iii. p. 356.

² *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 19.

injungentes qđ statim visis p̄sentibꝫ quacumqꝫ excusaçõe cessante ⁊ om̄ibꝫ aliis p̄missis in p̄pria p̄sona tua sis coram nob̄ ⁊ d̄co consilio n̄ro ubicumqꝫ iꝑm consiliū n̄rm fore contiḡit ad faciendū ⁊ recipiendū quod de te tunc contiḡit ordinari. Et heas ibi hoc b̄re. T'. meiꝑo apud Westm̄ x. die Octobr̄ anno r̄. n̄. vicesimo primo.

p iꝑm Regem ⁊ consiliū.

BILLYNGFORD.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 10b. *Original.*

Petition to the King referred to the Council, after September, 21 Ric. II.

1397.]

Le Roy voet q' droyt ly soyt fet p avys de consayl.

A n̄re t̄sexcellent t̄redoute ⁊ t̄sgracious seignur le Roi.

SUPPLIE t̄shumblement vostre poeꝛe liege Johan Cavendiss̄h de Loundres q̄ come le xxvij^e. jour de Marcz lan de vostre regne xvij^e. un Richard Piryman appela le dit Joñ de tresoun a Westm̄ devaunt v̄re t̄ssage counseill lui quel Richard ad estee devant certains seignurs trois foitz a respounse et le dit Johan ne poet venir a null̄ respounse pur null̄ seute qil sache fair̄ p deux ansz ⁊ pluys les qũx Johan ⁊ Richard sount en le prisoun de vostre banc pur lappel av^{ant}dit. Qe plese vostre t̄shautisme seignurie charger Sīr Riç Waldegrave Ch̄r ⁊ Laurence Drew Esquier denvoier desouth̄ les honorables f̄res de vostre prive

seal touz les matiers ⁊ pcesse qũx le dit Richard ad mys sur le dit Johan devaunt eux pendauntz direct' al Court de Conestable ⁊ Mareschal illoesq̃s p^r estre deſminez qar t̃sredoute ſ^r si la matier ⁊ pcesse de lappel av^{ant}dit serroit deſmine a la cõe ley le dit John neusse q̃ mort p une enqueste de dousze homes deins la fraunchise du dite citee p pcurement ⁊ brocage des certains psones les qũx psones ne vorroient p^r cynk miſſ livres q̃ la vite du dite appel fusse ovtement conuz.

LE DUC DEXCESTR'.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 11. *Original.*

21 Ric. II. 1397-8.]

Le Roy ad grante.

PLE au tresexcellent ⁊ tresredoute seignur n̄re ſ^r le Roy de sa grace especial g^auntier a v̄re liege Johan Holand Duc Dexcestre touz les homages foialtees ⁊ ſvices les queles le Count de Northumb̄r ⁊ ces auncestres toutdys devant ces oeures renderont ⁊ festeront a Richard jadys Count Darrundell ⁊ a ces auncestres pur la manoir de Petworth ⁊ touz ces autres manoirs t̄res ⁊ teñentz en les contees de Sussex ⁊ Sur̄r nient contresteant ascun ordenance ou mandement fait a contrairie devant ces heures ⁊ ceo pur Dieux ⁊ en oeuvre de charitee :

W. LE SCROP.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 27. *contemporary* MS.]

24th May, 21 Ric. II. 1398.]

Cest la copie del alliance endentee pentre n^re f^r le Roy & le Duc de Bretaigne demorante de^vs loffice du prive seal.

Cest lalliance & accord faite pentre le haut & puissant Prince ~~Roy~~ Richard par la grace de Dieu Roy Dengleterre & de France & seignur Dirlande dune part et Johan Duc de Bretaigne dautre pt.

Premierement que le dit Duc ne ferra ne soeffrera estre fait par lui ne autre a son loial poair guerre a nulles terres ne seignuries que le Roy tient ou ad a present en Engleterre ne aucune autre pt p terre ne p meer. Item le dit Duc serra avec le dit Roy encontre touz man^{es} de gens que lui voudront faire guerre ou grever en les dites terres & seignuries & lui aider & conforter & les siens a toutes ses force & poair et que le dit Duc en son corps ne serra en nulle part que soit encountre le dit Roy. Et en cas que le Roy voudra envoyer aucuns gentz de^vs le dit Duc, le dit Duc serra tenuz de les recevoir & leur eider & conforter a son poair. Et le dit Roy ne ferra ne soeffrera estre fait a son loial poair guerre au dit Duc ne as siens dedeinz la terre & seignurie du dit Duc p terre ne p mier. Et en cas que aucuns des subgiz du dit Duc voudroient guerroyer ou grever le dit Duc, le dit Roy serra tenuz de lui eider & conforter avecques trois centz hommes darmes & trois centz archs as coustages du dit Roy par le quarter dun an ou demy an, et semblablement le dit Duc ferra au dit Roy en cas semblable. En tesmoignance de quele chose la ptie de ceste alliance endentee demorante de^vs le dit Duc, le

dit Roy ad signez de sa main ⁊ ycelle fait mettre son signet et lautre ptie demorante devs le dit Roy ad signez de sa main ⁊ a ycelle fait mettre son signet le Duc desusdit. Donne a la citee de Lichefeld le xxiiij. jour de May lan du regne du dit Roy vynt ⁊ primer. Et enoutre a mesme la ptie de ceste alliance endentee demorante devs le dit Duc le Roy susdit ad fait mettre son prive seal.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 8. apparently the *Original*.

Letter from the King to the Council, dated 27th May, 21 Ric. II. 1398, and the proceedings thereon on the 4th June following.]

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ⁊ chs ⁊ foialx. Nous avons chargiez nre chier ⁊ bn amie clerc Mestre William Feriby portour de cestes de vous reporter de nre part certaines matires touchans sibn lassemblee de tous noz justices devant vous pour dire par bonne delibacioun leur avis de ce quilz sachent ou trouver pour nous purront par la leye de remede contre les translaciones que se ja fount deins nre royaume sicomme vous bn savez. comme de convocacioun affaire par nre treschier clerc Richard Clifford Dean Deverwyk du clergie de la province Devwyk pour leur semblablement aviser en les matires avantdites. Si volons ⁊ vous mandons que au dit Mestre William vous adjoustez foie ⁊ creance de ce quil vous ent dirra plus pleinement depar nous. Donne soubz nre signet a nre citee de Lichefeld le xxvij. jour de May.

Le quart jour de Juyn lan xxi.

Cest le report fait dep le Roy a son counsail, p Mestre William Feriby, primement q le Roy voet, que le dit

counsail face garnir touz les Justices de convenir ensemble pur dire lour avis & la ley quele p̄rogative le Roy ad de sa regalie en les eglises cathedrales deinz son roiaume & quele p̄judice lui purra avenir & a son regalie pmy les translacions & meesment pmy ceste darreine translacion fait de Levesq̄ de Nicole: & que sur ce mesmes les justices mettent en escrit la ley & auxi lour avis au fin q̄ le Roy ent soit c̄tefiez p un de eux a cest p̄ch consail a tenir a Notyngh^am entour la feste de Seint Joñ Bap̄t proch venant. It' q̄ le Gardein du prive seal face t̄res souz le dit seal as prelatz & notables p̄sones, clerks ~~espirituelx & temporelx~~ destre religiouses & seculers ~~destre devant~~ de la pvince Dev̄wyk destre devant ~~le Dean Dev̄wyk et le dit Ga~~ Mestre Rich Clifford Dean Dev̄wyk & Gard̄ du prive seal a c̄tein jour a limiter sur c̄taines matires a eux & ~~le dit Ga~~ exposer p Monf Joñ Bussy dep le Roy. ~~Et autre ee~~

It' enoutre q̄ Waut̄ Clopton Chief Justice du banc du Roy soit garniz de venir a Westm̄ pur y tenir le dit bank.

It' q̄ le jo^r des p̄dons ḡantez en le darrein plement a Salop soit progez jusques a la feste de Seint Michel p̄ch venant.¹

SWYFT.

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. 21 Ric. II. no. 77. vol. iii. p. 369.

[Additional MS. in Mus. Brit. 4596. art. 145. part of the transcripts made for the Fœdera.]

The following letter, dated 29th September, 23 Ric. II. 1399, from the Lieutenant of Calais to the Council, refers, it is presumed, to its proceedings relating to the Emperor of Constantinople, (*vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 82, 174, and Walsyngham, pp. 395, 405,) and to the appointment of Walter bishop of Durham and Thomas earl of Worcester to treat with the French ambassadors, among whom was John de Hangest, Seigneur de Heugueville, mentioned in this letter. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 98, 108. In the additional MS. 4596, art. 79, is a petition from the Bishop of Durham, stating that he was recalled whilst on his passage to France, in consequence of the arrival of the Seigneur de Heugueville, and praying an allowance from the time he left London until his return.]

A TRESHONNOUREZ et puissanz S^{rs} Mess^{rs} du Conseil du Roy notre souverain Seigneur ez et S^{rs}. Vous plaise savoir que a la venue de voz ïres adrechante a frere Pierres Holt estoit venu pardevers n servant du dit frere Pierrez avec une lettre de l'Emperour la quele je vous envoie enclosee en cez au quel vallet je donnay en charge par lettres de credence de declarer au dit frere Pierrez la matere de quoy voz dictez lettres font mention lez quele je overay a cause que le dit frere Pierrez estoit avec le dit Emperour come il estoit chargi de le faire en tout haste car pour ce quil semble au conseil par decha et a moy qil eust este peril denvoier voz dictez lettres en France pour doubte destre ouverte et la dicte matere cognue as anemys je retiengne mesmez lettres et enfourmay le dit vallet de la manere come son dit maistre pourra mieulx delaier le dit Emperour selon l'entente de voz dictez ïres et l'advis du dit conseil pardecha Et d'autre part vous plaise savoir que lez ambassatours de France mont envoie une autre ïre la quele je vous envoie aussi enclose en cez presentez sur quoy je lour

ay escript que je tienge fermement que la journe de lour assembler se tiendra et que eulx en averont
nouvelx Et vraiment le S^r de Hengueville se taile de venir en Engleterre en toute haste¹ car je luy envoiay son sauf conduit en haste comme jestoy chargi Et en oultre vous plaise savoir que a jour de huy jay envoye un esquier a Boloigne pour deliverer lez lettres de Mes^{rs} l'Evesque de Duresme et du Conte de Wurcestre comme ils mont escript de le faire Et le Saint Espirit vous ait en sa sainte garde Escript a Caleis le xxix. jour de Septemb^r jour de Saint Michell l'Arch Ange^l.

V^{re} humble recomande William de Farendon
Lieuteñ de Monssieur le capitaine de Caleis.

¹ The King's passport for this person and his colleagues was not granted until 31st October, 1 Hen. IV. 1399; (Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 98,) and the Earl of Worcester and the Bishop of Durham were appointed to treat with them on the 29th November following. *Ibid.* p. 108.

ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF KING
RICHARD II., THE EXACT DATES OF
WHICH ARE NOT ASCERTAINED.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 5. *contemporary* MS.]

LAVIS DES SEIGNURS TOUCHANT LE BON GOVERNEMENT
DU ROY ⁊ DU ROIAUME.

Primerement qil plese au Roy doner creance a son conseil en les choses q̃ touchent le gouvernement des loys ⁊ du roiaume ⁊ les soeffrir faire ⁊ govner duement ce q̃ a cela apptient ensi come mierz leur semblera a son honur ⁊ pfit ⁊ de mesme le roiaume ⁊ de non cōmander a son dit conseil p message ne p lre rien au contraire.

Item si aucuns volroient enfoimer ou exciter le Roy en sa ppre psone de meller daucune chose q̃ touche la loy ou ptie, qil lui plese cōmettre ⁊ envoyer touz cieux enfoimours ovesq̃ leur informacions ⁊ suggestions a son dit conseil ⁊ non doner creance ne audience as ditz enfoimours einz en soeffrir son dit conseil faire ce q̃ a la loy ⁊ pur son honur ⁊ estat apptient.

Item si aucuns li volroient aucune chose doner ou pmettre pur lui faire favourer eider ou maintenir aucune cause ou querele contre partie ou en pjudice de ptie qil plese a nre dit seignur le Roy non recevoir ne accepter tieux douns ou pmisses p lui ne par autre einz les refuser outrerment a fin qil soit toutdys le plus indifferent ⁊ le plus enclyns a plein ⁊ owel justice.

Item qil plese au Roy doner covenable temps ⁊ audience a son conseil de temps en temps quant il lui en volront supplier pur cōmuner ovesq^z lui pur le bon exploit ⁊ deliv^{ance} des busoignes touchantes lestat de lui ⁊ de son roiaume car p ce fesant il conoistra ⁊ sava le mielz ce q̃ apptient a gouv^{ance} ⁊ a son honur ⁊ estat ⁊ si sront les dites busoignes le mielz ⁊ le plus prestement deliv^{ez} a grant honur ⁊ pfit de lui ⁊ de tout son roiaume.

Item qil plese au Roy q̃ ceux q̃ occuperont les offices de chamblein seneschal de lostel ⁊ gardein de son prive seal soient psones suffissantes ⁊ covenables ⁊ qils soient reportours de ses voluntees entre lui ⁊ son dit conseil ⁊ q̃ nuls autres reportours ne soient usez daucune chose chargeante, sauvant toutdys le droit q̃ le Conte Doxford cley^{me} touchant le dit office de chamblein.

Item qil plese au Roy non granter aucun office de justice visconte eschetour seneschal de terre ou de seignurie receivour custumer contreroulo^r ne serchour ne aucunes fermes a aucune psone sanz en avoir primement lavis de son conseil ⁊ de ses principalx officers.

Item qil plese au Roy q̃ son estat touchant les revenues ⁊ les charges de son Eschequer soit veuz ⁊ examinez p certains seignurs a fin de mettre bone ordenance coment ⁊ de quoi son estat purra estre sustenuz ⁊ son poeple paie^z pur les vivres q̃ serront pris pur son hostel come lestatut voet.

Item qil plese au Roy q̃ lestat de son hostel soit veuz ⁊ q̃ si aucunes psones meins suffissantz ou nient pfitables y soient trovez, qils soient remuez ⁊ congeiez et si plus de suffissantz y busoignent p lavis de son dit conseil q̃ adonques ils soient retenuz tieux q̃ soient a son honur ⁊ pfit ⁊ q̃ purront estre de poair de lui s^{vir} come gentz suffissantz quant il a^{va} busoign de eux.

Item qil plese au Roy soi desporter de doner ou granter terres rentes fermes gardes mariages eschetes annuytees ne autres pfitz ne revenues de ceux q̃ lui sont a p̃sent demorez ne dautres quant ils escherront a nulle psone, einz soient gardez ⁊ reservez pur son estat p̃pre ⁊ pur paier ses despenses ⁊ acquiter ses dettes. Et si aucune tiele charge deṽa estre g̃antez adonques soit fait p̃ plein avis ⁊ assent de son conseil ⁊ bone informacion de la vraie value.

Item qil plese au Roy estre avisez de non granter legierement ch̃res de p̃doñ de mort de homme murdre rap̃ de femmes robbies ⁊ dautres felonies sanz bone informacion ⁊ tesmoignance de suffissantz gentz.

Item qil plese au Roy estre aussi avisez du grant de ch̃res dexempcion. Car autrement il ne troṽa a peine nul suffissant h̃ome a passer en enqueste ne destre visconte ne autre officer.

Item qil plese au Roy attrere a li gentz destat ⁊ de bien ⁊ de hoñr ⁊ cōmuner ovesques eux ⁊ eschuire la compaignie dautres. Car en ce fesant li en purra avenir g̃and bien ⁊ hoñr ⁊ ensi attrera a li les cuers ⁊ amour de son poeple. Et en fesant le contraire li en purroit avenir le contraire a g̃and pil de li ⁊ du roialme q̃ Dieu defende.

Item q̃ chescun q̃ s̃ra entour ñre f̃r le Roy p̃r le temps cesse ⁊ se despoite outrement desore de queconq̃ maintenance faire ou querele daut̃r daucune chose q̃ touche ptie emp̃ndre ⁊ p̃mouvoir deṽs ñre dit f̃r le Roy encontre q̃conq̃ psone ⁊ de q̃conq̃ brocage p̃ndre ou faire a ñre dit f̃r le Roy en tieu cas en privee ne en appert sur peyne destre deshonz̃ez ⁊ tenuz desloial ⁊ destre congiez hors de loustel du Roy sanz iames estre reconcillez a ycell.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, C. xiv. f. 119. *Original.*

Sir John Dymock, mentioned in this petition, died in the 4th Ric. II.

Vide Esch. eod. Ann., no. 20.]

*Le Roy voet q' le consayl trete ovque le soplyant
de cest mater' t q' yl ayt ce q' reson demande.¹*

A tsexcellent t tcredoubte fr nre fr le Roy.

Supplie tshumblemt vre vief Margarete jadis la feme
Monf Joñ Dymmok chivaler q̃ Dieu assoile q̃ come le
dit Monsf Joñ tenoit de vous mōn tsg^aciouse fr le
manoir de Scryvelby come del droit du dit Margarete
p le svice destre arme le jour de vre coronemt t destre
prest pour defendre p son corps si ascun vouldra dedire
vre roial mageste pour quell svice il duissoit avoir ctains
fees t regard cestassavoir le melliour destrer ove trappure
t le melliour armure du Roy forspris un . cōme sez
auncestres ont eu devant ces hoeurs. Pour queux feez
t regarde le dit Monfr Joñ *poursuit* a vre roial ma-
geste t vre tssage counseill long temps en sa vie.
Pour quel poursuyt t autres costages qil avoit a vre
coronemt le dit Monf Joñ estoit en dette le darrein jour
de sa vie plus q̃ cc. marcç a gaunde arrerisemt du dite
suppliante son executrice si ele ña vre tsg^aciouse eide.
Que plese a vre roial mageste gaunt a vre dte vief t
ppetuele oratrice lez feez suisditz ou pour eulx resonable
regarde q̃ le droit de sez heirs ne sont pas blesse p dis-
continuanee de feez suisditz t ce pour Dieu t en oeuvre
de charite.

LE CONTE DE HUNTYNGDON'.¹

¹ In the same hand.

[Additional MS. in Brit. Mus. 4596. Art. 128. a modern *transcript*.

This document is presumed to belong to about the 9th or 10th Ric. II. as Sir John Clanvowe, who is mentioned therein, was retained to serve in the King's expedition into Scotland in 1385, and is supposed to have died before April 1390.]

SENSUENT les nouns des persones as queux le Consail estoit accordez que briefs de liberte soient grantez par les causes desouz expressees sur les fees et annuitees a eux grantez et confermez.

Giles Frenssh par cause quil est gardein de la garde-robe deinz le chastel de Wyndesore.

Thoñ Seğ par cause quil est gardein du manoir de Chilternelangeley.

Robt Greywell.

Josep atte Hay.

John Burgh par cause quil est un des clerks de la receite &c.

Monñ Joñ Clanvowe

Monñ Robt Whitteneye

Monñ Thoñ Bret

} Par cause quilz feurent ovesq_s
le Roy en Escoce.

Le Sire de Seymour par cause quil feut chargez par le Conseil de garder le paijs pur doute de trouble.

Thoñ Hoccleve

Robt Frye

Joñ Hethe

William Flete

} Par cause quilz sount clerks en l'office
du prive seal.

Le Sire de Castelhon par cause quil estoit ovesque le Roy en Escoce.

William Evesque de Tournay.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 10b. *Original.*]

*Le Roy ad grante au dit sopliant pardon de sest
terme de Paske jeques la valoir de C. l'i p̄ avis
de Mon^sr de Giayn ⁊ autres de soun consaytt.¹*

A t̄spuissaunt ⁊ t̄sredoute f^r n^re f^r le Roy supplie v^re
humble liege Maud de Ver Contesse Doxoñ q̄ come la
dite Maude eit pris a ferme del assent de v^re t̄snoble ⁊
t̄ssage counseill touz les manoirs ⁊ f^ries ove touz lo^r
app^rten^ancez q̄ nadgeires furent al Duc Dyrlan^d de sōn
heretage a greindre value q̄ nulle autre voleit avoir done .
a cause de g^aunt dendresse q̄ ele avoit de dite heretage q̄
il ne fuisse destrint ne gastee ne arerisse de f^ries ⁊ droitz
app^rten^antz a dite heretage. Que plese de v^re benigne ⁊
m̄ciable g^ace de pdoner la ferme dun entier an q̄ amont
a ccc. ⁊ x. li. de quele sōme n^re f^r le Roy ad g^auntee al
Duchesse Dyrlan p son patent lxxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d. a
Mon^fr Joñn Couthe p patent le Duc Dyrlan^d xxij. li. ⁊
a Joñn Humbilby Clercz p patent del dit Duc iiij. li. Et
si remeint ccxviij. li. vj. s. viij. d. dount le paiement de
ceste t̄me cviiij. li. iiij. s. iiij. d.

T. PERCY.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 19, 20. *contemporary MS.*

These Articles contain many of the demands in the Duke of Brittany's
petition to the King and his Council, in the 16 Ric. II., inserted in
page 41 *et seq. antea* ; but whether this document preceded or was
subsequent to that petition does not appear.]

TOUCHAUNT les articles q̄ n^re f^r le Roi ⁊ son
counseill ont envoiez en^vs le Duc de Bretagne
⁊ Counte de Richemounte la voluntee de dit
Duc est tiele.

Primement voet q̄ ferme ⁊ ppetuele alliaunce soit fait
entre n^re dit f^r le Roi sez heirs son roiaume ⁊ subgitz

¹ In the same hand.

dune pte et le dit Duc sez heirs son pais & subgitz dautre pte. Cestassavoir q̃ le dit Duc et sez heirs s̃ront tenuz & obligez de aider & conforter de tout lour poiare n̄re dit f̄r le Roi & sez heirs & loʳ querelle mainteignir contre touz loʳ enemys. Et semblablement le Roi n̄re dit f̄r & sez ditz heirs s̃ront tenuz & obligez de le faire p̄ semblable au dit Duc & sez heirs contre touz loʳ enemys & countre toux ceux q̃ guerre lui voldroient faire ou a sez heirs ou sa pais. Res̄ve touz voies q̃ si paix se p̄igne entre n̄re dit f̄r le Roi ou sez heirs et le Roy de Fraunce ou sez heirs le dit Duc & sez heirs puissent fraunchement faire tielx devoirs & obeissances come ils devent a ceux a qi ils sont tenuz sanz reproche nenpeschement.

Item voet q̃ lui sez heirs & son pais soient comprisez es tiels paix ou trieux come s̃ront faitz entre les ditz deux Rois du coste de Roi Dengleterre come un de sez alliez.

Item voet & supplie qen cas qil eit ascune guerre en son pais qil plese a n̄re dit f̄r le Roi lui envoier deinz c̄teins temps resonable ap̄s sa requeste deux mill̄ home darmes & deux mill̄ archs paieez p̄r demy an as coustages n̄re dit f̄r le Roi p̄r luy aider en sez guerres & auxi p̄r mainteignir la querele n̄re dit f̄r le Roi.

Iť voet logger les genz q̃ n̄re dit f̄r le Roi lui envoiera ensi, en sez villes & chasteaux les conforter & mainteignir en touz endroitz. Les queles gentz s̃ront jurrez & obligez de garder bien & loialment les ditz chastels & villes en nōn de dit Duc & de sez heirs & les rendre & deliv̄er au dit Duc ou sez heirs ou a loʳ deputez touz les foith̄ qils serront de eux requis sanz empeschement queleconq̃.

Iť p̄r le temps qils av̄ront ensi la garde des ditz villes & chastels, en cas q̃ le dit Duc veigne demorer illoeques

p^r maynteignir les guerres ⁊ voille p^rndre ⁊ avoir les p^rfitz de guerres les ditz gentz s^ront as coustages ⁊ soude de dit Duc ⁊ en quele cas les ditz gentz av^ont lo^r droit selonc la custume de guerre.

Item voet p^r les bones norture plesirs ⁊ sustenaunces qil ad euz de n^re dit f^r le Roi ⁊ de sez p^rgenito^rs ⁊ de soⁿ roiaume en cas qil descende sanz heir de soⁿ corps engendrez resigner au dit Roi n^re f^r ⁊ as sez heirs tout soⁿ droit ⁊ title de Bretaigne.

Item voet ⁊ requert q^u restitution lui soit faite de sa Countee de Richemunte ovesq^z les arrerages dicelles come p^r pluso^rs foith^z lui ad este g^aunte tant en plein plement come aillours ou p^r les ditz arrerages tiele s^ome come purra estre accorde entre les conseils ⁊ deputez de n^re dit f^r le Roi ⁊ du dit Duc.

Item en cas q^u le dit Duc voet venir lui sa femme ⁊ lour enfantz a demorer p^r ascune aventure en Engle^tre voet q^u n^re dit f^r le Roi ou sez heirs soient tenuz de luy bailler ⁊ assigner en Engle^tre dys mill^z marcs de t^re p^r an en bone assete en outre sa d^ete countee de Richemunte ⁊ les autres t^res qil ad p^r leschaunge de Brest p^r mainteigner lestat de lui sa femme ⁊ sez enfantz ⁊ alors il mettra en la garde de n^re dit f^r le Roi ou de sez heirs ou de leur deputees touz sez villes chasteaux rentes ⁊ possessions dont il av^a poiare p^r les garder en noⁿ de luy ⁊ de sez heirs sanz fraude ou male engyne les queux s^ront delors gardez as coustages de n^re dit f^r le Roi ⁊ de sez heirs.

It^em en cas q^u le dit Duc ou sez heirs vorroient retoⁿer a lour pais p^r le reavoir en lo^r maine n^re dit f^r le Roi ou sez heirs s^ront tenuz de lo^r rendre ⁊ deliv^rer les ditz villes chasteaux rentes ⁊ possessions franchement sanz ascun empeschement queleconq^z pissint q^u les gentz q^u

avont la garde p^r n^re dit f^r le Roi ou sez heirs ent soient garniz au meyns p^r un quatre dun an au fine qils puissent le mesme temps reto^rner a lo^r paiis. Et nent mettra le dit Duc null^t empeschement qⁱ n^re dit f^r le Roi ou sez heirs ne soient paie^z des arrerages qⁱ lo^r s^ront duez a cause de ceo.

Item ferra le dit Duc coundure seurement a soⁿ poiare les ditz gentz a lour coustages mesmes tanq^s a lo^r paiis.

I^t voet qⁱ n^re dit f^r le Roi face p^r lui t^t sez heirs gen^lale acquittance au dit Duc t^t sez heirs de tout ceo [qils] purront de lui demander de tout temps passe a cause de moeble t^t p^r semblable le voet faire a n^re f^r le Roi.

Item en cas qⁱ le dit Duc voudroit aler en le s^vice de Dieux s^r les enemys de la foye come en long temps il ad este [en voluntee] il demande t^t supplie a n^re dit f^r le Roi qil puisse ap^s qⁱ paix ou long trieu sont faitz entre les ditz deux Royes avoir tiele nombre de gentz come il p^rra trover p^r soⁿ argent des subgitz de n^re dit f^r le Roy p^r aler ove lui en le dit s^vice sanz estre destourbez p^r n^re dit f^r le Roi ne null^t des soens.

Item demende le dit Duc qⁱ n^re dit f^r le Roi comande en cest ple^mt que touz vesseux qui mareent de son roiaume es pties de Guy^ene prangent t^t ayent les breffs du dit Duc c^ome lui t^t ses ancestres lont use t^t acoustue t^t qⁱ n^re dit f^r vuille bailler ses l^res sur ce po^r al^r a ses officers de Guy^ene.

I^t demede t^t supp^e qⁱ plaise a n^re dit f^r faire es heirs t^t executo^rs de Jenekin filz Nicole acompter a le dit Duc ou ses depputez dou temps quil fut son recevour t^t officer.

I^t veult le dit Duc qⁱ p^r cestes p^rsentes allyances tout fait de guerre cesse dent^t n^re dit f^r ledit Duc leur hoirs

et pais et subgitz senz estre fait p̄ns ou leve aucūes rencons
grevāces ou novalitez tant de Brest cōme dailleurs. Et
q̄ touz marchēnz et gentz de lour paiis pussēt seuremēt
convser lōs b̄ns aux autres cōme amys et bienveillanz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 8 b. *contemporary* MS.]

This document is presumed to contain the answers of the Duke of
Gloucester to certain interrogatories, shortly before his arrest in
July, 21 Ric. II. 1397.]

LA RESPONS DE LA CREDENCE REYNALD HOKERE.

Primerement q̄ant a la sege de Chirburgh : a quele
hure q̄ je viendray la ou les autres f̄rs du roiaume
serrount, je dirray mon avis a meulz q̄ je sauray et come
Dieu me donra la grace.

Itm̄ q̄ant a le second article il me semble b̄n fait ceo
q̄ le conceil Monf̄r ount ordeinez, mes qil soit hastie,
et q̄ si isemble a Monf̄r et son conseil qil soit a faire,
q̄ a quele hure q̄ la navye serra venuz de Burdeux et
dautres lieux en Engleterre q̄ les am̄als soient chargez de
les traire en ascun port. q̄ si isemble as dits f̄rs q̄ant ils
serront assemblez, q̄ le lieu serra rescous, qil p̄ra estre
hastient fait, qar en le haste p̄ra estre et honr et p̄fit
et en le tarrier dishonr et damage.

Itm̄ q̄nt a le tercz article et a le quart, je serray prest
de vener a Monf̄r le Roy a jour assigne la ou li plerra si
Dieu me doint santtie, mes q̄ ceo ne soit a Londres ne
pres environ come le portour de cestes vo⁹ saura dire.

Itm̄ q̄nt a le quint article, il me plect b̄n q̄ ceux de
Londres fount toutdys lo^r devoir a Monf̄r come a lo^r fio^r
lige et a mes freres et a moy et a tous les autres f̄rs lo^r
devoir, mes je les ay oy sovent aussi bele parler et petit

faire. Et tochant la remuer de la Chancellerie, je ne oseroye ne ne vorroye counseiller le contrarie de cella q̃ fu cõseille en p̃sence de mon t̃sredoute f̃r le Roy a Gloucestre sauns la p̃sence des f̃rs qi furount la, ou la greindre ptie de eux.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 12. *Original.*]

*Le Roy ad graunte p̃ avys de conseill.*¹

A tresexcellent t̃ tresredote f̃r ñre f̃r le Roy. Suppli treshumblement ṽre põve t̃ humble familier William Hunte Vadlet de ṽre Chambre q̃ come il prist naidgairs a ferme de ṽre tresage conseil p̃ endenture le subsidie de alnage en le counte de Wilteſ a t̃me de c̃teins ans p̃my ent rendant a ṽre hautesse cent marcz p̃ an avec la clause t̃ condicioñ qa fin del t̃me de sa d̃te ferme il ãvoit mesme la ferme devant toutz autres t̃ en meisne temps un certene psone p̃ mal volunte p̃fra a ṽre dit conseil dencreser la d̃te ferme de cynk marcz p̃ an, pont le dit suppliant siñn p̃r ṽgoine qil ne s̃roit estre surplantez t̃ horsmys de sa d̃te ferme come pur ease de son coer. il ad priz mesme la ferme de ṽre dit conseil a t̃me de dusze ans a encrees de cynk marcz p̃ an a g^{and} arerisement de son petit estat. Il plese a ṽre haute mageste de ṽre g^{ace} es̃pal g^{anter} a ṽre dit põve s̃vant. cynk marcz annuelles a p̃ndre de la dit subsidie p̃ les mains des ferm̃s dycel qi pur le temps s̃ront a t̃me de sa vie en regard de son longe s̃vice t̃ p̃r ent sustiñ son petit estat, t̃ outre ce g^{anter} q̃ le dit suppliant ne s̃ra horsmys de sa d̃te ferme pur male volunte ne pur ascun encrees son dit t̃me ent durant pur Dieu t̃ en eovre de charite.

P. COURTENAY.¹

¹ In the same hand.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 12. *Original.*]

Le Roy lad g^ante p avis de 9^s.¹

A n^re t^sredoute t t^sexcellent f^r le Roi. Supplie
tshumblement soⁿ po^v tsvant William Goderich qⁱ come
John Goderich son pier teingt la baillie del hundred de
Gertre ove les appurtenantz en le countee de Leycest^r
a tme de sa vie du g^ante le tsnoble Roi Edward v^re aiel
qⁱ Dieu assoille quele g^ante vous avetz p vos t^res patentz
confermez. Pleise a v^re dit t^sexcellent f^rie g^aunt au dit
William la baillie susd^{te} ove les app^rtenantz t pfitz. A
avoir t tener a tme de sa vie ap^s le deces du dit John
sanz ascun ent rendre a vous ou a voz heirs pur Dieu t
en oevre de charite.

NORTH'.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, E. II. f. 132. *Original.*]

The accounts of the Bishops of Scotland are too imperfect to fix the date of this petition. Nothing occurs respecting the petitioner in Spottiswood, Keith, or Chalmers. As William Le Scrop became Earl of Wiltshire in September 1397, it must have been presented before that time, and probably between 1392, when Scrope became one of the King's favourites, and 1397.]

*Le Roy voet qe tⁿ 9seil en ordeyn ceo qe . . : sembt
de resu'.²*

A n^re t^sexcellent t t^sredoute f^r le Roy: Supplie
humblement v^re po^ve liege chapelyⁿ t continuel orato^r
frere John Framysden del ordre des meno^rs, qⁱ com il
est ordeigne Evesq^b de Glascho en Escocoe com a vous

¹ In the same hand.

² This answer, which is in the same hand as the signature, is scarcely legible.

Isredoute fr est ctifie p la bulle de nre Isseintisme piere le Pape, et les Escotes ne luy voillent recevoir en levesq, illoeqes p cause de les cismatiks, et p cause de les Trues il ne poet avoir [ses dismes] de voz lieges demrantz dedeinz les boundes du dit eveschie, et auxi voz lieges noesent arrester ascunes choses apptenantz a son dit eveschie sanz vre especiale patent: Pleise a vre Isgacious fr ie a luy grunter une especiale patent comandant a les gardeyns de la Estmarche et de la Westmarche q ore sont et qi p le temps sront et a toutz voz lieges sr les ditz marches demrantz de mettre le dit suppliant en pleine possession de son dit eveschie sibien en spualtee come en tempalte si avant come nre Isseintisme piere luy ad donee poair sanz ascun empeschement ent faire a voz ditz liges en temps avenir: ou autrement a luy grunt de vre almoigne dont il puisse vivre come apptient a son estat tanq il soit en possession del dit eveschie, issint q tiel membre de seinte esglise ne defaille desouz si puissant fr et filz de seinte esglise come vous estes p Dieu et en oeuvre de charite, et a lme de sa vie il sra vre continuel orato.

W. LE SCROP.

ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

KING HENRY IV

ACTS

OF

THE PRIVY COUNCIL,

IN THE REIGN OF

KING HENRY THE FOURTH.

1399—1413.

H

Bayerische
Staatsbibliothek
München

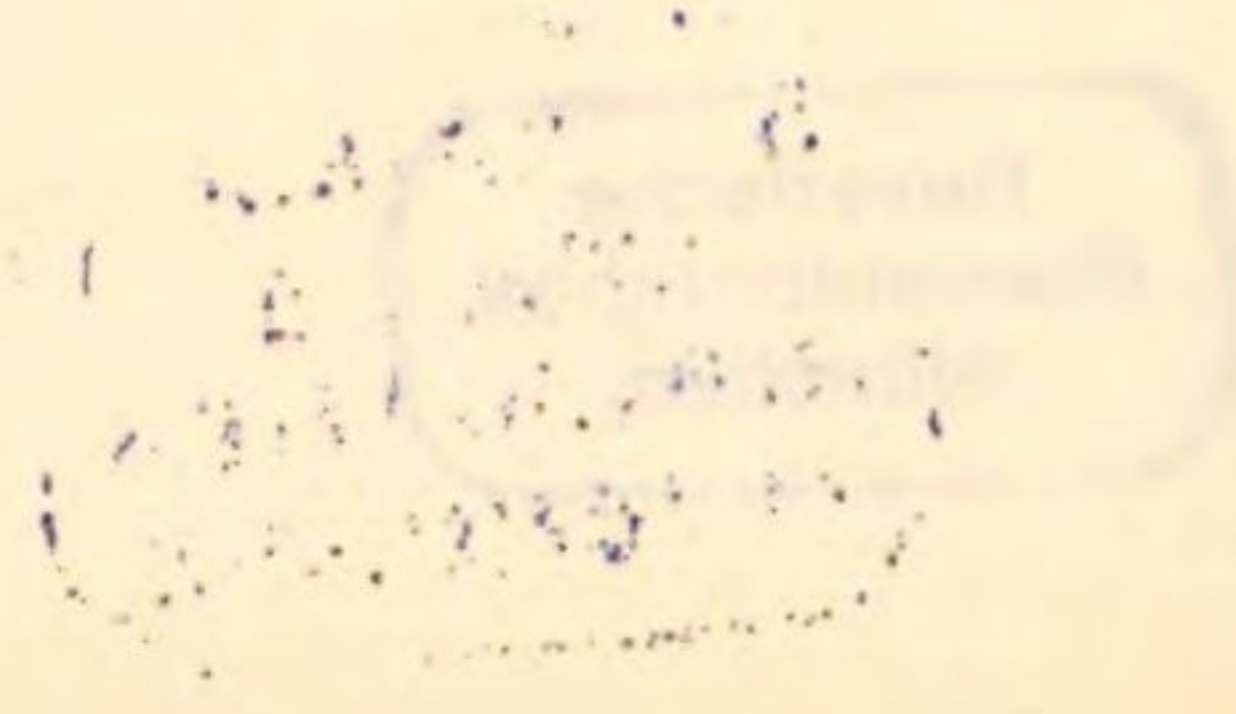
ACTS

THE PRIVY COUNCIL

KING HENRY THE FOURTH.

1599-1612.

W. Le Roy.



ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

OF

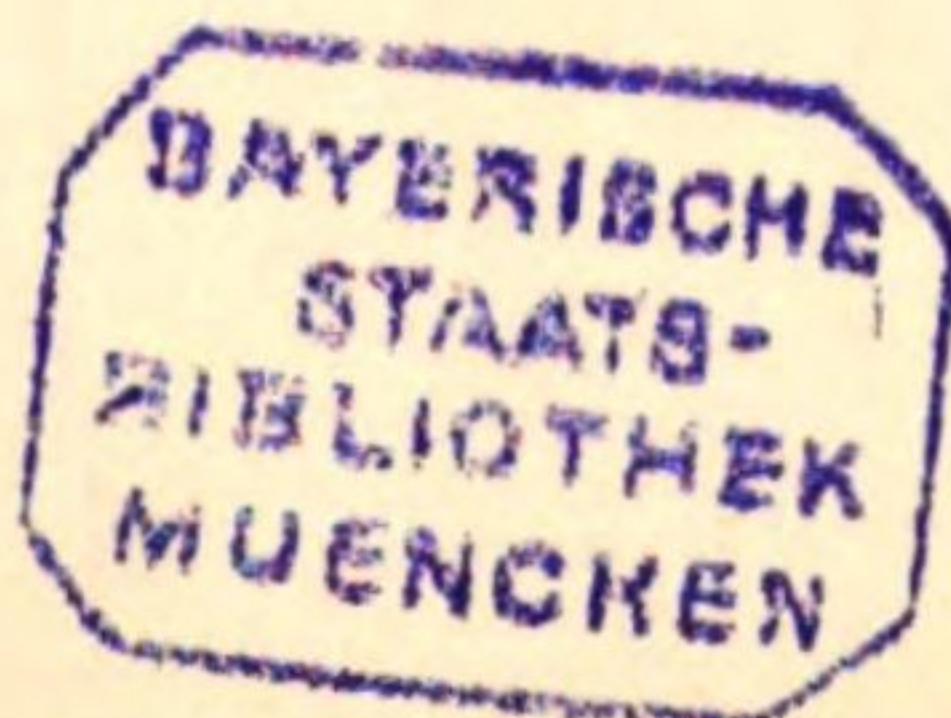
KING HENRY IV.

[Additional MS. in the British Museum, 4596. art. 28. a modern
Transcript.

Petition to and answer of the Council, 4th December, 1 Hen. IV.

1399. Thomas Mowbray, duke of Norfolk, died on Monday next before the feast of St. Michael the Archangel, 1 Hen. IV. 22nd September 1399, leaving two sons,—Thomas, the petitioner, who was then fourteen years of age, and John. The petitioner never assumed the title of Duke of Norfolk; he was beheaded in 6 Hen. IV. and died without issue, when his brother John became his heir, who was restored to the dukedom of Norfolk in 3 Hen. VI. *Vide Dugdale's Baronage*, vol. i. p. 129, 130. *Esch.* 1 Hen. IV. no. 71. and *Rot. Parl.* vol. iv. p. 274-5.]

PLESE a notre tresexcellent et souveraigne seignur le Roy al treshumble requeste de votre humble liege Thomas Moubury filz et heir de son treshonure seignur et pere le Duc de Nortfolk que Dieux assoille considerer coment il et tout son heritage par reisun del meyndre age de lui sont en votre honourable garde faire par tant a lui ordeigner et assigner de votre tresgraciously roial seignurie certayn somme de moneye et suffisante aprendre annuellement et avoir pur sa sustenance des terres et seignuries de Gower et de Kylvey en Gales de son heritage parmy les mayns des fermers ou occupiours des



terres et seignuries susdites et que plesse a votre hautesse luy assigner a demourer ovesq^z la royne ou il ad demourez avant ces heures pur apprendre honur et gentillesse pur le melx servir et ples^aunce faĩr a votre hautesse en temps avenir.

Dors. Le quart jour de Decembr^r l'an 7c. primer le conseil estoit assentuz que le suppliant eit cccl. marcs par an de les terres et seignuries deinz escrites en eide de sa sustenance tanque il viegne a son plein age et que John frere a mesme le suppliant eit c^{li} des mesmes les terres et seignuries chascun an pur maintenir son estat durant le meindre age du dit suppliant.

Presens Messieurs l'Ercevesq^z de Cantirbirs les Evesques de Londres Wynç Duresme Hereford et Excestre le Duc d'Everwyk les Countes de Rutland Huntyngdoñ War^r Northumb^r Westm^t et Wirç les Chanç Tresorer et Gardein du prive seal et les Sires de Lovell et le Dispenser Mons^r Thomas Erpingham John Doreward John Coggeshale M^r John Prophe^t John Frenyngham et William Roos.

[Additional MS. in the British Museum, 4596. art. 66. a modern
Transcript.

Petition to the Council, and answer thereto, 8th December, 1 Hen. IV.
1399.]

A tressage Conseil notre S^r le Roy.

SUPPLIE humblement John Skelton Esquier que come le dit John estoit ordine par commission le Roi Richard que darrain fuist dalier vers le Roi d'Escoce pur oier et regarder de le dit Roi d'Escoce fere serement¹ solunc la

¹ Sir Gerard Heron knight and John Skelton esquire were appointed commissioners for the purpose mentioned in this petition, on the 14th January, 22 Ric. II. 1399. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 146. and *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 64.

forme d'une accorde fait par mon treshonore Sr Joñn nadgairs Duk de Lancastre que Dieu assoile et uncle a dit Roi Richard et autres commissioners de sa parte¹ Et le Duk de Rosey et autres commissioners de le dit Roi d'Escoce de certains trieus et sufferaunce de guerre par le ditz commissioners prises et fermes a Haudenstank en la marche d'Escoce a durer de le fest de Seint Michel l'an du dit Roi Richard xxij^{de} tanq'al fest de Seint Michel lors proschein ensuant² Que pleise grauntier l'ès du prive seal directes as treñ barons et chambleins del Eschequer lour comandantz d'aconter ovesque le dit Joñn Skeltoñ par son serement de le viage suisdite alouant au dit Joñn Skeltoñ pur le temps qil estoit travaillant entour la dit bosoigne a tieux gages le jour come ad estee allowee as autres esquiers de son estat alantz en le service du Roi vers les parties d'Escoce devant ces heures Et que de ceo que serra due au dit Joñn par mesme l'acont les avanditz tresorer et chambleyns lui facent paiement pur Dieu en oevre de charitee.

Dors. Le viij. jour de Decembre l'an &c. primer le conseil estoit assentuz que garant du prive seal soit fait as tresorer et barons de l'Eschequier d'aconter ovesque le suppliant sur la matire comprise en ceste bille et de lui allouer tanque a les sōmes par lui receuz ou dedeinz.

P'ns Mess^{rs} le Duc Deverwyk l'Evesque de Wynñ les Contes de Warñ Northumbñ Westmert le Tresorer le Gardein du prive seal le Sire de Lovell Mestre Joñn Prophete Joñn Doreward.

¹ Their Commission, dated 5th February 1397-8, is printed in Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 139, and in the Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 32.

² Dated 16th March 1397-8, and printed in the Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 35.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 129 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 9th February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400. Though these Minutes form part of the very few extracts from the proceedings of the Council which were printed by Rymer, (*vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 125,) it was necessary to insert them in this collection. The article is now, however, for the first time, printed *literatim*.]

FAIT a rememb̃r qen le graund Conseil sommonez par commandement de ñre f̃r le Roi destre tenuz a Westm̃ le ix. jour de Fevrer lan de son regne primer par force des l̃res du prive seal de ñre dit seignur le Roi directes as seignurs s̃ibn espirituelx come temporelx les nouns des queux ensuent cy apres ⁊ t̃ mesmes les seignurs par force des mandementz de ñre dit f̃r le Roi a eux come dit est adreeses . as ditz lieu ⁊ jour assemblantz en p̃sence de mesme ñre seignur le Roi Monf William Faryngtoñ envoie par Levesq̃ de Duresme le Conte de Wirç ⁊ le Sire de Say ambassiatours du Roy¹ esteantz a Caleis pur c̃teine message faire a ladṽsaire de France apporta a ñre dit f̃r le Roi dep les ditz ambassiato^rs certains l̃res ovesq̃ credence a lui baillee en escrit a ycestes annexees les queles l̃res en le dit conseil lues ⁊ credence monstree a la matire en substance en icelles comprise ⁊

¹ Walter Bishop of Durham, and Thomas Earl of Worcester, were appointed ambassadors to negotiate marriages between the children of the Kings of England and France, and for a truce between the two countries, on the 29th November, 1 Hen. IV. 1399. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 108, 109. On the 19th February following, William lord Say, and Master Richard Holme, were associated with them in that mission. *Ibid.* vol. viii. pp. 128, 129. It appears, however, from these Minutes that Lord Say acted as one of the ambassadors before the date of his appointment.

mesme nre fr le Roi par avis du dit son conseil envoia respounse par ses lres desouz son signet envoiees par un messenger de sa chambre as ditz ambassiatours a toute haste les queles lres p les ambassiato^rs receues yceux ambassiatours envoierent a nre dit fr le Roy une lre desouz lour sealx en la quele fut enclosee la copie dune lre a eux envoiee p le dit advsaire de France t sur quele lre mesme nre fr le Roi lour envoia respounse tiele come sembloit a lui t a son conseil affaire p desouz son signet. Siq toutesfoiz tant p la demonstracion faite p lavantdit Monf William Faryngton come p le tenur de les lres de lavantdit advsaire de France as ditz ambassiato^rs directes t p plusours autres voies illoeques declarees il estoit vraisemble davoir espace plus de guerre q de pees ou de trieves ou affermance des trieves prises en temps de R. nadgairs Roi pentre le roialmes principaux t ce apparoit bn. Car les ambassiato^rs fditz ne povoient venir a la psence du dit advsaire ne saufconduit lour fut envoieez mais le haud qui feut alez pur le dit saufconduit detenuz a force en le roiaume de France. Et en quel conseil monstre fut coment les Escotz avoient ore tard fait gantz invasions arsures chivachees t attemptatz encountre les trieves t purposent de faire [ce mesme] p laide de ceux de France sur les marches vs Escoce si hastive resistance ny soit purveu. Sur quoi de pur obvier a toute manie ambiguitee t doute en cell ptie t de y prvoier de remede t coment fra seurement ordenez tant pur la gouvⁿnance t estuffement de Calais t des marches illoeques come pur lordinance affaire sur la meer p les causes desus declarees consideree auxi la necessitee q le Roi nre seignur ad de monoie t ce p plusours manes t voies en dit consail declarees demande feut des ditz frs espirituelx t temporelx singulerement

examinez coment ¶ en quele manere leur sembloit q̃ aucune aide serroit grantez ¶ ottroiez au Roi en ce cas ¶ si mesmes les frs vouldroient purveier pur aide de lour pt en mesme le cas. Et sur ce les ditz frs espirituelx ¶ temporelx considerantz la necessitee bn grande ¶ pur eschuire aucune plement estre sommonez p cell cause pmy la quele le comun poeple devoit estre chargez p imposition taxe ou taillage ou briefment par autre voie queconq, les ditz seignurs espirituelx ¶ temporelx feurent assentuz de g^aunter aide a nre dit fr le Roi en la manere qensuit. Cestassavoir les frs espirituelx desouz nommez chun de eux g^aunta une disme concnente lui mesmes destre levez a toute la haste q̃ faire ce purra sur tiele condiciōn q̃ si aucune convocacion de le clergie soit faite en temps avenir ¶ de eux aviendroit la disme estre demandee pur nre dit fr le Roi pur ceste necessitee ou pur semble ¶ p ce la disme froit g^auntee qadonques les ditz seignurs espirituelx qui grantent [la] disme a ceste foiz front [alors] quitz ¶ deschargez de paier la disme pur lour mesmes q̃ aviendroit estre ensi grantez en dit plement ¶ ovesq, ce que yceux frs espirituelx front auxi deschargez de lescuage q̃ soloit estre demandez des frs espirituelx en tieu cas en temps de les progenitours de nre dit fr le Roi come p record en leschequier pleinement appt.

Iłm en mesme le conseil accordez fut ¶ assentuz que İres du prive seal soient faites a touz les abbees deinz le roiaume reñceantes coment les frs espirituelx ¶ temporelx considerantz ceste necessitee demander hastive aide ont g^antez cestasf les frs espirituelx une disme come def est dit ¶ les frs temporelx une autre g^ande aide pur lour pt ¶ coment le Roi confie bn q̃ si les ditz

abbes feussēt p̄sentz en le dit conseil vouldroient semblablement faire selonc leur estat. Et p̄ tant especialement prier mesmes les abbes de g^aunt aucun eide au Roi en cas considerees les choses q̄ y sont a considerer t̄ q̄ leide p̄ eux a graunter veullent a toute haste envoier a n̄re dit fr̄ le Roi p̄ la cause susdite t̄c.

Sensuent les nouns des ercevesques t̄ evesques qui feurent p̄ns en dit conseil

Les Ercevesques de Canterbirs t̄ }
 Devwyk }

Les Evesques de { Londres
 Wyncestre
 Ely
 Lincoln
 Hereford
 Saz
 Excestre
 Cestr e
 Saint David
 Landaf
 Bangor }

Sensuent les nouns des seignurs temporelx qui ont grantez en maintenance des guerres ore eminentz t̄ vraisemblables d'avenir certaine eide t̄ subside par le quart dun an en maniere qensuit.

Les Contes { de Northumb̄r t̄ { Chun de eux ad grantez de trov̄
 Westm̄land } a ses coustages p̄ terre xl.
 hōmes darmes t̄ vj^{xx}. archs.

Les Contes de { War̄r t̄ { Chun de eux ad grantez de trov̄
 Destafford } a ses coustages par meer xx.
 hōmes darmes t̄ xl. archs.

Le Sire de Bergeveney ad grantez a ses coustages xx. hōmes darmes ⁊ xx. archs p tre.

Le Sire de Mauley ad g^antez de trovⁱ a ses coustages p tre vj. hōmes darmes ⁊ xij. archs.

Le Conte de Suff

Les Sires de { Lovett
Berkele
Powys
Camoys
Saint John
Burnelt

Chun de eux ad grantez de trovⁱ a ses coustages une nief arraie de xx. hōmes darmes ⁊ xl. archs ⁊ suffissantment estuffe de mariñs.

Les Sires de { Fitz Wautier
Darcy ⁊
Seymour

Chun de eux ad grantez de trovⁱ p meer la moitee dune nief arraiee de x. hōmes darmes ⁊ xx. archs.

Les Sires de { Roos ⁊
Willughby

Ils ount grantez de trovⁱ ensemble par meer une nief arraiee de xx. hōmes darmes ⁊ xl. archs ⁊ suffissantmēt de mariñs ⁊ aussi destre pstz p^r fvir le Roi par tre.

Les Sires de { Scales ⁊
Bardolf

Chun de eux ad grantez de faire fvice en sa ppre psone au Roi saunz gages ou regard pndre.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 9-10 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

FAIT A REMEMBRER DE CERTAINS MATIRES NECESSAIRS A
MONSTRER AU GRANT CONSEIL DU ROY.

En primes si R nadgairs Roy soit uncore vivant a ce
que len suppose quil est, ordenez soit quil soit bn &
seurement gardez pur sauvacion de lestat du Roi & de
son roiaume.

Iſm p cause q̃ comissions sont faites pmy le roialme
denquere entre autres de touz ceux qi furent a
celle tresoñ gestoit ore tarde p^rpose & fait contre le Roy p
le Conte de Kent & autres pont chescun veisin p malice
purra accuser soñ veisin come ils font de jour en autre
dont g^ande trouble p^rra sourder p tout le roialme a t^gand
pil dicell^r: il semble chose expedient p^r le quiete & t^an-
quillite du roialme & seuretee du people & meesment en
ceste nouvelle monde: q̃ certaines psones pⁱncipalx a
excepter selonc la bone & g^acieuse discrecioñ du Roy
pdon geñal soit g^antez & ottroiez a tout le people du
roialme touchant le tresoñ susdit & touz auts lour mes-
pⁱsions sur ce cōmys & ppetrez:

Iſm considere coment les cōmunes du roiaume a cause
de la destruccioñ des Coñtes de Kent de Sa^z & de Hun-
tyndon & du Sire le Despenser & auts traitours au Roy:
sont devenuz si fiers qils neschuent de destruire volentriue-
ment pluseurs des liges du Roy sanz aucun p^rcesse de la
loy en manaceant de faire semblablement en temps avenir
dont t^gand pil p^rra avenir a tout le roialme & derogacioñ
de lestat du Roy il semble expedient q̃ sil aviegne q̃
desore enavant aucun tiele mespⁱsioñ soit fet dont le Roy
ou soñ conseil eit informacioñ p aucuns dignes de foy
meintenant aucuns des pⁱncipalx psones ensi mespⁱgnantz

soient arrestuz ⁊ constreintz de venir devant le Roy ou son conseil p^r estre a leur responce ⁊ mys en sauve garde tanq^s len p^rra avoir pleine enquerree de ce q^u leur est surmys. Et en cas qils p^rront estre atteintz qils soient puniz p^r la loy en essample des aut^s. Qar len suppose q^u les justices en leur sessions ne p^rront faire aucun redresse en celle p^tie p^r destourbance ⁊ fiertee des cōmuns queux ne sont de bone voloir destre desouz estroit govⁿnance.

Item ordenez soit q^u le chastel de Pembrok ⁊ les autres chasteaux p^rsde la meer soient bⁿ gardez pur linvasion des enemys.

Item au fin que le Roi purra mieux defendre lui mesmes ⁊ son roiaume contre linvasion de ses enemys ⁊ sustenir honurablement lestat de lui ⁊ de son roiaume saunz charger son poeple, il est expedient de supplier au Roy que lui plese garder en sa main touz les seignuries queles par voie de forfaiture sount ⁊ serrount devenuz en sa mein ⁊ aussi les forfaitz ensemblem^{nt} [ovesq^s les] issues ⁊ revenues des ditz f^ries esteantz nient levez. Car si le Roy busoigneroit davoir ⁊ demander aucun eide de son poeple par voie de grant en parlement len a^voit resonable cause de dire q^u des issues ⁊ revenues de son roiaume ⁊ meesment par cause q^u tant de grandz seignuries sont ensi devenuz en sa mein, il purroit bⁿ assez avoir pur la sustenance de lui ⁊ defense de son roiaume.

Item que les paiementz que busoigneront estre faitz pur les despenses de son dit houstiel soient assignez sur les revenues des dites seignuries tanq^s a une covenable somme a limiter par le sage discrecion du Roi ⁊ de son conseil :

Item que suffissant assignement soit fait sur les custumes des leyns pur la sauve garde des marches

Item que la navye soit assemblee a Sandewiz a plustost que faire se purra selonc

Item de supplier au Roi que lui plese mettre son houstiel en bone gouvernance saunz faire excessive ycel au fin quil purra saunz charger son poeple.

Item par cause que puis la coronacion du Roi assemblees & levees de gentz ont este faitz sibi par les Contes de Kent & de Saresbirs & autres, come par ceux du contee de Cestre queles eussent este en destruccion du Roy & de son roiaume si Dieu de sa grace especiale sur ce neust purveu de hastive remede: il semble expedient pur la sauvacion du Roy & de tout son roiaume que commissions soient faites as justices de pees & les viscontes parmy le roiaume & as autres psones suffissantz deinz chun contee: qen cas q aucuns tielx levees ou assemblees de gentz sourdent ou q les commissionz puissent savoir q ordenance ou covyne se face pur faire tielx assemblees ou levees en temps avenir: mesmes les commissionz par forte mein si busoigne serra ce puissent destourber & constreindre les malfesours desteer a la ley.

Item qen chune contee du roiaume certeine nombre de gentz plus suffissantz & de bone fame soient retenuz devers le Roy & associez as commissionz susditz & chargez enoutre de mettre lour peine & diligence en lour paiis de sauver lestat du Roy & de son poeple saunz estre damagez en lour corps ou bns par linvasion de larons ou autres mauveys gentz. Et que touz ceux de la dite retenue eient du grant du Roi p an tant come plerra au Roy une somme covenable selonc lour estat. Et q celle charge purra mieulz estre supportee: il fault que le Roy garde en sa mein touz les seignuries & revenues du roiaume q sont ou front devenuz en sa

mein p queconq^s voie de forfaiture ou autrement saunz les doner a aucuny troÿ largement t p especial ce q'appartient a la corone.

Item il semble expedient qune covenable psone de lassent du Roy soit assignez que lui purra faire report de temps en temps de lavis de son consail en toutes choses touchantz lonur t estat de lui t de son roialme t de certifier le conseil la voluntee du Roy. Et que ce soit fait sibien pur garder lestat du Roy, come pur sauvacion de lestat de chune psone de mesme le consail, qui se vorroit loiaument acquiter envers le Roy come il est tenuz par vertue de son serement a lui fait :

Item que lres du prive seal soient directes as justices du pees t as viscontes des contees es queux les loiaux liges du Roy safforcerent de resister a la malice des Contes de Kent t de Sa^x t dautres en socour du Roy t sauvacion de son roiaume, fessant regracier a touz ceux foiaux liges de leur loial fvice fait au Roy leur confortant que la voluntee du Roy est de leur monstrier par celle cause bone t gracieuse seignurie es choses quils averont affaire pardevs lui.

Item que de chune contee du roiaume certains suffisantz esquiers armez t archs soient esluz demorer pur un temps as gages du Roi hors de son houstel pres de lui fessant gaite chescun nuyt entour le Roy. Et que le Seneschal du Roi soit chargez de garnir t charger touz les meynalx du Roi destre armez t arraiez selonc leur estatx pur la sauve garde du Roy Et q^u proclamation soit fait de temps en temps es lieux ou les ditz gentz soient loggez en le paiis q^u mesmes les gentz paient loiaument pur leur vitailles. Et en cas quils ne facent ou quils facent aucun tort ou damage as liges du Roi, quils ent facent compleinte au Seneschal del houstel dent

avoir redresse, & q̃ si le sen^{al} puisse trouver q̃ aucun paiement de tieux vitailles soit aderere, q̃ le sen^{al} rebatant a tant des gages de ceux nient paiantz face paier as liges susditz ce q̃ lour soit ensi duz :

Item dordener pur linstruccion & commission a doner a levesq^s de H'eford & as autres messages du Roy envoieez a la court de Rome touchant la moderacion ou repel de lestatut de provisours & aussi touchant les articles de clergie et le sisme de seinte eglise :

Item de linstruccion a doner a Mon^{fr} Wauter Blount chivaler & a un clerc qui serront envoieez a Portugale Espagne & Aragon & q̃ le clerc soit nommez & garniz par temps

Quant¹ a le primer article il semble au Conseil expedient de parler au Roi qen cas que R^x nadgairs Roy &c. soit uncore vivant quil soit mys en seuretee agreable a les f^{rs} du roiaume,² & sil soit alez de vie a trespasement

¹ The subjoined rough memoranda of these answers to the points stated in the preceding article also occur in the same MS. f. 9 b. :

.
insurreccions & p'dicions p' eux faitz & p'petrez la feste de la Purificacion de n're Dame darrein passez.

ij. Il semble a le conseil q' pardon gen'al soit grantez a touz les liges du Roy [p'entre cy & le prim' jour de Marz proch' ven'] forpris a ceux du contee de Cestre [& autres a estre ~~exceptz par le Roi~~ nomez p' le Roi] & si aucun ~~se sente coupable q' busoigne~~ [vuille] avoir p'don en especial, pur . . . au Chanc' pur sa chartre paiant au Roi son fee de grand seel.

iiij. Il semble au conseil q' ceste article est juste & resonable & q' ce soit faite sur peyne de forfait'e &c.

iiij. Soient faitz l'res du prive seal directes as gardeins des chasteaux pur les sauvement garder.

² *Vide* Rot. Parl. 1 Hen. IV. no. 73. vol. iii. p. 426.

qadonques soit il monstrez o^vte^mt au poeple au fin quils ent puissent avoir conissance.¹

Quant a le second article: il semble au conseil que pardon geⁿal soit grauntee a touz les liges du Roi de touz maniers insurreccions prodicions ⁊ trespas par eux faitz ⁊ ppetrez devant la feste de la Purificacion de n^re Dame darrein passez: forspris a ceux du contee de Cestre ⁊ autres a estre nommez par le Roy parentre cy ⁊ le primⁱ jour de Marz proch^h venant, et si aucun vuille avoir pardon en especial, pursue au Chancellier pur sa chartre.

Quant a le tierz article, il semble au conseil icelle moult necessaire ⁊ q^u ce soit mys en execucion ⁊ q^u ceux qui viegnent au contraire forfacent au Roi ce quils purront forfaire.

Quant a le quart *article* accordez est par le conseil q^u l^res du prive seal soient *directes* as gardeins ou *constables* des chasteux de Suthgales pur les *sauvement garder* sicome ils en vullent respoundre a n^re seignur le Roy.²

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 11 a.]

Minutes of Council, February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

SOIENT l^res patentes desouz le grant seal directz as justices de pes³ ⁊ viscontes pmy le royalme de p^rclamer

¹ *Vide* Archeologia, vol. xx. pp. 220. 221. 430. and vol. xxiii. pp. 290. 291. Otterbourne Ed. Hearne, p. 228. Froissart, vol. iv. cap. 119. and Walsingham, p. 363.

² The decision of the Council on the other points does not appear.

³ One of the Writs issued pursuant to this resolution of the Council, dated 24th February 1399-1400, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 124.

coment puis la coronacion du Roy assemblees ⁊ levees de gentz ont este faitz sibn p les Contes de Kent ⁊ de Saꝝ ⁊ autres [come] p ceux de countee de Cestre [⁊ auts] queles eussent estee en destruccion du Roy ⁊ de son roialme si Dieu de sa g^ace especiale sur ce ne eust p^rveu de hastife remede. Et auxi coment¹

de decoller tuir ⁊ destruer volentriurement ⁊ sanz aucun pcesse de la ley pluseurs des liges du Roy ⁊ eux ovtement derobber de lour biens ⁊ chateux a feare de guerre en manaceant de jour en autre de faire semblablement en temps avenir dont g^ant damage avenuz ad deinz le roialme a t^hsmale essample ⁊ t^hsgand pil purra avenir a tout la roialme en derogacion de la corone ⁊ lestat du Roy q̃ Dieu deffende si de bone ⁊ hastif remede ne soit p^rveu en celle ptie p quoy comande soit as ditz justices ⁊ viscontz de pclam^{er} ⁊ defender a touz les liges du Roy q̃ null psume densi faire en temps avenir sur peine destre adjudge come traitour. Et en cas q̃ aucuns tielx assemblees ou levees de gentz sourdent deinz le roialme en temps avenir contre lour ligeance ou de faire decoller tuir destrure ou ensi derobber les ditz liges les avantditz justices ⁊ viscontes eient en estroit cōmandement de ce destourber ⁊ a eux resister a tout lour poair ⁊ p fort main si boseigne s^ra. Et outre darrester les ditz malfaisours ⁊ [les] tener seurement en prison tanq^s le Roy ou son conseil ensoient cōtifiez. Et sur ce ordenez soit ce q̃ lour semblera affaire selonc les loys ⁊ usages du roialme.

¹ Two lines are erased in the original.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 78. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original* draught.]

Instructions issued on the 13th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, to Ralph Neville earl of Westmoreland and Christopher abbot of Alnwick, who were appointed Commissioners to treat with George Dunbar earl of March, on the 12th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 153.]

LINSTRUCCION donee au Conte de Westm^ſ ~~[a sire de Furnivale & a~~ & labbe de Alnewyk] envoie[ez] [p n^{re} f^r le Roi] as parties Descoce p^r y treter ovesq^s le Conte de la Marche v^s Escoce.

Primement q^ſ les ditz conte & abbe se trehent a toute haste dev^s la dite marche Descoce a cause du dit tretee.

It^ſ quilz demandent du dit conte, sil veulle mettre ses deux ~~enfantz en hostage~~ filz puisnez & sa fille en hostage, & devenir h^ſme lige a n^{re} dit f^r le Roy, & susrendre sa ligeance au Roi Descoce sicome il ad p^mys & offert par la credence monstre au Roi n^{re} dit f^r & a son conseil p^r labbe susdit.

Item in cas quil veulle p^ſornir son offre, adonques soit demande de lui quele seuretee il ferra pur accomplissement dicelle.

Item en cas q^ſ le dit Conte de la March^e vuille demander de n^{re} partie quele seuretee nous voudriens avoir, adonques len purra demander outre les ditz hostages q^ſ mesme le conte soit jurez sur les Seintz Evangiles en p^sence des ditz Conte de Westm^ſ & abbe, de ce par^ſornir & auxi quil se obligera maintenant par ses l^{res} endentees cestassavoir lui mesmes ses heirs b^{ns} moebles & nient moebles daccomplir les offrez susditz saunz faire aucun tretee accord ou covenant ovesq^s ceux Descoce [ou autres queconques] en p^judice & empeschement de ses covenantz.

Iř de savoir du dit Conte de la March dabundant si lui plect de faire delivance au Roi nře fr daucuns ses chastelx pur greindre seuretee en ceste ptie.

Iř de savoir la voluntee du dit Conte de la March [a la value de] quele somme ~~ou fr~~ie [annuele de tre ou de rent] il vorra demander en recompense en cell ptie, et combn de gentz lui busoignla avoir du Roy en suppowail de lui, et auxi au quel temps ce busoignla estre accompliz.

En tesmoignance du quele chose a ceste přsente instruccion nře dit fr le Roi ad fait mettre ses grant et prive sealx et auxi son signet. Doñ a Westm le xij jour de Marz lan du regne nře dit seignur le Roy primer.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, E. II. f. 242. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King in Council to the Pontiff, relative to the restoration of Thomas Arundel, Archbishop of Canterbury, who was attainted of High Treason in 1397, to his see; and the degradation of Thomas Merks, alias Sumestre, from the see of Carlisle; dated 15th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

BEATISSIME pater Postq^m ex inspeccione lřaz aplicař super restitucione carissimi consanguinei nři Thome de Arundell ad eccliam suam Cantuarien sibi noviter concessař, tam nobis q^m prelatis et procerib; ac magnatib; regni nři patenter innotuit sanctitatem vřam ad ppetuam rei memoriam declarasse, qđ nemo prelatus esset a sua ecclia transferendus invitus, attento qđ hujusmodi de-

claracio de fonte justicie ac consciencie puritate processit. Hoc nedum ad honorem sancte Romane eccleie, vez eciam ad immensum vře laudis preconium ascripsimus non indigne. Set jam noviter intellecto qđ ab eadem s. v. per translacionem Karleoleñ Epi subito factum đce declarationi contrarium ex}cetur, unde admiracionis immense causa consurgit, hujusmodi translacioni non statim annuimus, nec personam illam cui jam đca sanctitas de ip̃a ecclesia providere decrevit, quantumcumq, nobis accepta fuisset, ad temporalia ejusdem eccleie, tunc in manu ñra existencia nolebamus admittere sicuti neq, nobis neq, đcis proceribz et magnatibz consonum videbatur, ymo corone et regalie ñre derogativum nimis esse censuerant toti populo ñro si toleranciam aliqualem admitteret, turbacionis et inquietudinis materiam allaturam. Cum itaq, beatissime pater dictus Karleoleñ Epi super criminis lese magistratis et prodicione in psonam ñram ab eo commisso, scđm leges regni ñri impetitus fuerit et convictus, nosq, ob reverenciam Dei et eccleie, necnon status et gradus epĩalis, execucionem judicii quantum ad penam corporalem sibi merito infligendam, de gracia posuerimus in suspenso pro tempore: ut honori eccleie satisfiat et ñro vře sanctitati complaceat eciam ad ñre suasionis justiciam đco Archiepo Cantuar̃ seu alteri prout aplice discrecioni videbitur, committere potestatem ad privand et degradand eundem Epĩm sic de prodicione convictum et ex-tunc juxta juris exigenciam ad subeundum judicium brachio baculari tradendum, qđq, in ea parte summarie et de plano et absq, strepitu et figura judicii procedatur. Alioquin non debbit aplica beatitudo mirari, si quod ñre regie potestatis extitit, executioni debite demandemus. Almam psonam vřam conservare dignetur Altissimus ad eccleie sue regi . . . et munimen. Script' sub

privato sigillo n̄ro in palacio n̄ro Westmonasterii . xv. die
Marcii . a^o p^{mo}

Devotus filius v̄r Henricus
Rex Anglie ⁊ Francie ⁊c.

{ Par le Roi en son
conseil a Elth^am . . .
. . . dit mois de
Marz ou quel Mess's
le les
Contes de Northumb^r
S estointe

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 11 a. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, apparently about March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400. The first point noticed in these Minutes relates to the return of Isabel, the young Queen of Richard the Second, to her father the King of France. As a great part of the proceedings of the Council in the 1st and 2nd Hen. IV. 1400-1402, are upon this subject, a brief summary of the negociations with France is necessary. The deposition of Richard II., and his supposed murder by Henry IV., excited the indignation of his father-in-law, the King of France, and immediately after Henry's accession, namely, in October 1399, he sent ambassadors demanding the restoration of his daughter, with all her jewels and paraphernalia, agreeably to the treaty for her marriage, dated in March 1395-6. Henry was very unwilling to comply with this request, and being anxious to form an alliance with France, he appointed the Bishop of Durham and the Earl of Worcester, in November 1399, to negotiate a marriage between the Prince of Wales, or one of his other children, and one of the children of the French monarch. In January 1400 a truce was signed with France, and on the 19th February Lord Say, and William Holme canon of York, were joined with the Bishop of Durham and the Earl of Worcester to treat for a marriage between the royal families of France and England. Their efforts, however, failed, and on the 18th May, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, the same persons were ordered to treat with the French ambassadors for the restitution of Isabel; and as early as the

14th October in that year, horses were ordered to be provided for her journey to Dover. Doubts having arisen as to the proper construction of that part of the treaty for her marriage which related to her jewels and the money to be returned with her, certain questions were submitted for the opinion of the chancellor and most learned doctors and clerks of the university of Oxford, on the 12th November following. On the 1st April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401, the Bishop of Durham and his colleagues were ordered to conclude the arrangement for Isabel's return with the French ambassadors at Lenlingham in Picardy, on the Feast of Pentecost, 22nd May next ensuing; and on the 27th of that month they finally agreed that she should be at Canterbury or Dover on her route to France, on the 1st of the following July. The English ambassadors were commanded on the 21st June to be at Lenlingham by the 6th of July to complete the conditions about Isabel's reception by the French commissioners. Three balingers and two armed barges were directed on the 22nd June to be in readiness at Dover on the 1st July for her passage; and on the 1st of August 1401, it appears that the young Queen had arrived at Boulogne. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 814. and viii. pp. 98, 108, 123, 128, 162, 165, 187, 188, 194, 195, 205.]

PRIM'EMENT de la restitucion de la Roigne ⁊ de ses bns [moebles] ⁊ joiaux il semble as frs q̃ le Roi est tenuz de faire rendre ⁊ restituer la Roigne ovesq̃ ses joiaux ⁊ bns moebles ⁊ apres q̃ lobligation soit monstree ⁊ notifiee au Roy en cas q̃ home nẽ puisse faire mitigation par voie de mariage ou autrement.

Iť de le repaiement de ce qest paiee de les viij^e m^l francs outre le paiement de les iij^e m^l francs.

Item de le doair de la Roigne: il semble as seignurs q̃ le doair nest pas due a la dite Roigne ⁊ par cause qe le nest de lage de douze ans ⁊ come contenuz est en un article du traitee du mariage.

Item pur faire ordenance enncontre ceux qui si ount levez ⁊ ~~se-levent~~ divses contees ⁊ lieux Dengleterre

¶ rebellantz ¶ nient obeissantz a la loy meesment a les officiers du Roi.

It pur faire ordenance pur les marches Descoce, le Roi est avisez p assent *de son* conseil daler en propre psone as dites marches, ¶ ce a toute la haste *quil* purra.¹

It pur faire ordenance pur la sauve garde de la duchee de Guyene, accordez *est q'* . . j^e hōmes darmes ¶ m^l archs soient envoiez en Guyene en la de celui . q̃ le Roy ferra ordener pur y aler. Sur quoi accordez *est p* les frs q̃ le Conte de Ruteland soit envoiez p celle cause Vs susdite.²

. . estre avisez si les deux Rois, en cas q̃ les darreines trieues confermez deyvent jurer de novel mesmes les trieues ou noun.³

. chant la proclamacion affaire de mesmes les trieues.

. savoir la voluntee du Roy touchant les briefs de libate le Roy Chanç de faire ~~libates~~ briefs de libate sur les frs mees p nre dit fr le Roi.

. touchant les paiementz affaire pur les vitailles ~~a leep du Roy~~ a son oeps la voluntee du
. . fait de temps en temps siavant come ce

¹ The King signified to Parliament his intention of going in person against the Scots on the 15th October 1399. *Vide* Rot. Parl. 1 Hen. IV. no. 80. vol. iii. p. 428. He commenced his expedition in June 1400, and was at York on the 26th of that month. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 150.

² The Earl of Rutland was appointed Lieutenant of Guienne, 28th August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Dugdale's Baronage.

³ The English ambassadors were ordered on the 10th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, to receive the oath of the King of France that he would maintain the truce entered into between him and Richard the Second. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 132.

. ingham pur le treetee de France ⁊
semble au Roi ⁊ as frs que les ambas au dit
treetee seie aillent.

. les ferront Accordez est p
ditz ambaxiatours a lour p^m
estre avisez.

[Bibl. Cotton. Nero, B. vii. f. 4b. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Treasurer and others of the Council,
dated 14th June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, on which day the King appears to
have been at Clipstone in Nottinghamshire on his route to Scotland.]

TRESCHIER ⁊ bn amez. Nous vous salvons tressouvent
et savoir vous faisons que nre chier ⁊ bn ame James
Billyngford¹ nous areportez de vre part que certains
marchans de Venize ovecques leurs galeys sont arrivez
en port de nre citee de Londres et ont porte dedeins
nre roialme certeine monnoye coignee, la quelle sanz nre
congie ⁊ licence ils paient a greindre value que ne vaut
a noz soubgiez contre les estatutz ⁊ loys de nre royalme
dont vous desirez de savoir nre voulente. Sur quoy vous
signiffions que combn que nous volons que les ditz mar-
chans soient bonnement traitez come po^r eulx autrefoiz
escript avons a vous nre tresorer. Nientmains volons nous
que touch la dite monnoye vous facez estre ex^écez ⁊ mys
en execucion les estatutz ⁊ loys de nre roialme en^vs
ceulx qui contre ce ont offenduz, et desore en avant
facez estre gardez ⁊ observez noz estatutz ⁊ loys f^ditz.
Et quant a la galeye ore esteant en port de nre ville de
Plymmouth nous volons bn sil plect as marchans dicelle.

¹ Clerk of the Crown, 1 Hen. IV. *Vide* Rot. Parl. 452 b.

quils la facent arriver a nre dit port de Londres. Et pour ce que reportez nous est que sur la meer sont certains vesselx de noz ennemys qui souffrir ne volent la fde galeye nautres marchans avec leurs bns et marchandises passer vers nre dite citee. vous prions que sil vous semble que soit a faire vous facez apparailer nre nouvelle nief et autres des meillours en nre dit port de Londres facez purveoir pour garder la mere de tielx noz ennemys et faire resistre a leure malice si Dieu plect. Treschiers et bn amez nre fr vous eit en sa garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre manoir de Clippeston le xiiij^{me} jour de Juyn.

(*In Dors.*) A noz tres Tresorer

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 73. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 15th June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

FAIT a remembrẽ q combn q tres du prive seal soient envoiees a divses psones deinz le roiaume. et proclamation¹ faite en divses contees et lieux deinz mesme le roialme q chune psone qi ad annuitee ou fee du Roy se doit sur certeine peyne trere devs nre seignur le Roi bn et forciblement arraiez pur lui faire fvice en les marches Descoce a toute la haste que faire ce purra. Nientmains accordez est p [les] frs du conseil nre dit fr le Roy q Monf Philip la Vache chamblein de la Roigne Isabelle² et touz autres de la familie de mesme la Roigne. sibn chivalers et esquiers. come autres. soient excusez de lour nounvenue devs le Roy par la dite cause saunz

¹ One of the writs alluded to, tested on the 9th June 1400, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 146.

² Queen of Richard the Second.

encourrir la peyne limitee en les ĩres ĩt proclamacion
susdites tanq₃ mesmes les psones en eient autre mande-
ment du Roy.

Pn ^s mess ^{rs} les	{	Levesq ₃ de Wynč	{	le xv. jour de Juyn lan
		Chancellor		ĩc. primer. Et a yce
		Tresorer		mesme Lercevesq ₃ de Can-
		Gardein du Prive Seal		tirbirs esteant en le con-
		Mestre Johan Prophet		seil le xvj. jour du dit
		Mon ^s Joh ⁿ Cheyne		moys estoit ĩn assentuz.
		Richard Whityngtoñ		
		William Brampton		

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 91. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at York, 4th July 1400.]

TRESCH'RS ĩt ĩn amez. Pour ce que uncore ne suymes
de tout pourveuz de vin flour frument feynes ĩt aveignes
pour les despenses de n^{re} houstiel ĩt de n^{re} host que
sera ovec nous en ceste n^{re} voiage vers les marches
Descoce nous voloms de lavys de n^{re} conseil ĩt vous
mandoms que desoubz n^{re} prive seel vous facez faire
noz ĩres en due forme as maire vicontes ĩt aldermans
de n^{re} cite de Londres ĩt as maire ĩt bailliefs de Cynk
Portz et de noz villes de Orwell Yernemuth Lynne de
Saint Botulphⁿ Grymmesby Bartoñ sur Humbre Kynges-
toñ sur Huĳⁿ Whitby ĩt Scardeburghⁿ ĩt dautres noz
villes ou vous verrez qⁱ fra expedient qⁱ par meer ils
facent apporter de vin fleur frument feynes ĩt aveignes au
port de Tynmouthⁿ Scheles sanz delay pour y estre prestz
destre [en] apportez a n^{re} ville de Noef Chastiel sur Tyne
Haly Elande ĩt a n^{re} ville de Berewik sur Twede selon ce
qⁱ ordennez ils serront de n^{re} pt pour refressher nous ĩt
n^{re} hoste illoesq^{es} En promettant par noz d^{tes} ĩres as
fdiz maires vicontes ĩt balliefs que chescun qⁱ ensi nous

apportera vin fleur frument feynes ⁊ aveignes, por icelx fra assignez davoir paieñt resonable a pñdre chescun de noz customers de mesme la ville ou il demoert et sur ce vous nñe tresorer leur facez seurtee p le meillour forme ⁊ manñe q̃ vous pñrez et dautre pt pour ce q̃ c̃teins messages de nñe advsaire Descoce de sa pt ⁊ dep les frs du roialme a nous ont expousez qil est leur entencion davoir avec nous ppetuele pees p tielle forme ⁊ manñe q̃ pris estoit dentre nñe pgenitor de bonne memoire Edward jadys Roy Dengleterre qi Dieux assoille et Robt Bruz lors son advsaire Descoce vous mandoms q̃ p celle enchainson vous facez fcher en nñe tresorie ⁊ aillours ou vous pensez de trover remembrance de la dñte pees ou dautres pees ou trieues prises dentre les diz deux roialmes et toutes les remembrances ⁊ evidences qen trover pñrez vous nñe tresorer ⁊ gardein de nñe prive seel facez apporter devs nous en toute la haste q̃ faire pñrez et toute la chevance de monnoye q̃ faire pñrez sur noz joialx ⁊ auts bñs quelxconqs esteanz desoubz vñre garde ou p autre manñe faire pñrez a nñe oepe vous nñe dit tresorer facez apporter devs nous sanz defaute et ce ne lessez come nous nous fioms de vo⁹. Doñ soubz nñe signet a nñe cite Devwyk le quart jo⁹ de Juyl. et les matires touchant la dñte pees teignez bñ secretes tanq vo⁹ enorrez aut exploit. Doñ come desf.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 92. *contemporary* MS.]

Pursuant to the directions in the preceding letter, the following Writ was issued on the 12th July 1400, to the mayor, sheriffs, and aldermen of London.]

HENRY p la grace de Dieu Roy Dengleterre ⁊ de France
⁊ Seignur Dirlande as maire viscontes aldermans ⁊ bonez

gentz de n̄re citee de Lōndres saluz . Come pur la defense de n̄re roialme ⁊ p^r resister a la malice ⁊ invasion de noz enemys Descoce nous soions en alant ovesq^z n̄re host v̄s les marches Descoce . Vous prions chement enchargeant q̄ maintenant veues cestes facez envoyer p^r meer a la havene de Tynemouth Schelles a tant de vitailles come bonement purrez sibn de vyn . flour . frument . fein . aveins . come dauts vitailles busoignables pur le refresshement de nous ⁊ de n̄re dit hoste Et ce en nulle man̄e ne lessez come nous nous fions de vous ⁊ come vous desirez la sauvaçon de nous ⁊ de n̄re roialme susdit . Entendantz q̄ nous volons q̄ pur mesmes les vitailles vous eiez suffisant assignement destre paieez de noz custumes ⁊ subside en port de n̄re dite citee ⁊ q̄ vous puissiez faire v̄re p̄fit demesne de ce q̄ vous gaignez sur noz enemys susditz Sachantz enoutre q̄ nous avons semblablement escrit a noz liges de noz Cynk Portz ⁊ dauts portz v̄s le north par la cause avantdite. Doñ souz n̄re prive seal a n̄re paleys de Westm̄ le xij. jour de Juill lan de n̄re regne prim̄.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 64. *contemporary* MS.]

This Ordinance respecting the East and West Marches of Scotland appears to have been made by the King's Council at Durham, about August, 1 Hen. IV. 1400. Another copy is extant in folio 79 of the same manuscript, but the only variation between them is, that in one the names of the captains of the castles are omitted.]

LORDINANCE fait p^r lez Estmarch ⁊ Westmarch Descoce a Doresme.

En pⁱmez il est ordeigne q̄ a la fortificacion dez garnisons sur les ditz marchez front envoiez outre le

nomb̃r dez p̃sons q̃ y dem̃rgent a p̃sent vij^e hom̃z darmez
t̃ m̃^l cccc. arch̃s lez quex f̃ront depteze p̃ mañe q̃
sensuit.

A Mon^f Henry Percy capetayne dez chastell̃ t̃ ville
de Berwyk p̃r la saufigarde dycellez t̃ de la Estmarche
ccc. hom̃z darmez et vj^e arch̃s outre la garnison.

A Mon^fr Richard f̃ de Gray t̃ Mon^f Stephen le Scrope
capetayns del chastell̃ de Roxburgh c. hom̃s darmez t̃
cc. arch̃s.

A Mon^f Henry Percy cont̃ de Northumb̃r capetayne
de la ville t̃ chastell̃ de Cardoill̃ p̃r la saufigard dycellez t̃
de la Westmarch cc. hom̃ez darmez et cccc. arch̃s outre
la garnisoñ.

A Rob̃t Humfvill̃ capetayne del chastell̃ de Herbotill̃
xx. hom̃s darmez t̃ xl. arch̃s outre t̃c.

A Edward de Ildirtoñ capetayne de la chastell̃ de
Jeddeworht xxx. homez darmez t̃ lx. arch̃s outre t̃c.

A Mon^f Thomas Gray constable del chastell̃ de Nor-
h̃m l. hom̃s darmez t̃ c. arch̃s outre t̃c.

Et soit ordine q̃ chevance de m̃^l m̃^l li. soit fait
en ptie du payment de lez gagez dez garnisons desuiz
nomez t̃ estre p̃stment paieze t̃ egalment ent̃ eux de-
partez t̃ q̃ la remenant du payment as ditz garnisons
de lo^r gagez p̃r un q̃art̃ soit ordinez t̃ envoieze a Novell̃
Chastell̃ sur Tyn le quinzime de Seint Michill p̃chein
venant.

Item q̃ deux sufficeantz p̃sons soient ordinez p̃r coun-
treroller les p̃sons ordinez sur t̃c.

Item q̃ les gardeins de Cardoill̃ t̃ Berwyk ovesq̃
lez ditz countrerollez eient surveue t̃ examinacion q̃
les p̃sons desuis esc̃iptz soient p̃sons dautre pays q̃ de
Northumb̃r ove dez autes lieues sur la March̃ t̃ qils

soient paieez de gagez ⁊ regard come ad este accus-
tume.

Iſm q̃ les ditz countrollerẽ facent veier ⁊ moustrer
dev^{at} eux lez ditz dcc. homez darmez ⁊ m^l cccc. archs
al fine de chescun moys ⁊c.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 22. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, in March and April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

LES NOUNS des frs ~~du con~~ ⁊ autres du conseil assentuz
a lordinance p^r la saufe garde du meer ⁊ p^r lordinance
de Guyen.

Levesq^s de Duresme Levesq^s de H'eford les Contes
de Northumbr ⁊ Wirç le Tresorer le Gard^l du prive seel
Monf Henri P'cy le filz les Sires de Loveſt ⁊ de Say
. Joñ Scarle Monf Hugh Wattoñ . . . Sturmy
. Joñ Coursoun.

.¹ Roy q̃ endroit de les sommes
. dues au Roy. de ses custumes
. e. les coillours de mesmes
. nul de eux face estallement a
. subsidies sinoun pur sys mois
. q̃ le Roy soit paieez en main de la
. des ditz sys mois ⁊ de la moitee
. es. prins trois mois ⁊ de lautre moitee
. trois mois.

xiij die Marc

. membr q̃ le xvij. jour de Marz lan ⁊c. second
pñs . . . conseil. les frs desusnommez ⁊ auxi Monf^r
le chancellor . . . tresorer, accordez estoit q̃ la matire
~~de deb~~ pendant en debat parentre labbe de Cirencestre ⁊

¹ This part of the MS. is torn away.

les gentz de la ville de Cirencestre soit mys en suspense tanq₃ au moys de Pasq₃ p^{ch} veñ. ⁊ q̃ les parties soient ajournez tanq₃ au mois susdit.

Fait a remembr̃ q̃ il semble au consail bñ necessaire ⁊ expedient q̃ Joñ Cursoun esquier soit envoiez as pties du North pur enncountre le Conte de Northumbr̃ a E^vwyk ⁊ ailler avant ovesq₃ mesme le Conte a Karliſſ pur oier le tretee q̃ seferra parentre n^{re} f^r le Roy ⁊ son adv^saire Descoce¹ a lassēblee des cōmissairs dune ptie ⁊ dautre ⁊ q̃ mesme celui Joñ ent face report au Roy n^{re} dit f^r ⁊ a son conseil.

Sensuent les nouns des f^rs ordenez p le conseil dexamin^l la ma^e de la complainte faite au dit conseil sur certains mefsesours des contees de Glouc̃ ⁊ Wir̃ ⁊ de la foreste de Dene.

Le Chañ

Le f^e de Berkeley

Levesq₃ de H'eford

Mon^f Hugh Wat^oñ.

Levesq₃ de Roucestre

Itm le xix. jour de Marz lan ⁊c. second p^{ns} en conseil les f^rs desusnommez le Chañ Levesq₃ de Bangor le Conte de Rutel le Conte de Som^s M. Pphet' Mon^f Joñ Cheyne. accordez estoit q̃ le filz du Conte de Sa^z eit cent livres c^hun an tanq₃ il viegne a son plein age en eide de maintenir son estat de les t^res teñz rentz ⁊ aut^s possessions queux feurent a son dit piere.

Itm lors estoit assentuz q̃ le filz du Conte Doxenford eit sem^lement cent livres c^hun an tanq₃ a son plein age des terres ⁊c. queux feurent a son piere en maintenance de son estat.

¹ The Earl of Northumberland, Master Alan Newark clerk, and John Cursoun esq. were appointed to treat with the Scottish ambassadors on the 24th March 1401. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 157.

[*Ibid.* — 4 April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Touch' les mes-
sag' envoieez au Duc
de Gelre & a Dord-
reygh't. } iour Daviſt lan ꝑc.
second. Accordez estoit par le coun-
sail q̃ Monf Roger Siglem Mestre
. ambedeux les loys ꝑ Robt Watertoñ
esquier envoieez au Duc de Gelre pur traiter¹ ovesq
. auxi a Dordraght pur y traiter ovesq les mes-
sages du Roy de Romains sur le fait du mariage pentre
le filz du dit Roy et laisne fille du Roy nre seignur
eient dapprest, cestassavoir le chivaler xx. s. le jour et
. clerc ꝑ esquier cestassavoir a chun de eux xiiij. s. ꝑ
iiij. d. pur le temps quilz serront occupez en dit message.
Et quant a le regard des ditz esquier ꝑ clerc soit il
pursuiz au Roi a leur retour, ꝑ soit lappst des ditz gages
delivez pur quarant jours.

Item soit parlez au Roy pur savoir sa voluntee si lui
plest q̃ lres soient envoiees as gentz de sa retenue destre
bn montez ꝑ arraiez pur la guerre pur aler en son service
sur convenable garnissement a eux affaire.

[Additional MS. 4596. art. 78. a modern transcript.]

Letter from the King to the Keeper of the Privy Seal, dated at Leeds
Castle, 5th April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESCHIER et bien ame pour certaines matires touch-
antes le bien de nous et de notre roiaume volons et vous

¹ Sir William Sturmy, Dr. John Kyngton, and Robert Waterton esq.
were appointed to treat with the Duke of Guelders on the 20th April
1401, and a convention was concluded with that Prince on the 3rd May
following. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 190. 192.

mandons que vous soiez avec nous a nostre chastell de Ledes¹ Samady prouchain apres la date de cestes amesnant avec vous notre treschier et bien ame cler Mestres Johan Prophete avec ensement tous maners monumentz evidencez et remembrances touchantz les traicties questotent nadgaires faites si bien par entre nostre treschier seigneur et cousin le Roy Richard que Dieux assoille nostre predecessour et nostre treschier cousin le Duc de Gelre² de et sur soun homage a nostre dit predecessour fait et autres alliances entre eulx traicties et accordez come toutes autres appointmentz traictiez et accordez d'entre nous et nostre cousin suisdit. Et ce en nulle manere ne lessez. Doñ soubz nostre signet a nostre chastel de Ledes suisdit le quint jour d'Avril.

Dor. A nostre treschier cler Mestres Richard Clifford gardein de nostre prive seel.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 23. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Wallingford, 20th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ⁊ noz ⁊schrs ⁊ bnamez. Nous avons receu voz lres que envoie nous avez p nre ame escuier ⁊ conseiller Johan Frome ⁊ et oie avoms la creance qil nous a dit de vre pt touchant la matire contenue en les autres lres que envoie nous avez ⁊ lesquelles a vous estient envoies p noz ambassiatours p dela: et icelles lres vous envoions p le porteur de cestes ⁊ en vous

¹ The King was at Leeds Castle from the 1st to the 11th April 1401.

² See note in page 127 *antea*.

signifiant que entendues les matires en icelles lres continuez, nous avoms sur ce escript a noz ambassiato^rs entre autres eulx signifiant que si a tielle appointment soit condescenduz que nous doioms envoyer aucun de nres de veoir laquitance pour la delivance de nre Isamee cousine la Royne estre enseele en la p^rsence de nre cousin de France t de ses uncles t fre, adonqs nous voloms que p celle encheison le Sire de Say se t^ansporte a la p^rsence de nre dit cousin et voloms pour ce t vous mandons que au dit Sire de Say vous facez po^rveoir de expenses en ce cas besoingnables, et outre que vous facez v^re bonne diligence de po^rveoir po^r la delivance de nre dte cousine la Royne come nous nous fions de vous, et aussi vous prioms que noz lres a noz ditz ambassiato^rs adressees dep^rnt a vo^r envoiees, les volez [envoier qils] les po^rront avoir Marsdy prouchn¹ sanz defaute. Et nre fr vous ait en sa garde. Doñ soubz nre signet a nre chastiel de Walyngford le xx. jour de May.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 15. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council respecting the return of Queen Isabel, widow of Richard II., to France, apparently early in June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

FAIT a remembrer des choses touchantes laler de la Royne.

En primes soit le conseil du Roy certifiez combn les despenses de loustel de la Roygne uncore nient paieez se extendent t a quele somme.

It' combn les despenses de sa chambre sextendent.

¹ May 24th.

It' de la nombre des servantz de mesme la Royne si
bn femmes come autres [qui] ount demorez longement en
son fvice sanz avoir regard t quele somme purra t
devera suffire pur leur covenantable regard a lonur du Roy
t de mesme la Roigne.

It' de la nombre dautres servantz tant de femmes come
dautres qui serront assignez pur aler avec la dite Roigne
en son fvice t coment t a quele somme en tout ils front
regardes.

It' de la somme quele deva suffire pur les choses busoig-
nables a la dite Roigne t a les dames t autres qui irront
ovesq, lui cestassavoir pur drañ furrure t autres choses
touchantes la chambre de mesme la Roigne t autres
necessares sibn de chivax come de seeles chares t autres
ses necessares.

It'¹ de la somme que devera suffire pur les despenses
de loustel de la dite Royne en son aler a Caleys tanq, a
soñ departir.

It' de la nombre des seignurs t dames qui irrount pur
acompaignier la dite Royne t de la somme q deva suffire
pur leur gages ou regard pur le journee.

It' pur savoir quele chevance purra estre fte pur toutes
les sommes ensi busoignables.

It' en cas q la deliverance de la Roigne fra si par temps
par vertue du traitee q ce ferra q chevance suffissante ne
purra estre fait pur accomplir touz les charges dessusditz
soit bn avisez quele charge de mesmes les charges purra
estr mys en suspense pur le temps.

¹ Another copy of the remainder of this article occurs in the same
MS. f. 15 b.

LORDENANCES P^r LE PASSAGE DE LA ROIGNE VERS
CALEYS.

Prim^e queles f^rs come plerra a n^re f^r le Roy.

Les dames destat.

La Duchesse Dirlande } chun de eux aura de bouch
La Contesse de H'eford } de courte j chr j dame
iij damoiselles iij escuiers ij vadlettz j grome It' la
demand de leur gentz a leur houstel mesmes t' faut estre
plez a les dtes dames cōbn ils prendront p^r leur ditz
houstelx.

It' les dames t' damoiselles que snt a p^rsent en la court
ovesq^z la Roigne.

Les ch^rrs assignes pur la Roigne . Dont chun aura un
homme a bouch de court.

It' faut avoir un homme suficiant pur estre tresorer
del houstel la Roigne au fin quil poet envoyer pur
faire purviance a Caleys encontre la venue de la
Roigne Et est nōmez pur faire les choses fdtes f
Thomas More.

It' faut estre envoie^z de tentes a Caleis pur estre au
lieu ove la dte Roigne fra deliv^ee cessavoir vj.

It' faut estre paie^z les gages as esquiers vadlettz t'
officers queux ount este demurrant ovesq^z elle.

It' semble necessaire q^z la dite Roigne eit une somme
dargent selonc la discrecion du Roy au fin qele p^rroit
doner aucun regard a les fvantz queux ele ount fviz
depuis sa venue en Engleterre.

It' si tost come fra scieu queux f^rs t' autres gentz
vendront a Caleys faut estre un homme envoie^z illeoqs
pur deptir le baggement.

It' davoit ij. litz pur frs t vj. autres litz pur chrs au fin si aucuns gentz de France vieignent vers ele le temps quele fra a Caleys ovesq les estuffes pur touz les litz.

It' j. sale sestassaĩ j. docer t ij. costers.

It' faut estre ordennes vesselĩ pur toutz officz siĩn a fvir la Roigne come pur la retour des dames t auts gentz de sa houstellĩ qant ils retourneront.

It' faut estre mys en ordenance pur les dettes de la Roigne ce que ele ad despenduz en son houstellĩ t ce qest due p son garderope ou autrement ne froit mye honorable pur ele.

It' qĩ celui qui fra gouvernour de loustellĩ la Roigne eit une sufficeant somme siĩn pur ses despenses vers la meer come a Caleys t pur la retour de les dames t fvantz queux retourneront en Engleterre.

It' qĩ ce soit monstre au Roy ce qĩ faut des joiaux.

It' a cause qĩ ce froit fort dacomplir les choses sanz la psense du Roy il semble necessaire qĩ le conseil envoiast a nĩre dit fr pur ent savoir sa voluntee qen fra fait en cas quil ne viegne si tost come busoigne froit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 17. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Worcester, 8th June,
2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu et noz tĩschiers t bĩn amez.
Nous vous salvoms tĩssouvent, et vous signifioms que voz ĩres par nĩre message a nous envoiees fesantes mension dautres noz ĩres, que envoie vous avoms nagaires pour

faire p^ostes toutes choses necessaires po^r la delivance & restitucōn de n^{re} t^osamee cousine la Roigne et par lesquelles noz autres l^{es}res cōtiffie vous avoms de n^{re} ordonnance destre a n^{re} ville de Wircestre le Dymenge darein sur n^{re} chemyn vers les p^ties de Gales par cause de la darein insurreccōn illoesq^s de noz rebelles. Sur lesquelles deux matires signifie nous avez v^{re} boun avys, dont vous rem^eceoms dentier cuer, et quant a la primere q^u nous deussiens escrier a n^{re} t^osame filz le prince & as aut^s q^{ui}avoient en garde auc^us joialx que deussent estre deliv^eez avec n^{re} dit cousine la Roigne. Savoir vueilliez que a n^{re} dit filz nous feroms envoyer que sil a aucuns dicelx joialx il les fera envoyer en toute haste possible p^odev^s vous a n^{re} cite de Londres ou nous entendoms destre en n^{re} p^osone si Dieu p^lest devant la departir de n^{re} dit cousine la Roigne, et y feroms b^on estre deliv^eez les autres des ditz joialx que nous & aut^s noz enfantz avoms en n^{re} garde, et quant a la seconde matire en v^{re} d^ete l^{es}re contenuee touchant n^{re} aler v^s n^{re} dite pays de Gales en la quelle signifie nous avez v^{re} avys, que consideree q^u le povair de noz ditz rebelx nestoit si grant come p^odevant il estoit parlez, et aussi que les gens de n^{re} d^ete pays de Gales sont que de petit reputacōn aillo^rs il vous semble q^u nous ne dessiems y aler en n^{re} p^osone desicōme p^o aucun de n^{res} p^{ri}ems nous faire punicion de noz ditz rebelx et qil f^oroit moult necessaire que nous mesmes feussiens dev^s vous po^r ordonner sur les matires que nous seront repportez p^o n^{re} t^osch^r cousin le Counte de Northum^br connestable Dengleterre touchant le marches Descoce, et p^o noz ambassito^rs reto^rnez de les marches de Caleys et sur autres matires touchantes n^{re} duchie de Guyenne & n^{re} terre Dirlande. Savoir vueilliez q^u comebien que devant n^{re} venue a n^{re} ville de Wircestre f^od^ete nous aviens nouvelle de jour en autre de

nre dite pays de Gales que noz ditz rebelx se estoient levez en grant nombre et dune fre de Oweyn Glyndourdy vous envoioms la copie deinz cestes, toutes voies p les veignantz de voz pties estiems nous enformez que le nombre dicelx noz rebelx estoit pluis grant t greindre pil en aviendroit sils ne feussent tost resistez t par consideracōn de ce il nous sembloit moult expedient de y aler en nre psone, et pour ce qils ne sont pas de grant reputacōn, pour tant ne vorriems nous qils eussent entrez nre roialme t oppressez noz soubgiez en greindre esclandre de nous q Dieux ne vueille Mes a nre venue a nre dite ville de Wircestre aviems nous pluis cteine nouvelle que les ditz noz rebelx sont depte des quelx sont aucūs pris t puniz et pour les autres fait avoms ordonner par lavys de nre dit connestable t dauts contes seignurs t chls en la discrecōn des quelx nous nous bn affioms qil nous donrront en tiel cas conseil a nre honeur et de tielle nre ordennance vous dedens brief feront reporter nre dit conestable t nre chier escuier John Curson porteurs de cestes, lesquelx en ce vueilliez croier et aussi envoioms depnt pdevs vous nre tschr cousin le counte de la marche Descoce avec li quel nous voloms que vous traictiez de cteins matires p linformacōn de nre dit connestable, et entre autres toutes delaies cessans facez po'veoir de deux centz marcs t les facez baillier a mesme nre connestable pour estre p lui envoiees au chastiel de Loghmaban devant la prouchn feste de Saint Johan come nous nous fioms de vous. Reverentz peres en Dieu et noz tschrs t bnamez le Saint Esprit vous ait en sa garde. Doñ soubz nre signet a lavandte nre ville de Wircestre le viij. jour de Juyn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. iii. f. 12. — About June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

LORDINANCE pur laler de la Royne pdevers Caley^s ⁊ pur les seignours dames ⁊ autres q̃i sont ordeignez pur la convoier de cy a la sil plect a Roi n̄re tresredoute seigneur pur sys semaignes p estimacōn.

+ La Duchesse Dirland	Un Chivaler	{	{	Sm ^a cciiij ^{xx} li.
+ La Countesse de Hereford	Une Dame			
	iiij. Damoiselles			
	iiij. Esquiers			
	ij. Valettz			
	j. Garceōn	{	{	Sm ^a Dlx. li.
+ Deux Evesques	Duresme			
	Hereford			
	+ Somers			
	+ Worcest̄r			
Deux Countes	+ Lovell	{	{	Sm ^a cccxxxvj. li.
	+ Scales			
	+ West			
	+ Say			
Banerettes				

A bouch de court ⁊ a chun
de eux pur le remenant de
leur familie en lieu de gages
p^r sys semaignes cxl. li et
enoutre tiel regard come
yplest au Roy.

Chun preignant gages acustu-
mables cestassavoir v. marc^z
le jour ⁊ tiel regard come
il plect au Roi.

Chun preignant gages acus-
tumables cestassavoir xl. s̄
le jour ⁊ tiel regard come
il plect au Roi.

vj Chivalers Monf	{	+ Monf Philipp Vach	Regardes a lordinance du Roy.
		chāblein	
		+ Monf William Lisle	
		+ Confessour la Roigne	
		+ Secretarie la Roigne	
		+ Richard Arrundell	
		+ Fraunceys	
		+ Thomas Clanvowe	
		+ Nich Hauberk	
		+ Symond Felbrigg	
Dames avec la Roigne	{	+ Richard Cradok	Cʰun preignant de regard xx. } Sm ^a . cxx. li. } ti p ^r yalier ⁊ retourner.
		+ Moubray	
		+ Ponynge	
		Mortemer	
		Vache	
		Maud Maule	
		Jonette Wakirley	
		Elizabeth atte Wode	
		Marg ^{ie} Pritwell	
		Damoiselles la Roigne	

Elizabeth Penne
Margarete Longe
Elizabeth Reynold
Simonette
Marione Burdeaux

Chambres p^r la Royne

Les debtes de la Royne pur
les desp^s de son houstiel
que sont dues t^r aderere jus-
ques al viij^{me} jo^r de No^v lan
seconde

amontent a m^l cclix. li. ij. s. viij. d.

Les gages dues t^r aderere a les
clercz esquiers vallettz t^r
autres f^vantz de la Royne
jusqs al viij^{me} jo^r de No^v
suisdit

amontent a ccciiij^{xx}. x. li.

Lavis des f^rs du conseil est
que les creditours serront
envoiez p^r venir devant eux
t^r le Roi entreprendra la
paiement t^r ferra q^l chun
de eux ent tiendra quite
la d^{te} Royne t^r toutz ses
offi^s.

La quele s^ome covient estre
paie prestement pur la pover-
tee des offi^s suisditz.

Les debtes dues & aderere en
loffice de la garderobe de la
Royne jusques al viij^{me} jor de
Novembr̃ suisdit

amont a m^l. ix^{cxxij}. li. xvj. s. ij. d.

Les despenses pur loustiel de
la Royne senalant devers
Caleys illeoqs demurrant &
envyroñ p^r le temps suisdit
p^r eisme le jor a l. li.

amont a m^l. m^l c. li.

Iñ pur drañ pellure & autre
estuffe pur le corps de la
Royne pur dames damoiselles
& autres ovec lui & pur chares
selles & autres choses neces-
sairs appartenantz a son
estat en loffice avantdit.

Lavis des frs du conseil est
denvoier pur les credito^rs a
venir devant eux & q̃ le Roi
entreprendra pur leur paie-
mentz & q̃ chun de eux ent
deschargera la dñe Royne &
toutz ses offic^zs.

Lavis du dit conseil est que le
garderobier du Roi ent ferra
pleine delivance.

Il faut que la Royné ait ^{iiiij^{xx}}. xiiij. chivalx dont ele ad xxxiiij. q̃ lui poent fvir t̃ covient achater p^r fvir de diṽses offices lxj. chivalx dont

{ j. bastard
xxvj. co^rsers p^r chares
t̃ ij. henxemen
vj. pallefreys
xj. som̃s
xvj. chivalx p^r chariettz
j. hakeney

la sōme Dliiij^{li}. vj^s. viij^d.

{ Des queux devient re-
to^rnir xvij. chivalx
de ij. chares xij.
chivalx de deux cha-
riettz t̃ des som̃s
come il semblera a
les avantditz f^rs del
conseil.

Itm touchant le regard de iiij. dames chamblein tresorer del houstiel t̃ le garderobier Lisle Leyne confessour t̃ secretarie

{

Lavis des avantditz f^rs du conseil est qil ent covient estre a lonurable discrecon t̃ volunte du Roi.

Et quant a le regard de ix. damoiselles x. clerccz xxxiiij. esquiers lxvij. val^t de la chambre t̃ des offices j. chariet^t xxxj. val^t de lestable xxxix. garc̃ de la chambre t̃ des offices t̃ xxx. pages de diṽses offices

{ Il est avys a les f^rs del conseil avantdit que mill marcz a ce devient suffir.

Iſm lavis des frs avantditz est que la Roynne doit avoir pur lui ſvir } Dont le garderober du Roi
juſqs a Caleyſ t envyroñ une ſale costeres tapites pur ſale t chambre } ent ferra delivance ſil plect
de noir une ſale t chambre de aras costeres t tapites pur ſa chambre } au Roi.

Iſm de veſſell dargent la dñte Roynne { Il est avys as frs ſuisditz q autres viij. duſzemes lui devient ſvir
ent ad a present viij. duſzemes { avec le veſſell quele a va de ſon ppre q feust apporte avec
lui en Engleterre.

Iſm des pottz dargent es- { Il est avys a les frs avantditz q si ascuns y soient q lui ne poent
queles chargeours ſauſers ſa- { honestement ſvir a le delivrer a les officiſ du Roi en eſchange pur
lers t eſcuylers { autres q plus honestement lui poent ſvir t ſil y ait defaute q le
veſſell avantdit ne lui poet ſvir que les officiſ ent enforment les
frs avantditz pur y mettre remede.

Iſm a purveoir de veſſell de peantre lx. duſzemes pur envoyer } dont la ſome amonte a xxxvj. li.
ptie a Caleyſ t ptie pur ſvir ſur le chemyn enalant

Iſm pur avoir un ſberger pur aler herberger a Caleyſ ceſtaſſavoir Thomas Scy ſil plect au Roi.

Iſm que deux frs ou autres pſones deſtat de la Roialme de France }
 vieignent a Dovor^r devant q̃ la Roynne paſſe la meer pur veoir en quel }
 estat ele ſerra au tiel temps t̃ en quele mañe ele fra govñee enpaſſant }
 la meer coment qil pleſt a Dieu qil ent aveigne delors enavant }
 ſil pleſt a n^re tresredoute fr^r
 le Roi.

Iſm denvoier ſres du prive ſeal a les gardeins des cynk portz a faire }
 purvoiance de trois barges t̃ trois balyngers armez ove lour appail }
 necessair¹ pur la d^{te} Roynne ſauvement conduire enpaſſant la meer }
 ſil pleſt a n^re dit ſredoute
 fr^r le Roi.

Iſm denvoier ſres du prive ſeal as frs dames t̃ autres qi ſont assignez }
 pur aler avec la Roynne devs Caleyſ chargeantz pur eux ordeign^r t̃ }
 appailler a ce faire t̃ qils ſoient preſtes ſanz defaute a venir t̃ aler }
 avec la d^{te} Roynne a quele hure qils ent front garniz }
 ſil pleſt au Roi n^re dit ſre-
 doute fr^r.

¹ Three balingers and two armed barges were ordered, on the 22nd June, to be in readiness at Dover on the 1st of July, to convey the Queen and her suite. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 204.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 24. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Wallingford, 21st June,
2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

REVERENTZ piers en Dieu et noz tresch̃s ⁊ b̃namez
Nous vous salvoms tressouvent ⁊ dentier cuer ⁊ vous
signifioms q̃ a jour de huy nous veignysmes a sopier a
n̄re chastiel de Walyngford aians en p̄pos ⁊ entencion
davoir este a n̄re paloyz de Westmonster Jeudy prouchain
a nuyt Mes pour ce que par les officĩs de n̄re houstiel il
nous estoit reporte q̃ n̄re cariage q̃ tant avoit en hast
avec nous venuz ne p̄roit si tost nous suyr a n̄re dit
paloyz. Si suymes nous de p̄sent ordenez destre [le dit]
Jeudy prouchain a nuyt a n̄re chastiel de Wyndesore ⁊ y
demorer Vendredy le jo^r de la feste de Saint Jõhn et
Samady prouch̃ venir de^vs n̄re paloyz f̄dit et pour ce si
chose vueillez devers nous en le moien temps ce nous
vueilliez par le porter de cestes nous signifier avec la v̄re
bon avys come nous nous fioms de vo⁹ Reventz pes en
Dieu et noz t̄sch̃rs ⁊ b̃namez n̄re f̄r vous ait en sa sante
garde. Doñ soubz n̄re signet a lavandit n̄re chastiel de
Walyngford yce Marsdy le xxj. jour de Juyn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 25. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council: about the end of June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

. p̄judice a la
corone Denglet̄re en fesant es . lour avis
est q̃ parce guerre ne et outre
ce lui semble bon ⁊ expedient de
. la dite nominacion ⁊ la mettre a nient

. faitz en Guyene . et en cas quils le v . .
 en temps du Roy Richard dentre
 les deux roialmes en lour force ⁊ vertue. Et
 en cas quils refusent de le fa de con-
 sentir a la guerre sanz assent de parlement.

Monf Richard Lescroñ	}	J. Doreward J. Curson ⁊
Le Sire de Lovell		J. Frome
Le Sire de Burnell		
Le Sire de Wilughby		
Le Sire de Bourghcher		accordent a celle mesmes
Le Sire de Ferrers		en substance.
Le Sire de Mauley		
Le Sire le Say		
Le Sire Fitz Wauter	}	lour avis est q̃ les voies par
Le Sire la Zouche		lesqueles lem doit lever la guerre et les responses a ycelles soient mys en lavis du Roy mesmes.

Le Sire de Grey de Ruthyn, son avis est q̃ lem ne
 doit assentir a la guerre jusques a tant q̃ response soit
 fait sur les requisicions affaire come desf. Sur les queles
 respounses lui semble bon ⁊ expedient de sōmonⁿ un ple-
 ment selonc ce q̃ le cas le requerra, au fin q̃ lors purra
 estre avisez quele chose soit mieux affaire.

Sire de Grey de Codenore	}	accordent ovesq ^s le Sire de
Sire de Roos		Cobeh ^a m en substance ⁊
Priour de Seint Joh		par especial il semble au
Conte de Suff		Conte de Rutel quil nest
Conte de Westm ⁿ		expedient davoir la guerre
Comte de Northumb ^r		consideree la necessitee
Conte de Stafford		de monoie quil y a sil ne
Conte de Ruteland		soit greindre . . . q̃ nest pas eminent.

Et fait aremembrẽ q̃ touz les fr̃s espirituelx ⁊ temporelx sount dun assent ⁊ dun accort q̃ le darrein appointment fait a Lenlyngham¹ sur la restitution de la Royne Isable parentre les ambassiatoꝝ dune pt ⁊ dautre y assemblez soit mys en execucion selonc la contenue de mesme lappointment.

Le Dymenge
 accordez estoit
 venue de la Royne
 ordenez en la mañe q̃

Primement q̃ le Conte de Wirç seale
 compaignie encountrera la dite Royne a Totenham pur
 ele accompagner ṽs la dite citee le dit Lundy ap̃s
 none.

Iĩ q̃ les maire viscontes ⁊ aldermans ⁊ les bones gentz
 de la dite citee encountreron la dite Royne a Sande-
 fordehill a quatre de la cloche ap̃s none pur ele accom-
 paign come desus.

Item q̃ ap̃s ce Monfr̃ Thomas filz du Roy ovesq̃ les
 Con^{ble} ⁊ Mareschall Dengleterre ⁊ lour gentz encontrent
 la susdite Royne a Hakeney pur ycelle accompaignier
 come avant est dit.

[*Ibid.* f. 25 b. — 5th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

It'm le quint jour de Juillet lan ⁊c. second, aucuns
 du conseil de Monfr̃ le Prince apporterent ovesques
 eux devant le conseil ñre fr̃ le Roy lendent'e faite
 parentre Monfr̃ le Prince susdit ⁊ Monfr̃ Henri Pcy le

¹ On the 27th May 1401, and printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii.
 p. 194.

filz¹ dune part et ceux qui pristrent & entrèrent le chastel de Conewey dautre part au temps de la delivance & restitution de mesme le chastel, & la susdite endenture lieue devant les ditz frs du conseil du Roy². Il sembla a mesme le conseil q̃ touz les articles & covenantz especifiez en la dite endenture soient selonc leffect & purport dicelles accompliez & parfourniz & mys a bone execucion.

Pñs Mesfrs le Chanç Levesq³ de Bangor . Levesq³ de Rouç . les Contes de Northumb^r & Westm^r . le Tresorer Gardein du prive seal J. Scarle J. Pphete . Monf John Cheyne J. Doreward . J. Frome & J. Cursoun :

Iñm come en la dite endenture soit entre autres choses contenuz q̃ ceux qui traierousement pristrent le susdit chastel avoient recompense pur les tres & teñz rentz & possessions par eux forfaitz p la dñe cause : lavis des ditz seignurs du dit conseil est q̃ en cas q̃ le Roy avoit les dites forfeitures a son oeps, adonques le Roy ferroit avoir as dites psones recompensacion pur mesmes les forfaitres [come lui plerroit] & si Monfr le Prince avoit les dites forfeitures qadonques recompensacion en serroit fait as ditz psones par mon dit fr le Prince.

¹ Sir Henry Percy K. G. ("Hotspur"), eldest son of Henry first Earl of Northumberland, was appointed Warden of the East March towards Scotland, and Governor of the town of Berwick and of Rokesburgh Castle, on the 21st October, 1 Hen. IV. 1399, (*vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 151.) and shortly afterwards was constituted Justice of North Wales and Chester, as well as Constable of the castles of Chester, Flint, Conway, and Caernarvon. (*Vide* Rot. Patent. 1 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 8. & p. 4. m. 6.) On the 31st March 1402 he was appointed Lieutenant of North Wales. *Ibid.* 3 Hen. IV. m. 7.

² The Indenture respecting the surrender of Conway Castle does not appear to be preserved, but the conditions may be presumed from the annexed petition to Sir Henry Percy from William ap Tudor and his brother, two of the principal persons who defended that fortress; which petition was, there can be little doubt, submitted by Hotspur to the Council.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 17 b. *contemporary* MS. and probably the *Original*.]

CEST est la supplicacion Will^m ap Tudire¹ q̃ q̃st en le chastell de Conway p^r luy t̃ p^r Rys soñ frere a lo^r g^acious f Mon^f Henry Pcy justice de Northgales de p^rsuer al g^acious f^r le Roy p^r quere a eux g^ace t̃ p^rdoñ desoutz le patent le Roy de touz lez chosez qils ount faiet tanqal jou^r de la delivance de dit chastell cestassa^v lo^rz vies t̃ corps a large t̃ lo^rs t̃rez teñtz t̃ bñs p c. marcz de fine a cause de lo^r povte t̃ qils sōnt robbes appaiers ou assemblera q̃ soit affaier au Roy ou al Prynce t̃ p^rdoñ a lo^r vadletz t̃ as ceux q̃ sōnt ovesq^s eaux en le chastell et ount medlez ovesq^s eaux t̃ confirmacion de le Prynce de ceo t̃ le surement de Mon^f Henry Percy justice de Northgales de ce alower t̃ sils eient cella ils delivrent le chastell t̃ lez bñs q̃ sōnt en ycelle au Roy ou au dit Mon^f Henry en nouñ de Roy forsprys viaunde t̃ boer qils dispenderent pent^{cy} t̃ celle temps. Et auxi qu^{ant} ils delivent le chastell de amesner eaux saufment saunz pill a lo^r hostell t̃ force t̃ q̃ ^{nenvelera} ~~nenvendra~~ bñs ne baillefs puis cele temps de eaux troubler ne p^rndr p^r celle cause t̃ q̃ ne soit accion a lez burgeisez de la ville de Conway en countre eaux ne nuls [de lo^r] vadletz p^r le arsur del ville ne ^{spoliacion} ~~supplicacion~~ en [ne] nule aute chose q̃ fuist p^r dev^{ant} cestez t̃ qu^{ant} tout ce vendra a eux t̃ soit delive a lo^r meynes ils delivent le chastell come dev^{ant} est dist Et auxi supplie le dit Will^m [a] mon dit f Henry de Pcy justic t̃c. qil ne tretera ne t^aveilla p^r ly sil ne veie q̃ le Roy est en bone volunte de g^aunter a eaux la dit g^ace saunz malys ou disceit einz soeffre a ly sauver sa vie t̃ sez compaignons sy long come Dieux plerra . t̃ respounce de dit f^r s^r ceo en brefe

¹ This person, and thirty-one others, were pardoned by the King, 8th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. Vide *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 209.

temps sil ferra ceo p'suer ou nemie Et sy ne semble au Roy q̃ soyt resoñ q̃ lez burgeis neient accioñ encountre eaux p^r ^{ascune} chescun chose qils fierent av^ant sez heures supplient ils au Roy p^r chescun chose q̃ lez burgeis dient su^r eaux t̃ ils devyent davoĩr enquest indifferent lune moyte des Gales t̃ lautre dez Englys ou aut^oment sy surmettera a gentil hōme dez burgeisez s^r Rys ou Will^am arsure de la ville [ou] spoiler ou estre assentantz a cella ils p^ovent ou lo^r corps qils nent sōnt coupables t̃ sy valet de burgeisez dirra s^r eaux ils p^ovent p vadlet de lo^rs Et sy le Roy voet de sa g^ace g^aunter a eaux la dit p^odoñ t̃ puis qils ount līves le chastell au Roy ils supplient davoĩr space de dī aⁿ a dem^reĩ en la paīs t̃ p^r treter ovesq^z chescun q̃ demaunde rien a eux saunz playnt ne chalange ne arest deinz le dit temps.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 16. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original*.]

Letter from Sir Henry Percy¹ (Hotspur) to the Council, relative to the affairs of Wales. Dated 10th April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

REVENTZ piers en Dieux t̃ t̃shonurez f^rs vous pleiase assavoir q̃ jay resceu une l^re de p^ove seale n^re f^r le Roy p avise de soñ counsaile ovesq^z c̃teinez ordinancez desoutz le g^aunt seale p lez quelles moy chargez affaer p^oclamer la dit ordinance deinz lez bowndez de moñ office de justice solonc q̃ moy semblera meut affaier. Et auxi jay resceue une aut^o l^re du dit p^ove seale moy chargeant q̃

¹ A letter from Hotspur, containing similar complaints, the exact date of which cannot be ascertained, is inserted in a subsequent page. Other letters connected with the Welsh rebellion, in the Cottonian Manuscript, Cleopatra, F. III., are printed in Ellis's "Original Letters," Second Series, vol. i.

disornenv^{at} null^r hōme Galeys ne soit justice chamblayn chaunceller seneschaff resseyvo^r maist^r forest viscount escheto^r ne constable de chastell^r ne gardein des rollez ne recorder en Gales [mes q̃ Englis] soient en mesmez loffices t̃ qils soient dem^rrantz sur yceux en ppre pson^r forsprys le justice t̃ soñ lieuten^{ant} [de] quellez ordinauncez moy chargez defaier hasty execucion sy avant come a moy ptient.¹ As quex mat^rs revētz piers en Dieux t̃ t̃shonurez f^rs jeo ferray moñ lea^r devoyr a meutz q̃ jeo savay p avyse dez aut^rs de counsaile moñ t̃shonure t̃ redote f^r le Prynce esteantz en cestez pties eyant consideracion a ceux q̃ oñt este de bone porte au Roy t̃ moñ dit f^r le Prynce a cest temps de prys de le chastell^r de Conway suisdit t̃ [le] pluis eisement a cest foitz sy vous semble p^r le greindir surte temps avenir. Et aux revētz piers en Dieux t̃ t̃shonorez f^rs [qu^{ant}] a ceo q̃ en lez ditz deux f^res mavez escritz q̃ jeo face bn t̃ saufment garder touz lez chastell^r queux jay en gard^r p^r t̃me de viee ou aut^rment en lez ditz pties sy q̃ en ma defaut nulle p^rill damage ou perd naveine a mesmez les chastell^r ne a roialme t̃ ceo moy chargez en lez ditz deux f^res sur foy t̃ ligeance t̃ sur payne de forfe^r dez mesmez lez chastell^r t̃ dez p^ritez a yceux app^rtenantz saunz jammez delors destre restorez ou resceuez a lez ditz gardez ou ascuns dycellez. A quelez voilliez savoir q̃ jeo nay deinz Gales nulles chastell^r en ma gard^r forsq^z deux p^r quex jeo respounde t̃ respoundera come jay faiet t̃ pensay faier auxi loialment moñ devoir come ascune liege q̃ le Roy ad denz lez ditz pties affiant en vo^z mes f^rs q̃ en cas tiele mischeife aveine come jammez ne ferra sy Dieux plect en ma defaut q̃ vous voudrez estre a moy auxi eise come as aut^rs de moñ

¹ This Ordinance, which was dated 18th March 1401, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 185.

petit estate en cas semblable Et sy jay faiet ou p^rra faier en temps avenir ~~t e ysy~~ icy ou aylo^rs bone s^vice au Roy mon^o so^vaigⁿe f^r q^u vous voudrez ayder q^u jeo usse tiele regard come resoⁿ t le cas requerroit qar a moy semble q^u jeo naye rien en cestz pties mes q^u le Roy de soⁿ g^acious f^rie moy ad fraunchement donez t bn [ly] pleist q^u jay bn disservie. Reventz piers en Dieux t tshonrez f^rs auts nescⁱve a p^rsent mes voz nobles pleisers moy voilliez maunder dez ditz mat^s t touz auts voz pleisers les queux jeo fra p^rst de pfon^rer a mon^o petit poiar. Sy pry a Dieux q^u vous aiet en sa tssaintime gard Esc^r a Denbeg^h le x^e jour Dapri^l.

HENRY PERCY.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 16 b. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original*.]

Ibid. Dated at Caernarvon, 4th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

REVENTS piers en Dieu t tshon^res f^s jeo me recomanc a vo^o Et voillez sav^o qa le fesance dycestez le paiis de Northgalez en quelle jeo suy teign^ant mez sessiones est bn entendantz t obeisant en toutz poynts a le loy forspris ceux rebe^ll qi sont deinz le chastell de Conewey t Rees q^u est en lez montayns quellez front t s^bn chastiez si Dieu pleast p la force t go^vnance q^u mon^o redoute f^r le Pⁱnce y ad envoie s^bn de soⁿ conseill come de soⁿ retenue p^r tenir sege dev^ant lez rebellez en le dit chastell quelle sege sil poet estr^e gtenue tanq^s les ditz rebelx soient p^rs fra g^aund eas t pfit a le go^vnance du dit paiis en temps avenir Et auxi reventz piers en Dieux t tshon^rez f^s lez comons du dit paiis de Northgalez cest assa^v lez conteez de Carnarvaⁿ t M'yonyth qi ont este dev^ant moy a p^rsent ont humblem^et m^cie mon^o redoute f^r le Pⁱnce de la g^aund t^availle de sa benigne voluntee qil ad p^rsue a n^re

soſvain f^r le Roi p^r lo^r g^aciousse pdoñ¹ luy empⁱant hum-
blemēt de soñ confirmaçone desoutz soñ seal . offerant p^r
luy doner p lo^r bone voluntee outre toutz duetees sanz
request dascuñ . tiel t̃t auxi g^aund sōme come ils ont done
a Roi Richard quant il fuist lo^r Roi t̃t lo^r Pⁱnce come le
porto^r dycestez vo⁹ sceit pleynmēt declarer Et dau^tpt
voillez remembrer coment pluiso^rs foitz jay p^rsue a vo⁹ p^r
paymēt dez soldeo^rs du Roi en la ville de Berewyk t̃t s^r
lestmarche Denglet^re les quellez sont en si g^aunt pov^ttee
qils ne p^rront porter nendurier p^r defaute du paymēt
Et p^r ceo vo⁹ supplie dorden^t qils p^rront est^r paiez en
mañe come fuist taille entr^e le Tre^s t̃t moy a n^re darrein
ent^rplance si meillo^r paymēt ne p^rray avoir qar autemēt
moy covient venir dev^s vo⁹ p^r le dit paymēt toutz aut^s
choses lessez Rev^entz piers en Dieux t̃t t̃shon^rez f^s aut^s
ne vo⁹ say escrier a p^rsent mez jeo prie le Seint Esprit q̃
vo⁹ maynteigne en tout hono^r t̃t joy solonc v^rez desires.
Esc^r a Carn^van le iij^e jour de Maij.

HENR' PCY

Gardein de lestmarche Denglet^re vers Escoce.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 26 b. *contemporary* MS. and apparently
the *Original*.]

Ibid. Dated at Denbigh, 17th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

TRESREV^eNTZ piers en Dieux t̃t t̃shon^res t̃t t̃schs f^rs jeo
me recomanc a vo⁹ Et vo⁹ please assavoir q̃ jenvoie dev^s
moñ t̃sredoute soſvain f^r le Roi t̃t vo⁹ moñ bñ ame amy
Jamez Strangways le porto^r dycestez p^r vo⁹ declarer tout
lestate dez marchez t̃t paiis p^rdeca siñn del orgoyl^t t̃t
govⁿance dez rebelles t̃t de lo^r comfort come de moñ fait
t̃t govⁿance vo⁹ t̃t de moñ p^rpos en av^ant

¹ *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 181, 182.

selonc mon poair t lez g^auntz labo^r t costages q moy
faute a sustenir t ay fait p^r la g^aunt busoigne t ne-
cessitee q jeo veie en la paiis lez queux en bone foy sont
a moy si importable q outre le fyn de ceste moys ou
deinz iij. ou iiij. jo^rs ensuantz jeo le puisse nullement
endurier a quell temps vo^s please de mettre tiel orden^ance
come vo^s verrez necessair quant vo^s a^vez bn entendue
lestade du paiis, et en le mesne temps jeo mettray tout
ma payne p t^r t p mear en corps t en bns p^r fair bone
fvice q jeo p^rray come le dit porto^r dycestez vous sava
declarer en affiante q vo^s y voillez avoir considera^one
solonc voz sagez discrecionez a mez ditz labo^r t costagez,
t ordenir tiellement p^r la paiis . . . re le dit temps qil ne
veigne a tiel meschief come est apparant q Dieux de-
fende. Tresreventz piers en Dieux t t^rhonrez t t^rschs
f^rs auts ne say a p^rsent mez n^re f^r vo^s eit en sa seintisme
garde Esc^r at Dynbiegh le xvij^e jo^r Maii.

HENR' PCY.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 27. and apparently the *Original*.

Ibid. 4th June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

TRESREVENTZ piers en Dieu t mez t^rshonrez t mez
t^rschs f^rs jeo me recomank a vous Et dez novellz pdeca
sil vous pleist assavoire jeo vous ay nadgars esc^rpt t
c^tefiez p mon bn ame Jamez Strangways lez nouvelles t
lestade de ceste pais, mez puis soⁿ ptier jeo voie pluis
de pille t meschief en la pais q jeo ne fys adonq^s ensi q
si bone t hastie remedy ne soit p^rvieu si^bn p t^re come p
mere tout la pais est en g^aund pille p^r estre destruittz
sanz doute p lez rebellez si jeo pte hors de ceste pais
dev^ant q ordeignance soit p^rvieu p^r ycell^t le quell moy
faut affaire de necessitee qar jeo ne puisse porter lez

costagez q̃ jeo face ycy sanz autre orden^ance p vous Et touchant ceo q̃ ad este fait p mon t̃shon^re uncle¹ t̃ lez aut̃s f̃rs en sa compaignee jesp . . . qil vous ent ad c̃tefiez et de mon fait en ceste chivachee p t̃re t̃ p mere p mez souldo^rs paie^r a mez p̃prez dispencez t̃ de le jo^rney q̃ javoie le xxx. jo^r de Maii darrein a Catherederys Dieux m̃cye le portor dy cestez [John Irby] fuist p̃sent ovesq̃ moy illoq̃s vo⁹ soit declarer ceo qil vist si^bn come de mon fait q̃ jeo jay fait t̃ unqore face outre poiar considerant le meschief qest ycy et touchant aide p̃mys dez f̃rs march̃s mon f̃ Hugh Browe fuist ovesq̃ moy ove xij. lancez t̃ [c.] arch̃s de mon t̃shon^re cosyn le Counte Darundell sanz ascun autre aide de nully forsq̃ a mez dispencez p̃prez et p^r ceo tiel ordeignance come vo⁹ semblera voillez ordener p^r cest pais qar jeo nattend^e pas ycy mez ṽre response t̃ voluntee p le dit Jamez Strangways dez mat̃es suisditz et dautre ptie voillez savoir q̃ moy s̃ont venuz novellez mesme cest jo^r de le f̃ de Pawys [coment il] ad combattez ovesq̃ Owane de Glendorde t̃ luy descomfitz t̃ pluso^rs de sez gentz blessez en soⁿ chemyn ṽs mon t̃shon^re uncle t̃ moy come il mad c̃tefiez dont jeo m̃cye Dieux et auxi jay novellez cest jo^r de mez gentz q̃ jay ordenez so^r le meare coment ils ont pris a Bardesay q̃ furent pris dez Engleys p les Escotz t̃ dilleoq̃s ils p̃sueront une nief Descoce jesques al coste de Milforth t̃ la p̃sterent le dit nief ovesq̃ xxxv. h̃omez t̃n h̃naysez dont je m̃cie Dieux Tresrevent piers en Dieux t̃ t̃shon^rez t̃ mez t̃sch̃s f̃s aut̃s ne say a p̃sent mez jeo prie a Dieux qil vo⁹ eit en sa t̃sseinte garde Esc̃r a Dynbiegh le iiij. jo^r de Juyⁿ.

HENRY Pcy.

¹ Thomas Percy, earl of Worcester.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 26. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, (in or before July,) 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

.....
 ils sont a pre
 ns les garnisons
 darmes ⁊ archs ⁊ marins
 regardz.

Iſt Caleis ⁊ les marches de Caley a present
 sextendent a xiiij^{ml}. cccxx vj. ſ. viij. d.

Iſt les charges du paiement a le Lieutenant Dirlande
 sextende a v^{ml}. ccc. xxxiiij. li. vj. ſ. viij. d.

Iſm les charges de Guyene en cas q̃ gentz front en-
 voiez pardela samontent come feut ordenez lan darrein
 passez a x^{ml}. li.

Iſm pour laler de la Royne viij^{ml}. ccxliij. li. x. d. outre
 la sōme q̃ fault estre restitute ovesq̃ la dte Roigne.

Iſm la darreine chevance fait a loeps du Roy nre fr̃
 samonte a xvj^{ml}. li.

Iſm les despenses del houstiel de nre dit fr̃ le Roy
 samontent p̃ estimacion.

Iſm les despenses de la garderobe samontent p̃ lan
 darrein passez a xvj^{ml}. li.

Iſm les charges des annuitees outre les chasteux ma-
 noirs fr̃ies terres ⁊ teñ p nre fr̃ le Roy g̃antees samontent
 a xxiiij^{ml}. li. p̃ estimacion.

Sm^a to^l forspris les despenses de loustel ⁊ la sōme q̃
 fault estre restitute ovesq̃ la Royne samonte a cxxx^{ml}.
 dcccc. viij. l. xiiij. ſ. ij. d. p̃ estimacion.



[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 24. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original*.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at the Priory of Selborne, 20th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu [et noz fr̃sbn amez]. Nous vous salvoms tressouvent en vous signifiant que pour certaines chargeantes matires touchantes nous et ñre roiaume nous avons ordennez de conseiller sĩbn avec le tresrevent pe en Dieu et ñre fr̃sch̃r cousin Lercevesq̃ de Cantbirs et toutz les autres prelatz come avec toutz les countes et barons de ñre roiaume les quelx nous voloms p celle cause que soient deṽs nous a ñre paloyz de Westm̃ lende-main de Lassumpcion de ñre Dame prouch̃n veignant. Vueillans aussi que y soient a celle mesmes jour de chun countee de ñre roiaume oyt sept sys cynk ou quatre des plus souffisant et discretz ch̃lrs selon la quantite du countee et le nombre des ch̃lrs en icel demourantz par mañe et selon ce que ñre fr̃sch̃r escuier Johan Durward a qi de ce parle avoms vous en scait reporter plus au plain. Si voloms nous pour ce et vous mandoms que sĩbn as ditz plat̃z countes et barons come as tielx ch̃lrs des contees come desus vous facez sur estre faites noz fr̃es desoubz ñre prive seel en due forme et icelles noz fr̃es f̃ces en nous facez signifier en toute haste possible dez noms de ceulx as quelx icelles noz fr̃es sont adressees come nous nous fions de vous. Doñ soubz ñre signet a la Priorie de Selborne le xx. jour de Juyl.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 18-19 b. *contemporary* MS.]

August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.

SENSUENT les nouns des seignurs espirituelx et temporel~~x~~ garniz par fr̃es du prive seal dassembler au counsail

a estre tenuz a Westm̃ le jour de lassumpcion de ñre Dame . lan ꝑc. second pur conseiller lendemain ovesq, le Roy ꝑc.

+Lercevesq, de Cantirbirs	+Monfr le Prince
+Lercevesq, Devwyk	+Le Duc Devwyk
+Levesq, de Duresme	+Le Conte de Ruteland
+Levesq, de Loundres	+Le Conte Daroundell
+Levesq, de Wyncestre	+Le Conte de Warr
+Levesq, Dexcestre Chanç	+Le Conte de Stafford
+Levesq, de Saresbirs	+Le Conte de Som̃s
+Levesq, de Cicestre	+Le Conte de Suffolch
+Levesq, de Coventre ꝑ Lich	+Le Conte de Northumb̃r
+Levesq, de Norwiz	+Le Conte de Westm̃land
+Levesq, de Hereford	+Le Conte de Wircestre
+Levesq, de Seint David	
+Levesq, de Bangor	+Le Sire de Grey
+Levesq, de Roucestre	+Le Sire de Charleton
+Levesq, de Cardoill	+Le Sire de Grey de Ruthyn
+Levesq, de Landaph	+Le Sire de Burnell
+Levesq, de Nicole	+Le Sire de Cammoys
+Levesq, Dely	+Le Sire de Bardolf
+Levesq, de Seint Assaph	+Le Sire Descales
	+Le Sire de Roos
+Le Tresorer	+Le Sire de Berkeley
+Le Gardein du prive seal	+Le Sire de Lovell
	+Le Sire de Seint Amand
+Le Priour de Crischirche	+Le Sire Fitz Wauter
de Cantirbirs	+Le Sire de Bourghchier
+Labbe de Seint Augustyn	+Le Sire de Wilughby
de Cantirbirs	+Le Sire de Bergeveny
+Labbe de Glastyngbirs	+Le Sire la Zouche
+Labbe de Bury Seint Esmon	+Le Sire de Ponyngges
+Labbe de Seint Auban	+Le Sire de Mauley
+Labbe de Ramesey	+Le Sire de Haryngton

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| +Le Sire de Dacre | +Le Sire de Ferrers de |
| +Le Sire de Cobham | Groby |
| +Le Sire de Darcy | +Le Sire de Say |
| +Le Baron de Greystok | • Le Sire de la Warre |
| +Le Sire de Cromwell | +Monf Riç Lescrope |
| +Le Sire de Welles | +Monf Henri Fitzhugh |
| +Le Sire de Morle | Mayheu de Gourney. |

Les noms des prelatz contes barons ch̃lrs ⁊ escuiers de di⁹ses contees appointez ⁊ destre pardevers le Roy a son conseil lendeĩ de Lassompcon prouch veignant.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Du Contee de Northumb̃r | Du Conte Devwyk |
| +Monf Henry de Percy | +Lercevesq Devwyk |
| +Monf Gerard Heron | +Le Sire de Darcy |
| +Monf Robart Ogle | +Le Sire de Fournevalle |
| +Robt Umfreyville | +Le Baron de Graystok |
| +Johan Mitford | +Monf Roger de Swylyng- |
| +David Holgrave | ton |

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| Du Contee de Cumb̃r | +Monf Henry Fitz Hugh |
| +Levesque de Carlile | Monf Estephe Lescrope |
| +Monf William de Cul- | +Monf Richard Lescrope |
| wenne | +Monf Robt Hylton |
| +William de Stapulton | Monf Robt Neville de |
| | Horneby |

- | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Du Contee de Westm̃land | +Monf Richard Redeman |
| +Monf Thomas Musgrave | +Monf Piers de Bukton |
| +William de Crakenthorpe | +Monf Thomas Brom- |
| +Monf John de Lancastre | flete |
| | +Robt de Watton |

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Du Bisshopriche de Durisme | Du Contee de Nicole |
| +Levesq de Duresme | +Levesq de Nicole |
| +Le Conte de Westm̃land | +Le Sire de Roos |
| +Le Baron de Hulton | +Le Sire de Wilugby |
| +Monf Rauf de Ivre | Le Sire de Welle |

+Monf Philyp le Despenser
 +Monf Waut^o Tailboys
 +Monf Henry Retford
 +Monf John Copledyk

Des Contees de Norff &
 Suff

+Le Counte de Suff
 +Le Sire de Bardolf
 +Le Sire de Morley
 +Le Sire de Scales
 +Monf Thomas Erpyng-
 ham

+Monf Miles de Stapylton
 +Monf William Elmeham
 +Monf Simon Felbrygge
 +Monf John Lestrangle
 +Monf Waut^o Clopton
 +Monf Esmond Thorp
 +Monf Thomas Genay
 +Monf John Henenyng-
 ham

+Will^{am} Rys
 +Monf Richard Walde-
 grave
 +Monf Roger Drury
 +Monf William Burgate

Du Contee de Essex

+Le Sire de Bourcer
 +Monf John de Haward
 +Monf Will^{am} Cogsale
 +John Durward
 +Thomas Cogsale
 et auts p le avys

Du Contee de Hertford
 +Monf Edward Benestede
 +Monf Johan Wrothe
 +John Norbury
 +John Ludwyk
 +John Dureme

Des Contees de Cantebrug
 & Hunt

+Levesq^e de Ely
 +Monf Payn Tiptoft
 +Monf Baldewyn Saint
 George

+Monf Hugh Browe
 +Richard Hasilden
~~John de Stukeley~~
 Thomas de Hasilden
 +John de Wauton
 +John de Broun

Des Contees de Bed^e &
 Buck

+Le Sire de Grey de Ruthin nav'e l're.
 +Monf Gerard Braybrok le
 filz
 +Monf Thomas Aylesbury
 +John de Frome

Du Contee de Northampton

+Le Sire de Zouche
 +Monf Thomas Grene
 +Monf John Trussell
 +Monf Giles Malorry
 +Monf [Nichol] Lillyng
 +John Musho

Du Contee de Leycestre	+ Monf John Dabruggecoꝛt
+ Le Sire de Ferrers de Groby	+ Monf Thomas Rempstoñ
+ Le Sire de Beaumont	+ Monf John de Leek
+ Monf John Calveley	+ Monf Thomas Wednesley
+ Monf John Aynesfoꝛd	
+ Monf John Neville	Du Contee de Lancastre
+ Monf Henry Nevylle	+ Monf John de Stanley
	+ Monf Richard de Hoghton
Des Contees de Derby & Not'	+ Monf
+ Le Sire de Gray de Cod-	+ Mo
nore	+ M
+ Monf Hugh de Schyrley	+
+ Monf Waut [?] Blount	+

[*Ibid*, f. 19.

A letter from the King to the Privy Council, dated at his Manor of Sutton, on the 21st of July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401, commanding that a certain number of Esquires should likewise be summoned to this Council, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 213. In the second List here given, the names of several Esquires accordingly occur.]

SENSUENT les nouns des chivalers & esquiers des contees qui serront au dit conseil :

	+	}	Monf Rauf de Ivere	}
	+		Monf Robt de Hiltoñ	
	+		Monf Robt Nevill de Hornby	
	+		Monf Johan Depeden	
	+		Monf Gerard Setehill Ufflete	
Eboz	+	•	Monf Roger Swillyngtoñ	}
	+		Monf Johan Seyvill	
	+		John de Wortelea	
	+		Henry Seyvyll	
			Piers del Hay	
va	{	•		}
+	{	•	James Clarell	

Lincoln	+	{	Monf Henri Ratford	}
	+		Monf Johan Copuldyk	
	+		Monf Johan Littelbury	
	+		Monf Johan Rocheford	
	+		Robt de Combreworth	
	+ Monf		Gerard Sotehill	
North	+	{	Monf Thomas Grene	}
	+		Monf Johan Trussett	
	+		Monf Giles Malory	
	+		Johan Mulso	
	+		Johan Tyndale	
	+		Rauf Parles	
Glouc	+	{	Monf John Berkeley	}
	+		Monf Thomas Arthur	
	+		Monf Gilbt Deonys	
	+		Robt Whityngton	
	+		William Tracy	
Rut	+	{	Monf Hugh Browe	}
	+		Monf Olyver Maulever	
	+		Thomas Ondeby	
Wir	+		Monf Johan Russell	
	+		Monf ^{will} Johan de Wysham	
	+		Thom Hodyngton	
Northūbr	+	{	Monf Gerard Heron	}
	+		Monf Thom Grey de Horton	
	+		Monf Robt de Ogle	
	+		John de Mitford	
Cumbr	+	{	Monf Thom Skelton	}
	+		Monf Will Lye	
	+		Monf John de Culwen	

Westm̃	+	{	Monf Rich Redman	}
	+		Monf Will Par	
	+		Monf Robt Conyers	

Kent	+	{	Monf Arnaud Savage	}
	+		Monf Thom̃ Fogge	
	+		Echyngham	
	+		Joñ Fremyngham	

Surr̃	+	Nich Carrew
-------	---	-------------

Sussex̃	+	{	Monf Thomas West	}
	+		Monf Will Fenys	
	+		Monf Thom̃ Pelham	
	+		Monf Henri Husee	

Suth̃	+	{	Monf Joñ Lisle	}
	+		Monf Joñ Popham	
	+		Thom̃ Doudale	
	+		Henr̃ Popham	

Wiltes̃	+	{	Monf Joñ Dauntesey	}
	+		Monf Waut̃ Hungerford̃	
	+		Joñ Gaweyn	
	+		Will Stourtoñ	
	+		Monf Joñ Lillebon	

Soms	+	{	Monf Piers Courtenay	}
	+		Monf Thom̃ Brooke	
	+		Monf Will Bonevill̃	
	+		Monf Baudewyn Malet	

Monf Umfrey Destafford

Monf Yon Fitz Waryn

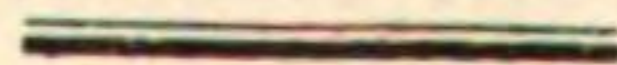
. Joñ Moigne

. Turburvill̃ *

	<i>ex^r</i>	+	{	Monf Hugh Cheyne	}
				Jehan Huggeford	
Saloṽ		+	{	Monf Will Huggeford	}
		+		John . orley Monf Adam Pshale	
		+		Thomas Yonge	}
		+	{	Monf Leonard Haclut	}
Herefordḑ		+		Monf Kynard de la Beer	
		+		Monf Thomas Clanevowe	}
		+		Monf Johan Greyndour	}
		+	{	Monf Hugh Shirlee	}
		+		Monf Johan de Leek	
Notyngḥ		+		Monf Nichol Strauley	
		+		Monf Johan de Clyftoñ	}
	va {	.		William de Leek	
		.		Hugh Crecy	}
		+	{	Monf Wauter Blount	}
		+		Monf Nichol Mountgomery	
Derby		+		Monf Johan Cokeyn	
		+		Monf Thomas Wennesley	}
	va {	.		Robt Bradbourne	
		.		Roger Leche	}
		+	{	Monf Johan Nevyll	}
		+		Monf Henry Nevyll	
		+		Monf Thomas Maurewardḑ	
Leycestre		+		Monf Johan de Calviley	
	va {	.		Thomas Derby	
		.		Johan de Wodefordḑ	
		+		Monf Joḥ de Eynesfordḑ	}
		+	{	Monf Thomḡ Benstede	
Hertford		+		Joḥ Ludewyk	
		+		Joḥ Duresme	}

Esseṡ	+	{	Monf Johan Howard	}
	+		Monf William Coggeshale	
	+		Thomas Coggeshale	
	+		Robt Teye	
			Rich' Whytyngton'	
Norff	+	{	Monf Joh Bagot	}
	+		Monf Robt Fraunceys	
	+		Monf Will Newport	
	+		Nich Bradshawe	
Cornub	+	{	 Denham	}
	+		 Arundell	
	+		Monf John Herle	
	+		Monf John Trevarthian	
	+		Monf Will Talbot	
Oxon	+	{	Monf Baudewyn Bereford	}
	+		Monf Robt Corbet le filz	
	+		Will Willicotes	
	+		Monf Will Lisle le puisne	
Berck	+	{	Monf Nichol Thom Langford	}
	+		Monf Piers Besiles	
	+		Joh Ingelfeld	
Bed	+	{	Monf Reynald Lucy	}
	+		Monf Gerard Braybroke	
	+		Monf Gerard Braibroke le filz	
	+		Esmon Hameden	
Buck	+	{	Monf . . . h Chastilhon	}
	+		William Monf John Tiryngham	
	+		Monf ^r Thom de Ailesbury	
Norff'	+	{	Monf Nichol Dagworth	}
	+		Monf Simon Felbrigge	
	+		Monf ^r Rauf Shelton	
	+		Monf Thom Gerberge	
	+		Monf Esmon de Thorp	

Suff'	+	{	Monf Will Elmh ^a m	}
	+		Monf Will Burgate	
	+		Monf Joh Ingelthorþ	
	+		Monf Will Bardewaſt	
	+		Monf Roger Drewery	
	+		Monf Robt Mounteny	
Hunt'	+	{	Monf Will Moigne	}
	+		Joh Knyvet	
	+		Jany de Wawton	
Canteb ^r	+	{	Monf Esmon de la Pole	}
	+		Monf Payn Typtot	
	+		Rich Hasilden leisnee	
	+		Joh Brunne	
Midd ^r	+	{	Monf Adam Franceois	}
	+		Thomas Charleton	
Lanc ^r	<i>ex^r</i> +	{	Monf Joh Stanley	}
	+		Monf Rich Lyghton leisne	
	+		Monf Robt Urswyk	
	+		Monf Richard Tempest	
	+		Monf Robt Standyssh	
Cestr ^r	<i>ex^r</i> +	{	Monf Piers de Dutton	}
	+		Monf Robt de Legh	
	+		Monf Joh Massy de Tatton	
	+		Monf Rich Venables.	



[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 23. *Original.*

Summons to Henry Spencer, bishop of Norwich, to attend a Council at Westminster, on the morrow of the feast of St. John the Baptist, 25th June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401, dated on the 1st of June preceding.]

Depar le Roy.

REVENT pe en Dieu ⁊ nre ⁊sch cousin . A cause de certaines treschargeantes matieres touchantz le bn de nous ⁊ de vous ⁊ le comun pfit de nre roiaume vous prions treschement q̃ saunz delay ou difficultee queconq̃ veuillez estre ovesq̃ nre conseil a Westmonster lendemain de Seint Joñ le Baptiste p̃sch venante saunz nulle defaute pur treter alors ovesq̃ mesme nre conseil sur les dites matires lesquelles vous serront monstrees ⁊ declares a [ṽre] venue ⁊ en cas q̃ vous ne y purrez estre aucunement en ppre psone adonques envoier veuillez deṽs nre f̃dit conseil quatre trois ou deux psones suffisantz ⁊ discretz de ṽre conseil des queux vous vo⁹ affiez pur y estre au dit lendemain par la cause susdite Et ce ne veuillez en nulle mañe lesser sicome no⁹ no⁹ fions de vous. Done souz nre prive seal a Westm̃ le prim̃ jo^r de Juyn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 24. *Original.*

Reply of the Bishop of Norwich, dated at Northelmham, the 21st of June, to the summons to attend the Council.]

HONUREZ seignurs ⁊ sires. Vous please assavoir que jay resceuz les hon^rables f̃res de nre ⁊sdoute seignur le Roy desouz son prive seal moy cōmandant ⁊ chargeant destre dev^ant vous honures seignurs ⁊ sires de son conseil a Westmonster lendemain del Nativite de Seint Johan

Baptistr en ppre psone si je purroy en ascun manere et si noun que jenvoiera quatre trois ou deux pur treter sur certaines matiers qa moy ou a eux en noun de moy serroit monstre en celle heure. Dount vous pry de moy tener pur escuse de ma noun venue en ppre psone. Car je seu ore en ma visitacion en le countee de Norff le quele ne vient fors que de vij. aans en vij. aans et oiant cestes diseases nouvelles de Gales je me retourna a mon hostel de Northelmham et envoya deux de mes clerks pur continuer le remenant del visitacion qest a pfournir tanq al Lundy proschein aps le dit fest de Seint Johan. dount August est si pres que je ne puisse pluis outre continuer sanz pde de dite visitacion pur cest foitz et g^aunt arrerissement et damage de ma jurisdiction. Par qoy je vous envoie mes chs et bien asmez en queux jaffie g^andement en lour loialte cestassavoir Mestr William Sanday Sire Robt Fowlmer Mestre Henry Welles Mestre James Cole ou trois ou deux de eux pur resciever et oier la honorable volunte de nre Isdoute fr le Roy que serra p vous monstrez a eux en lieu de moy pur faire relacion a moy as queles et touz autres comandementz et plesirs de nre Isdoute seignur le Roy je seu et toutdiz serra prest a eux obeier et de lez pfournir a mon entier poair savant lonour de Dieu et lestat de seinte esglise et le mien. Honurez sires je pri a la Seinte Trinitee de vous toutdiz encrecer en honours et joie et grace et de bon consail al salvacion de nre Isdoute fr le Roy et tout le roialme et de vous. Escrip a Northelmham le vintisme p^mer jour de Juyn.

H. EVESQ' DE NORWICE.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 31. *Original.*

Letter from the King in Council, to Henry Spencer, bishop of Norwich,
dated 24th August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.

REVERENT pe en Dieu ⁊ n̄re tresch cousin: Sur ce q̄
par noz autres ĩres desouz n̄re prive seel. vous eussiens
nadgairs priez davoīr estee ovesq̄ n̄re conseil a West-
monster a la quinzeine de la ^{Seint Joh'n Baptistre} Trinitee darrein passez
pur certaines causes lesquelles vous serroient mon-
strees a v̄re venue: ⁊ en cas q̄ vous ny purriez estre
bonement a la dite quinzeine qadonques vous envoieiez
pardev̄s n̄re susdit conseil aucuns de les v̄res des queux
vous aviez bone affiance pur les dites mat̄es lesquelles lour
froient monstrees a lour venue en v̄re absence, sicome
en noz dites ĩres estoit en effect contenuz. Nous ~~quidons~~
[pensons] ĩn q̄ au mis queux vous esteantz sur v̄re
visitacion aviez envoieiez pardev̄s n̄re susdit conseil a la dite
quinzeine vous ont reportez les voies a eux touchees
dep nous par n̄re dit conseil endroit de la reparacion ⁊
amendement dune v̄re stathe¹ deinz v̄re ville de Lenne
la quele stathe par grandz inundacions ⁊ creteyns de
la meer est moult ruinouse ⁊ vraisemblablement q̄ si par
vous [a q̄i la reparacion de la dite stathe apptient] ou
par nous par bone treetee [⁊ accord] affaire dune ptie ⁊
dautre le dit stathe ne soit le plus hastivement reparez
⁊ amendez la susdite v̄re ville ⁊ noz liges en icelle de-
morantz serront destruis ⁊ anientiz pur touz jours. Et
nous desirantz la sauvacion de v̄re susdite ville ⁊ de noz
liges dicelle: vous prions en conseillant q̄ la susdite v̄re
stathe. vous ~~ville~~ taillez ~~destr~~ reparer ⁊ amender siavant
come ce purra estre fait pentre cy ⁊ la quinzeine de Seint

¹ Stathes. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 509 a. vol. vi. p. 210 a.

Hiller prochein venante ¶ delors enavant a toute haste possible au plein construccion de la susdite vñe stathe en sauvacion de vñe estat ¶ de vñe ville ¶ a la confvacion de lindempnitee de noz liges dicelle en certefiantz a nñe consail a plus brief que vous purrez vñe entencion ¶ voluntee ¶ ce que faire pensez en ce cas . Et vous prions enoutre treschement enchargeantz que toutes excusacions cessantes estre veuillez en propre psone ovesq, nñe conseil a Westmonster a la dite quinzeine *de Saint Hiller* ¶ saunz nulle defaute pur certaines treschargeantes matires lesquelles vous serront monstrees ¶ declarees depar nous p nñe dit conseil a vñe venue. Et ce ne veuillez en nulle manñe lesser pur amour de nous ¶ sicome nous nous fions de vous. Doñ ¶c. le xxiiij. jour Daugst lan ¶c. second.

¶ le conseil au quel Mesfrs le Chanç les Evesques de Duresme de H'eford ¶ de Bangor les Contes de Northumbñ ¶ Westmñ le Sire de Berkeley Joh Scarle ¶phete Joh Doreward ¶ Joh

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 83. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original*.]

20th September, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. Richard bishop of Bangor, William bishop of Carlisle, Henry earl of Northumberland, Ralph earl of Westmoreland, Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur), Richard lord Grey of Codnor, Sir Ralph de Evre, Sir Gerard Heron, Alan Newark clerk, and John Coursoun esq., were appointed Commissioners to negotiate a peace with Scotland on 1st September, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 159.]

INSTRUCCION done as reverentz pieres en Dieu les Evesques de Bangor ¶ de Kardoill ¶ as Contes de Northūbñ Westmñland ¶ Monf Henri de Percy le fitz ¶

as autres messages du Roy n^{re} souverain seignur envoiees a les marches Descoce p^r treter avec la ptie Descoce a la quinzeine de Seint Michel p^{ch}ein venant.

En primes les messages entreront en tretee sur les pointz movez & toucheez en Escoce au temps q^l le Roy n^{re} seignur estoit avec son host illoeques cestassavoir a la croys pentre Edyngburgh & Leeth.

Et qant a ce q^l moeveez estoit illoeques touchant le cley^m du droit quel le Roy doit avoir a la souverinetee & resort Descoce & lomage du Roy Descoce & soⁿ f^vice p^r venir a ses plementz sil aveigne q^l la d^{te} ptie Descoce ne puisse monst^rer aucune suffissante evidence p^r ouster & voider tout outrement la droit susdit: p^rront les ditz messages accorder ovesques eux de final & ppetuel pees entre les deux roiaumes pensi qils vuillent faire lour devoir & a ce estre obligez & assurez.

Et en cas q^l ceux Descoce monstrent tiele evidence q^l soit pretendez estre assez suffissante en exclusioⁿ de mesme le droit & aucun doute se so^rde sur la suffissantee de mesme levidence exclusive: adonq^s sur ce soit fait report as deux Roys p^r en avoir lavys dune pt & dautre saunz refuser autre bon tretee. En quel cas facent les ditz messages touz les bons excitacions qils p^rront ou saveront q^l la ptie Descoce vuille condescendre de mettre celle doute du dit clayme en la discrecioⁿ de^tminacioⁿ ou jugement daucuns sages & discretz psones [des deux roiaumes] q^l purront estre accordez dune pt & dautre pensi q^l ce soit terminez ou ajuggez par eux deinz c^lteins ans plus ou meins come len purra bonement en estre accordez. Pur quele temps des ans puissent les ditz messages prendre trieues generalx ou p^ticulers ove les Escotz selonc lour sage discrecioⁿ & selonc ce q^l plus pleinement est toucheez & declarez en les articles desouz

escritz Et si sur ceste p̄sent article accorde se preigne adonq̄s puissent noz messages treeter ⁊ accorder avec la ptie Descoce dun annuitee ou c̄teines terres ou possessions deinz le roiaume Dengleterre a granter au Roy Descoce qui p̄ le temps fra pur luy f̄vir avec cynk centz hōmes darmes [p̄ignant p̄ icelx cynk centz hōmes darmes] gages du Roy Dengleterre en ses guerres contre touz ses enemys qant a ce il fra requys Et il semble expedient q̄ nulle mencioñ soit faite de lomage du Roy Descoce en ce cas ne qil viendroit as p̄lementz p̄ c̄teines causes a declarer p̄ Levesq̄ de Bangor.

Item sil aveigne q̄ p̄ cause de tiele suffissant evidence monstrez p̄ la d̄te ptie Descoce le Roy n̄re dit seigneur ne p̄ra joustement celle droit claymer ⁊ ce purra overtement apparoir as ditz messages soit report ent fait as Roys ⁊ puis q̄ ce fra t̄minez ⁊ declarez p̄ le Roy ⁊ soñ conseil adonq̄s puissent mesmes les messages entrer en plance ⁊ tretee davoir lomage ⁊ f̄vice du Roy Descoce qore est ⁊ de ses successours Roys Descoce p̄ avys des estat̄z de son roiaume Descoce pur venir a ses p̄lementz ⁊ pur trover cynk centz hōmes darmes as custages du Roy n̄re dit seigneur p̄ faire f̄vice a luy ⁊ a ses successours Roys Dengleterre en lour guerres contre touz ses enemys qant a ce il fra requis ⁊ ce pur c̄teines terres teñ ou annuitee a doner au dit Roy Descoce p̄ le Roy n̄re dit seigneur deinz soñ roiaume Dengleterre a la value de mill̄ marcs ou mill̄ livres ⁊ en ce cas qils puissent faire conclusioñ de final pees.

Item si les gentz ⁊ inhabitantz de Tevedale en Escoce ou autres Escotz queconqes vuillent venir a lobeissance du Roy n̄re dit seigneur sur ce tretent les ditz messages ovesques eux en le meillour manere qils saveront selonc leur sage discrecioñ ⁊ ent facent c̄tifier au Roy distincte-

ment avec leur bon avys au fin q̃ sur ce le Roy leur puisse signifier sa volentee & entencion.

It' si a nul des voies desus touches ceux Descoce ne veulent assentir, p̃ront les messages susditz entrer en tretee d'avoir trieues generalx ou p̃ticuliers p̃ terre & p̃ meer a durer p̃ trent ans ou p̃ atant de temps come semblera bon & expedient as ditz messagez. Refvez a la p̃tie Dengleterre les chastel & ville de Berwyk sur Twede & les chastel & ville de Rokesburgh & les chastel & ville de Jeddesworth avec leurs entiers juridiccions devoirs franchises demeines & duetees dyceux & les sere-mentz des inhabitantz entor les chastelx & villes susditz Et p̃veue toutes voies q̃ en ce cas les Escotz ne donent le moien temps aide ne confort [au] lad̃sire de France ne as autres enemys q̃conq̃s du Roy n̄re dit f̄r. Nientmains voet n̄re dit f̄r le Roy q̃ devant q̃ ses ditz messages soy agreent a aucuns trieues: ils facent c̃tifier au Roy le manere du traite au fin +¹

Item facent les ditz messages de tant come en leur est p̃ voie de bone & amiable tretee & accord q̃ les ditz chastelx villes & leur garnisons puissent avoir entour eux en temps de celles trieues toute laise q̃ soit resonable fesant & ottroiant yce mesme a la p̃tie adv̄se p̃ mesme le temps Et facent auxi la greindre diligence qils p̃ront p̃r le Conte de la marche p̃r luy recover sōn heritage en pees & qil soit tretee come liege & vassal du Roy.

It' si ceux Descoce sur aucune resonable voie veulent accorder: puissent les ditz messages ovesq̃s eux entrer en tretee & p̃place des mariage des seignurs & dames dambideux les p̃ties p̃r le b̄n du pees & tranquillitee de

¹ A passage was, it is presumed, intended to be introduced at this mark, but it does not occur in the MS.

chescune couste dont soit fait report as deux Roys. Et si celle tretee se preigne :¹ serchent les ditz messages les nouns & estatx de ceux de lour pt q̃ devient estre entre-mariez & ent facent report.

Item si nul des voies desusdites soit acceptee p la ptie Descoce :² puissent les ditz messages assentir a la prorogacioñ des trieues sicome en le darrein traitee es marches Descoce ptre les messages de deux Roys estoit pparlez & appointez cestassavoir de la feste de Seint Martin en iverñ pchein venant¹ tanq̃ a mesme la feste a un an lors pchein ensuant . Au fin q̃ le moien temps toutes les matiers susdtes treteez & pparlez puissent estre monstrez & declarez en plein plement q̃ pcheinement fra tenuz² Purveue q̃ le Conte de la marche Descoce soit compris en les dtes trieues de nre ptie come nre allie & les chastelx & villes juridiccions devoirs demaynes franchises & duetees & fementz des inhabitantz soient a nous refvez come desus avec layse des chastelx villes & garnisons siavant come len p'ra entre accorder Et en cas q̃ ceux Descoce ne se vuillent a ce assentir qadonq̃s report ent soit fait au Roy pur ent savoir sa voluntee saunz refuser autre bon tretee delors a prendre du comun assent des pties desusdtes si ce f'roit au pleisir des Roys.

Item facent les ditz messages de tant come en lour est p voie de bone & amiable tretee & demande q̃ ce qest due del raunceon de David jady Roy Descoce puisse estre paiey au Roy saunz lesser ou refuser autres voies de bon tretee.

En tesmoignance de quele chose les grand & prive sealx du Roy nre dit f'r avec son signet a ceste instruc-

¹ 10th November.

² The passage intended to be introduced here has not been found.

cioñ sont mys. Doñ a Westm̃ le xx. jour de Septembre lan du regne de ñre dit seignur le Roy seconde.

Parainsi toutes voies q̃ desicome selonc leffect du dit appointment les d̃tes treues dun an deussent estre obfvez selonc la nat̃e des trieues jadys prise dentre les royaumes Dengleterre ⁊ de France en les queles trieues ceux Descoce sont compris come allies de ceux de France com̃bn y ycelx Descoce naient tenuz de lour pt les d̃tes trieues selonc leur forme ⁊ nautre ne naient volu consentir q̃ ycelles trieues feussent avant ces heures declarez ne confvez sur lour coustees ⁊ et p̃r ce tant facent les ditz messages q̃ la nature des ditz trieues les doutes ⁊ obscurtees dycelles soient primerement declareez ⁊ ent facent c̃tifier au Roy ñre f̃r avec lour sage avys avant q̃ les d̃tes trieues dun an soient finalement affermez.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 28. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, in November, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

REMEMBRANCE de les matires a demonstrier au conseil pour en avoir avys de lordennance dicelles.

En primes touchant le pays de Gales de la quelle ñre souverain seignur le Roy est ja tarde retournez ⁊ y a ordonnez destre son lieutenant en pays de Southgales le Counte de Wurcestre ⁊ liquel est aussi ordonnez capitain du chastiel de Cardygan.¹ et a va avec lui le dit counte p un quarter de lan l. hōmes darmes lui mesmes acontez

¹ His appointment as Lieutenant of South Wales was dated the 31st of March, 3 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide* Rot. Patent. 3 Hen. IV. m. 7.

¶ et vij^{xx}. archs et prendra de n^{re} dit f^r le Roy le dit conte pour les gages de chun des ditz hōmes darmes xij. d^r le jour ¶ et pour chun des ditz archs vij. d^r le jour dont il sera paie^z de la moytee au fin de primer demy quart^r ¶ et de lautre moitee au fin del quart^r f^{dit} et outre ce prendra le dit counte pour lui mesmes ¶ et les ch^{rs} de sa compaignie autielz regart come plerra au Roy et aussi est le dit counte charge de mettre en chastiel de Lampaderⁿ trente hōmes darmes ¶ et quatre vingtz archs as autielx gages ¶ et pour autiel t^{me} ¶ et paiement q̄ dessus.

Item en chastiel de Buelt est ordenez capitain Mōⁿf Johan Oldecastille et par un quarter del an y a^va vingt hōmes darmes lui mesmes acontez ¶ et quarante archs as autielz gages que des^f dont il sera paie^z es maines de la moitee ¶ et de lautre moitee au comencement de second demy quarter et outre ce prendra le dit Jo^hn pour lui mesmes autiel regart cōme p^{le}st au Roy.

I^l serront demourantz par tout le dit quarter au chastiel de Kaermerdyn vingt hōmes darmes ¶ et quarante archs as coustages de Mon^fr le Prince.

I^l serront demourantz p^r icel temps au chastiel de Breghenok vingt hōmes darmes ¶ et quarante archs as gages du Roy des revenues de mesme le pa^{is}.

I^l seront demorantz p^r icel temps au chastiel de Llanandevry dys hōmes darmes ¶ et vingt archs as coustages du Sire Daudeley.

I^l seront p^r icel temps demourantz au Paynescastille en Elvel dousze hōmes darmes ¶ et vingt ¶ et quatre archs as coustages du Counte de War^r.

I^l pour tant que n^{re} dit f^r le Roy a donne pouvoir ¶ auctoritee a lavandit Counte [de Wir^c] de faire raunceoner

les pays rebelles & aussi a ordonnez & Robt Eggerly de recevoir les deniers ent provenantz pour ent paier les & diz gages, pour ce nre dit & le Roy a ordonnez le revent pe en Dieu Levesque de Saint David pour surveoir & contrerouller la recepcion des ditz deniers & la paiement des & diz gages et aussi pour surveoir de temps en temps les moustres de gens darmes & archrs avandiz.

(*In dorso.*)

Item de savoir la voluntee du Roy si lui plerra pur escarsetee de furment ore esteant en le roialme q̃ proclamation purra estre fait parmy la citee de Loundres & aillours deinz le roialme q̃ siñ marchantz denizeins, come estraunges parentre cy et la nativitee de Seint Johan pch̃ venant puissent amesner hors des pties p̃ dela pur refreshement du poeple furment & autre blee saunz subside de oyt deniers ou custume de trois deniers de la livre en paier au Roy durant le temps susdit.

Item de parler au Roy si lui plect q̃ lres patentes damistee parentre lui & ceux de Westoerge & Estoerge des parties de Frize soient faites accordantes a les primiers lres du prive seal nre dit seignur le Roy as des& ditz des parties de Frize nadgairs envoiees as queles primis lres¹ nest aucune chose contenue q̃ purroit soner encountre lestat du Duc de Holand ne sa duchie.

Item de savoir lentencion & voluntee du Roy quel traitie lui plect q̃ soit fait ovesques Oweyn de Gleyndourdy pur lui reameasner a lobeissance roiale consideree le bon entente en quel ycelui Oweyn est a p̃sent de ce faire & queux psones serront assignez pour treter ovesq̃ lui.

¹ Dated May 1401, and brought to the notice of the Council on the 30th August following. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 193.

Iẽ touchant la terre de Powis ⁊ la chastiel de la Pole en icelle ja tarde devenuz es maines du Roy p la mort du Sire de Powiz¹ et aussi touchant la goũnance du chastiel de Monegomery ⁊ de troys autres chastielx sur la couste del hitage du Counte de la Marche y est ordenez pour le temps le Sire de Burnell.²

Iẽ touchant lestat ⁊ goũnance de Monfr le Prince sur la report de John Wynȝ ⁊ Hugh Mortymer ses messages.

Iẽ touchant la marche Descoce, soient regardez siẽn les ĩres du Counte de Northumbr ⁊ des autres ambassiatours come les ĩres du Counte del marche Descoce ⁊ sur ce soit pvision fte pour la dte marche ⁊ en espal pour le chastiel de Rokesburgh.

Item sil plect au Roy soit parlez touchant lassemble des ambassiatours es parties de Pycardie ⁊ des admiralx pour les attemptatz sur la meer.

Iẽ sil plect au Roy que les nouvelles Dirlande soient declarez avec la copie de lendenture fte dentre Monfr Estephne Lescroȝ ⁊ Mauriz Oconghur Irroys.

Iẽ sil plect au Roy pour enformer le conseil de les choses ⁊ matires expousees p les messages de Baioẽ.

Iẽ soit parlez de provision de monnoye pour la passage de ma dame Blanche vs les parties Dalmaigne devant Pasq psch.

Item en cas que ceulx de France ne veulent tenir les trieues quelle ordennance fa faite po^r resister a leur malice.

¹ John Cherleton Lord Powis died on Wednesday after the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist, *i. e.* 19th October, 3 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Esch. 3 Hen. IV. no. 40.

² Dugdale states that he was appointed Governor of the castles of Montgomery, Dolvoreyn, and Kenles, in the 3 Hen. IV. *Vide* Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii. p. 62. Pat. 3 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 23.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 113. *Original Minutes.*

Decision of the Council on most of the points noticed in the preceding article.]

LAVYS du Conseil du Roy sur les articles a eulx declarez.

En primes touchant les ordenances ftes pour les garnisons en pays de Gales, cestassavoir en chastiel de Cardyngan l. lances ⁊ vj^{xx}. archrs en chastiel de Lampardern xxx. lances ⁊ iiij^{xx}. archrs ⁊ en chastiel de Buel xx. lances ⁊ xl. archrs p^r un quart^o del an cōmenceant Samady le xxii. jo^r Doctobr^e darein passez ou la ento^r p^r lesquelles lances ⁊ archrs les capitains seront paie^r p^r chescun lance xij. d. le jo^r ⁊ p^r chescun archr vj. d. le jo^r, dont p^r la primer demy quart^o les gages se amontent a ccciiij^{xx}. xv. li. les quelles il covient estre paiees en Gales deinz un moys prouch.

Item quant al article touchant le Sire de Burnell p^r estre gardein du chastiel de la Pole ⁊ des chestielx de Monegamery ⁊ autres trois chastielx del hitage du Conte de la Marche il semble au conseil q̃ le dit sire est a ce bn necessari^r ⁊ sufficient ⁊ q̃ soit traictie avec lui coment ⁊ p comebien de temps il a^va la dte garde.

It quant al article touchant la govⁿance de Mon^r le Prince sibien p^r lui p^rveoir dun maistre¹ et aussi de lui p^rveoir de monnoye en supportacion de ses grantz coutages qil fait sibien sur les garnysons des chastielx en Gales come sur les gages de gens darmes ⁊ archrs qil tient de jo^r en aut^o p^r resister a la malice des rebelx [n^re] f^r [le Roy] Il semble au conseil sil plect au Roy q̃ lisle de Anglosey deusse estre restitut a mon dit f^r le

¹ The Prince of Wales was then about fifteen years of age.

Prince ⁊ q̃ Monf Henry de Percy soit agrez¹ ⁊ ait re-
cōmpense sur les issues des lres que feurent au Conte de
la Marche et q̃ touz [les] ~~auts psonnes qant~~ auts lres ⁊
possessions q̃ devient regarder a Monf^r le Prince a lui
soient restitut p boun traictie ⁊ agreement sur ce affair
a ceulx qi icelles lres ⁊ possessions ont es maines a
psent. Et touchant un maistr p^r mon dit f^r le Roy
[Prince] Plaise au Roy eslire un des Conte de Wir-
cestre le Sire de Lovell ⁊ Monf Thomas Erpyng^ham [⁊
le Sire de Say] et q̃ p^r les coustages de Monf^r le Prince
lui soient assignees mil livres ~~es lieux sufficient~~ sur les
issues des lres que feurent au Conte del Marche gestoient
duz a le feste de Saint Michel ~~⁊ devant~~ darein ⁊ devant.

Iñ touchant les marches Descoce, sont ordennees
sil plect au Roy les copies de deux lres au Conte de
Northumb^r ⁊ son filz gardeins de les dtes marches.

Et quat au chastiel de Rokesburgh soient lres du prive
seel a Monf Riç Lescro^p p^{iere} ⁊ Monf Rog^s Lescro^p
fr^e de Monf Estiphne Lescro^p capitain du dit chastiel
p^r venir dev^{at} le conseil ⁊ y trouver seurte de bn garder
le dit chastiel ou autrement soit traictie avec auts qi icel
chastiel vueillent garder.

Et touchant les messages a envoyer as pties de Picardie,
ils sont passees.

Et touchant les messages de Baioñ, viennent au Lon-
dres dev^{at} le conseil et y avont ils leur response.

Et quat ~~a p^r provision de monnoye p^r la passage de ma~~
~~Dame Blanche ⁊ p^r lordinance~~ lordinance encontre la
malice de ceulx de France sils vouloient la guerre, Ils

¹ The county of Anglesey was granted to Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur)
for life in the 1st Hen. IV. Vide Rot. Patent. eod. ann. pars. 4. m. 7.

semble au conseil sil plect au Roy ~~q̃il~~ q̃ au tiel jo^r en hast q̃ lui plerra il face ~~conseil~~ assembler ceulx de son grant conseil p^r sur ce avoir leur avys, le quel conseil soit assemblez a la xv^e. de Saint Hiller au quel temps fra ple dun plement.

Et touchant provision de monnoye p^r le passage de ma Dame Blanche soit ple en dit grant conseil et en le moien temps soit escript¹ p^r la levee del resonable aide.²

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 22 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, February, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

FAIT a remem^{br} de parler au Roy pur envoyer en France pur avoir acquittance de la Royne Isabelle.

It' de savoir si la voluntee du Roy soit q̃ le tierz jour Davill p^{ch} se doit tenir selonc [le darrein] l'appointement des ambassiatours Dengle^re t de France³ ou q̃ mesme le jour doit estre prorogez esloignez Car si le dit jour ne se tiendra il faut envoyer a toute haste a lautre partie

¹ Writs were issued for levying this aid on the 1st December, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 232, 233.

² Here follow in a different hand the last three paragraphs in p. 175; namely, the memorandum to inquire the King's pleasure respecting the importation of grain; the second, about an alliance with Friezeland; and the third, relative to a treaty with Owen Glendower. The first and last of these articles are crossed over.

³ By the King's Instructions to the Bishop of Rochester, the Earl of Somerset, and to his other ambassadors, at Calais, dated 22nd November, 3 Hen. IV. 1401, their meeting with the French ambassadors was postponed from the 30th November in that year to the 3rd April 1402. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 231.

pur avoir sauf conduit pur ceux qui y serront envoiez pur demander acquittance de la susdite Royne car sicome len dit ele est venue a sa plein age.¹

SENSUENT les noms de ceux qui sont ordenez par le g^{ant} conseil pur veoir les assignementz ⁊ paiementz q̃ ont estee faitz sur les subsidees custumes dismes ⁊ quinzismes g^{antez} au Roy en le darrein plement ⁊ pur convenir en sēble p^r ceste cause en la chambre p^s de leschequier Marsdy² le xix. jour de Fev^r lan ⁊c. tierz au bon matyn.

☞ Levesq ^b de Baath	☞ Le Conte de Wirē
☞ Levesq ^b de Roucestre	☞ Le Sire de Lovell

(*In dor^s.*)

Mon ^{fr} le Prince	☞ Le Sire de Wylughby
Le Conte de Northumb ^r	☞ Le Sire Fitz Wauter
Le Conte de Wircestre	☞ Le Sire de Fournivaill
Le Conte de Westm st	☞ Le Sire de Morlee
☞ Mon ^{fr} Henri Pcy le filz	☞ Le Sire de Camoys
☞ Le Conte de Suff	☞ Le Sire de Darcy
☞ Le Sire de Grey	☞ Le Sire de Bourghcer
☞ Le Sire de Berkeley	☞ Mon ^f John Clynton.

¹ *Vide* the third article of the Minutes of the Council in p. 118 *antea*.

² *Sic*, but the 19th February, 3 Hen. IV. 1402, was on a *Sunday*.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 24b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, apparently about the beginning of May,
3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

Burdeaux	{	Il semble
		a sa venue
		par lui grante
		de les libtees & f
		pogenitours du Roy
		& p mesme nre &r le Roy

Item de parler au Roi touchant la petition endorsee p
la main du Roy pur Franceys de Court.

Iſm pur savoir du Roy combn de temps le Conte de
Ruteland serra lieutenant de Guyene.¹

Iſm de parler au Roy, quil semble au conseil expedient
q̃ mon dit seignur de Ruteland soit fait seneschaſ de
Guyene a cause quil nad este veuz q̃ hōme neez de
Gascoigne ad este illoeqes seneschaſ.

Iſm de parler au Roy q̃ le chastell de Frounsak soit
delivēz au susdit conte pur sa demoere tant come il serra
illoeqes lieutenant en mañe come a estee accustumez
avant ces heures.²

Iſm il semble moult expedient au consail de parler au
Roy q̃ touz les dismes quinzismes & autres revenues du
roialme queconques soient entierement paieez a la receite

¹ He was appointed Lieutenant of Guienne on the 28th August,
2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 187.

² The custody of the castle of Fronsak was granted to the Earl of
Rutland on the 13th May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide* Carte's Gascon
Rolls, vol. i. p. 188.

de leschequier en mañe come ad este fait ⁊ usee avant ces heures . ⁊ q̃ touz les fees annuitees ⁊ autres choses q̃ soient duz par le Roy soient paieez ⁊ delivrez hors de la dite receite. Et par ce lem suppose que grant profit ⁊ encrees en doit avenir deinz brief a nre dit fr le Roy.

Item denformer le Roy q̃ novelx sount venuz depardela as Contes de Ruteland ¹ ⁊ de Northumbr ² q̃ y ount ascuns aliens entour la psone du Roy qui pignont certains fees ⁊ regardz du Roi Fraunceois pur lui reporter ⁊ signifier le conseil du Roy nre fr ⁊ lenvoient a Chirburgh la ou ils pignont lour regardz par la dite cause.

. Item de parler au Roy q̃ pur le bn ⁊ defense Dirlande il vuille revoquer ⁊ repeller toutes les lres patentes grantees a queconques psones touchant le relees de les deux parties de lour possessions espirituelx ⁊ temporelx q̃ devoient par estatut [ou ordenance] estre mys ⁊ dependuz sur la sauve garde de la terre Dirlande.

va.
Soit ceste article touche en gen'al.

Item de pler au Roy q̃ come il eit grantez a Janico Dartasso les pfitz ⁊ revenues du chastel ⁊ seigneurie de Trym saunz estre tenuz de reparer mesme le chastel ⁊ ensi il est en point de cheier a la terre q̃ plese au Roy dorden pur la reparation du chastel susdit.

Item de monstrier a Monfr de Cantirbirs a sa venue la mañe qad este purparlee ⁊ traitee parentre le conseil et le Conte de la marche Descoce.

¹ Lieutenant of Guienne.

² Warden of the West Marches towards Scotland.

Iſm de parler au Roy touch laler de Monſ^r Thomas
vs Irlande.¹

Item de parler au Roy que come plusours chasteaux
et fortesses deinz la terre Dirlande lesqueux devoient
faire resistance a les enemys Irrois soient malement
gouvnez et si ruionouses qils sount en point de cheier a
la terre, q plese a nre dit seignur le Roy, comander
ceux as queux il ad grantez les issues et profitz prove-
nantz des ditz chastelx et forteresse pur les sauvement
garder sur le pil qappent et pur ordeigner pur la repa-
racion et amendement diceux de les issues et pfitz susditz.

Item de parler au Roy pur envoyer messages en
Swece.

Item de parler au Roy pur don a son tresorer poair
de mettre a vende [par avis du Chanç et Gardein du prive
seal] gardes mariages revsions et autres terres et teneñtz
q deviendront es mains du Roi par voie deschete for-
faitre ou autrement et ce pur le profit du Roy, et par
avis du Chanç et du Gardein du prive seal.

Iſm de parler au Roi pur Monſ William Hoo touch
sa restitution du chastel de Oye en les marches de
Picardie.

Iſm de parler au Roi touchant la matire pendante
en debat parentre Monſ Richard Lescroñ et Johan de
Wyndesore.

¹ Thomas of Lancaster, the King's second son, was appointed Lieutenant of Ireland in the 2nd Hen. IV. (Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii. p. 196), and was in Ireland in October, 3 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 227.

[Cart. Antiq. Cotton. xvii. 8. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated 15th May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402. It was arranged that the Princess Blanch, who was contracted to Lewis duke of Bavaria, should be at Cologne within three weeks after Easter, about 16th April 1402.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ⁊ noz treschiers ⁊ bn amez, Nous vous salvons souvent, et nous merveillons g^aundement cōment la monoie que estoit ordenne pour la mariage de n^{re} treschiere ⁊ tresamee fille Blanche, et pour ses *coustages* ⁊ les *coustages* de ceux qui passeront as parties de dela ovesq, mesme n^{re} fille, est paie en autres v^s, ⁊ la *passage de n^{re} d^{te} fille* ensi par celle enchaisoun delaie a noz grantes *coustages* ⁊ *expenses*, et encontre *la forme des* faites de mesme le mariage, pont nous nous doubtons que grantes perde damage ⁊ *esclauder* avenir que Dieu defende a cause que nous ⁊ pluseurs f^{rs} de n^{re} royaume de n^{re} comandement sum double de la sōme accorde en celle ptie par noz l^{res} seales de noz seels de noz armes. Si vous prions chierment que toutes autres choses lessees ⁊ excusacions cessantes, la monoie qest a derier de mesme le mariage a paier ore sur le fait dicelle, ⁊ aussi pour les *coustages* affaires en celle ptie vous ordennez estre paieez saunz delay cessantes en le moen temps toutz autres paiementz en salvacion de lonour de nous et des seigneurs f^{ditz}, et en abreggement de noz *coustages* en celle ptie, entendans de c^{te}ine que nous ne povons mesmes aider de nulle monoye a present, et de ceste matire vous enformera plus au plaine le tresrevent pere en Dieu ⁊ n^{re} treschier ⁊ tresame frere Levesq, de Nicole, et n^{re} f vous ait en sa

garde. Donne soubz n^{re} signet a n^{re} chastel de Berkhamstede le xv. jour de May.

(*In dors.*) A n^{re} conseil esteaunt

Touchant le passage de ma dame Blanche

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 121. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Berkhamstead, in Hertfordshire, 25th June, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTES pieres en Dieu ⁊ noz treschieres ⁊ foiaux
 Nous vous salvons souvent, et pour ce que c^{et}ains nouvelles
 nous sont venuz de present de n^{re} pais de Gales coment noz
 rebelles illoesques ont pris jatarde n^{re} treschier ⁊ tresame
 cousyn Esmon Mortymer¹ ⁊ pluseurs autres chivalers ⁊
 escuiers en sa compaignie dont nous avons pris graunde
 poisauntée. Volons par tant ⁊ entendons au plaisir de
 Dieu de nous transportier vers les d^{ites} parties en n^{re}
 p^{ro}pre p^{er}sonne pour resister a la malice de noz rebelles
 f^{er}ditz. Si vous mandons que veues cestes par v^{re} bonne
 avis facez faire si^{en} l^{es} desoubz n^{re} prive seal as f^{er}s
 chivalers ⁊ escuiers de n^{re} retenue ⁊ a ceux qui ont
 annuitees ou pensions de nous pour estre avec nous
 prestement armez montez ⁊ arraiez solom lour degrees
 ⁊ estates a n^{re} citee de Lichefeld¹ ove le hast q^{ui} bonne-
 ment pourront. p^{ar} pensi que au darrein ils soient illoesques
 ou en pais pres de mesme n^{re} citee ou nous serroms
 le septisme jo^{ur} de Juyll^{et} p^{re}schein venant prestez daler
 ovesque nous as dites parties pour resister ⁊ obvier a la

¹ *Vide* Walsyngham, p. 407. and Otterbourne, p. 234.

malice de noz rebelles avantdtes come noz briefes de-
soubz nre graunde seal as viscontes¹ de noz countees de
Notyngĥ Warr Leyc Northĥ Oxoñ Berk Cantebrigĥ
Huntyngtoñ Buĥ Beđ ĥ Hertford pour faire proclamaciōn
en mesmes les countees ĥ chescun de eux que sur
ceteines peines grevouses par voz sages discreciones a
limiter tous les chivalers ĥ escuiers des dites contees
soy arment ĥ arraient et quilz prestement mounteez
armez ĥ arraiez soient avec nous a les jour ĥ lieu dessus-
ditz, et ausi noz sembles lres ĥ briefes tielles come
apptient a noz viscontes des contees de Nicole Ewĥ
Westm Cumbr ĥ Northumbr que chescun de eulx facez
proclamacion que tous noz lieges dicelles countees sur
semble peine siñ chivalers ĥ escuiers come archiers ĥ
gens defensables soient prestement monteez ĥ arraiez
chescun solom sōn estat ĥ degree p^r aler a noz march
Descoce a quel temps qils en soient garniz p les
gardeins de noz ditz mch, et auxi noz autres briefes a
noz viscontes de noz contees de Cornub Devōñ Som^s
Dor^s Southĥ Susse^x Sur^r Kent^r Esse^x Norff ĥ Suff pour
semble pclamaciōn faire illoeqes sur semble peine que
touz noz lieges dicelles contees soient prestement arraiez
chescun en lour degree pour faire defense ĥ resistance
a noz enemys en salvaciōn de nre roialme siñ p ĥre
come p meer en lour costiers si ascuns y vorront faire
invasiōn a nre dit roiaume ĥ noz lieges dicelle, et nre
fr^r vous eit toutdys en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre
signet a nre chastel de Berkhamstede le xxv. jour de
Juyn.

¹ Copies of these writs, which were dated on the same day as this letter, are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 264-5.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 18b. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Harborough, 30th June,
3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENS peres en Dieu ⁊ noz treschiers ⁊ foiaux
Nous vous salvons souvent en vous faisant savoir que
nre ⁊schier ⁊ foial cousin le Conte de la marche Descoce
nous a ⁊tifie coment il ses filz ⁊ noz soldeours de Berewyk
en nombre de deux centz ont combatuz jatarde ovesq
quatre centz Escottes¹ et que nre fr donnour des victoires
lour donna la victoire des ditz Escottes ⁊ et feurent pris
illoesques quatre chivalers Descoce cestassavoir Johan
Haliburtoun chivaler Robert Lewedre chivaler Johan
Cokbourñ chivaler ⁊ Thomas Haliburtoun chivaler ⁊ et
feurent tuez illoesques Sire Patrik Helbourñ² ⁊ pleuseurs
autres gentils tuez ⁊ prisez a la nombre de deux centz ⁊
quarante psonnes ⁊ et avons auxi autres nouvelles de
mesme la paiis par les frs de nre treschier ⁊ foial cousin
le Conte de Northumbñ ⁊ report du porteur de cestes
coment les Escottes en ap̄s ont este en nre royaume
p̄sde nre ville de Karliff entour la nombre de xij^{ml} ⁊
fait le male quils pourroient ⁊ mais leoez soit nre fr ce
feut que petit ⁊ et que les ditz Escottes se p̄posent
dentrer nre dit royaume deins brief ove si g^aunt nombre
⁊ pouair que y semble p leur p̄pos qils veulent attendre
bataill ⁊ sicōme le dit porteur vous sav^a plainement en-
former ⁊ Si vous mandons que considerees les matires
f̄dtes ⁊ les matires ⁊ choses touchant la gouvⁿance de

¹ At Nesbit Moor, since called Slaughter Hill, in the Merse, on the
22nd of the same month, June. *Vide* Walsingham, p. 407; Fordun, by
Goodall, vol. ii. p. 433.

² Sir Patrick Hepburn of Hales.

mesmes les parties & les covenantz dentre nous & nre dit cousin de Northumbꝛ & nre treschier & foial cousin soun filz vuilliez hastivement [et effectuellement] exploiter par-ainsi que par vre defect ou negligence dexploit des matires choses & covenantz fides damage naviengne a noz ditz marches ne a noz lieges y demourans. Et nre fr vous ait en sa garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Hareburgh le darrain jour de Juyn.

(*In dorso.*) A nre conseil a Loundres.

Tangent' capcōem Johis Halybourtōn & alioꝝ militū Scotoz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 118 b. *Original.*

Letter from Henry Beaufort bishop of Lincoln, the Earl of Somerset, and the Earl of Worcester, who were sent to escort Joan of Navarre, Duchess of Brittany, the second wife of Henry the Fourth, to England, addressed to the Council, and dated at Plymouth on the morrow of the feast of the Conception, 9th December, 4 Hen. IV. 1402. It is remarkable that the only documents which occur in the *Fœdera* (vol. viii. pp. 280, 281.) respecting this alliance, are letters of protection to persons in the retinue of the Earls of Worcester and Somerset, dated 24th October, and 8th, 10th, and 12th November 1402. The statements of contemporary English historians are confined to a simple notice of the fact; and their deficiency of information does not seem to be supplied by the records of this country. Ample particulars may, however, be found in the valuable *Histories of Brittany*, where several documents on the subject are printed, whence it appears that the Duchess was solemnly contracted to Henry by her proxy, Anthony Rys, at Eltham, on the 3rd April 1402, in the presence of the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Earl of Somerset, the Earl of Northumberland and his son Hotspur, the Earl of Worcester, Thomas Langley, Keeper of the Privy Seal, and others; that, having appointed guardians for her son, the young Duke of Brittany, she left Nantes on the 26th De-

cember, embarked on board of one of the ships sent by Henry, under the command of the Earls of Somerset and Worcester, at Camaret, on the 13th January 1403, and sailed the next day, intending to land at Southampton, but that, after a stormy passage of five days, the squadron was forced into a port in Cornwall; and that she was married on the 7th, and was crowned at Westminster on the 25th February following. *Vide* Lobinau's "Histoire de Bretagne, tome ii. contenant les Preuves et Pieces Justicatives," pp. 874, 878; and Morice's "Histoire Ecclesiastique et Civil de Bretagne," tome i. p. 433.]

REVERENTZ piers en Dieu ⁊ tshonures fs. Tous re-
cōmendaçons pmys Et vueilliez savoir q̃ nous avoms
este deins noz niefs par lespace de unsze jours ⁊ avoms
este sur les costes de Bretagne al vieu de la t̃re, et a
cause del vent contrarie nous ad covenue de fin force
davoir ale en le meer Despaigne ou autrement retõner
vers Engleterre dont a grant peyne de labour avoms recõve
le avene de Pl̃ymouthe cōme nous avoms escript au
Roy ñre sõvein fr̃. Et a cause q̃ de Hamptõn en hors
feust escript par le Conte de Wircestre ⁊ le Sire de Say
sen^{al} a le tresorer Dengleterre ceo que froit mestier pur
le paiement des maryns cōme pur autres et riens nestoit
fait. Dont si neust est q̃ le plus grant ptie des fr̃s eust
paie ou entreprist a ses maryners pur quisze jours ils ne
feussent ja deptiz hors de lour havenes. Et la t̃me del
paiement sibien des maryns cōme de touz autres est
courte nonobstant q̃ nous nous tailloms daler avant si
tost cōme Dieu nous donrra vent mes en cas q̃ tshonree
⁊ tsredoutee dame ne froit si tost prest pur venir ou q̃
le vent soit si contrarie q̃ nous ne p̃roms aler deins ñre
t̃me le viage serroit en grant pil pur defaute de paie-
ment. Sur quoy vueilliez ordenner par voz sages des-
creçons ce qil vous semble qil soit affaire en la d̃te
matiere et mander ṽre bon avys ⁊ volentee a Pl̃ymouthe
en tout haste possible. Car nonobstant q̃ nous nous
tailloms si Dieu plect pur aler avant a le prouchein vent

tout voies nous lesseroms etayns vesselx a Pl̄mouthe illoesques a dem^rer pur nous reporter v̄re entent la ou nous fr̄oms. Et p fin force pur un temps nous faut dem^rer en Bretagne Car la ou nous avoïoms envoie au d̄te n̄re t̄shonuree et t̄sredoutee dame pur venir, noz niefs ne poient ne osent aler en le temps dyv. Et faut qele eit un leisir pur venir pdevs nous, dont le havene que nous pensoms aler ove leide de Dieu est Crowdōn. Et revētz pieres en Dieu et t̄shonures et autres ne savoms a vous escrire au present mes q̄ vous p̄ïoms t̄schrement q̄ vous vueilliez adjouster foy et credence au portor dicestes de ce qil vous dirra de ceste matiere et dautres dep nous. Et prioms a la t̄sbenoite T̄nite qele vous eit touz jours en sa t̄sentisme garde. Escript a Pl̄mouthe lendemayn del Concepcon de n̄re Dame.

H. EVESQ' DE NICOLE

J. CONTE DE SOM'SETE

et T. CONTE DE WIRCESTRE }

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 33 b. to f. 36. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, January, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. These proceedings respecting the Alien Priories appear to have arisen from the resolution of the King and the Peers, at the petition of the Commons, in the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 30th September, 4 Hen. IV. 1402, that all Alien Priories, excepting Conventual Priories, with their lands, tenements, rents, advowsons, &c. should be resumed into the King's hands. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 491, 499.]

MEMORAND' qđ in octab̄ Sancti Hillañ anno r̄. r̄. Henrici quarti post conq̄m quarto p̄sentibz in ip̄ius Regis consilio

venabilibꝫ p̃ribꝫ ⁊ magnificꝫ dñis T. Cantuarieñ archiepo .
H. Lincolñ Cancellar . G. Meneveñ Theſ. ⁊ J. Roffeñ
Epiſ necnon Somꝛ Northumbꝛ Westmꝛ ⁊ Wygorñ Comi-
tibꝫ . dño de Louveſt . custode privati sigilli . J. Scarle
T. Erpyngᵃm . J. Cheyne ⁊ J. Norbury . Coram eis
comparuerunt priores prioratuñ alienigeñ subscript' infra
regnū Anglie p p̃municōem eis f̃cam p vicecomites diu-
soꝝ com̃ infra idem regnū virtute b̃rium d̃ci domini Regꝫ
eisḁm vicecomitibꝫ directoꝝ videſt Prior S̃ci Andree de
Norhampton Prior de Bergeveny Prior S̃ce Trinitatꝫ
Eboꝝ Prior de Monemouth ⁊ Prior de Blithe asse-
rentes prioratus ip̃os fuisse ⁊ esse conventuales put p
evidencias ⁊ scripturas autenticas evidentꝫ apparet. Et
quia p̃fati dñi de consilio [conjunctim] inspectioni ⁊ exa-
minacioni evidenciā ⁊ scriptꝫ hujusmodi pp̃t varia ⁊
ardua eis p d̃cm dñm Regem injuncta negocia intendere
minime potuerunt. Idcirco negociū inspeccionis ⁊ exa-
minacōis p̃d̃cāꝝ evideñ ⁊ scriptꝫ sup̃anōiatis Epo
Roffeñ ⁊ Joñi Scarle totalitꝫ commiserunt p̃fatis [aliis
dñis] de consilio relacōem inde facturis . quiquidꝫ Epus
⁊ Joñnes postea eisḁm dñis de consilio retulerunt qđ
anted̃cus Prior Sancti Andree exhibuit tres bullas unā
Alexi ꝑcii altā Urbani ꝑcii aliam vero Eugenii ꝑcii
facientes mencōem de p̃fessione reḡlari ⁊ p̃petuitate .
Iḁm Sanctus Thomas Cantuarieñ hoc id̃m facit. It' Rex
Henricus s̃cdus hoc recitat . et Rex Henricus modernus
hoc fatetꝫ p suas l̃ras qđ locus conventualis existit : Item
qđ Prior de Bergeveny satis exhibuit qđ est conventualis
p l̃ras ꝑc. Item qđ Prior Sancte Trinitatis Eboꝝ exhibuit
bullam Alexi ⁊ Innocencii qualitꝫ scribitꝫ priori ⁊ con-
ventui Sancte Trinitatꝫ. It' exhibuit alias cartas Regum ⁊
archiepoꝝ eccl̃ie Eboꝝ nōiando semp priorem ⁊ conventū
in ip̃is l̃ris. Iḁm qđ Prior de Monemouth exhibuit
bullam ⁊ l̃ras ac declaracōem p l̃ras patentes Regis Rĩci

qđ est conventuał ac eciam sigillū comune sub ista scripta. SIGILLUM COMUNE CONVENTUS B'TE MARIE DE MUNIMUTA. Item qđ Prior de Blithe sufficient^r exhibuit qđ est conventuał p bullas ⁊ alias scriptas, exhibuit eciam declaracōem contra Magr̃m Joñem Middiltoñ. Retulerunt eciam p̃fati Eps ⁊ Joñes qđ Prior de Bernestaple sufficient^r exhibuit. p diṽsas evidencias ⁊ scriptas alias autenticas qđ est conventuał. Postea vero videlt secundo die Junii anno sup^adco. p̃fatus Eps Roffeñ retulit supranominatis aliis dñis de consilio qđ p exhibicionem fundacionis Prioratus de Totteneyis alienigeñ in com̃ Devoñ, idem prioratus conventualis existit.

Devoñ.	{	☞ Prioratus de Totteneyis, unde Thomas Swynford est prior.
		☞ Prioratus de Modbury, unde Joñnes Rogger est prior.
		☞ Prioratus S̃ci Jacobi, unde Joñnes Thetford prior.
		☞ Prioratus de Cowyk, unde Joñnes Burgeavile prior.
		☞ Prioratus de Bernestaple, unde Simon Okleg̃h prior.
		☞ Prioratus de Otertoñ, unde Petrus Courtenay occupator.
	{	☞ Prioratus de Carswylle, unde Thoñ Cryche prior ⁊ occupator.

Som̃s ⁊ Dor̃s.	{	☞ Prioratus de Monteacuto, unde Franciscus prior.
		☞ Prioratus de Lodres, unde Willm̃s Burnett prior.
		☞ Prioratus de Stokecurcy, unde Ric̃us Amys prior.
		☞ Prioratus de Warham, unde Step̃us de Barra prior.
		☞ Prioratus de Framptoñ, unde Radus de Nubib; prior.
	{	☞ Rectoria de Sturmynstre Marschaft, unde Joñnes Wardoñ firmarius.

- Midd. { Prioratus de Okeburn, unde Willms Prior & R. Epus
Londoñ occupat'.
- Sutht'. { Prioratus de Andevere, unde Nichus Guyn prior.
Prioratus Sçe Elene in Insula Vecta, unde Hugo
Berrey prior.
Prioratus de Shirbourne, unde quid Wifis prior.
Prioratus de Caresbrok, unde Odo prior.
Prioratus de Haylyng, unde Joñes Boket prior.
Prioratus de Appulderweſt in dca insula, unde Thoñ
atte Tounesende prior.
Prioratus de Andeweſt Sçe Crucis in ead insula &
Hamele, unde cust' novi col. jux^a Wynt'.
Prioratus de Elyngeham, unde Thomas Trewyn
occupator.
- Lincoln. { Prioratus de Ravendale, unde Robus Lincoln &
Joñes Howetoñ occupat'.
Prioratus de Camryngham, unde Wifis West de
Ingham occupator.
Prioratus de Wyngale, unde Robus Lincoln clicus
occupator.
Possessiones Abbis de Alneto, unde Joñes Proctour
occupator.
Prioratus de Wylughtoñ, unde Robus Skeryn occu-
pator.
Prioratus de Haghham, unde Thoñ filz William
occupator.
Prioratus de Burweſt, unde Petrus de Monte Ardito
prior.
Prioratus de Myntyliḡ, unde Willms Spenser clicus
occupator.
Prioratus de Willesforth, unde Joñes Oudeby clicus
occupator.
Prioratus de Hagħ, unde Riçus Beaugraunt prior.
Prioratus de Longebenyngtoñ, unde Michael Rogers
prior.

- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| Bed &
Buk. | { | Prioratus de Tikford, unde Joñnes Colle prior & occupator |
| | | Prioratus Sancte Fidis de Newentoñ Longevyft, unde Th Tuttebury occupator. |
| | | Possessiones Abbis Sñi Nichi Andeg alienigē in Wenge, unde H. Lutest & J. Lutest occ. |
| Essex &
H'tford. | { | Prioratus de Takelegñ, unde R. Malford custos collegie Marie in Oxoñ. |
| | | Prioratus de Stoke juxta Clare, unde quid Willms prior. |
| | | Prioratus de Mersey, unde J. Doreward & Isabell ux ejus occupatoř. |
| | | Prioratus de Pantfeld, unde Walterus Fitz Wautier occupator. |
| | | Manñium de Felstede, unde Robus Thresk clericus occupator. |
| Prioratus de Ware, qui remañ in manib; Regis. | | |
| Wiltes. | { | Prioratus de Avebury, unde Joñnes Chittne occupator. |
| | | Prioratus de Middeltoñ, unde Joñnes Derhurst occupator. |
| | | Prioratus de Uphavene, unde Thomas Tirwyn occupator. |
| | | Prioratus de Clatford & Hundlanyngtoñ, unde Willms Denys occupator. |
| | | Maneñ de Hangyngelangeford, unde Joñnes Bonham occupator. |
| Maneñ de Tidolveshide, unde Riçus Mawardyn occupator. | | |
| Hereford' | { | Prioratus de Lyre Ocle, unde Radus Maylok occupator. |
| | | Prioratus Pembroch. |
| | | Prioratus de Goldecliva. |
| | | Prioratus de Bergeveny. |
| | | Prioratus de Monemuth. |
| Prioratus de Wottoñ. | | |

- Oxoñ & Berk. {
- ⚭ Prioratus de Cogges, unde Riçus de Beaumeney prior.
 - ⚭ Prioratus de Noioñ, unde Nichus Chaum̃ prior.
 - ⚭ Prioratus de Durehurst.
 - ⚭ Prioratus de Munst̃r.
 - ⚭ Prioratus de Longeville.
 - ⚭ Prioratus de Lautoñ.
 - ⚭ Prioratus de Styventoñ.
 - ⚭ Prioratus de Wolveley.
 - ⚭ Prioratus de Appuldurcombe.
- Gloucest̃r. {
- ⚭ Prioratus de Straguillia, unde Simon Bristowe prior.
 - ⚭ Prioratus Sancti Dionisii de Derehurst, unde Willm̃s prior.
 - ⚭ Hund̃m de Cheltenham alienigeñ, unde Hugo Veretot monachus occupator.
 - ⚭ Hund̃m de Sloghtre, unde Johannes Loveſt occupator.
 - ⚭ Prioratus de Munchenhampton, unde Hugo Watertoñ chr occupator.
 - ⚭ Prioratus de Newent } unde Joñes Cheyne chi-
 - ⚭ Prioratus de Bekkeford } valer occupator.
 - ⚭ Prioratus de Bremmesfeld, unde Joñes Derhurst occupator.
- War̃r. ⚭ Prioratus de Wottoñ, unde Joñes prior.
- Sur̃r Sussẽx. {
- ⚭ Prioratus de Sela, unde Stephus prior.
 - ⚭ Possessiones Abb̃ie de Sagio in Normanñ, unde Oliverus Miche mo^{cs} occupator.
 - ⚭ Mañium de Wilmyngtoñ, unde Walterus Bristowe monachus occupator.
 - ⚭ Possessiones Abb̃ie de Fescamp̃, unde Hugo Veretot monachus occupator.
- Salop̃. {
- ⚭ Prioratus de nova abb̃ia jux^a Abberbury, unde Joñes Stanley chr occupator.
- Derb. ⚭ Prioratus de Tuttebury, unde quid Joñes prior.
- Notyng̃h {
- ⚭ Priõr de Blida, unde Nichus Anglia prior.
 - ⚭ Priõr de Lentoñ, unde Galf̃rus de Rochero prior.

Norht. {

- ☞ Prioratus Sancti Andree de Norht', unde Riçus Napton prior.
- ☞ Possessiones prioratus de Everdon, unde Johnes Evdon occupator.
- ☞ Prioratus de Wedon Pynkenye, unde abbas de Bytlesden occupator.

Canteb' & Huntynd }

- ☞ Prioratus de Lynton, unde Nichus Maufray prior.
- ☞ Prioratus de Sancto Neoto, unde Willms prior.

Cornub. {

- ☞ Prioratus de Trewardrayth, unde Johnes Masselyn prior & occupator.
- ☞ Prioratus Mont' Sancti Michis, unde Riçus Auncell prior & occupator.

☞ Nichus Chiriton prior prioratus de Folston.

☞ Johnes Mapys armiger & Thomas Holgitt clericus, & Thom Lade occupatores manioz de Thrulegh Molasshe & Chilham.

☞ Riçus Aldricham occupator manii de Patrikesborne.

☞ Johnes Norbury occupator priorat⁹ de Grenewych & Levesham.

☞ Johnes Skillyng & Johnes Sayton occupatores omiū fructuū & pventuū ecclie de Upchirche ac maner de Charlton que sunt Abbis de Insula alieniğ.

☞ Johnes Kymme capellus Riçus Myxbury capells & John Gosebourne unus auditoz de sc^acio dni R. occupatores omiū fructuū & pventuū ecclie de Romeney alieniğ.

Lundy en les oytaves de Seint Hille' lan 'tc. quart aucuns des priours & occupours des priories & possessions deinz especifiez par p^municion a eux faite par les viscontes des contees deinz escritz comparerent devant le counsail & de ceux qi ensi comparerent les nouns sont mchez sur la teste en lendorsement des briefs retournez

devant le dit consail. As queux priours & occupours qui ensi comperent fu dit q̃ ceux qui veulent entrer en traitie veignent a Monfr le Tresorer & q̃ les autres qui ne veuillent treter soient devant le counsail Mescredy prochein veñ amesnantz ovesques eux les chres evidences & munimentz touch le priorie manoir ou autres possessions queconques dount ils sont priours ou occupo^rs.

Labbe de Hultōn en contee de Nicole par son atto^rne vient cy devant le counsail n^re fr le Roy le x. jour de Fevrier lan ⁷tc. quart & y demonstra sibiⁿ une chre du Roy Richard, come un fait sealee du comun seal des abbe & convent de Blaunclande en Normandie touch le purchas de la priorie de Camyng^ham deinz escrit fait as abbe & convent de Hultōn susdit & a leur successours a touz jours, par linspeccion des queux chre & fait dount les copies sont a ycest^e annexees il semble au counsail de lavys des justices de lun & lautre banc q̃ les susditz abbe & convent de Hultōn out droit a la pⁱorie de Camyng^ham desfdit et par tant l'atto^rne du susdit abbe de Hultōn est demys hors du counsail.

P ^{ns} Mess ^{rs}	{	le Chan ^c
		Tresorer
		Levesq ^e de Rou ^c
		J. Scarle
		Les Justices de lun
		Banc & de lautre

Fait a remem^br que Mescredy le xxiiij. jour de Januer lan ⁷tc. quart pdevant Mesfrs le Chan^c Tresorer & J. Scarle comparerent sibiⁿ le gardein du college de n^re Dame joust Wyncest^r: come le gard^e du college de n^re Dame en Oxenford par p^muni^cōn a eux faite p les vis-

contes des contees de Suth't' Essex & H'tford & y monstrerent certains chres & evidences touchantz certains possessions aliens deinz le roiaume Dengleterre purchacez as ditz colleges en pure & ppetuele asmoigne: lesqueles chres & evidences feurent leuez devant le dit conseil par William Broghton apri de la loy & un du counsail des ditz gardeins li quel demanda q̃ un transcrit soit fait contenant les parcelles de les possessions susdites pur remeindre dev's le dit conseil, la quele chose pleust bn a mesme le counsail: Et dabundant le susdit monfr le Chanç dit quil a le retour des autres frs du counsail qui ne sont pas p'sentz lour voet monstrier & declarer ce q̃ a lui & au The's & J. Scarle desf' escritz semble sur la veue de les chres & evidences susditz. Et nientmains il sembla au dit conseil [necessaire] q̃ bone & due examinacion soit fait si les [evidences de les] purchas faitz des dites possessions de les chiefs mesons dep' dela soient accordantz a les chres des grantz & confirmacions des Roys sur ce faites:

Jeofdy le xxv. jour de Januer lan susdit le priour de Montagu en contee de Som's par p'muniçõñ &c. comparust devant le counsail par son atto'ne li quel atto'ne monstra au dit consail coment p' le Roy en son darrein parlement le dit prio'r & sa priorie feurent tenuz & declarez p' exemptz¹ en suppliant p' tant au dit conseil q̃ la susdite exempcion estoise en sa force selonc leffect de mesme la declaracion. Et porce q̃ le dit consail sovenoit bn de la susdite exempcion declare en parlement, si feut lattourne de lavantdit priour licenciez daler a loustel & ensi feut il pur lors demys hors du counsail avantdit: Cy est annexe le teneur des f'res patentes monstrez en dit

¹ Vide Rot. Parl. 2 Hen. IV. no. 56. vol iii. p. 469.

parlement parmy lesqueles le dit priour est declarez pur exempt.

Mesme le jour Johan Doreward esquier vient devant le conseil apportant ovesq^z lui certains chres evidences & munimentz du purchas p lui fait de la priorie de Merseye alien^e en contee Desse^x. Et porce q^z par la veue & examination des f^zditz chres evidences & munimentz il apparust q^z le dit purchas estoit bn & duement fait, le susdit Jo^hn estoit demys hors de lavantdit counsail :

P^{ns} Mess^{rs} { Chan^c
Tresorer
& Jo^hn Scarle }

Memorand^z q^d b^{ria} regia quoz vigore priores & occupatores prioratu^z & possessionu^z alienigeⁿ in Anglia infra nominat^z p^muniti fue^{re} de e^{endo} cora^m cons^z dⁿⁱ R in octab^z Hilla^r hoc anno quarto remanent in custodia Rotulo^z Can^c dⁿⁱ R sup^ad^{ci}.

Memorand^z q^d ad istam quindenam Pasche anno 4^{to} quarto Jo^hnes Worsshi^p venit coram consilio dⁿⁱ R paratus ostendere jus suum quod h^{et} ut dicit ad t^{minu} vite sue in domo sive man^{io} de Grovebury cum possessionib^z & jurib^z eidem domui sive man^{io} p^{tin}entib^z.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. vi. f. 284. *contemporary* MS.]

1st April, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENT pere en Dieu. Nous vous salvons souvent de cueur. Et pour ce que lordennance faite en n^{re}

darein parlement¹ del avis des grandz de n^re royaume a la requeste de noz cōmuns dicel siⁿ pour garder la mer contre linvasion de noz ennemis cōme pur resister a la malice de noz rebelx Galois ⁊ noz ennemis Descoce², ne purra estre mise en execucion si en haste cōme besoingne est, sanz ce que grande chevance de monnoye se face par temps, considere que le terme du premiere paiement que sera par vertue de la grante a nous faite en mesme n^re parlement nest pas limite jusques a la feste de Pentecoste prouchn avenir: Si vous prions treschierment que a la bonne ⁊ hastive exploit de la d^{te} ordennance apprester nous vuilliez mill livres ⁊ les envoyer en toute haste possible as tresorers assignez pour la guerre demourans en n^re cite de Londs. Sachans que de la premiere paiement susd^{te} nous vous ferrons avoir repaiement de la sōme ainsi par vo⁹ a apprester par les mayns des cuillours dicelle en voz parties ou aillours a v^re eleccion sanz nul default. Et ce ne vuilliez lesser cōme nous no⁹ fions de vo⁹ et sicōme vous desirez la sauvacion del honneur ⁊ estat de nous ⁊ de vous ⁊ de n^re royaume avandit ⁊ du bien cōmun dicel. Et n^re f^r ⁊c. Donne a Eltham le premier jour Davril.

Levesque de Wyncestre	-	m ^l . li.
Levesque de Duresme	-	m ^l . marcs.
Levesque de Londres	-	ccc. marcz.
Levesque de Saresbirs	-	cccc. m ^a rcz.
Levesque Dexcestre	-	ccc. m ^a rcz.
Levesque de Cestre	-	ccc. m ^a rcz.

¹ The Parliament alluded to met at Westminster on the morrow of the feast of St. Michael, 30th September, 4 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 485.

Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 493.

Labbe de Glastenbirs	- - -	iiij ^{ml} . marcz.
Labbe de Westmonstier	- - -	cc. marcz.
Labbe de Bury	- - -	cccc. m ^a rcz.
Labbe de Rammeseye	- - -	cc. li.
Labbe de Tourehull	- - -	cc. li.
Labbe de Stratford	- - -	cc. li.
Labbe de Seint Augustin de	}	cc. marcz.
Cantirbirs		
Labbe de Redyng	- - -	cc. marcz.
Labbe de Gloucestre	- - -	cc. li.
Labbe de n ^{re} Dame Dev ^o wik	- - -	cc. m ^a rcz.
Labbe de Spaldyng	- - -	cc. marcz.
Labbe de Oseneye	- - -	c. marcz.
Labbe de Evesham	- - -	c. marcz.
Labbe de Shireborn	- - -	c. marcz.
Labbe de Seint Augustin de	}	c. marcz.
Bristuyt		
Labbe de Thorneye	- - -	c. marcs.
Labbe de Roial Lieu	- - -	c. marcs.
Labbe de Hide	- - -	c. li.
Labbe de Fontains	- - -	c. li.
Labbe de Whalleye	- - -	c. marcs.
Labbe de Keynesham	- - -	c. marcs.
Labbe de Eynesham	- - -	c. marcs.
Labbesse de Shaftesbury	- - -	v ^c . marcs.
Le Priour de Tauntoñ	- - -	v ^c . marcs.
Le Priour de Cristchirche de	}	ccc. m ^a rscs.
Canterbirs		
Le Priour de Ely	- - -	ccc. m ^a rcz.
Le Priour de Duresme	- - -	cccc. m ^a rcz.
Le Priour de Wircestre	- - -	cc. marcz.
Le Priour de Walsyngham	- - -	c. li.
Le Priour de Huntynghdon	- - -	c. marcs.

Le Priour de Bodeston	-	c. li.
Le Priour de Wyncestre	- -	cc. marcz.
Le Sire de la Warre	- -	v ^e . marcs.
Larchideakne de Cantirbirs	-	cc. li.
Maistre Richard Brutoun	-	v ^e . marcz.
Maistre Richard Pitte	- -	c. li.
Le Person de Yevelle	- -	cc. li.
Thomas Carleton pson de	}	cc. m ^a rcz.
Croukhorn		
Le pson de Tyntevell	- -	c. m ^a rcz.
Les executo ^r s du testament de	}	c. li.
Maistre Thomas Southam		
nadgairs chanon de Sa	-	
Maistre Richard Wiche pson	}	c. li.
de Tredyngton		
Maistre John Chitterne	-	cc. li.
Johan Bernard Dean de Tam-	}	cc. marcz.
worth		
Monf Thomas Colpepir	- -	cc. li.
Monf William Boneville	-	cc. li.
Monf Thomas Brooke	- -	cc. li.
Monf Humfrey Stafford	-	c. li.
Monf Philipp Courteneye	-	c. li.
		Sm ^a . m ^l . cc. m̃.
William Stourtōn	- -	cc. li.
Richard Rial	- -	c. li.
Thomas Brugge	- -	c. m ^a rcz.
Thomas Pever	- -	cc. marcz.
John Stukeley	-	c. li.
Johan Henrys de Canteb ^r	-	c. li.
Nichol Carreu	- -	cc. m ^a rcz.
		sm ^a . m ^l . ccl. m ^a rċ.
Robert Hull fgeant de ley	-	c. li.

Richard Nortoun	- c. li.	Johan Hortoun	- c. li.
Robert Tirwit	- c. li.	Johan Rede	- c. li.
William Screne	- c. li.	Thomas Tillesleye	c. li.
Johan Colpepir	- c. li.		sm ^a . m̄ ^l v ^c . m ^a rc̄.
Johan Tremayn	- c. li.	La citee Deverwik	v ^c . marcs.
William Frisby	- c. li.	La ville de Bristuyt	v ^c . marcs.
			sm ^a . m̄ ^l . marcz.
S ^a . to ^l . xxij ^m lcc. m ^a rcz.			

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 23. apparently the *Original*.

Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the Council, dated at Newcastle, 30th May, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. A letter from the Earl to the King, dated on the 26th June, will be found in the following page.]

TRESREVENT ⁊ reventz pieres en Dieu honrez sires ⁊
 Esch's. Veuillez savoir q̄ moy ⁊ mon filz H¹ sumes
 obligez par endenture destre al chastell de Ormeston en
 Escoce le prim^u jour Daugst pchein p^r recevoir le dit
 chastell ⁊ de ce avons hostages sil ne soit mesme le jour
 rescouse p bataille. Sur quoy jay escrit a mon sovain fr^r
 le Roy come vous poet apparoir p ses lres et vous requere
 ⁊ prie de cuer q̄ eiantz consideraciō al aventure labour
 ⁊ travail q̄ moy ⁊ mon susdit filz p^rposons par grace de
 Dieu a faire p^r avancement des guerres celles pties
 honur du Roy mon dit fr^r ⁊ pfit de tout le roialme auxi
 q̄ a celle heure les enemys illoeqes ⁊ de France ove
 les rebelles de Gales serront en lour plus grand orgoill
 de queux Franceoys est dit qils serront fortifiez encontre
 le dit jour, vous voillez del tendre affecciō q̄ vous avez
 al bone estat du roialme par voz sages discrecions eider
 q̄ je ⁊ mon dit filz poions a ceste feste de la Nativitee de
 Seint John pchein estre confortez ⁊ paieez ou chevez de

¹ Sir Henry Percy, Hotspur.

ce q̃ nous est due et q̃ ce purra estre delivrez a Joñn de Ambell clerck ⁊ Richard Hamme esquier portor de cestes, et les oier croier de la dite matire ⁊ bonement exploiter au fin q̃ al dit feste de Seint Joñn nous poions savoir de quoy nous purrons c̃teinement affier. Tresrevent ⁊ reventz pieres en Dieu honrez sires ⁊ t̃schs je prie Dieux qil vous eit touz jours en sa garde. Escrit al Noef Chastell sur Tyne le xxx. jour de May.

LE CONTE DE NORTHUMB'R'

Conestable Dengleterre.

In dorso. A t̃srevent ⁊ reverentz t̃schs ⁊ honrez sires le grand estean.

Litera Comit̃ North
direct' Consilio

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 16. *Original.*

Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the King, dated at Helawe, (*query* Healaugh, in Yorkshire,) 26th June, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. This letter, and another which will be found in vol. ii. p. 103, are signed "*Mathathias*," but the cause of the earl's having assumed that appellation can only be conjectured. A contemporary copy, or rather duplicate, of this letter, occurs in the Cottonian MS. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 25, with the following subscription, but not in the handwriting of the earl: "V're humble liege le Conte de Northumbr' conestable Dengleterre."]

Mon t̃sredoute fr̃ soṽain. Je me recōmans a ṽre magestee roiale, a la quele plese entendre q̃ jay receu voz t̃shonrables l̃res p̃portantz ṽre estat ⁊ saunttee a grand pleisir ⁊ confort de moy. Et mon t̃sredoute fr̃ quant a ce q̃ vous mavez escrit q̃ vous pensez q̃ je serray assetz fort a le chastell de Ormestōn le jour limitez sanz charge de vous, nientmeins puis q̃ vous avez consideraciōn come piert en mesmes voz l̃res q̃ sanz coustages de moy

Et de mon filz il ne p^rra estre fait vous avez ordenez une
 ceste sōme de monnoie p^r estre envoyez a nous deux en
 haste, de la quele je ne say nul jour de paiement ne
 quantitee de la sōme et mon honur y est sibien come
 lestat de v^re roialme Et le dit jour si court q^u si le paiement
 ne soit briefment ordenez, il est bien semblable q^u le bone
 renome du chivalerie de v^re roialme ne serra gardez en
 cell endroit et outreement deshonor Et desesance a moy
 Et mon dit filz qⁱ sumes voz loialx lieges, le quel nous
 quidons q^u ne serroit v^re plaisir, ne auxi nous ne lavons
 deservy. Et mon t^rsedoute fr^s so^vain si nous deux
 feussiens paieez de les sōmes de lx.m^l. li. puis v^re corona-
 ciōn come jay entenduz q^u vous estes enfo^rmez par ceux
 qⁱ ne veullent vous enfo^rmer la veritee adonques nous
 purriens mieulz sustenir un tiel charge, mes a cest jour
 sont nous duez clerement come il purra bien estre
 monstrez xx.m^l. li. et plus. Par quoy mon t^rsedoute fr^s
 so^vain vous supplie Et requere q^u vous plese ensi charger
 v^re conseil Et tresorer q^u nous poons estre paieez Et p^rferrez
 selonc la grante Et ordenance faites en v^re darrein ple-
 ment Et forme de noz endentures de une notable sōme Et
 si par temps q^u pur defaute de ce q^u nous est due ne soions
 defait Et en meschief en ceste n^re necessitee Et labour p^r
 defense de v^re roialme. Mon t^rsedoute fr^s so^vain je prie
 luy toutpuissant Dieux qil vous eit touz jours en sa
 seintisme garde. Escrit a Helawe le xxvj. jour de Juyñ.

V^re MATHATHIAS q^u vo^l suplie de
 p^end^r son estat Et laboure a quer^r
 a cest bosoigne H.¹

(*In dors.*) L^ra Comit^r Northumb^r direct^r dⁿo n^ro Regi in qua
 subscripsit idem Comes manu sua ppria.²

¹ This sentence appears to be in the handwriting of the earl.

² In a contemporary hand.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 44 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Higham Ferrers in Northamptonshire, 10th July, and apparently in 4 Hen. IV. 1403. If this letter was, as is presumed, written in 1403, it proves that Henry was ignorant of the rebellion of Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) so late as the 10th July in that year, and that the King was on his route to assist him and his father, the Earl of Northumberland, against the Scots, when he became aware of Hotspur's disaffection. The intelligence reached Henry before the 16th July, as on that day he issued proclamations against Hotspur from Burton-on-Trent. The battle of Shrewsbury was fought on the 23d July; soon after which the King resumed his journey to the North, and was at Nottingham on the 29th of that month. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 313, 314.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ⁊ noz treschiers ⁊ foiaulx.
 Nous vous salvons souvent ⁊ savoir vous faisantz que nous
 avons entendu tant par la contenue de cteines Ires de nre
 treschier ⁊ tresame filz le Prince a nous p'sentes par noz
 bn amez Maistre William Fereiby chancellor ⁊ Johan de
 Watertoun escuier de mesme nre filz cōme par leur report
 la bonne exploit de nre dit filz es parties de Gales ⁊ ainsi
 que pris en avons tresgrand plaisir. Si volons ⁊ vous
 prions ⁊ chargeons que au fin que nre dit filz puisse le
 mieulz continuer a resister a la malice de noz rebelx
 Galois sicōme il a bonnement cōmence al honneur de
 nous ⁊ de nre royaume ⁊ quelle chose il ne pourra faire
 sil nait de quoy ⁊ vous facez ordenner incontinent veues
 cestes que nre dit filz soit paieez de mil livres en maniere
 cōme il estoit ja tarde par vous appointez ⁊ accordez ⁊
 et que du remanent a lui ordenne par la dte cause ⁊ vous
 lui facez purvoier de si hastive paiement cōme faire ce
 pourra en aucun maniere ⁊ au fin quil pourra tenir ses gens
 ensemble qui sont en point a departir de lui pour defect
 de paiement de leur gages sicōme enformez sumes. Et

ceste chose pignez ainsi a cueur qen nre absence a cause du propos par nous pris vs les parties Descoce quelle nous pensons tenir sanz default. pour y donner aide et confort a noz treschs et foialx cousins le Conte de Northumbr et Henry son filz a la bataille par eux honnourablement entrepris pour nous et nre royaume contre les Escotz noz ennemys: damage ne peril aviegnent a noz marches de Gales que Dieu ne vuille sicome vous desirez nre honneur sauver. Quel bataille finiez a lonneur de nous et de nre dit royaume Dieux denant. nous no^s transportons en tout haste possible vers les dtes parties de Gales pour y demourer et tenir nre houstel. espoirans en Dieu que par celle voie bon fin et brief se fera de la rebellion que longuement y a duree que Dieu vuille estre par sa puissance. Reventz peres en Dieu et noz t^sschiers et foiaux nre et vous ait en sa garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Hygham Ferers le x^{me} jo^r de Juillet. Reventz pes en Dieu et noz treschiers et foialx. Nous vous mandons que a nre ame escuier Elmyr Leget portour de cestes vous donnez foy et creance de ce quil vous dira dep no^s touch les dtes matires. et que a nre ame escuier Johan Wodehous vous donnez aussi ferme creance de ce quil vous dira dep nous sur les informaciones par lui a vous a donner depar nre dit filz. et en ce faire leexploit q vous pourrez. Donne come desf.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 112. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Burton-on-Trent,
17th July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTZ pieres en Dieu et noz treschs et bn amez.
Nous de ladvis des frs chivalers et escuiers estantz de-

¶ Sent pardevers nous avons fait ordonner & divider une copie dune lre la quele nous vous envoions close deinz icestes. Vuillantz & vous mandantz si vous veiez que se soit affaire q̃ adessoubz nre prive seal facez faire veues cestes. noz lres selonc le p̃port du dte copie a estre adressez a nre cousin Lercevesq̃ de Canterbirs & a tous noz autres p̃latz & seigneurs pieres de nre roiaume. s̃bn espirituelx come temporelx au fin qils purront estre signifiez de noz p̃pos & goṽnance¹. Et ce ne lessez en nule manere. Toutes voies vous faceons assavoir q̃ Henry Percy qi sest levez contre nous & nre regalie come est dit & sicome jatarde certifiez vous avons nous nappelle fors Henry de Lancastre & fait aussi dĩses p̃clamacions pmy le countee de Cestre q̃ le Roy Richard est encore en vie a lentente dexciter nre poeple de lever avec luy en afforcen de s̃on faulx p̃pos si ainsi soit mais nep̃quant vous signifions pur ṽre consolaciõn q̃ la Dieu mercy nous sumes asses fort encountre tous les malveullantz de nous & de nre roiaume. et volons q̃ vous tous hastiez deṽs no² quelque pt q̃ nous soioms sinoun le tresourer le quel nous vuillons sil soit aussi ṽre boun advys qil demoert en celles pties pour faire toute la chevance qil poet de monoie en cest nre grant besoigne. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Burtoñ sur Trente le xvij. jour de Juillet.

Mes t̃shonurez fr̃s savoir vous plaise q̃ yce Mescredy² je contray le põtour de cestes & ne vo² displease q̃ je

¹ Writs tested at Burton-on-Trent on the 16th July, at Lichfield on the 17th, and at Westminster on the 18th July, were addressed to the sheriffs of counties, commanding them to order all lords, knights, esquires, and others to repair immediately to the King to repel Sir Henry Percy's rebellion. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 313-314.

² 18th July.

overay les ĩres car je ne savoy eĩl quel hast ils deman-
dent. mes desicome eles facent mension de ĩre q̃ front
faites desoubz le prive seel vous supplie q̃ sil semble a
vĩre ĩssage discreĩon q̃ tielles ĩres sont affaire adonq̃s le
facez ĩ mes aut̃s compaignons de les fere prest a
le seel et jenveiera a vo⁹ q̃ je aura ĩn tost p vĩre message.
Monf le Chanĩ. ¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 63. *contemporary* MS.]

Subjects submitted for the consideration of the King by the Earl of
Westmoreland, through Lord Say, respecting the rebellion of the
Percies, about July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.]

LA credence donnee au Sire de Say par le Conte de
Westmĩland po^r declarer au Roy nĩre f^r.

Prĩmement. Il semble au Conte de Westmĩland ĩ as
autres grantz ĩ sages cestes pties. qĩl serra prouffitable
po^r nĩre f^r le Roy de soy treer vers les parties de North
tanq̃ a Pontefreit ou la entour ap̃s sa venue hors de
Gales quant lui plerra pour letablissement du paiis ĩ la
sauvacion de la pees ĩ pour pleuseurs autres bonnes ĩ
necessaires causes celles parties.

Iĩm cĩment les valetz qestoient de la livĩee du Conte
de Northumbĩ ymaginantz ĩ faisantz appt rumo^r q̃ nĩre
dit f^r le Roy est mort ĩ q̃ le dit Conte est a large et est
venu deṽs eulx ceulx de Northumbĩ ĩ de Leveschee de
Duresme disantz qĩl est a Eṽwyk et ceulx du contee

¹ This paragraph, as is also evident from its contents, was added in
another, but contemporary hand.

Devwyk qil est a Bevely. Par quoy ils sont assemblees privez & apptz & pluseurs chivachent devs lui leur cressans as braas.¹ Par quoy leur malice contre nre dit fr ovement appt & leur entent est de faire insurreccion en ce qils pront dont il covient de pndre hastive avys & estre ordenne q fra fait de mesmes les liveres de cressans.

Item en especial par cause que le chastel de Berewyk est detenuz par fort main et aussi que les chastelx de Alnewyk & de Werkworth & auts fortelettes celles pties ne sont uncore en tiele obeissance come apptient. Il serroit bon q nre dit fr ferreit mesner par meer vs le North engyns canons artillerie & auts choses necessairs pour assautz des chasteux. sibn po^r terro^r des disobeisantz cõe po^r necessitee sil convient.

Item il semble boun pour envoyer briefs de chargeante forme alias pluries & contempt a Monf William le Con^{ble} du chastel de Cokermouth pour deliver le dit chastel al oeps de nre dit Issouvain fr & davoit Ires auxi del dit conte souz son grant seel q ce soit fait.

Item quant un parlement ce soit al avys de nre Issouvain fr & de soun Conseil.

(*In dorso.*) La credence donée au Sire de Say par le Comte de Westm^lland.

¹ A crescent was the badge of the House of Percy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 61. *contemporary* MS.]

The rebellion of Hotspur in July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403, excited great suspicion of the fidelity of the Earl of Northumberland; and on meeting the King at Pomfret in August in that year he agreed to surrender his castles into Henry's hands, and Lord Say was ordered to take possession of his other lordships.]

LES nouns as queux Ires front adreesees sil plect a nre sovain fr le Roy t a son conseil desouz le grand seal des armes du Conte de Northumbre pur la liverie de les chasteaux desouz escriptes.

En primes pur la livee du chastel de Alnewyk [a Monf Gerard Heron]. soit une Ire adreesee a William Worthington conestable dicel Sire Johan Wyndale Chappellain William Rodom Johan Middelham Thomas Clerk de Alnewyk, Richard Bonde t a chun de eux.

It' pr la livee du chastel de Werkworth [a Monf John Mitteford] soit une autre Ire fte a Monf Henri Percy Johan Creswell conestable dicel t a Richard Ask t a chun de eux.

It' pur la ~~livee du~~ chastel de Prodhowe soit une autre Ire directe a Monf Robt Lyle conestable dicel de la garder.

It' pur le chastel de Langlee soit fte une autre Ire a Odard de Redlee constable dicel de la garder.

It' pur la ~~livee du~~ chastel de Cokermouth soit une autre Ire adreesee a Monf William de Legh conestable dicel [po^r la g . . .] t pur [garder] ~~deliver~~ aussi a celui q fra assignez p nre dit fr le Roy t son conseil la garde de touz les prisoners Escotz t autres deinz mesme le chastel a loeps nre dit fr le Roy cestasf du Conte de Fyff t dautres.

It' soient ftes desouz le dit seal a Monf Henri de Percy ⁊ a Richard Ask pur leur trehir pdevs nre dit fr le Roy sicome accordez feust pentre nre dit fr le Roy ⁊ le Conte de Northumbꝛ fdit.

It' soient autres ftes adreeses a Sire Thomas Aulaby ⁊ a [dit] Johan Wyndale clerks pur faire ordonner pur lapparail du dit f Henry ⁊ pur les coustages de sa venue vs nre fr le Roy fdit p manie come ils avoient en comandemt p ftes desouz le prive seal nre dit fr le Roy. Considerant ce q le Sire de Say ad delive monoye au dit Thomas Aulaby p endenture pur la cause fde.

It' soit ordonne p nre dit fr le Roy ⁊ son conseil pur les coustages afaire desore enavant pur la gouvance de les chasteaulx fditz.

It' en cas q les fditz psones ne vuillent deliver les chasteaulx fditz p vertue de les dtes ftes ensi a faires q briefs de contempt soient faitz p la cause fde.

It' soit ordonnez as qux les chastelx sront delivez ⁊ q garrantz soient faitz a celui q leur paiera p les coustag.

It' q justices soient assignez pur seir a la ville de Noef Chastel sur la delivance de ⁊ en le contre la enviro.

It' sil plect a nre dit fr le Roy ⁊ a son conseil dordener q briefs soient faitz a Monf William Clifford lui chargeant estreitement pur deliver a loeps nre dit fr le Roy le chastel de Berwyk a celui q a ce fra assignez.

It' q commissions soient ftes au gardein de lestmarche vs Escoce ⁊ a son lieutenant pur recevoir les rebelx illeoqs a grace p manie come ad este fait pdevant.

It' q un visconte soufficeant soit ordonnez illeoqs pur le pfit du Roy.

It' q̃ une fre desouz le prive seal soit fte a Johan de Ask pur chivacher a son frere Richard de Ask t pur lui conseiller de venir avec lui en sa compaignie vs le south.

It' q̃ un bon t sage gouvnour soit ordenez pur touz les tres chasteaux t fr̃es du dit Conte de Northumb̃r tanq̃ ils soient myses en bone gouvnance sil plect a nre dit fr̃ le Roy t a son conseil.

Item fre a Monf Gerard Heron pr recevoir le chastiel de Alnewik et une autre fre a Monf John Mitteford pr recevoir le chastiel de Werkworth en pmettant paiement pr la garde.¹

It' fre a Johan de Ask en lui signifant q̃ le Roy voet q̃ Henri filz Thos de Pcy t Ric Ask fr̃e du dit John viennent pdevs le Roy t por ce face le fdit John envoyer a son dit fr̃e qil soy tansporte pdevs le Roy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 67. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Councils held at Warham, 25th September, 4 Hen. IV., and 13th October 1403, 5 Hen. IV., respecting the surrender of the Earl of Northumberland's castles.]

LA credence du Sire de Say par le Sire de Furnivall pur la declarer au Roy nre souverain fr̃

Primerement y fuist un general conseil en labbaie de Duresme le xxv. jour de Septem̃r t illoeqes furent assemblees le Conte de Westm̃land, le Sire de Furnivall, le Sire de Mauley, le Sire de Say, Monf Rauf Dever,

¹ This and the following paragraph seem to have been added by another, but contemporary hand.

Monf Gerard Herōn, Monf Johan de Mitford Viscounte de Northumbr & autres chrs & esquiers du dit contee & de leveschee de Duresme, et par tant que Monf William de Clifford ne voudra deliverer le chastel de Berwyk¹ sinōn sur certaines condicions lesquelles sont certifiees au Roy nre tressoverain fr par les ditz frs de Furnivaill & Say, et par cause de disease quen pourroit avenir sibn des enemys Descoce come des autres qui ne sont de bon governaill pour eschuiier lour malice & coveyn, ordeignee y fuist a dte Duresme q les chastell de Alnewik Werkworth Prodowe & Langlee froient mys en sauve garde & bone governaille come estoit accordee a Pountefrait pentre le Roy nre dit tressoverain fr & le Conte de Northumbr & par espal que Monf Gerad Herōn avoit la sauvgarde du chastel du dit Alnewik ove le frie dicelle, et que Monf Johan de Mitford averoit la sauvgarde du chastel de Werkworth & de le frie dicell, et q Monf Robt Lyl avoit la sauvgarde du chastell de Prodowe ove le frie dicell lequel dit Monf Robt estoit present a dte Duresme: enprist la dte sauvgarde & fist seurement en presence des seignrs & chivalers fdiz & est en possession du dit chastel. Et ordeigne est que Nichol de Redlee et Oddard son frere avont la sauvgarde du chastel du dte Langlee. Et quant au chastel de Alnewyk: les seignrs de Fournivaill & Say fdiz & les diz Mesfs Gerard & John y furont & entreront dedeinz icel ove un ease meynnee, & eux encontreront dehors la porte William de Worthyntōn conestable du dit chastel. Sire Johan

¹ On the 30th November following, Lord Furnival was ordered to treat with Clifford and Henry Percy for the surrender of Berwick, Alnwick, and Warkworth castles, and on the 3rd December he was commanded to take possession of and to secure them. *Vide Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 165.*

de Wyndale clerc, William de Rodome, Johan de Midilham, Thomas Clerc du dite Alnewyk, Riç Bonde, & autres a grand nombre, et en la chapell du dit chastel, le dit Sire de Say monstra les lres patentes¹ du Roy nre dit lssouverain fr a lui directz pur avoir les surveu & governance de touz les fies lres tñtz & possessions queux furent a Henry Conte de Northumbr en les contees Devwyk Northumbr Westm & Cumbr, la ville de le Novel Chastell sur Tyne & les franchisees, par vertue du quell lres patentes le dit fr de Say demanda du dit William de Worthyntōn le conestable liveree du dit chastel en presence du dit Sire de Fournivaill & autres pur estre desouz son governance par vertue des lres patentes avantdiz a fin qil purroit ordeigner pur la sauf garde dicell, al oeps & profit du Roy nre dit lssovain fr & sa corone, le quel dit conestable soy avisa ove le dit fr Johan de Wyndale & pluseurs autres esteanz deinz le dit chastel ovec lui, & disoit qil avoit la sauf garde du dit chastel du dit Conte de Northumbr par entente & pria as diz seignurs quil purroit avoir la garde dicell tanq il avoit commandement du dit Conte pur ent faire liveree, et autre response ne vorra doner mes disoit qil froit loial au Roy nre dit lssouverain fr & sur ce jurast quil loialment & sauvement le garderoit al oeps & profit du Roy nre dit lssovain fr & de le counte avantdit, et semblablement jureront les diz fr Johan de Wyndale & touz les autres gentill illoeques esteantz.

Itm quant a le chastel de Werkworth les fs fdiz & les diz Mesfs Gerard & Johan furent illoeques, deinz quel chastel estoit Monf Henry Percy de qui il estoit mandee par le dit fr de Say sil voiloit depasser envs le

¹ Dated 4 Hen. 4. Vide Rot. Pat. 4 Hen. IV. p. 2. n. 8.

Roy nre dit Issovain fr come il avoit en cōmandement par lres du prive seal a ly directz, le quel dit Monf Henry disoit qil est t toutdiz fra p̄st de faire fvice au Roy nre dit Issovain fr quant il purroit estre arraiees mes ne vouloit lymiter le jour, t sur ce sibien le dit Sire de Fournivaill come le Sire de Say pleront au dit f Johan de Wyndale t a le gardroper pur lui faire avoir lites resonables pur son estat vesseill dargent armour t chivaux les queux ne le voloient faire sanz garrant du dit Counte. Et a darrain le dit Monf Henry jura sur lauter qil froit loial t foial au Roy nre dit Issovain fr t qil ne destourberoit q̄ le dit chastell froit sauvement gardee.

Iīm estoit demandee par le dit Sire de Say en presence du dit Sire de Fournivaill, Herōn, t Mitford, de Joñ de Creswell conestable du dit chastel pur avoir lyv̄ee dicel t pur ent ordeigner t mettre en saufrage come devant du chastel de Alnewyk, le quel conestable respondist qil avoit la saufrage dicel du dit Counte p endenture a tme de vie du dit conestable t pria davoir garrant du dit Cont t respondist come fist le conestable de Alnewyk f̄dte, t jurast sur lauter en mañe come fist le conestable du dit Alnewik.

Iīm quant a les soudours de Berwyk siñ les anciens come les novell ne voullont demorer illoeques sils ne refresshez de monoye t p temps.

Iī a remem̄r que le dit Sire de Fournivaill ad deliv̄ee au dit Sire de Say pur paier a Rand de See t son compaignoñ pur certaines matērs queux le dit Sire de Say declarera de bouche.

Fait a remem̄r q̄ le Counte de Northum̄blond ad grantez au Sire de Say a Bakyntōn le xiiij^{me} jour Doctobr en presence de Rogger Smert, Robt Wyvill, Robt

Passemere . Thomas Riddyngges . William Russcheale .
Johan Cope ⁊ Piers Barewell gardeins de luy : qil voet
envoier a Londres pur son grant seal pur ensealler tout
ce que poet estre plesante a nre ⁊ssovain fr le Roy.

In dorso. La credence donee au Sire de Say p le Sire de
Fournyvall.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 38. *Original.*

Letter from the Earl of Somerset, the Bishop of Bath, Sir Thomas Beaufort, and Lord Grey, to the Council, dated at Caermarthen, 8th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. The King was at Caermarthen on the 29th September in that year, and returned immediately afterwards to London.]

HONUREZ sages ⁊ discrets frs il vous sovient bn q le
Roy nre sovain p avys de vous de sōn conseil nous or-
deyna pr dem^rer ycy sur le save garde de sa ville de
Kermdyn durant l'espace dun moys . la quelle ordennance
nous pfournerons ⁊ accōplirons se Dieux plect a ⁊stouz
noz sceus ⁊ povoirs tancōme noz vies dureront . vous
priens ⁊sadctes ⁊ de touz noz cuers q vous vueillez or-
denner q le Duc Devwyk ou autre fr ou capitain soit
envoie pdeca ovecq une ctayne nomb^r de gens darmes
⁊ archrs encontre le fin du dit moys pour la save garde
du dte ville ⁊ du pais envirōn sicōme il estoit accorde ⁊
apoynte au deptir de nre dit fr le Roy de deca . Car
ctayne^mit touz les chivalers esquiers ⁊ autres gens de nre
compaigne nous ont ctayne^mit ⁊ playne^mit dit q aps le
fin du dit moys ils ne vueillent plus longe^mit ycy dem^rer
pour chose du monde . Et sur ce ils nous ont piez de
ensi ctifier a nre dit fr le Roy ⁊ a sōn conseil : Sur quoy
nous vous pioms ⁊saffectueusement de touz noz cuers

honurez sages & discrets frs q̃ vous vueilliez p̃ndre ceste chose tendreñt & ch̃reñt au cuer, et sur ce ordonner pour la save garde du d̃te ville & du pais envyrōn selon voz sages discreçons: La quelle ordennance sagement faite & duement execute il nous semble q̃ ñre dit fr le Roy ãva se Dieux p̃lest sōn purpos de ses rebelles de Southgales. Et autrement il est en grant pil, et en voie de p̃diçon: Et honurez sages & discrets frs ñre fr tutpuis-
sant vous ait touz jours en sa t̃sentisme garde. Esc̃r a
Ker̃mdyn le viij. jour Doctõbr.

J. CONTE DE SOM'SET.

H. EVESQUE DE BATHE.

TH. BEAUFORT et

R. DE GREY.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 43 b. *contemporary* MS.]

8th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.]

MEMORAND' qđ viij^o die menf Octobr̃ anno r̃. r̃. Henrici Quarti quinto Robtus Frye c̃licus libavit p manus pp̃ias dñe Johi ^{thes' & cam'ar} Ondebey uni camar̃ sc̃ãc̃ii ejusd̃ dñi Regis quandam indent^m f̃cam apud Lenlynghem xxvij^o die Maii anno Dñi m^o. cccc^{mo}. primo int̃ ambassiatores p pte Angl̃ et ambassiatores p pte Francie sigillis & subscripcionib; ĩpoz ambassiatoz Francie roboratam.¹

It' quandam aliam indent^m f̃cam t̃cio die Octobr̃ anno r̃. d̃c̃i dñi Regis quinto int̃ consiliū ejusd̃ dñi Regis ex pte una et nuncios p parte t̃re Prucie in regnū Angl̃ destinatos ex pte alt̃a.²

¹ Vide Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 194.

² Vide Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 333.

It' quandam aliam indentam ftam secundo die mensis Martii anno dñi m^{mo}. cccc^{mo}. secundo int^o consiliū dñi Regis et nuncios ptiū Flandrie in regnū Anglie transmissos.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 38 b. *Original.*

Letter from the King, apparently to the Council, written at Cirencester on the 8th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENT piere en Dieu ⁊ nre tresch ⁊ isame frere ⁊ noz ischs ⁊ foialx. Nous vous salvons issouvent de cueur. Et pour ce q̃ noz rebelx de Gales ont mys sege a nre chastel de Lampaderñ de Southgales dont avons cōmys la garde a nre isch ⁊ foial cousin le Duc Deverwyk pont mesme nre chastel est en point destre pduz ⁊ destruit ⁊ noz foialx liges esteantz en ycel, sil ne soit rescouez bn brief par quoy charge avoms ⁊ prie nre tresch ⁊ foial le Sire de Berkley pour faire vitailier nre dit chastel ⁊ refressher noz ditz gens a noz custages a tout le hast qil purra quele chose il ne purra parfournir sans avoir paiement en main a ce qil nous certifiez a present. Si volons ⁊ mandons q̃ come nre dit cousin le duc soit ore venant pardevs vous pur avoir ptie de paiement de la somme qil prendroit de no^s pour la garde de nre dite pays de Southgales: veuillez tant faire pour amour de nous ⁊ pur la sauvaciōn de nre susdit chastel

¹ Ambassadors were sent from Flanders, to complain of some hostilities committed by Henry's subjects on the sea, contrary to the truce; and they were appointed to attend the Council on the morrow of the feast of Purification, 3rd February, 4 Hen. IV. 1402 3. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 286.

Et de noz liges esteantz dedeins : que nre dit cousin face deliverer au dit Sire de Berkley par les mains de ses servitours Thomas Evesham Et Thomas Kendale escuiers Et Johan Wynter clerck ou de lun de eux cent livres en monoie pour ent deliverer a noz ditz gens demurrantz sur la garde de nre dit chastel sur lour gages en vitaille Et en paiement en monoie jusques a la somme de les ditz cent livres ou autrement en le paiement q ore sra fait a nre dit cousin facez a tant de sōme estre rebatuz Et que celle somme soit paie en mains as fvitours du dit sire ou a lun de eux sanz aucun delay pour eschuir le pil desus-dit : Et ce ne veuillez lesser come nous fions de vo⁹ Et sicome vous desirez le bn Et honur de nous Et de tout nre roiaume. Et nre fr vous ait en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Circestre le viij. jour de Novembr.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 41 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 23rd April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

SOIENT faitz garrantz souz le prive seel nre fr le Roi p avys de sōn g^aund conseil a John Ondeby clerck John Haddele Thomas Knolles Et Richard Merlawe tresorers assignez pur les guerres de faire paiemens as di^vses psones en man^e qensuyct.

Primement a Monf Thomas Beaufort admira^{ll} du Roi Vs les pties de North¹ cxxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d. sur les gages des marin^s pur amesner cteins niefs Et vesselx du port du Noef Chastiel sur Tyne p les costeurs de le meer

¹ He was appointed Admiral towards the North part of England on 5th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. *Vide* Rot. Patent. eod. ann. m. 18.

jusques a le bouche de Thamyse pur la sauve garde de le meer & la defense de le roialme.

Iſm a John Stevenes de Bristuyt p les mains Thomas Carreu chr pur faire armer & arraiier v. niefs & vesselx avec gens darmes & archs en port de Bristuyt pur amener dilleoqs & tein vitail & estouf vs les chastielx Dabristwith joust Lampader & les chastiel & ville de Cardigan en Southgales les chastiel & ville de Carnervan & le chastiel de Hardlagh en Northgales & pur remuer John De chivaler de France qui avec & teins niefs & vesselx armez avoit mys assege as ditz chastiel & ville de Carnervan & Hardlagh pur la sauve garde & defense de roialme ccc. li.¹

Iſm a Thomas Carreu sur les gages des hōmes darmes & archs dem^rantz sur la sauve garde de les chastielx & ville de Kermodyn & de Noef Chastiel Emelyn cc. li.

Iſm as diſses messages envoieez ove ſres du signet le Roi adressez a diſses psones pur denirs de eux a eſtr^e appromptez & avec diſses cōmissions desouz le g^aund seel directez a diſses psones pur la levee de subside en le darrein plei^mt g^auntez au Roi en maintenance & supportacion de les guer^r vij. li.

Iſm a Thomas Count Darondeſt p les mains Philip Darcy esquier iiij^e. li. sur les gages des gens darmes & archers especeſiez en & teines endentures faitez pent^r n^re fr le Roi & le dit count sur la sauve garde des pties de Northgales a continuer lour dem^re sur mesmes

¹ Two interesting letters respecting the siege of Caernarvon Castle by the French and Welch, dated in January [1404], are printed in Ellis's "Original Letters illustrative of English History," Second Series, vol. i. p. 33. from the volume whence these Minutes of the Council are taken.

les pties en defense diceſt p sys semaines xl. jours
ap̄s le fyn del t̄me limitez en les endentures susd̄tes.

L̄re ent feut faite selonc lendorsement.

(*In dorso.*) Le xxij. jour Dav̄ill lan 7c. quint a Westm̄ p̄sentz
en le [grant counsail] Mes̄rs Lercevesq̄ de Cantirbirs les
Evesques de Nicole Chancellor 7 de Baath le Tresorer le
Gardein du prive seal les Sires de Berkelee 7 de Lovett
Mes̄s H. Watertōn J. Cheyne 7 A. Savage J. Doreward 7
J. Coursoun : accordez est q̄ garantz soient faitz selonc les
contenues de les cynk articles dedeinz escritz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 48 b. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, Friday 25th April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404. Philippa,
second daughter of Henry IV., was contracted to Eric King of Den-
mark in May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402, but, in consequence of her being
then very young, she did not go to Denmark until August 1406.
Vide various documents relating to this alliance in the *Fœdera*,
vol. viii. pp. 260, 425, 443, 447, 448.]

LES matires a demonstrier au Roy Vendredy le jor de
Saint Mark.

En primes touchant la mariage de ma dame Philippe
coment on doit respondre al ambassiator de Denmark et
sil plect au Roy q̄ icelle matire puisse estre mys en sus-
pense jusq̄s a la feste de Saint Michel ou la entōr et ce
par c̄teines causes 7 colours q̄ p̄ront estre cōmunez avec
le dit ambassiator.

Item coment on doit respondre as ambassiators de
Bourdeaux qen plusours articles demandent trois choses
en substance cestassavoir davoir p̄vision de blee, aide
[dun chevytein 7] de gens darmes 7 arch̄rs Dengleterre.

et une cōvenable sōme dor destre departiz entre les gens du pays. Il semble sil plect au Roy q̃ les ditz ambassiato's puissent achatre v^{mil.} quart's de frument & dautre blee p manē come il poet estre appointez avec le conseil et il plect au Roy q̃ Monf Hugh Luterel¹ sera maire de ville de Bourdeaux¹ & a'va avec lui aucūs gens & aucū comfort de monnoye & y viendra tost ap's la feste de Saint Johan.

It' touchant linstrucōn de Monf Johan Cheny² sil plect au Roy la forme dune cedula sur ce fte.

It' touchant les ambassiato's de Fran Puce, face Maistre John Kyngeton report.

It' touchant la garde du meer. La copie dune entente este fte.

It' touchant la gov'nance de Gales il est appointez en une cedula.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 45. *Original.*

Letter from the Sheriff, Escheator, and other Gentry of the county of Hereford, to the Council, dated at Hereford, 10th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

Noz tshonnorez tshaultz & puissantz seigneurs. Nous nous recōmandons a voz tshonnorables tshaultes & puissantes seignories. Signefiantz pdevs vous cōment

¹ Sir Hugh Lutterel was appointed Mayor of Bordeaux, 13th May, 5 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 189.

² On the 5th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404, Sir John Cheyney was sent to the English Commissioners, who were then in treaty with those of France, with a communication on the part of the King, Prelates, Peers, and Commons of England. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 187.

les rebelx Galois a g^ande multitude ont entreez en In-
chonefeld qui est membre de la contie de Hereford et
ils y ont ars maisons tuez gens prins prisoners et prayee
la pais a g^ant deshonneur du Roy n^re t^ssou^vain et lige
seigneur et de la royaume Dengleterre et importable
d^amage a la d^ete contie. Et plaise vous scavoir noz
t^shonnorez et puissantz seigneurs q^ui nous avons escript
p^de^vs le Roy n^re dit lige seigneur di^vses fois ycy devant
et luy avons c^otef^eiee tant par l^res que par credence q^ui
telles meschiefs nous advendroient. Et il est ainsi de
p^rnt encore dabondant q^ui nous avons c^otaine informaci^on
par n^re espiaille q^ui les ditz rebelx dedeins ces viij. jours
ycy apres leur p^posent de hosteier en la marche de Gales
a la destrucci^on dicelle si hastif remede par voie de res-
cous ne y soit mys. Et il est bⁿ vray q^ui nous navons
autre povoir de nous rescoure amaintenant fors q^ue de n^re
t^shonno^r seign^r Mons^r Richard De^vwyk et de ses soul-
doiers qui est trop petit povoir de nous aider et socourir
en ce cas. Si vous prions supplions et requerons noz
t^shonnorez et puissantz seigneurs q^ui consideree le cas
des^fdit qui est bⁿ pillous et piteable il vous plaise
estendre v^re t^ssage et haulte mediaci^on p^de^vs le Roy
n^re dit t^ssou^vain seigneur quil en sa royalle p^sone
mesmes ou autre p^sone avec soufficeant povoir viegne
hastive^mt en ces p^ties pour no^s rescoure de la invasi^on
des rebelx devantdis. ou autre^mt nous f^rons tout oultre^mt
destruitz q^ui Dieux ne vuille. Et plaise vous scavoir q^ui
nous supposons vraie^mt q^ui quelq^e p^sone vendra p^deca a^va
bataille ou g^ande^mt affaire avec les rebelx des^fdis a ce q^ui
noz espies nous ont ad^ctaine^e de vray. Et pour Dieu
souvenez vous de lonno^r et vaillant h^ome le Sire de Ber-
gevenny qui est en point destre destruit sil nait le plus
hastif rescous. et c^otes nous ne sumes pas de povoir de
luy rescoure a t^sgrant douleur et disease de nous t^stous.

Et q̃ enoultre tant, il vous plaise adjoust^r ferme foy & credence en tout ce q̃ lonnoĩr & le Dean de Wyndesore & Archedeakne de Hereford^r vous exposera depar nous touchant les matieres des^r esc^rptes et la mesme credence bōnēmt entiereēmt & g^aciouseēmt acomplir pour le bñ & honneur du Roy n̄re dit lige seigneur & de toute la roy-aume. Noz īshonnorez īshaultz & puissantz seigneurs nous prions a Dieu q̃ de sa souvaine & benigne grace il vuille govner p̄sper & maintenir voz īsnobles & haultz estat^rz a la haulte & benigne plaisance de sa divine magestee & bōne & sauve gouvnance du Roy n̄re dit īssou-vain s^r lige & de toute sa royaume. Amen. Esc^rpt en haste a Hereford^r le x^e. jour de Juyn.

Voz petitz f̄viteurs le Visconte Escheto^r & autres gentils de la contie de Hereford^r.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 80. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Nottingham, 11th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

TRESREVERENTZ peres en Dieu & noz treschiers & foiaulx. Nous vous salvons souvent. Et savoir vous faisons que les messages de n̄re treschier cousin le Conte de Cleves ont este devers nous pour savoir la certeinte de n̄re vouloir & entencon touchant les maniere & forme par quelles nous voudrions quil feusse de n̄re alliance pour nous faire service, soit il par voie de mariage ou autrement, reduceantz a n̄re memoire comment lonneur-able p̄e en Dieu levesque de Wircestre et n̄re treschier & tresame frere le Conte de Somerset a leur estre es parties de n̄re dit cousin en la compaignie de n̄re tres-

chiere & tresamee fille Blanche¹ toucherent de n^re part au dit Conte quil nous plairoit lui avoir devers no^s de n^re alliance sicōme le dit evesque vous sav^a plus pleinement enformer. Quelle choses par eux exposees & declarees devant n^re tresorer & autres de n^re conseil esteant devers nous en lessant au darein la matire de mariage si ont ils desirez que nous vouldrions ainsi faire devers le dit Conte de Cleves cōme estoit fait au Duc de Gelre par le Roy Richard n^re darein p^rdecesseur, puis que mesme le Conte est datant de puissance & de greindre que ne feut mesme le Duc combⁿ que nous pensons bⁿ quil nest de si grande puissance cōme ils dient. Si envoions pardev^s vous les susditz messages pour traictier avecques vous sur lalliance ore a faire dentre nous & le dit conte vuillans & vo^s prians que vous en vuilliez avoir bonne cōmunicacion avec les susditz messages & leur offer de n^re part un de deux voies lune est que le dit conte av^a de nous une annuite de cinque centz marcs sil nous vuille f^rvir quant il sera requis avec cent et cinquante hōmes darmes contre queconques noz ennemis ou rebelx par un demy an a ses coustages p^rpres et en cas quil avec ses ditz gens demeurent en n^re service en noz guerres outre cel demy an il prendra de nous po^r lui & ses ditz gens gages acoustumez. Et lautre voie si est que le dit conte p^rndra de nous une annuite de mil marcs par maniere cōme le dit Duc de Gelre avoit & prist de Roy Richard f^rdit par ainsi que le dit conte nous vuille servir en noz guerres avec cinque centz hōmes darmes par un demy an quant il sera requis p^rignant gages acoustumez pour lui & mesmes les gens pour le temps quil seront demourantz en noz guerres outre le dit demy an. Et en lun cas & lautre

¹ About April, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.

le dit conte nous fera hōmage lige cōme le dit Duc faisoit au dit Roy Richard. Et pourrez bn moever les ditz messages destre contentz de celles offres sanz avoir gages pour le fvice que le dit conte ainsi nous fera. considere que par aventure il pndra celle annuite par oyt ans plus ou meynz sans porter aucun charge de nous servir. Et en cas que vous puissiez entre accorder sur lune voie ou lautre nous volons que vous facez ordenner que le dit conte ent soit adcertennez par noz lres dessoubz nre prive seel a la retour des ditz messages. Et si nulle de mesmes les voies soit acceptee par les ditz messages certiffier nous en vuilliez en signiffiant par noz lres dessoubz nre dit seel au dit conte cōment les dtes deux voies estoient offertz de nre part pensantz que elles feussent raisonnables. Et faire vuilliez en ce le plus hastive exploit que vous pourrez bonnement pour eschuir long demeure des ditz messages a leur aise et honneur de nous. Et ce ne vuilliez lesser cōme nous nous fions de vous. Tresreverentz peres en Dieu et noz treschiers et foiaux nre f vous ait tousdis en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Notingham le xi^{me}. jour de Juyn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 71. *Original draught.*

Letter from the King to Adolphus Count of Cleves, dated 18th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404, apparently written by the Council in consequence of his Majesty having, in his letter of the 11th of that month, referred the Count's ambassadors to his Council.]

NOBILI ac potenti viro Adolpho comiti Cleven et de Marka consanguineo nro carissimo.

H. et c. ~~Reynalde~~ et c^a. consanguineo nro carissimo sincere dileccōis affectū et conti^m incrementū successuū

prospoz Consanguinee p̄carissime Dum v̄re affec̄ōis sincere vota ad exaltāōem psone ⁊ corone n̄raz mente revolvim⁹ recipim⁹ consolāōez [singularem] Cum n̄rm statū (quem) clemencia Salvatorē gerim⁹ in t̄ris licet indigni deceat cū p̄bitate v̄ra ⁊ nobiliū p̄sonaz amiciciam cōplare quam vobiscū speciali dilec̄ōis p̄rogativa de p̄nti cupim⁹ vinculo indissolub̄li confirmari volentes vobis annis sin⁹ ad t̄m vite v̄re de annua pensione maiori v̄l minori jux^a v̄ram elec̄ōem put infra sequit̄ p̄videre quia nemo d̄z suis p̄priis stipendijs militā vestris em̄ ambassiatoribz consiliū n̄rm nobis in remotē agentibz mille marcē singul annis n̄ra aut^ate dare cōcessit dū tñ nob̄ humagiū ligeū faceret⁹ ac eciā si p̄ dimidiū annū quociēs guerraꝝ necessitas ingruerit nob̄ cū quingentē hōibz armoz [v̄ris ~~propriis stipendiis~~ expensis ⁊ sumptubz] f̄viret⁹ debite requisitus Ita tñ qđ post finē d̄ci dimidij anni gentibz p̄d̄cis ⁊ ~~alijs in v̄ra comitiva~~ debent solvi vadia p̄ t̄pre quo f̄vierēt t̄libz dari consueta. Si em̄ p̄d̄ca condīo vob̄ nō placuerit ambas̄bz v̄ris nōie v̄ro offerri fecim⁹ singul annis quingentas marcē nōie annue pensionis dū tñ (p̄ tempus sup̄ius annotatū) ~~at sup̄ra~~ centū q̄nque-ginta hōies armoz invenire velit⁹ ~~ut p̄fert~~ vestris sūptibz ⁊ expens̄. Et licet em̄ p̄missa ambas̄bz v̄ris p̄d̄cis oblata m̄ie recepta fuerūt credim⁹ qđ affec̄o v̄ra quā ad nos gerit⁹ mag⁹ ex caritate ⁊ amicicia p̄cedit q̄m ex ambīcone Cum revera licet majorē v̄l minorē elegerit⁹ pensionē in formis p̄d̄cis pot̄it esse qđ condīōes p̄misse execūōe m̄ie indigebunt ⁊ nichomi⁹ vester annu⁹ reditus nō carebit efftū. V̄ram p̄sonam diu ḡfvet in p̄spis n̄ri clemencia Salvatoꝝ. Dať ꝑc. xvij. die Junij anno ꝑc. quinto.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 47 b. *contemporary*, if not the *Original*.

Letter from Henry Prince of Wales to the King, dated at Worcester,
25th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

MOUN tresredoubte ꝛ ꝛssoverain fr ꝛ pe le plus hum-
blement ꝛ obeissantement que je sce ou puisse me recō-
mande a vꝛe ꝛshaulte fr ie humblement requerant toudys
vꝛe gracieuse bnson et ꝛsentierement remꝛciant a vꝛe
ꝛsnoble haultesse de voz ꝛshonurables ꝛres quelles il vous
plust moy darrainement envoier escritz a vꝛe chastel de
Pontfreyt le xxj. jour de ceste pꝛnt moys de Juyn par
lesquelles ꝛres jay entendu la bonne pꝛspitee de vꝛe hault
ꝛ roial estat que mest le plus grand joye que me purroit
avenir en ceste monde ꝛ et jay pris ꝛssoꝛvain liesse ꝛ entiere
joye de les nouvelles queux il vous a pleu de moy ꝛtiffier ꝛ
primement de la hastive venue pꝛdevꝛs vꝛe haultesse de
mōn ꝛschier cousin le Conte de Northumbꝛ ꝛ de William
Clifford¹ et secondement de la venue des messages de
vꝛe advꝛsaire Descoce² ꝛ dautres grandz de son royaume
p vertue de vꝛe saufconduyt ꝛ pour le bien dambedeux
les royaumes que Dieux grante pour sa mꝛcy et que vous
puisiez tous voz honurables desirs accomplir au plesir
de lui honnour de vous ꝛ puffit de vꝛe roiaume cōme
jay ferme affiance en celui qest toutpuissant que vous
ferrez ꝛ Mōn ꝛsredoubte ꝛ ꝛssoꝛvain fr ꝛ pe a vꝛe hault
cōmandement par autres voz gracieuses ꝛres je suy remue
avec mōn petit hostiel a la ville de Wircestre et a mōn
envoie y est venuz avec moy le ꝛsbon cuer mon ꝛschier

¹ *Vide* Walsingham, pp. 413, 414; Otterbourn, pp. 248, 249; and
Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 364.

² *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 359, 363.

Et Isame cousin le Conte de Warrewyk avec une beel compaignie de ses gens a ses Isgrandes custages pont il est bn digne pour estre bn mciez de vous pour son bon vouloir a tous temps. Et quant as nouvelles de les Galoys sils soient vraies Et quel ppos jay pris sur mon aler dont vous desirez estre acerteniez. plese a vre haultesse assavoir que devant mon aler Et depuis par la voie je feu Etiffiez que les Galoys feurent descenduz en le countee de Hereford ardantz Et destruantz mesme le countee en Isgrandz povoirs Et feurent vitaillez pur xv. jo's. et voirs est qils ont arz Et fait grand destrucciō en les bordures du dit countee mes puis ma venue a paiis je noye de nul damage qils font Dieux mciez. mes je suy Etteinement enfo'mez quils sont assemblez ove tout le povair quils purront fere Et eulx teignent ensemble a un grand ppos et a ce que len dit pour ardre le dit countee. et pour ce jay envoie a mes Ischiers Et Isamez cousins Mesf Richard Devwyk Et le Conte Mareschal Et autres des plus sufficeantz gens des countees de celle marche qils soient avec moy a Wircestre Joedy puchn aps la date de cestes pour moy enfo'mer pleinement de la gov'nance de leurs paiis Et comebn des gentz ils purront fere si mestier soit et moy monstrier leure avys touchant ce que lour semble mieux affaire pour la sauve garde des pties suisdtes. et p leur avys je vuille fere tout ce que me serra possible en resistance de les rebelx Et sauvaciō de la paiis Engloys a Istout mon petit povair siavant come Dieux moy dorra la grace tousdys confiant en vre Ishaulte f'rie que vous vuillez souveigner de mon povre estat. et que je ne suy pas de povoir pour continuer icy sans ce qil soit autrement ordonnez pour ma demoere et que ces custages sont a moy emportables. et fere vuillez ainsi ordener pur moy en haste que je puisse vous fere service icy a vre hon-

nour ⁊ sauver mōn petit estat. Mōn ⁊sredoubte ⁊ ⁊sso-
vain fr ⁊ pe le toutpuissant fr de ciel ⁊ de terre vous
doint ⁊sgracieuse vie ⁊ longe en ⁊sbone pspitee a vře
plesir. Escrit a Wircestre le xxvj. jour de Juyn.

Vře humble ⁊ obeissant filz HENRY.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 57. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Worcester,
26th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

Depar le Prince.

TRESCHIERs ⁊ de nře entier cuer ⁊sbn amez. Nous
vous salvons ⁊ssouvent en vous signifiant que a le hault
cōmandement du Roy nře ⁊sredoubte fr ⁊ pe nadegaires
p ses gracieuses lres, nous suymes remue avec nře
hostiel a la ville de Wircestre pour y socourer a nře
pouvoir ses loialx liges de celles pties qui sont grandement
vexez ⁊ endamagiez jour ⁊ nuyte p les rebelx, et avec
nous a nře envoie est venuz nře ⁊schier ⁊ ⁊same cousin
le Conte de Warrewyk de ⁊sbon cuer ove une beel com-
paignie de gens pont il est digne pur estre bn m̄ciez de
nře dit fr ⁊ pe de ce ⁊ de tout son bon vouloir a tous
temps, et devant nře aler devs cestes pties ⁊ sur nře aler
p la voie nous estions ⁊tiffiez dep les gentils ⁊ cōes du
countee de Hereford que les rebelx Galoys feurent
descenduz en dit countee ove tout le povair qils purroient
fere de Suthgales ⁊ Westgales a un grand nombre de
gens vitaillez pur xv. jours ardantz ⁊ destruantz mesme
le countee, et voirs est que les rebelx ont fait grandes
arsures ⁊ destrucciōns en les bordures du dit countee,
mes puis nře venue nous noions de nul damage qils font
Dieux m̄ciez, mes nous suymes ⁊teinement enfoʳmez

qils sont assemblees ove tout le povair qils purront fere
et lour teignent unquore ensemble a un grant ppos, et
a ce que len dit pour ardre et destruire le dit counte. Si
avons envoie a noz ischiers et isamez cousins Mesf
Richard Devwyk et le Conte Mareschal et autres des plus
suffisans gens de celle marche qils soient avec nous a
Wircestre Joedy puchn aps la date de cestes pur nous
pleinement enformer de la govnanche de leurs pais et
comebn des gens ils purront fere si mestier soit, et nous
monstrer leur avys touchant ce, que leur semble mieux
affaire pour la sauve garde des dtes pties, et p leur avys
nous volons fere tout ce que nous serra possible en re-
sistence de les rebelx et sauvacion de la pais Englois a
istout nre pouvoir siavant come Dieux nous dorra la grace
toudys confiantz en la haulte fr̄ie du Roy nre dit fr̄ et pe
et en vous qui estez de son conseil que vous veuillez con-
siderer nre povre estat et que nous ne suymes de povair
pour continuer icy sans ce qil soit autrement ordenez
pur nre demoere car ces custages sont a nous emport-
ables, et que veuillez ainsi ordonner pour nous en haste,
que nous purrons fere honoure et service au Roy nre fr̄
et pe suisdit puffit au royaume et sauver nre estat, en-
tendans que nous navons riens dont nous sustener icy
sinon que nous avons mys en gage noz petitz vesseaulx
et joiaulx et ent fte chevance de monoie, et avec ce
nous ne purrons que brief temps continuer, et aps ce
si vous nordeignez pur nous il nous covient deptir ove
hount et meschief et la pais serra outrement pduz que
Dieux ne vuille ore puis q nous vous avons declare les
pils et meschiefs pur Dieux faitez vre ordenance p temps
en sauvacion de lonnour du Roy nre suisdit fr̄ et pe et
de nous et de tout le royaume. Et nre fr̄ vous garde
et doint grace de bien fere. Donne soubz nre signet a
Wircestre le xxvj. jour de Juyn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 57 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Worcester,
30th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

Depar le Prince.

TRESCHIERs & dentier cuer tresbien amez. Nous vous salvons &ssouvent et vous faisons assavoir que nous envoions dep&sent pdev&s le Roy n&re &sredoubte &r & pe n&re &schier & bien ame escuier Raulyn de Brayllesford& avec &teins &res de credence touchant la gov&nance de cestes pties. la quele credence nous lui avons charge pour vous reporter. vous empriantz &schierement que a la venue du dit Raulyn vous lui veuillez bonement oier et exciter & moever n&re dit &sredoubte &r & pe dent ordener par v&re sage avys tiele remedie en haste c&me purra estre sauva&ci&on de son estat roial & de son royaume entendans que sans autre ordenance nous ne purrons en nulle ma&ne cy continuer c&me le dit Raulyn vous savera pleinement reporter a qui veuillez donner ferme credence en ce quil vous monstrera de n&re pt en le bosoigne suis&te. Treschiers & dentier cuer &s&bn amez n&re &r vous ait en sa sainte garde. Donne soubz n&re signet a Wircestre le darrain jour de Juyn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 49. *Original*.]

Minutes of the Council at Litchfield, 29th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

MATIRES comunez en le consail a Lichefeld lan quint du Roy Henry.

Les matires c&munees dentre Mes&rs du conseil.

En primes considerees les nouvelles a n&re so&vein &r le Roy reportees q& le Conte de la Marche de France a fait

assembler en le haven de Harfleu lx. niefs ⁊ les a fait estuffer de gens darmes ⁊ balistiers pst po^r passer en pays de Gales en toute haste possible ⁊ et considerez aussi q̃ n^{re} dit f^r le Roy ne poet tantost estre accompaignez a son honeur daler as d^{tes} pties de Gales. Il semble p^r le mieulx sil plect a n^{re} dit f^r le Roy q̃ jusq^s au temps de plement¹ il soy disporte a Tuttebury ou la entour et qil face envoier ses briefs a tieulx vicontes q̃ luy plerra de faire p^{cl}amer q̃ toutz gens defensables ⁊ sur resonable garnisse^{mt} soient pstz de venir p^{dev}s le Roy et q̃ tantost aucune notable p^{son}ne soit envoiez a les coustees du meer v^s le South avecq^z l^{res} es^pales desoubz le signet al admiral ⁊ a Mon^f Philip Courteney ⁊ Mon^f Piers Courteney as filz du Conte de Devenshire ⁊ a John Haule John Bolt Henry Pay ⁊ as aut^s en le^r signifiant les f^dtes nouvelles en leur priant de leur enforcer po^r contreesteer larmee f^dte.

Le xxix. jo^r d'Augst Flete del Chanderie ⁊ Piers Crulle sont envoiez avec les d^{tes} l^{res} desoubz le signet.

It' q̃ pour la salvacion de la ville de Kerm^dyn. Il semble po^r le mieulx de faire l^{res} . . . garant desoubz le prive seel a Johan Stevenes ⁊ Thomas Sandres cuillo^rs de la petit custume ⁊ de trois s del tonel ⁊ de xij. d. de la livre en port de Bristuyt qils par linforma^{con} de Maistre John Morehay ils facent p^rveoir v^{yn}s bledz ⁊ aut^s vitailles a la value de ij^c. marcz ⁊ icelles vitailles facent envoier a la d^{te} ville de Kerm^dyn po^r estre deliv^{ez} as soldiours illoesq^s a pris resonable en p^{tie} de paiement de

¹ Parliament was summoned to meet at Coventry on the 6th October, by writs tested at Litchfield on the 26th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Appendix, No. I., to the Report on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm, p. 790. And it met accordingly. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 545.

le^rs gages et de ce q̃ les f^diz cuillo^rs paieront ou enpⁿ-
dront p^r les d^{tes} vitailles jusq̃s a la f^dte sōme de ij^c. m^{ar}cz
ou dedens ils a^vont due allouance en le^r aconté et q̃
outre ce, es^pales l^res desoubz le signet soient f^{tes} a
Levesq^z de Cestre t a Monf Franceys de Court de faire
chevance de ij^c. m^{ar}c^z leur p^mettant den avoir bonn re-
paiement t q̃ ce q̃ puisse estre receuz de la d^{te} chevance
soit paiee as souldio^rs f^diz as queulx aussi soient escriptes
l^res de confort.

Le f^dit xxix. lavandit Maistr^z Johⁿ Morehay avec c.
m^{ar}c^z receuz de Levesq^z de Cestr^z p voy dappst t avec
l^res de garant as custums de Bristuyt t^c. come des^f.

It' q^{ant} au contee de Hereford le Viconte t les au^ts
gentils du dit contee ont suppliez a Mes^fr^s du Conseil de
faire instance au Roy q̃ lui plaise esm^{co}er Mon^fr le Prince
de la bonne garde du dit contee depuis la Nativitee de
Saint Johⁿ et aussi ont requis ceulx du dit contee q̃ sibⁿ
p^r la salva^{co}n dicel cōe del contee de Glouc̃ q̃ le dit
Mon^fr le Prince p^rroit estre ordenez de garder les
marches des ditz contees t de chivacher Ovwent t
Nethirwent Glamorgan t Morgannok t a ce faire on
doit p^rveoir les gages de v^c. hōmes darmes t ij^{ml}. arch^{rs}
p iij. semaignes t p au^ts iij. semaignes ij^c. hōes darmes t
ij^{ml}. arch^{rs} lesquelx gages p^r les ditz xl. jo^rs se p^rront
amonter a

~~Il est ordenez t^c. exp^{ns} qil a fait~~
~~depuis la feste~~

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 48. *Original.*

Minutes of Council between 29th June and 30th September, and apparently about the 30th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

Po^r la marche de Gales.

En primes sil plect au Roy q̃ les trois mil m^{arcs} a lui dues del fyn de ceulx du contee de Cestre a paier en trois ans, soient paiez a Mon^{fr} le Prince po^r la sauvegarde du chastiel de Denbegⁿ et en aide de la garde des auts chastielx de Mon^{fr} le Prince en Northgales et source sont faitz lres patentes desoubz le grant seel.

Et quant au contee de Salopbirs si plect au Roy q̃ ceulx du dit contee pront p̃ndre trieues entre le dit contee et le pays de Gales jusq^z au darein jo^r de Novem^{br}. Le Roy soy a assentuz et autielles p^{ra} le Sire de Powiz p̃ndre p^r son chastiel de la Pole.

Et quant au contee de Hereford^t, sil plect au Roy q̃ Mon^{fr} le Prince p^{ra} demorer sur les coustees du dit contee [jusq^s a darein jo^r de Septem^{br}] et y avoir tiel nombre de gens darmes et arch^{rs} ou plusors come il y a euz depuis la feste de la feste des Apostres Pier et Paul darein passez¹ et q̃ et q̃ po^r ce le dit Mon^{fr} le Prince puisse avoir tiel regart come plect au Roy ² [. . . au Roy q̃ Mon^{fr} le Prince a^{va} po^r son dit regart mil m^{arcs} dont il a^{va} garant as tre^s et chambleins de v^e. m^{arcs}] et que le prime jo^r Docto^{br} le dit Mon^{fr} le Prince soit p̃st avec v c. hōmes darmes et ij m^l. arch^{rs} soit p̃st po^r chivacher en pays de Gales et y demorer sur la justifi^{con} des rebelx p^r xxj. jo^rs p^r lesquelx le dit Mon^{fr} le Prince fra paiez es mains devant son de^{ptir} p^r le quelle

¹ 29th June.

² The passage in brackets is apparently the King's answer, subsequently interlined.

paiement se^uales ĩres sont ftes a di^uses psones p^r avoir chevance et sour ce sont faites ĩres du prive seel.

Et quant a les chastielx [et villes] de la Hay ĩ de Bregheñ, Monf John Oldcastil ĩ John ap Herry en avont la garde jusq̃s a le Saint M¹¹ avec lesquelx lors fra accontez ĩ agreez de ce q̃ est aderere.

Et Flete de Chanderie ĩ Piers Crulle soient envoiez as coustees de meer v^s le south.

Et quant a Fastcastill, brief est fait Monf Will^{am} Clifford p^r en faire delivance a Monf^r John.²

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 50. *contemporary* MS.]

Anno 6 Hen. IV. 1404 or 1405.]

SENSUENT les nouns des f^rs ĩ autres assignez p n^{re} f^r le Roy destre de son consail³, cestassavoir

Lan vj^e.

Lercevesq ₃ de Cantirbirs	Le Duc Deverwyk
Levesq ₃ de Nicole Chan-	Le Conte de Som ^{rs}
celler	Le Conte de Westm ^{land}
Levesq ₃ de Baath	

¹ 29th September.

² The writ to Sir William Clifford to deliver Fastcastle to John of Lancaster, dated at Litchfield, 29th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 370.

³ In the parliament at Westminster, on the 1st March, 5 Hen. IV. 1404, the King appointed the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishops of Lincoln, (Chancellor,) Rochester, Worcester, Bath, and Bangor; the Duke of York; the Earls of Somerset and Westmoreland; Lord Roos (Treasurer), the Keeper of the Privy Seal, Lords Berkeley, Willoughby, Furnival, and Lovell; and Sir Peter Courtenay, Sir Hugh Waterton, Sir John Cheyney, Sir Arnold Savage, John Norbury, John Doreward, and John Curson, members of his Council. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 530.

Le Sire de Roos	Monf Thomas Erpyngham
Le Sire de Grey	Monf Maiheu Gournay
Le Sire de Wilughby	Monf Thomas Rempstōn
Le Sire de Fournivale	Monf Johan Cheyne
Le Sire de Berkeley	Monf Hugh Watertōn
Le Sire de Louvel	Johan Norbury
	Monf Arnalt Savage.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 42. *contemporary* MS.]

Richard bishop of Bangor, Thomas lord Camoys, Sir Richard Aston, Lieutenant of Calais, Master Nicholas de Ryssheton, Professor of both Laws and Auditor of Causes in the Holy Apostolical Palace, Sir John Croft, Sir Thomas Pykworth, Knights, and John Urban, William Mouubray, Perin le Loharenc, and Richard Oldyngton, Esquires, were appointed to treat with the Ambassadors of Margaret Duchess of Burgundy and Countess of Flanders, on the 12th November, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 375-377. Their instructions in the following article were dated on the same day. Sir John Croft, Nicholas de Ryssheton, John Urban, Sir Hugh Luterell, and Sir Thomas Swynbourn were ordered, in December, 5 Hen. IV. 1403, to negociate with the Flemish ambassadors at Calais in April following. *Ibid.* p. 344. The truce with Flanders was prolonged in August 1403 to the 10th November in the same year. *Ibid.* p. 327.]

INSTRUCTIO data revendo in Xpo pri R. Epo Bangoreñ ac honorabilibz viris Thome domino de Camoys Maõro Nicho de Ryssheton in utroq, jure doctori Joñi Crofte et Thome Pykworth militibz Joñi Urban Willmo Moubray Perino le Loharenc et Riço Oldyngton ambassiatoribz et cõmissarijs excellen^{mi} p'ncipis et dñi nři dñi Henrici Regis Anglie ⁊ Francie illust'issimi missis ad ptes Picardie ad cõvendiendū et tractandū cū deputaĩ sive cõmissarijs dñe

Ducisse Burgundie Comitisse Flādie ac eciam cū nūciis quatuor membroꝝ Flandrie.

In pⁱmis vult dñs n̄r Rex sup^adūcus ac placuit eidem addendo ad instrucōnes suas regias a^ls suis ambasf^bꝝ ꝛ cōmissarijs traditas qđ ambasf^{es} sui ī cōmissionibꝝ suis nup nōiati juxta p^ta^{tem} eis cōmissam tractatū cū parte Flandrie resumant prout expedit a^ls a capite incipiant et ad ulteriora pcedant cum suis em̄geñ dependē ꝛ connexis.

Item vult dñs Rex qđ ambasf^{es} et cōmissarij sui tractent cū ambasf^bꝝ et cōmissarijs h̄norab^l dñe Ducisse Burgundie Comitisse Flandrie p pte Flandrie sufficientē p^ta^{tem} habentibꝝ si ambassiatores quatuor mēbroꝝ voluerint aut cum aucte et p^ta^{te} sufficienti nō curavint itesse eciam nō vocato advsario Francie seu pⁱmogenito ejusdem dñe Ducisse ac eciam qđ tractetur in loco indifferenti pro bono pacis extra villam Calesii ꝛ ip̄ius districtum de consensu p̄cium assignandū si in villa Calesii seu a^ls infra ip̄i⁹ districtū de loco nō potit cōcordari.

Item dñs n̄r Rex vult considerato tēpore moderno qđ dña Ducissa Burgundie Comitissa Flādie ac quatuor mēbra p̄dca includant^r in treugis gñalibꝝ ab olim captis int⁹ Angliā ꝛ Franciam dumtamen hoc petierit suspensis int⁹im om̄ibꝝ et singulis attēpta^t utⁱusqꝫ ptis quousqꝫ p loco et tēpore potunt repari ꝛ extūc ordinet^r p securitate terre ꝛ maris cum suis capitulis necessarijs.

Item vult dñs n̄r Rex qđ extūc fiant p̄clamações pu^{ce} in singulis comitatibꝝ regni Anglie qđ om̄s ꝛ singuli subditi Regis Anglie volentes querelas suas contra Flandrēses deponere p brevia regia moveant^r qđ cū celeritate querelas suas et gravamina infra certū t̄minū coram ambasf^b utⁱusqꝫ partis debeant pro loco et tempore oportunis presentare.

Item petit^r qđ dñs ñr Rex declaret p̃t^atem et auẽtem honorabili dñe dñe Ducisse Burgundie Comitisse Flandrie a dño suo supiori videlicet nño adũsario Francie ad tractandũ cũ excellen^{mi} p̃ncipis dñi nñi dñi Regis Anglie ambassiatoribz cõcessã fuisse et ẽe validã ad p̃missa.

Item dñs Rex ordinavit int̃ regnũ Anglie et patiam Flandrie conservatores treugaꝝ videlicet excellentem et magnificũ dñm dñm Comitem Som̃seĩ capitaneũ ac ip̃ius locũteĩ ville Calesii.

Item vult dñs ñr Rex qđ p̃videat^r p̃ securitate ville de Gravelyng̃.

Item vult dñs ñr Rex qđ ordinato et proviso p̃mitus p̃ securitate terre et maris ac p̃ cursu cõmunis m̃candisie cũ suis capiẽlis ñc̃carijs ut p̃fertur extũc petat^r qđ arrestũ ĩ bonis m̃catoꝝ Anglie Londoñ in Sclusa aĩs indebite interpositũ relaxet^r unacũ financia reũ p̃ris dñi R. Dei gr̃a Epi Herfordeñ ñon piscatoꝝ in partibus borialibus cũ ip̃oꝝ navibus captis et alioꝝ m̃catoꝝ quozcũq; put moris fuerit.

In cujus rei testimoniũ d̃cũs dñs ñr Rex tam magnum q̃am p̃vatum sigilla sua ñon et signetum suum huic presenti instructioni fecit apponi Daĩ apud civitatem Coventreñ xii. die Novembris anno regni ejusdem dñi nñi Regis sexto.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 42 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Instructions issued to the Bishop of Bangor, Lord Camoys, Nicholas Ryssheton, and Sir Thomas Pykworth, ambassadors sent to Picardy to treat with the French ambassadors, 12th November, 6 Hen. IV. 1404.]

INSTRUCTIO data revendo in Xp̃o patri R. Epi Bangoreñ ac honorabilibus viris Thomas dñs de Camoys

Mağro Nicho Ryssheton in utroq; jure doctori et Thome Pykwourth militi ambassiatorib; ⁊ cōmissarijs excellen^{mi} in Xpo p'ncipis et dñi nři dñi Henrici Regis Anglie et Francie illustrissimi missis ad ptes Picardie ad conveniendū et tractandū cum ambassiatoribus et cōmissarijs p parte Francie sup articulis qui secuntur.

In p'mis vult dñs nři Rex sup^adñs qđ ambassiatores sui p'dc'i seu saltim duo eozdem in singulis tractatibus jux^a p'tatem eis cōmissam et in cōmissionibus regiis expressatā p'mo audiant bñplacitum et voluntatē ambassiatorū p pte sui adv'sarij Francie ac alioz dñoz tam spūaliū q^am temporaliū Francē qđq; subsequent^r requirant ac instanter petant jux^a tenorē p'me cōmissiōis p'mo pñtande rñsionē de et sup Iris regiis ac alioz dñoz tam spūaliū q^am tēporaliū regni Anglie p nobilem virū dñm Joñem Cheyne militem dño de Henguevilla ac Mağro Guillmo Bourratij pñtatis n'non int' alia interserant et declarent infidelitatem ac infractōem treugarū pluribus viribus notariam ac violaçōem suoꝝ sigilloꝝ ⁊ juramentoꝝ incessanter subsecutam prout in articulis infrasc'ptis plenius continetur.

Iñm dñs nři Rex vult qđ si pars Francie pro se ac suis adherentib; et inclusis treugas voluerit servare ac ad ult'iora sup repaçone attēptatoꝝ procedere tūc rñdendū est qđ libent^r dñs nři Rex servabit eas si tales vias ōnderit pars Francie p quas secure poterint servari treuge hujusmodi quia hucusq; ōmīs via p sigilla et jura^{ta} ptis Francie adinventā non est servata. Ideo ostendat talem viam aliam p quam secure poterunt servari et reportabit^r eidem dño nři Regi ⁊ respondebit^r eidem parti Francie quia exp'iencia docente dñs Rex in vijs ab olim preordinatis non potest confidere.

Item vult idem dñs nři Rex qđ compensaço millionis cū dimidio al' opposita ad ducenta millia francoꝝ p

adv̄sariū Francie ex p̄sona filie sue dñe Isabelle nup Regine Anglie stet ac in suo vigore et robore remaneat et p̄sistat.

It̄m dñs n̄r Rex vult qđ ambassiatores utriusq̄ partis sup repacōe attēptatoz ut̄usq̄ ptis ordiē et formā sup modo procedendi debeant statuere ⁊ ordinare pro utilitate ac p̄ utriusq̄ partis expediçone jux^a formam cōmissionis.

Item non vult dñs n̄r Rex qđ insulares insulaz de Gersey ⁊ Guernesie debeant admirallo Francie paticia persolvere.

Item cū jam tarde pars adv̄sa Francie castra de Curbuffin ⁊c. invasēnt et sic invasa occupant notorie contra treugas et c^a requirant^r qđ cito et incontinenti ip̄a castra restituant cum dampnis p̄petratis et int̄esse salvis tamen semp̄ int̄im resistencia et recupacōe eozdem eciam p̄ potenciam armoz prout licet de jure et c^a.

Item petant dñi cōmissarij declaraçōem et interpretaçōem dubioz in dñis treugis occurrencium p̄pt̄ difficultatē quā faciūt Scoti de eisdem.

In cujus rei testimoniū dñs dñs n̄r Rex tam magnū q^{am} p̄vatum sigilla sua n̄non et signetum suum huic p̄nti instructioni fecit apponi. Dať apud civitatem Couveñ xiii. die Novēbr̄ anno regni ejusdem dñi Regis n̄ri Regis sexto.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 50 and 50b. *Original.*

Minute of the Council, 21st November, 6 Hen. IV. 1404.]

SOIENT ĩres sēvales adreeses a les f̄'s ⁊ p̄sones deinz escrites destre a Westmonst̄ a toute haste possible pur y

cōmuner ovesq^b les auts du counsail sur certains t^s-chargeantes mat^{es} touchantes lestat du Roi t^z de son roiaume :

Tresrevent pe en Dieu t^z n^{re} t^{sch} cousin : Come nous vous eons ordenez destre un de n^{re} consail t^z pur comuner ovesq^b les auts de mesme n^{re} consail de p^sent esteantz a n^{re} citee de Loundres sur certaines matires [a nous gisantes pres a cuer] n^{re} psone propre t^z lestat t^z sauvacion de n^{re} duchee de Guyenne ¹ especiaument touchantz : volons t^z vous prions enchargeantz q^z toutes excusacions cessantes estre vuillez a n^{re} dite citee a toute haste possible pur y cōmuner ovesq^b les auts de n^{re} dit consail sur les matires susdites. Et ce ne vuillez lesser sicome nous nous fions de vous, t^z come vous desirez la sauvacion [de lestat de n^{re} roiaume] ~~si n^{re} de n^{re} honneur come de n^{re} duchee susdite.~~ Doñ t^z le xxj. jour de Novembre.

(*In dors.*) Les nouns des seignurs du counsail du Roy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 50.]

Lan vj^e.

SENSUENT les nouns des frs t^z autres assignez par n^{re} fr le Roy destre de son consail, cestassavoir

Lercevesq ^b de Cantirbirs	Le Duc Deverwyk
Levesq ^b de Nicole Chancellor	Le Conte de Som ^{ers}
Levesq ^b de Baath	Le Conte de Westm ^{land}

¹ The Chancellor, on opening the Parliament at Coventry on the 6th October 1404, stated that the French had commenced the war in Guienne; and part of the subsidy then granted was "pur la rescous de Guyen." *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 545, 547.

Le Sire de Roos	Monf Thomas Erpyngham
Le Sire de Grey	Monf Maiheu Gournay
Le Sire de Wilughby	Monf Thomas Rempstōn
Le Sire de Fournivale	Monf Johan Cheyne
Le Sire de Berkeley	Monf Hugh Watertōn
Le Sire de Louvel	Johan Norbury
	Monf Arnalt Savage

[*Ibid.* f. 50.]

The following names occur on a piece of paper, which is pasted on the same page as the preceding; but they are written in a different, though contemporary hand.]

Lercevesq ³ de Cant ³ birs	Le Sire de Roos Tresorer
Levesq ³ de Nicole Chan- celler	Monf Maheu Gourney
Levesq ³ de Bathe	Monf Thomas Erpyng ^a m
Le Gardein du prive seel	Monf Thomas Rempstōn
Le Conte de Som ³ s Cham ³ - lein	Monf Hugh Wat ³ tōn
Le Conte de Northumb ³ r	Monf Piers Bukto ³ n
Le Conte de Westm ³ land ³	Monf Jo ³ hn Stanley
Monf Mah	Monf Arnalt Savage
	Johan Norbury

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 43. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, apparently about January or February,
6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

PRIM³EMENT pur savoir si le Conte de Som³s doit passer
en ceste viage sur la meer.

Et sil doit aler, adonques il est assavoir queux frs deyvent aler en la compaignie.

It' combn de gens darmes & archs le susdit Conte doit ~~amesner en sa c doit~~ avoir desouz sa gouvⁿnance.

It' quel nomb^r de gens darmes & archs chun des autres frs doit amesner en sa compaignie.

It' par quant de temps les ditz Conte & frs serront retenuz a demorer sur la meer, & a quel tēps ils front p^ostz a la meer.

It' queux gages & regardz p^ondra chun de mesmes les frs pur lui & ses gens darmes & archs de sa retenue.

Item quel seuretee av^ont les ditz frs de lour paiement en cell ptie.

It' as queux lieux & temps yceux paiementz se ferront & p^o qⁱ ou queux & p^o quele man^{ie}re.

It' pur savoir quel nombre des niefs purra suffire pur les ditz hōmes darmes & archs.

It' q^u a chun des ditz frs soit limitee la certeinete de la nōbre de niefs qil av^ora selonc la quantitee de ses gentz &c.

It' en quel port ou en queux portz il semble bon q^u la dite navie se doit assembler & deinz quel temps.

It' q^u cōmissions soient faitz as certains fgeantz darmes pur arrest^o les ditz niefs & les faire venir as portz a ce a limit^o.

It' queux psones front assignez de paier as mestres & mariⁿs des f^oditz niefs gages & regard^o acoustumez du temps de larrest f^odit.

It' desicome il ad este ple q^u le dit Conte av^oit en sa cōpaignie m^l. m^l. hōmes darmes & m^l. m^l. m^l. archs, il semble bon q^u aucuns de mes

(In dorso.)

Le Conte de Kent	Le Conte de Suff
Monf Thoñ Beaufort ¹	Admirall v̄s le North.
Le Sire de Berkeley ¹	Admirall v̄s le West
Le Sire de Beaumont	Le Sire de Cammoys
Le Sire de Wylughby	Le Sire la Zouche
Le Sire de Bardolf	Le Sire de Darcy
Le Sire de Morlee	Le Baron de Hiltoñ
Le Sire de Lovell	ou son filz t̄ heir.

Conseills.

J. Norbury	Monf Philip Courtenay
Monf H. Lu . . .	Monf Arnaud Savage
Monf Thoñ Picworth	Richard Clyderowe.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 51 b. *Original.*

Letter from Thomas earl of Arundel and Surrey to the Council, dated
7th February, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

TRESCH's t̄ honures f̄rs. Jeo vous salve de tout mon
cuer sy t̄sentierement come jeo say. Et honurez f̄ a
vous sovient t̄n q̄ sur la g^aunde ordinaunce fait al darrein
parlement tenuz a Coventree² pur la sauve garde des
marches du Gales jeo estoie ordeignez p le Roy n̄re
t̄ssovain f̄r a dem^rrer a Osewaldestre sur la marche de
Northgales pur viij. sismaignes continuelement ove xxx.
hōmes darmes t̄ cl. archs pur la save garde du dit march

¹ Sir Thomas Beaufort was appointed Admiral of the fleet from the Thames, northward, and Lord Berkeley, Admiral of the fleet from the Thames, westward, on 5th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. *Vide Rot. Patent. eod. ann. m. 18.*

² 6th October 1404. *Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 545, 547.*

en le mesne temps, come est contenuz en les endentres
 ent faitz pentre nre dit fr le Roy & moy deinz quele tme
 le dit g^aunde ordinaunce froit mys saunz defaute en
 execucon come estoit alors accordez, les queles oep
 sismaignes sount bn ps fynys & pemplez & null ordi
 naunce enoutre est ordeignez come est dit pur les ditz
 marches qaunt a psent a g^aunde joie & confort des rebell
 nre dit fr le Roy. Pur quele cause envoie pdevs vous
 mes chs fvauntz Thomas Harlyng John Bablake & Will^am
 Ryman de sav de vous quele govnaunce y serra & qoy jeo
 ferra, entendauntz q sy tost q lez ditz viij. sismaignes
 soient fynys jeo moy taillera hors du dit march sy ne soit
 autrement ordeignez, qar pur ctein jeo ne purra en null
 manle la plus outre demurrer ove sy petit nombr des
 gentz darmes & archs savaunt mon estat, considerauntz
 q les ditz rebell ne feurent unques sy hautes ne sy
 orgoilouses come ils sount a psent a cause q le dit
 g^aunde ordinaunce est ensy deferrez & delaiez. Suposantz
 q ceo ne tendra mais faillera semblablement come auts
 ordinaunces av^ant cez heures envs eux faitz ount estee
 deferrez q Dieux defende. Sachauntz pur ctein qen cas
 q le dit ordinaunce soit en haste execut solom lordin^ance
 du dit plement & ceo continue pur lan entier les ditz
 rebell viendront entierement au peas & grace nre dit fr
 le Roy ou autrement ils frount outrement conquys gastez
 & destruitz. Et q vous please don credence a mes ditz
 fvauntz & a chescun de eux de ceo qils vous dirront
 p bouche des mates suisditz plus clerement dep moy.
 Tschs & tshonure fs luy toutpuissant vous ait touz jours
 en sa sauve garde. Escript a mon chastell Dosewaldestre
 le vij^{me} jour de Fev^r.

LE COUNTE }
 DARUNDELL' }
 & DE SURR. }

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 50 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to his Council, dated at Berkhamstead, 13th March,
6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESCHIERs ⁊ foialx, Nous vous salvons souvent, Et pour ce que nous savons bien que vous estes bien liez ⁊ joieux a toutes les foiz que vous pourrez ouir bones nouvelles des choses que touchent la conservaciōn de nre honneur ⁊ estat ⁊ par especial le bien cōmun ⁊ honneur de tout nre roialme, nous vous envoions a vre consolaciōn la copie dune lre a nous envoiee par nre tresch filz le Prince touchant sa gouvernance es marches de Gales ⁊ les nouvelles devers lui par la quelle copie vous pourrez savoir mesmes les nouvelles dount nous regracions nre f Dieux toutpuissant, en vous priant que ycelles nouvelles veuillez outre notifier a noz treschiers ⁊ foialx les maire ⁊ bonnes gens de nre citee de Londres au fin quils en pourront prendre consolaciōn avecques nous ⁊ en loer ycellui nre Createur qui vous ait tousdys en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre chastel de Berkhamstede le xiiij. jour de Marz.

(*Dors.*) Le journee de Monfr le Prince fait sur les Galoys en le moys de Mars lan ꝑc. sisme.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 59. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the Prince of Wales to the King, dated at Hereford, Wednesday 11th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. Although this letter is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 390, and in Ellis's *Original Letters illustrative of English History*, Second Series, vol. i. p. 39, it is so intimately connected with the preceding letter, and with the other documents relating to the Welsh rebellion, that it could not with propriety be omitted. It is now, however, for the first time, printed *literatim*.]

MOUN tresredoute ⁊ tressovein fr ⁊ piere le plus humblement que en mōn cuer je scey penser me reco-

mande a v^{re} roiale majestee humblement requerant v^{re} g^aciouse bⁿsōn. Mōn tresredoute ⁊ tressovein fr^r ⁊ p^{ie}re je supplie vraiment que Dieu monstre g^aciousement pour vous sōn miracle en toutes pties . loez soit il en toutes ses oevres. Car Mescredy le xi. jour de cest present moys de Mars voz rebelx des parties de Glomorgan Morgannok Uske Netherwent ⁊ Overwent feurent assemblez a la nombre de oyt mil gentz par leure acontedemesne et senalerent le dit Mescredy par matyn ⁊ arderent part de v^{re} ville de Grosmont dedeinz v^{re} fr^rie de Monmouth ⁊ jenvoia tantost hors moun treschⁿ cousin le Sire de Talbot ⁊ mōn petit meigne de mōn hostel et a eux assemblerent voz foialx ⁊ vaillans chivalers William Neuport ⁊ Johan Greindre lesqueux ne feurent qun trespetit pouvoir en tous ⁊ mes il est bⁿ voirs que la victoire nest pas en la multitude de poeple ⁊ et ce feut bⁿ monstre illoeques mes en la puissance de Dieu et illoeques p^r laide de la benoite Trinitee voz gens avoient le champ^ñ ⁊ vainquerent tous les ditz rebelx ⁊ occirent de eux par loial acontedemesne en le champ^ñ a leure revenue de la chace aucuns dient viii^e et aucuns dient mil sur peine de lour vie. Nientmeins soit il lun ou lautre en tiel acontedemesne je ne vuille pas contendre et po^r vous enformer pleinement de tout cest fait je vous envoie vne homme de credence en ce cas mōn loial fr^rviteur le portor de cestes qui feut a le fait et fist t^rsagreablement sōn devoir sicome il fait a tout temps et tiels amendes Dieu vous a ordonne po^r larsure de quatre maisons de v^{re} f^rdit^e ville ⁊ et prisoners ne feurent pris forsq^z un qui feu un grant chiefteyn entre eulx luy quel je vous voudroie avoir envoie mes il ne poet chivacher uncore a sōn aise. Et touchant la gouvⁿnance quele je me propose affaire ap^s cestes ⁊ plese a v^{re} hautesse adjouster ferme credence a le portor de cestes en ce quil monstrera a mesme v^{re} hautesse de ma part. Et

pri a Dieu quil vous sauve tousdys en joie ⁊ honneur ⁊ moy doynt pour vous solacer en haste avec autres bonnes nouvelles. Escrit a Hereford le dit Mescredy deinz nuyt.

Vre ⁊shūble ⁊ obeissant filz HENRY.

Au Roy mōn tresredoute ⁊ tressovein fr et piere.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 52. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, 22nd and 24th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

LE xxij. jour de Mars lan ⁊c. vj^{me} a Westm feurent pns en consail mesfrs les Ducs . . . ⁊ de . . . le Chanç le Comte de Northumbꝛ ⁊ le depute du Tresorer Dengletre.

Memoire dune lre du prive seel a estre adreesee a Robt Watertōn.

Item dune lre as maire eschevins ⁊ cōialtee de la citee de Bayonne qils ne pignent ovesq les Castellans aucunes trieuues ou abstinences de guerre tanq ils autre mandement du Roy ⁊ et quils vaquient ⁊ entendent diligentment a la sauve garde de la dite citee encountre la malice ⁊ subtilitee des enemys du Roy ⁊ considere la relaçon faite au consail du Roy de lntençon ⁊ propos daucuns des ditz enemys ⁊ assavoir de ceulx de la fr̄ie de Lebret.

It' dune lre au Sire de Duras pour soy transport a la dite citee pur estre capitein du chastell.

Soit aussi faite lre brief a moigne de Saint Augustin de Cantirbirs dep̄sent esteant en court de Rome de retourner a toute celeritee en le roiaume Dengletre.

It' soient faites lres a ceulx qi sont assignez de veoir la moustre de monf J. Arundell¹ ⁊c. destre au port de

¹ Sir John Arundel was captain of the castle of Merke, in July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. ii. p. 189.

Suthampton le primer jour d'Avill^e proch^e p^r veoir la dite moustre &c.

It' acordez est q^u brief soit fait a Adam de Oltoñ a l'instance de J. Macclesfeld^e selonc la contenue dune copie envoiee en chancellerie & endorsee dep le consail.

Pro custodia maris vsus partes boriales p^{er} quartium unius anni.

In iiij. bargeis { vij^{xx} hōies ad arma
cciiij^{xx} sagittar^e

& vi. balynger^e { It' in qua^lt' barg^e xl. marina^r
It' in qua^lt' balinger^e xl. marina^r } cccc.

xxiiij^{to}. die dēi men^{se} concordatū est qd^e de x^a. & xv^a. Regi p^{er} laicos conces^s applicent^r p^{er} custodia maris vsus partes boriales & orientales m^l. m^l. li.

Accordez est auxi p^{er} le consail q^u l^re du prive seel soit faite a Levesq^e Dexcestre pour mettre en arraye le clergie de sa diocise.

Accordez est aussi q^u

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 55. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, apparently early in 1405, 6 Hen. IV. It appears from this and other documents that Henry the Fourth intended to go in person against the Welsh, about the end of April 1405; that he was at Worcester on the 8th of May; but that, on being informed of the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland and the Archbishop of York, he immediately proceeded to the North, reached Derby on the 28th May, was at Doncaster, Pomfret, Ripon, and York during the month of June; at Durham on the 21st June, at Newcastle on the 25th June, and at Werkworth and Alnwick in July in that year.]

En les garnisons de Suthgales

A Breg^ehenno^k. Le Sire de Grey ovesq^e xl. lances & cc. archs.

A Radenore . Le dit Sire de Grey avec xxx. lances
 ⁊ cl. archs.

A Bergeveny . Le Sire de Bergeveny avec iiij^{xx}. lances
 ⁊ iiij^c. archs.

A la Hay . Mon^f Richard Darondell avec xvj. lances ⁊
 iiij^{xx}. archs.

A Kermodyn . Mon^f Thomas Beaufort avec cxx. lances
 ⁊ vj^c. ~~ccccxl~~. archs.

Lan^ẽ cciiij^{xx}.

Sagitt' m^l. ~~ccxxx~~. iiij^c. xxx.

S^m^a.

A Noef Chastel Emelyn . Mon^f Tho^s Beaufort avec
 x. lances ⁊ l. archs ⁊ soit aucun p^sone assignez a y
 dem^rer.

A Cardigan . Mon^f Thomas Beauford lx. lances ⁊ ccc.
 archs.

Le Prince av'a
 le garde.

A Lampaderñ xl. lances ⁊ cc. archs.

Le Roy n^re f^r so^vaigñ a^va ovesqe sa p^sonne de mesme
~~clxiiij~~. [cxliiiij.] hōmes darmes ⁊ ~~viiij^c. xx. archs~~ ⁊ vij^c. xx.
 archs.

Et ensi remaignent ciiij. lances ⁊ cxx. archs de xxvij.
 jour Dapril^l tan^q a le xxij. jour de Juyn ⁊ delors cliiiij.
 lances ⁊ cccclxx. archs.

Lan^ẽ iiij^c. iiij^{xx}. xvj.

Sagitt' m^l. ~~viiij^c. xx.~~ ix^c. iiij^{xx}.

Les f^rs appointez daler avec le Roy en Southgales.

Le Duc Dev^owik ¹ po^r Neuport l. lances ii^c. lx. archs.

Le Conte de War^ẽ xx. lances c. archs.

Le Conte Mareschal xx. lances vj^{xx}. archs.

¹ The Duke was committed a prisoner to Pevensey castle in March
 in this year.

Le Conte de Dunbarre xiiij. lances xxviij. archrs.

+ Le Sire de Grey p^r Bregheñ xl. lances ij^e. archrs.

Sic. + Le dit Sire p^r Radnore p^r Radnore xxx. lances cl. archrs.

+ Le Sire de Bergeveny iiij^{xx}. lances iiij^e. archrs.

Le Sire de Lovell xxx. lances lx. archrs.

+ Mon^f Riç Arrundell p^r la Hay xvj. lances iiij^{xx}. archrs.

~~Mon^f Thomas Beauford ex. lances ccxli. archrs.~~

Le nombre de lances ccc.

La sōme des launces p^r les suisdites garnisons cclxxvj.
launces archrs ~~ix^e. ij. eij.~~ m^l. ccclij.

Et reñ p^r le Roy ccxxiiij. lances ~~et des archrs xxj. dont~~
[et issint] faillent xxvj. et de . . .

Et reñ p^r le Roy archrs m^l. cciiij^{xx}. et faillent xxj.

~~Mon^f Thomas Beauford a Kermiden cxx. launces.~~

~~Le Sire de Bergeveny a Bergeveny ovesq^b iiij^{xx}. launces
et iiij^e. archrs.~~

P^r le Roy de le xxvij. jour d'April tanqe a le xxij. jour
de Juyñ d^e. lances et ij. m^l. vj^e. l. archrs semblément p^r mon
f^r le Prince.

(In dorso.)

Les nouns des f^rs qi irront ovesq^b le Roy en Gales.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 63. *Original* minutes.]

Minutes of the Council, about April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

REMEMBRANCE au Roy de les petiçons desouz
escrites.

Primement le Sire de Duras Seneschall de Guyene
demande f^rs au Conestable de Burdeaux de lui paier son
fee accustumee.

Iř Gerard de Titrās Esquier demande xv. marcs destlings chun an ~~durante~~ sur les t̃res t̃ possessions de certains rebealx en Guyene a avoir durante cell̃ rebellion.

Iř Berard̃ de Montferant demande xx. li. destlings [p an] sur les b̃ns t̃ h̃itages de certains rebeux en Guyene.

Iř Patrik Barre Descoce demande saufconduit p trois semaignes pur venir en Englẽtre.¹

Iř Thomas Hervy t̃ deux ses cōpaignons demandent ch̃re de p̃doñ pur la p̃dicion du chastell̃ de Corbuffyn.

Iř Ysarn de Ruffynhac Esquier demande touz les b̃ns t̃ chateux t̃res teñtz rentes quartes quintes t̃ autres choses queux feurent a Piers Nicol rebell̃ du Roy quant il besquist en la poche de Florac en un lieu appellee le Peiroñ. A avoir du dit Piers t̃ de ses heirs tantcome ils soient rebelx du Roy tanq̃ a la value de xv. li. destlings p an.

Iř Piers de Carthier t̃ Arnatōn de *Carthier* sōn frere demandent la baillie du lieu t̃ bailliage de Monfort² t̃ des poches ove les p̃fitz t̃ revenuz a avoir durante lour vies t̃ la vie de celui de eux q̃i surviva tanq̃ a la value de x. marcs p an.

It' Auchot Despeleta Esquier demande la sōme de xx. li. de monoye Dengleterre a p̃ndre t̃ leṽ des b̃ns t̃ chataux de certains rebelx cestasf de lostell̃ de honnore de Mo... fame de forre, lostel Agnes Armenge, les

¹ A safe conduct was granted to him on the 20th April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 174.

² The bailiwick of Montfort was granted to Piers de Carthier on the 21st April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 189.

appentitz Bernard Sebat¹ ⁊ les hostelx de Galliarde Amat. A avoir tant come iceulx front contrairs a n^re f^r le Roy.

Ibid. f. 63 b.

EN primes touchant la monoie a envoyer en Gascoñ plese au Roy n^re f^r so^vaigh assigner p^r qi discrecion ele s^ra deptie ⁊ queles psonnes ⁊ p^r qi ele s^ra envoie.

Soient viij. psonnes recompencez ⁊c. ⁊ la residue p^r advis de Lercevesq^s de

Itm si lui plest q^l ycelle monoie s^ra envoie p^r Swynbourn¹ ou p^r autre. Soit envoie p^r Morshay en la compagnie Swynburn.

Itm a qui les lres faites en Gascoñ s^ront deliv^{ez} qar eles font mencion de la dite monoie ⁊ de mon f^r Thomas ~~⁊ y semble sil plest a Roy q^l mesmes lres sont deliv^{ez} a celui q^l porta la monoie.~~ Soient lres as g^{ant}z psonnes destat envoie^z liv^{ez} a Swynb^r ⁊ les autres a Hen^r.

Touchant la Marche Descoce.

Soit monstre a Roy le tenure des lres a envoyer a mon f^r John ⁊ le Cont de Westm^r.

Caleys.

Soit declare a Roy coment il ad envoie une comission p^r treter ovesqe les Flemynges ⁊ une lre a ces ambassatours p^r treter ovesqe les Flemynges² ⁊ cōer ovesqe

¹ Sir Thomas Swynbourn was appointed Mayor of Bordeaux on the 8th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 189.

² In November, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* p. 238 *antea*. Their commission was renewed on the 12th March 1405. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 391.

ovesqe les Fraunceys sils de lour ppre mocion a ce vorront p^rsuer.

I^lm si lui plect q̃ sōn conseil ore a assembler a Londres oient ce q̃ celui qi ad apportez les darreines lres renvoies des dit ambassiatours t̃ ctifient eux de lour consail.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 59. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the Bishop of Bangor and the other ambassadors at Calais, appointed to treat with the ambassadors of the Duchess of Burgundy, Countess of Flanders, to the Council, dated at Calais, 7th April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

REVEN^{MI} patres ac excellentes t̃ potentes dñi Cum jux^a tenorem quazdam lraz dñi Ducis Burgundie quas nup recepim⁹ cū ambasf^b ejusdē in villa de Gravelyng [x^{mo} seu] xiiij. die pntis mensis Aprilis p tractatu cōmuni insiml debeamus convenire, unde cum cōmissio regia nobis facta pro tractatu Flandrie fuit limitata ad tractandū cum ambasf^b dñe Comitisse Flandrie bone memorie nup defuncte¹ nulla facta mentione expressa in h̃mōi cōmissione de p̃fato dño Duce ṽras patnitates ac dñationes rogamus ac h̃mli⁹ exoramus q̃atinus cōmissionē p tractatu h̃mōi ad psonam dñi Ducis extendere ac ip̃am cum celitate nobis t̃nsmitte dignent^r [eedē ṽre] patnitates t̃ dñaciones. I^lm q̃amvis di^vsas lras etiam p heraldū dñi de Hengueville scripsim⁹ ambasf^b Franc̃ qđ celerius q^o potunt nobiscū debeant convenire. In pnti

¹ The Duchess of Burgundy, who was in her own right Countess of Flanders, died on Friday before Midlent, 27th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Annales de Bourgongne, par Guillaume Paradin de Cuyseault, folio, 1566, page 472.

tñ nullam de eisdem reportavim⁹ rñsionē A nōnullis enim
asserit⁹ put vñlīt credit⁹ qđ dñs de Hengueville qui nup
est revsus de Holandia put al vñs patnitatibꝫ t dña-
cionibꝫ sc'psim⁹ pentelam inibi contraxit seu ordinacōm
p aliquo navigio congregando p̄pavit Ad evitandū tñ
majora scandala ac picula vñsilia graviora solito ac p
majori securitate ville Calisij dignemini dirigēte oculos vñaz
. paupū stipendiarioꝝ ejusdem ville Calisij
ac ad solucom stipendiaꝝ eozdem Vñas patnitates t dña-
ciones t votive. Script Calisii vii^{mo} die
mensis Aprilis.

Vñi servitores hñlimi Ričus Epus
dčus Bangoreñ Ričus Astōn Ni-
chus de Ryssheton ac Thomas
Picworth ambaf^{es} tca.

In dorso. Reven^{mis} in Xpo patibꝫ ac . . .
dñis dñis de magno c

Lra missa consilio p amb
.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 52. *Original.*

Letter from the Council to the Bishop of Bangor and the other
ambassadors at Calais negotiating with the ambassadors of the
Duke of Burgundy Count of Flanders, dated 29th April, 6 Hen. IV.
1405.]

REVENT pe en Dieu t honures fs. Tost ap̄s ce q̄ nre
sovain fr le Roy darreinement vous envoia ses lres de
cōmission renouvelles pur convenir t treter ovesq̄ les
cōmis t deputez du Conte de Flandres qore est vient a

la p̄sence dicelui n̄re f̄r le Roy John Brisingham p̄santant
a lui dep̄ vous certains l̄res copies de cōmission ⁊ autres
actes concernentz le fait du t̄tee darreinement eue
dentre vous et ceux des pties de France ⁊ de Flandres,
lesqueles l̄res ⁊ autres actes susditz porce q̄ mesme n̄re
seigneur le Roy ne pooit p̄ brieftee de temps vaquier
nentendre a linspeccion dicelles ⁊ pur vous sa entençōn
⁊ volentee sur ce rescrivre, il nous fist bailler ⁊ deliv̄er
les choses susditz pur ent cōmuner avec les aut̄s de son
ḡant conseil a lour p̄chein assemblee a Westm̄ q̄ serra
Lundy p̄chein si Dieu p̄lest, p̄ quele cause avons fait
tarier ⁊ demorer p̄decea n̄re b̄n ame John Urban v̄re
college pur attendre lavis ⁊ delib̄açōn du dit grant consail
en cell̄ ptie ⁊ pur vous ent delors faire relaçōn. Et
porce q̄ nous ne sumes pas certains si dep̄ n̄re dit f̄r le
Roy ⁊ son dit grant consail response des dites matires
vous serra envoiee de tiel temps come pentre vous et
les susditz cōmis ⁊ deputez de la ptie adv̄se estoit
darreinement appointez ou noun. Il nous semble
b̄n expedient q̄ ~~p̄ cōmunicacion eu~~ p̄ voz l̄res vous
[facez] ~~puisiez~~ [escrivez] sagement ⁊ discrettement in-
duire ceux de lautre coustee de p̄roger ⁊ esloigner le
dit temps jusques a oyt ou dys jours ap̄s ensuantz
deinz quel temps plainere respounse vous f̄ra envoiee
sur ceste busoigne ⁊ coment vous deyvez p̄ceder avant
en ycelle, et a ce ferons tout n̄re entiere diligence saunz
avoir recours pur ceste cause a la p̄sence de n̄re f̄r le
Roy susdit ~~Et si avons eu cōmunication en le~~ Et pur la
plus hastive expediçōn de la busoigne avons eu cōmuni-
cacion ovesq̄ les marchantz de Londres endroit du fait de
lo^r marchandie sicome lavantdit Johan alant p̄satement
dev̄s vous le sciet clerement a vous reporter, p̄ li quel ou
p̄ autre entrevenant rescrivre nous vuillez de temps en

temps de voz nouvelles pdela ~~et de lestat de voz honables~~
 et de la pspitee de voz estatiz ~~lesque~~ li quel nre fr face
 tousjo's tiel come nous desirons pur sa seinte g^ace. Escr^e
 a Londrs le xxix. jour Davill.

(*In dorso.*) As ambassiatours esteantz a Calais.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 53 b. *Original draught.*

Letter from the Council to the King, May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

TRESEXCELLENT Isredoute et nre sovein seignur,
 Premise ~~recomme~~ due recommandacion a vre haute
 magestee roiale, a ycelle plese savoir q^e voz Ishonrables
 Ires donees a Wircestre le oitisme jour de ce p^rsent
 moys de May avons humblement receuz. Par le teneur
 desqueles de vre estat prospere et santee entiere sumes
 bn a nre consolacon bn acerteiniez dount ne de
 Isentier cuer nous reg^acions nre fr toutpuissant qi ce
 vous ottroit pur sa sainte grace, et a vre roiale magni-
 ficence de tancome en nous est rem^ecions de ce q^e de la
 contenue de noz estatiz qi sumes et toutdys frons voz
 foialx liges [fviteurs] et de p^rsent esteantz en bone
 santee loez soit Dieux, il vous est plaisirs assavoir
 sicome ~~les sus~~ purportent plus au plain les susdites
 voz Ires: par lesqueles avons [plus] outre ententenduz
 q^e a vre hautesse il gist p^rs au cuer davoir pleine cog-
 noissance de la man^ere de nre gou^venance et de lexploit
 de voz busoignes depuis vre g^acious deptir depdecea.
 Endroit de quoy il plese a vre dignitee roiale ~~entendre~~
 p^rimement entendre qen accomplissement de vre haut
 com^andement avons fait chevance [et ce a grant diffi-
 cultee] sibn pur Mon^r Thomas vre filz et admirall

Dengleterre, ¹ li quel fra Dieux denant deinz la nief
 avec toute sa retenue Jeofdy pchein au plustost sil
 aviegne sourse de la meer, come pur v^{re} ville de
 Caleys de la govⁿance de quele lonure f^r le Conte de
 Som^s v^{re} frere & capitein illoeques [le quel p^r infirmité
 sest recourisse en Engleterre vous en a c^otifiez] ~~vous c^otifier
 reporter bones novelles a sa venue de^s vous q^u fra
 deinz brief~~ a ce q^u nous avons entenduz, et de plus
 outre chevance affaire pur v^{re} pais de Guyene ne
 sumes uncore mys en [c^otainte] ~~espoir mes~~ combn q^u a
 ce fait avons [et ferons] n^{re} entiere diligence, et uncore
 ferons saunz lachesse en accomplissement de v^{re} desir
 en celle ptie [a v^{re} plesir] [t^u tant come plus poons de
 faire aucune chevance pur le dit pais avant le de^ptir
 de Mon^f Thomas Swynborne ² q^u ~~serra deinz brief~~ qest
 a p^rsent en fesant sa moustre a la meer sur son passage.]
 Et quant a le paiement des gages de ceux qi [vo^z a
 pleu retenir entor v^{re} p^{er}sonne & irront] ~~irront~~ en v^{re}
 compaignie vers les pties de Gales, sicome v^{re} tresorer
 Dengleterre nous ad dit & reportez: plain paiement
 [satisfaccion] lour est fait pur un q^urt^e dun an tant en
 paiement, come par [en] assignement de mill^l livres ent
 fait [de v^{re} comandement] au Tresorer de v^{re} houstel. Et
~~desia~~ navons [ewe] de quoy faire agreement a n^{re} redoutes
 & shon^re f^r le Prince pur lui & ses gentz sinoun p assigne-
 mentz [de la moite de la demy quinzime payable a la
 nativitee de Seint Jo^hn pchein] queux nous avons offert

¹ Thomas of Lancaster was appointed Admiral of England, 20th February, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 388. The number and wages of his army are stated in the following page of that work.

² Sir Thomas Swynbourne was appointed Mayor of Bourdeaux on the 8th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 189; and on the 14th of that month was constituted Lieutenant of the castle of Hammes. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 188.

a ceux de son conseil ~~qi les eunt receuz~~ qi pur defaute dautre paiement les ont receuz [~~et~~ agrez] pur ceste foiz et parensi vous plese inducer les capiteins de voz garnisons en v^{re} dit pais de Gales [Southgales assavoir le Sire de Bergeveny le Sire Grey v^{re} chaumblain et Mon^s Thomas Beaufort v^{re} frere] ~~et les autres as queux il appartient~~ de soy contenter de sembles assignementz [de lavantdit moitee p man^e come contenuz est en la cedula deinz cestes enclosee] consideree la g^ande necessitee qest a p^sent. Et pur la gou^vnance de [~~v^{re} Isle~~] voz Isles de Gernesey et [de v^{re} Ile de] Jersey¹ avons au jour duy treteez au jour duy avec Mon^s Thomas Picworth p tiele man^e qil ~~sest agreez~~ [se agreera Dieu denant] de pndre la gou^vnance de mesme lisle² et p semble man^e ferrons tretee avec Mon^s Johan Lisle du contee de Sutht' pur la lisle de Gerneseye³ a sa venue dev^s nous [pur qi envoie avons] selonc leffect de voz honrables lres a nous autrefoiz envoiees et yce mesme jour avons receu unes lres dep v^{re} chivaler Mon^s John Pelham touch^t le chastell de Pevenesey⁴ dont g^{ant} ptie [de la douneon] est a terre cheiez sicōe p ycelles ses lres ~~sur queles~~ closees deinz cestes sur [la contenue de] lesqueles vous plese nous

¹ The Duke of York was governor of these islands ; but on the Duke's arrest in March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405, it became necessary to appoint a successor to him in that office. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 386, 387.

² Sir Thomas Pykworth was appointed governor of Jersey on the 11th May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 189.

³ Sir John L'Isle was appointed governor of Guernsey on the 28th May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405, (*vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 189.) and proceeded to that island in July following. See a letter from him in a subsequent page.

⁴ The Duke of York was committed to Pevensey Castle in the custody of Sir John Pelham in March preceding. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 387.

signifier v^{re} entençon & volentee vous p^{ra} pleinement
 aparoir. Dautrept n^{re} t^sredoute & so^vein f^r. Plese
 vous savoir q^l a la recepcion de les susdites voz l^{res} nous
 naviens receu nouvelles autres q^l nous nescrisismes dev^s
 vous p^{de}vant, mais tost ap^s reportez nous estoit tant p^r
 aucuns du consail de Mon^fr Jo^hn v^{re} filz, come p^r autres
 dignes de foy coment le Sire de Bardolf¹ se transporta
 [privement] ja tard^l v^s les pties du North ~~ses manoirs &~~
~~places tout desolees & les bns & chateaux dieux emportez~~
 dount nous nous m^{ve}illons g^{and}ement puisq^b [come no⁹
 pensons] il avoit en cōmandement dep^r vous de soy
 t^{ans}port^r [a p^{sent}] en v^{re} compaignie es [d^{tes}] pties de
 Gales ~~pur ceste foiz~~ Toutesfoiz pur eschuir les troubles
 si aucuns aviendront es dites pties du North q^l Dieu
 deffende & pur les tost resister, avons priez & dep^r vous
 cōmandez lonure f^r le Sire de Roos & Mon^fr William
 Gascoigne v^{re} chief justice come ceux desqueux vous
 portez especial confiance pur soy transport^r a toute haste
 v^s mesmes les pties du North p^r celle encheson, et desia
 sont ils tout pstz de pndre lour chemyn as [v^s les]
 pties susdites, & ce ~~ve~~ signifions a v^{re} hautesse au fin
 q^l [tost &] de temps en temps signifier lour puisse ce q^l
 vous plerra [qils feront plus outre en celle ptie]
 touchant la gouvⁿance de mesmes les pties: Et porce
 n^{re} t^sredoute f^r q^l nous pensons bⁿ q^l vous avez a p^{sent}
 g^{ande} indigence de monoie pur v^{re} p^{sone} p^{pre}. Si
 avons fait cheviz sur les revenues de v^{re} roiaume la
 somme de mill^r marcs lesqueles [telle sōme coment peoms
 sys centz marz] envoions p^{sentement} p^r v^{re} roiale
 magestee susdite ~~a la quele~~ [pur ent disposer a v^{re}

¹ Lord Bardolf joined the conspiracy formed by the Earl of Northumberland and the Archbishop of York against Henry the Fourth. See the letter from the King to the Council in p. 264 *postea*.

volentee. T'sexcellent ꝛc.] li Seint Espirit ottroier
vuille pspitee pfite ꝛslongement a durer pour sa sainte
g^ace. Escr̃

(*In dors.*) Copia tre misse Domino Regi p Consilium.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 53. *Original.*]

Letter from Thomas of Lancaster, Constable of England and Admiral of the fleet, (to which office he was appointed on the 20th February, 6 Hen. IV. 1405, *vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 388-390) to the Council, dated at Sandwich, 6th May 1405.]

TRESCHERS ꝛ honours f^s je vous salve tressouvent de
trestout mōn entier [cuer] et vuilliez savoir que jay
faite ma demoere depuis le jour a moy assignez
tanq̃ encea a mes g^aundes ꝛ importables coustages ꝛ
ex̃pnses et de les gages de mes compaignons ꝛ gens je
suy bñ pres paieze et de la remenant mōn tresch̃r ꝛ
tresbñ ame Monf Johan Pelham une dez tresorers dez
guerres¹ moy ad promys [destre paieze] en tout le hast qil
poet et pour ma psonne demesne je nay gages ne
regarde et je pense bñ qil nest lentent de mōn tres-
souvein seigneur ꝛ p̃ le Roy ne de vous qui estez ses
conseillers que je prendray sour moy tielx costages ꝛ
charge saunz regarde suffisant. Et outre ce vuilliez
savoir que je [ne] purra mye deptier hors de la d̃te
porte de Sandwich saunz ce que vous ordennez po^r moy
gages ꝛ regarde tielx come vous semble raisonnable p^r mōn

¹ Lord Furnival and Sir John Pelham were appointed Treasurers of War in October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404, and were superseded, at their particular request, on the 19th June, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 546, 577.

estat avec une aut^e sōme competent come le portour dicestes vous saura pluis pleinement rapporter, a qi vous enpri entierment doner pleine foy & creance de ce qil vous dirra dept moy en celle ptye. Et ce en nulle mañe ne lessez sour la ferme affiance que jay entierement en vous et come vous vuillez lonure de mōn dit t̃ssouvein fr̃ & pierre le Roy sauver & ceste ma voiage abōn exploit si Dieu pleast & en bouñ heure a comencer. Et treschrs & honurez fs je pri le Seint Espirit qil vous ait tousjours en sa t̃sseinte garde. Escript a Sandwicz le vj^{me}. jour de May.

THOMAS DE LANCASTRE fitz du Roy Sen^{al}
Admirall Dengleterre & Lieut Dirland.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 104. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Derby, 28th May,
6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu & treschiers & foiaulx. Nous vous salvons souvent, et pensons bn quil est venuz jatarde a vñe notice cōment le Conte de Northumb^r, le Conte Mareschal & le Sire de Bardolf & autres de leurs adherentz es parties del North, se sont levez encontre nñe mageste roiale, & coment le dit Conte Mareschal tient le champ avec toute le povoir quil a & puet lever de nñe peuple en la pays sur son chemyn, pluseurs maugre leur. Et pur ce que nous nous treions de jour en autre vers les dtes parties, pour resister a la malice de noz ditz rebelx. Nous desirons avoir vñe sage advis, en ce que toucher pourra lestat de nous & la salvacion de nñe royaume: volons & vous prions fermement en-

chargeantz que tantost veues cestes, vous vous hastiez devers nous a nre ville de Pontfreit en le meillour arraie que vous pourrez selon voz estatiz. Et ce ne vuilliez lesser cōme nous avons entiere confiance de vous, et sicōme vous desirez le bn comūn de tout nre royaume avandit. Et nre f vous ait en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Derby le xxviii^{me}. jour de May.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 44. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Nottingham, 31st May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESREVERENTZ peres en Dieu et noz treschiers et foiaux. Nous vous salvons souvent, et pour ce que de ladvis et assent de vous et dautres grandz de nre royaume et des cōmuns assemblez a nre darein parlement, la garde de nre pays de Gales feut cōmis a nre treschier et Isame filz le Prince cōme a nre lieuteñ illoeques,¹ aiant certain nombre de gens darmes et archs demourans sur mesme la garde, et accordez estoit quil prendroit pour luy et mesmes les gens une certaine somme selon lafferant de ce que nous feut grantez en nre dit parlemēt. Si nous considerans le grand peril que avenir pourra parmy linvasion de noz rebelx Galois sibn a les marches de Gales cōme par consequence a tout nre royaume, a ce que nous sumes certiffiez de temps en temps si noz

¹ The Prince of Wales was appointed Lieutenant of Wales on the 7th March, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 291. The proceedings in parliament, alluded to in this letter, appear to be those in the parliament which met at Coventry, 6th October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* *Rot. Parl.* vol. iii. pp. 549 b, 550.

ditz rebelx ne soient resiste par temps volons & vous mandons fermement en chargeant que vous facez ordonner a toute la celerite que vous pourrez en aucun maniere que nre dit filz ait paiement en partie & convenable assignement de ce quil prendroit de nous par la susdte cause. Et combn quil ait dessoubz luy nre treschier & tresame cousin le Duc Deverwik pour demourer sur la sauve garde de Southgales. Nientmeyns nre vouloir & entention est, que les paiementz qui se feront pour la garde de toute nre pays de Gales soient delivées a nre dit filz pur estre despenduz & emploiez par ladvis disposition & ordonnance de mesme nre filz & de son conseil cōme raison est meesment par cause que grande partie de ce que a este paie a autres dessoubz luy du temps cy devant, na este despendu en convenable maniere au prouffit des dtes marches selon lentencion de nous & de vous, & lappointement en fait en nre susdit parlement, a ce quil nous a este donne souvent a entendre. Ceste chose vuilliez pndre a cueur pour amour de nous & sicōe nous no^s fions de vous. Et nre f vous ait tousdis en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Notyngham le darein jour de May.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 46. *Original draught.*

Letter from the Council to the King, dated Monday [8th or 15th] June 1405, in answer to his Majesty's letter from Nottingham on the 31st May preceding.]

. Issovein fr de t̃stout nre cuer. Nous nous recōmandons t̃shumblement a ṽre roiale majestee A la quelle plaise assavoir isme jour de Juyn nous avoms ovecq due reverence receuz voz t̃shonurables lres donnees desoubz ṽre signet a ṽre ville de Notyngham Par lesquelles comande vous avez de p̃veoir

po^r le pays de Gales et en es^pal q̃ mon t̃sredoute f^r v^re filz le Prince avoir puisse paiement estre v^re lieuteñ par mañe q̃ a v^re darein plement il estoit appointez a ce qen voz dtes t̃shonurables t̃res il est continuz pluis au plain t̃ssoverein f^r nous avoms fait remembrer les sōmes dont on a fait creance ~~dep~~ en t̃ depuis v^re dit plement en espoir den avoir repaiement . . . subside en icelle v^re plement a vous grantez En primes devant la departir de v^re dit plement chevance estoit fait p v^re Tresorer Dengt ix^c. li ~~cestassavoir po^r au~~ paie^r cestassavoir au Duc Devwik sur la sauve garde des frontes de South Gales iiij^c. li. et au Conte Darrundell sur la sauve garde des frontes de Northgales iiij^c. li. et a Monf Johan ~~Chemy~~ Cheny c. li. en alant as pties pdela sur v^re message et depuis v^re dit plement chevance estoit fait de les maire t̃ aldermans t̃ cōialtee de v^re cite de Londres de deux mil livres lesquelles feurent ~~de~~ assignees t̃ ~~depte~~es paiees de v^re cōmandement devant v^re deptir de Londres [pour la repaiement de la quelle sōme assignem̃t est fait sur la subside fdit] et enap^s le Sire de Lovell app^osta v^c. marcz [dont assignem̃t est fait en contee de Wilts] le revēnt pe en Dieu Levesq^z de Bathe app^osta c. li. t̃ Monf Hugh Watton c. li. lesquelles sōmes estoient envoiees sibn a [les souldio^rs de] Kermdyn cōe aillo^rs sur les frontes de Southgales et outre ce ~~est fait assignement~~ as ditz souldiours p^r leurs gages p^r le cest p^osent moys de Juyn est fait assignem̃t sur lavandit subside en contees de Som^{re}s t̃ de Hereford t̃ ja tarde lavandit Duc Devwik¹ nous a ctiffie q̃ combn q̃ lassigne-

¹ Two letters from the Duke of York to the Council, written subsequently to this letter, on the subject of the subsidy, will be found in pages 271-272 *postea*.

ment fait as f̄diz souldio^rs de Kermdyn sour la subsidie en dit contee de Som^ſ se amonte a vj^c. xxxvj^{li}. les deniers de mesme la subsidie a lever [a p̄sent] en mesme le contee de Som^ſ ne se amonteront outre deux centz livres ⁊ issint il fault de porveoir p^r la residue et aussi sont faites v̄res l̄res de garant as tresorers p^r la guerre assignes de paier a v̄re filz Mon^f ~~Johan Gardein del Estmarch~~ Thomas v^c. m^{ar}c̄ p^r autielle . . . obligaçons de lui appromptee ⁊ et aut̄s voz l̄res de garant sont faites as ditz tresorers de paier a Jo^hn Hende vj^c. m^{ar}cz a Ri^c vj^c. m^{ar}cz ⁊ a Jo^hn Wodecok c. m^{ar}c̄ p^r autielles sōmes p eulx a vo^o app̄stees et aussi a v̄re garderobier iij^c. m^{ar}c̄ p^r la lyv̄ee feste de Saint George ⁊ aut̄s necessaires de v̄re garderobe ⁊ Et outre ce la sōme dont on poet paier les gages [⁊ regard accustumez] a vj^c. hōmes darmes ⁊ m^l. ⁊ ij^c. arch̄rs a passer en xliij. niefs barges ⁊ balyng^ſ avec les deux admiralx en une armee sur la meer se amonte a ix^ml. v^c. xlv^{li}. xix. ſ. vj. d. dont les f̄ditz admiralx ⁊ marin̄s sont paieez en p̄tie ⁊ de plus f̄ront paieez iceste semaigne si Dieu p̄lest [de les sōmes sont app̄stes p Mes^frs de Cant̄birs ⁊ le Chanceller Wat^ton Norbury Thomas Knolles les bones gentz de Londres ⁊ autres] issint q̄ ove la g^ace de Dieu [le ditz admiralx ⁊ mariners] f̄ront contentz de paiementz ⁊ assignementz p^r un q^art̄ entier forsq̄ de ij^ml. iij^c. xlvii^{li}. xvj. ſ. vj. d. de la quelle sōme il faut faire cheveance dedens xl. jo^rs prouch̄ avenir̄s [ou autrement les gages des marin̄s ⁊ les vitailles lyv̄ez as ditz admiralx p^r le second demy quart̄ f̄ront pduz] Et aussi est fait assignement sur le f̄dit subsidie en contee de Norff^ſ au sen^{al} de v̄re houstiel de m^l. marcz p^r autielle sōme p lui app̄stee sur les dis̄p̄nses de v̄re houstiel Et aussi sont ~~assignez~~ [faites l̄res de paier a] v̄re filz Mon^f Jo^hn Gardein del

Estmarche [¶]s Escoce¹ sur la sauve garde dicelle ^{iiiij}^m^l. ^{li}. dont il ne poeit avoir paiement mes en ptie paiement lui est fait assignement de [¶]teines sōes sur lavandit subside es contees De[¶]wyk [¶]t de Lancastre [². voz [¶]res de garant [¶]tes as ditz tresorers p^r paier a lavandit Mon[¶] John p les maines du Conte de Dunbarre lx. ^{li}. mil livres nagaires assignez a Mon[¶]r de Som[¶]s capitain de Caleys uncore lui remaignent dues viij^c. m^{ar}c^ẽ It^ẽ voz [¶]res de sont faites as ditz tresorers de paier ^{ciiij}^{xx}. viij^{li}. xvj. ^š. ij. ^đ. p^r la repara^õ de voz niefs [¶]t xj. ^{li}. p^r le riggyn^g dicelx niefs et aussi de paier a Maistre Nichol Risschetō³ c. ^{li}. sur sez gages p^r le temps qil a este en v^{re} message es pties pdela²] issint les sōmes assignees [¶]t app[¶]stees avec ce ^q covient estre cheviz p^r laccomplisse^{ment} de larmee sour la meer se amontent a xix. ou xx. m^l. ^{li}. dont on ne scait uncore ou de faire chevance de les [¶]đtes ij^m^l. iij^c. xlvij^{li}. xvj. ^š. vj. ^đ. po^r laccomplisse^{ment} de larme [¶]đit si ce ne soit gracieuse ~~cōmandement~~ [¶]t [¶]ssage avys Car ~~deux choses~~ ~~considerees lune la primer~~ [considerez] ^q les deniers p^rveuz [¶]t a p^rveoir p voye [de] chevance causes se amontent a si grante sōme ^q on a grant doute q^{ant} en [¶]fra repaiement de lavandit subside eiant considera^õ pluso^rs [contees] il est reportez ^q la [¶]đte subside ne se amontera forsq^z a petites sōmes [et aussi devant ^{ces} ~~ses~~

¹ John of Lancaster, Constable of England, was appointed Warden of the East March on the 16th October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 171. On the 18th December he received 2,000 marks, and on the 28th January 1405, £1,000, in part of his salary. *Ibid.* pp. 172, 173.

² The passage within brackets is added at the bottom of the letter, and is marked to come in where it is placed in the text.

³ Nicholas Rishton, Professor of Laws, was appointed a Commissioner to treat with Flanders and France, in November 1404 and March 1405. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 375, 378, 391.

heures tielx ¶ atantz assignementz sont faitz sour voz costumes ¶ subsidies q̃ poy en remaynt] et aussi au dit plement nestoit il p^rveuz p quel pcesse le f^dte subsidie froit levez mes ore avec bonne delibaçon ¶ avisement de voz justices il est assentuz sil vo⁹ plect q̃ de v^re eschequer fra fait processe p^r la levee de la subsidie f^dte mes devant q̃ les cuillo^rs viendront a le^rs acontes on ne poet savoir de c⁹tein a quelle sōme le f^dit subsidie se extendra et po^r tant ¶ ssovein f^r ne savoms nous coment de p^rveoir p^r la f^dit pays de Gales si ce ne soit de v^re ~~gracious cōmandement~~ ¶ sexcellent ¶ ¶ ssage avys comeñn q̃ a ce qil nous est reportez p^r. — Il ya Il y a grant besoing de p^rveoir dordeigner p^r le dit pays pour eschuir les pils y emynentz T^rsexcellent ¶c. plaise a v^re ¶ sexcellente noblesse nous cōmander toutdiz voz plaif^r po^r les acomplir a noz pouvoirs. Esc^r et le Saint Espirit vous ait en sa sainte garde. Esc^r a Londres le le Lundy f^dit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 54 b. *Original*.]

Letter from the Duke of York to the Council, dated at Clarendon, in Wiltshire, 20th June, 6 Hen. IV. 1405, enclosing the copy of one which he had written, apparently to his retinue at Carmarthen, Cardigan, and Newcastle in Emlyn, in Wales, respecting the payment of their wages. The following remarks may be necessary to explain this correspondence : The Duke of York furnished 100 lances and 260 archers for the King's expedition into Wales in the spring of 1405, but was prevented from going himself, by his arrest and committal to Pevensey Castle in March in that year. It is said by Rapin, that after about three months confinement he was released ; and it appears, from these letters, that in June in that year he was at Clarendon, having been sent into Somersetshire by the Council to raise money for the payment of the soldiers in Wales. Sir Rustyn Villenove, who is mentioned in one of these letters, John

Neville, and Henry Neville, petitioned Parliament, in October following, for payment of their wages whilst at Carmarthen at the request of the Duke of York, and stated that part of the subsidy from *Somersetshire* had been assigned for that purpose. *Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 565.*]

HON^rREZ sires & mes fr̃schs cousins & amys. Plese vo^r assavoir q̃ veues & entendues voz fr̃es q̃nvoieez maves & auxi les hon^rables fr̃es du pⁱve seal directz as c̃teins psones en vos d̃tes fr̃es especifiez ycest p̃nt jo^r je p̃ns moun chemyn pdeṽs eux & mettray ma loial peine & diligence p^r le exploit dez f̃dtes fr̃es du pⁱve seal. Et outre ce jay esc^{pt} aux gentz esteantz a Kar̃mdyn Cardykan & Neucastel en Emelyn p̃ mañe com̃ vo^r povés veoir sil vous plect p̃ la copie de mes fr̃es q̃ je vous envoie p̃ le portor de cestis vous enpⁱantz honores sires & mes fr̃schs cousins & amys sur lentiere affiance q̃ jay en vo^r q̃ ordener vueillez p̃ vos b̃ons & sages discreçons en tiele mañe q̃ si b̃n ma p̃messe a eux f̃te com̃ auscune autre p̃messe q̃ jay affere si mestier soit as psones as q̃lx les d̃tes fr̃es du pⁱve seal sont directz leur soient tenues concidere q̃ je le fais p^r lono^r & reṽence de m̃on fr̃sdoubte fr̃ le Roy & de vous & quil vo^r plese de ceste mañe croire le porteur de cestis. Honores fr̃es & mes fr̃schs cousins & amys je pⁱ a Dieu quil vo^r ait en sa s̃te garde. Esc^{pt} a Clarindōn le xx^{me}. jo^r de Juyn.

Vr̃e le DUK DEṼWYK.

[*Ibid.* f. 56.]

Copy of the letter enclosed in the preceding letter.]

My dere and right welbeloved frendes y grete zou wel with al myn herte doying zou to wyte that y have sent to Londoñ unto the conseil^l for zo^r paiement for as meche as þe assignement maknd to the collectors of Somerset

was not suffisaunt to fulfulle zo^r somme whuch ys owing to zou and ther apon the forseid counseill han send me word that they have had so grete bysynesse aboute makyng of chevysance for the goyng to the see that þey han charged all he^r frendns ther aboute with borowyng of good, and ther fore þey have y sent me lres of the privey seal direct to the Abbot of Glastenby to my cousyn & P. Co^rtenay to & Thom^as Broke to & Umffrey of Stafford to & Will^am Bonvyle and to Will^am Stoūtōn for to chevesse good for zou and ther with they have y send a lre þyng me go do this erdene my self, consyderyng that withoute good ze myht noght abide ther. And zif ze p^rnd thennes without that þ^r were men a redy to resceyve hit of zou hit we^r anon y lost that God defende and þenne were ther no reco^ver in Southwales. Wher apon þey have y þyed me to p^aye zou on their byhalve and on myn bothe as entely as y can that ze wolde abyde þer consider^e hit that ys before said yn to Lamasse¹ and what may bee chevysed of all theos folk or yn theos contrees schal be send zou by Clyderowe þe whuch y holde he^r for the same cause, and what that leveth unpayed y behote zou & Rustyn² and all zou^r felaweshipe to take hit up of my londes yn Yorksshire and þat y ne none of myne receyvo^r ne ellus shal take no peny tyl ze ben sved bote onely ze and zou^r atto^rnes and þis y behote zou on my trouthe and as y am trewe gentil man and more o^v neuzt to p^aye zou yn no wyse lenger þer to abyde then þe forseid Lamesse by wrytyng nor elles be my troupe and as ze wol have þonk of God and of all þe lond and as ze loven zo^r worsshipes and myn ease and myn worsshipe also fayleth me nouzt yn this for by my

¹ August 1st.

² Sir Rustyn Villenove. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 565.

trouthe y shal holde zou trewe covenāūt y wryte at Claryngdoñ of my owen hond for þe more seurte to zou and þe more bond to me the xx. day of this monthe Juyn.

E. DUK OF YORK.

Also wel ze wyten that y have paied the berer of this ðre xx. li. in ptie of paiement that ze owen hym for vytaylle.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 56 b. *Original*.

Letter from the Duke of York to the Council; dated at Glastonbury, 22nd June, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

HONNEURES sires ⁊ mes ðsames cousins ⁊ amy Je me recomans a vous ⁊ et savoir vous plect coment selonc la contenu du ðre quenvoie maiez jay fait ma diligence ⁊ ay este oveq̃ les psones as quelles les ðres du pⁱve seel furent adresses cestassavoir oveq̃ le rev^ent þe en Dieu labbe de Glastyngbury ⁊ oveq̃ mon ðsch^r cousin ⁊ compaignōn Mon^f Piers Courteney Mon^f Umfrey Staffort ⁊ oveq̃ William Stov^ttoñ ⁊ et quant a Mon^f Thomas Broke ⁊ Mon^f William Boneville jay escript dev^s eux mes le dit Mon^f William est malade a son ostel qil ne poet chivaucher ⁊ le dit Mon^f Thomas est chivauche sur certaines ses grans busoignes ⁊ negoces siq̃ dep eux deux unquore jay ehu nule respōnce toutevois je ay envoie dev^s eux leur ðres ⁊ et aussi tost qils mont envoie leur respōnce je vous le ðtifieray ⁊ et quant a la respōnce du dit abbe ⁊ dez autres psones desuis nōmes vueullez savoir qils mont dit qils ont app^oste leur ðns a mon^f le Roy avant ses ehures dont ils ne povent avoir nul repaiement sique a present ⁊ nientobstant qils voudrent volunt^s faire

la chose ils nont de quoy la fere et en ceste manere ils leur ont excuse pleynement issint q̃ en cest pt nest point daide ne de confort ja soit que leur ay offre de mobliger a eux pour la sōme ⁊ fait tout quanq̃ je puis pour la avoir ehu de eux. Car mōn labour ne travail ne foit mye espve si ce pourroit aucunemēt avaiier mes il ne poet a p̃sent. et dautrept honneures f̃s ⁊ mes t̃samez cousins ⁊ amys quant a ceo q̃ selon ṽre dite l̃re voudrez q̃ je doy rescevoir ycy tant come avoit este prest ⁊ coille de le subside deins le cōntie de Som̃set grante a monf̃r le Roy au darrein plement. vueullez savoir q̃ je suy a plain infourme q̃ lez collectours du dit subside sont alez a Loundres oveq̃ tout ceo qils en ont resceu ⁊ auxi le f̃ de Berkley ad assignement sur le dit subside ⁊ en toutz cestes pties ⁊ auxi sur le subside en Wiltshire ⁊ Hamptshire pour c̃tain dette qua luy est dehu sique ycy nest point de aide. Parquoy je renvoye deṽs vous le portour dicestes põr tant q̃ je nose luy renvoyer a la ville de Kair̃mdyn sinōn qil ehust meillõr confort oveq̃ luy. Car en verite sil y venoit sans ceo lez ch̃lrs ⁊ escuiers quy sont voudrent incontinent lesser la d̃te ville ⁊ leur retraire p̃descea. Surquoy vous empy t̃sch̃rment q̃ cestes choses concideres vueullez ordenner pour ceste busoigne sicome vous semblera p̃ voz sages discrecions mieulx a faire pour lonnõr ⁊ proffit de mondit f̃r le Roy ⁊ pour lexpeditiōn dicele sique ce pourra p̃ndre bon effect. Emp̃ant a Dieu honñres f̃es ⁊ mes t̃sames cousins ⁊ amys qil vous eit en sa t̃sseinte garde. Escript a Glastyngbury le xxij. jour de Juyn.

LE DUC DEVERWYK.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 24. *Original.*

Letter from Henry IV. to the Council, acquainting them with his success in subduing the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland, dated at Warkworth, 2nd July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESREVENT & reventz peres en Dieu & noz treschiers
& foiaulx. Nous vous salvons souvent savoir vous faisantz
a vñre consolacion que nous sumes en bonne sante de nñre
psonne la mñci nñre Createur qui ce vous vuille ottroier.
Et po^r ce que nous savons bñ que vous orriez volentiers
bonnes nouvelles de nñre exploit pardeca, vous signi-
fions que puis le chastel de Prodhowe que feut au Conte
de Northumb^r estoit a nous rendu: nous no⁹
. . . le chastel de Werkworth & a nñre venue illeo⁹s nous
envoiasmes au capitain de mesme
livree dicel, liquel capitain soy tenant assez fort si bñ de
gens cōme de vitaille & de tout autre estuffe
refusa outreñt de le faire, disant quil vourroit garder le
dit chastel al oeps du dit Conte. Et ce a nous rapp . .
pour finale response, nous envoiasmes incontinent a ycel
chastel noz canones qui y firent a nous tiel service que
dedeinz sept gettes, le dit capitain & tous les autres de
sa compaignie criantz mñci se soubmistrent a nñre grace en
hault & en bas, et firent a nous livree du susdit chastel
a savoir le prim⁹ jour de cest mois de Juillet, dedeinz
quel nous avons mis noz gens. Et si sont a nous renduz
tous les chastelx du dit Conte except le chastel de
Alnewik de qui nous confions que par la grace de Dieu
ap^s si bonne & gracieuse exploit de tous les autres nous
av⁹ons nñre entier desir et ce en brief si Dieu plest. Tres-
revent & reventz pes en Dieu & noz t^rschiers & foiaulx
auts ne vous escrivons ap^sent, mais vous prions que
prier pour nous vuilliez & po^r lestat & p^rspite de nñre

royaume. Et n^{re} fr^r vous ait tousdis en sa s^{te} garde. Donne soubz n^{re} signet a n^{re} dit chastel de Werkworth le second jour de Juillet.

(*In dors.*) A n^{re} conseil est

Touchant les nouvelles es parties du North.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 57 b. *Original.*

Letter from Sir John Lisle, Governor of Guernsey, to the Council, dated at Lymington, 2nd July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* p. 261 *antea*.

Another letter from Sir John Lisle to the Council will be found in a subsequent page.]

A T^hSHON^rABLES et t^ssages seign^rs del counsail n^{re} fr^r le Roy se recomande Jo^hn de Lisle chivaler. Et vous plese dentendr^r q^u jeo sur ma jo^rnay en^vs Gernesy tut p^ost de passer meis t^ssages seign^rs vous face assavoir q^u jeo ne puisse avoir ascun neef celles pties paiera vynt liveres p^r moy illoe^qs mesner et de moy reporter en Engleterre. Sur quoy t^hshon^rables et t^ssages fr^s vous plese destr^r avyse de mesme matier^e et si vous ysemble greynd^r p^ofit de p^ond^r un neef a gages de Roy q^u vous plese de moy mander un bref p^r le portor de cestes v v^{re} bon consail et avys q^u meutz soit affair^r qar jeo ne teyne forsq^u le vent et le v^{re} dit avys, et sur ceo si Dieux plest jeo ferra m^on devoyr et de revenyr a vous en tut le haste q^u jeo p^rra. Mes t^hshon^rables et t^ssages seign^rs Dieux tutpuissant en sa deyte vous doyne g^ace tiel consail a n^{re} fr^r le Roy don^t q^u p^rra t^rner plesance a luy hon^r a vous p^ofit et g^ace a tut le roialme. Esc^r a Lymyngton en t^ssg^ant haste le s^cde jo^r de Juyll.

Le v^{re} en tu^t

S' JOHⁿ DE LISLE.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 77. *contemporary* MS.]

Minute of subjects submitted by Richard lord Grey of Codnor for the consideration of the King and Council, apparently in the 7 Hen. IV. 1405.]

REMEMBRANCE a Simond Bermyngham de monstrar
 ⁊ p^rsuier p^devs la roiale mageste n^re t^rsredoubte
 so^veigne f^r le Roy p^r le f de Grey.

Primment de monstrar au Roy n^re dit f^r coment
 nient cōtreesteaut les lres de guarraūt envoie a ses
 resceyvo^rs en ycestes pties, le dit f de Grey ne poet des
 ditz resceyvo^rs nulle paiement avoir ne p^r ceo qil ad
 deservy p^devant la feste de Nowell, ne p^r ceo qil ad fait
 depuis la d^ete feste ⁊ fait de jour en autre p^r acomplir a
 sou^v pooir la charge ⁊ cōmandement n^re dit f^r le Roy.

I^tem de monstrar au Roy n^re dit f^r coment le dit f de
 Grey luy ad ensi endebtez en ycestes pties qil ad mys sou^v
 vessel^t dargent ⁊ ses autres biens en gage siavaūt qil ne
 poet avoir ses biens ne hnoys hors de Kermerdyn p^devs
 Brekeñ sil ne mette novell gage tanq^s a sou^v reto^rner ⁊
 ceo ad il fait p^r la g^aunde necessite de ses soudeo^rs ⁊ p^r
 eux agreer.

I^tem coment les resceyvo^rs dicestes pties alleggent q^u lo^r
 guarrantes ne sou^t mye sufficeautz ne effectueles p^r lo^r
 discharge ne p^r moy faire paiement solonc la charge ⁊
 volunte n^re dit f^r le Roy.

I^tem de supplier a n^re dit f^r le Roy p^r considerer
 coment le dit f de Grey est deceu p les resceyvo^rs ⁊ sil
 pleisir soit a n^re dit f^r le Roy de luy doner pooir p l^re
 de sou^v signet p^r constreyner les ditz resceyvo^rs tanq^s il
 soit paiez de ceo q^u luy est duez adereñ.

I^tem en cas q^u pleisir soit au Roy n^re dit f^r q^u le dit f
 de Grey doit continuer en ycestes pties ovesq^s la noubre

des gentz darmes ⁊ archs a luy assignez q̃ luy pleise de cōmander a soũ t̃ssage coūseill̃ dordeigner p̃ chevaūce ou autrement p̃r la p̃st paiement des ditz gentz, ou autrement qil pleise a n̄re dit f̄r le Roy de luy tenir p̃r excuse, considerant q̃ la charge est a luy importable de sustenir.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 77 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, apparently between October and December, 7 Hen. IV. 1405.]

LES articles a p̃rsuier ⁊ monstrier a la roiale mageste n̄re t̃sredoubte sõveigne f̄r le Roy p̃r le f̄ de Grey touchant la gõvnaūce de Suthgales.

Prim̃ment p̃r demander du Roy n̄re dit sõveigne f̄r de sōn gracieuse pleiser si le dit f̄ de Grey doit plus longement dem̃rer sur la saufrage dicelles pties outre la feste de Nowell̃ ou nōn. Et en cas q̃ le dit f̄ doit plus avant continuer de supplier au Roy n̄re dit f̄r q̃ luy pleise de cōmander a sōn t̃ssage conseil̃ dordeigner sufficeant estuf des gentz p̃r la saufrage dicelles pties ⁊ coment les ditz gentz p̃ront estre paieez, considerez la t̃sg̃ant diseese ⁊ anoye q̃ le dit f̄ de Grey ad ew ⁊ unquore ad de tenir ascunes gentz en ycelles pties ou de les faire venir deṽs ylleõqs hors Denglet̃re si nōn qils soient paieez p̃r demy quarter devant lõr venue hors Denglet̃re.

Ĩtm q̃ il pleise au Roy n̄re sõveigne f̄r f̄dit de g̃unter au dit f̄ de Grey cōmissiōn de lieutenancie p̃r les pties de Southgales¹ ⁊ Westgales ⁊ en especiale t̃res dattendāce

¹ Richard lord Grey of Codnor was appointed Lieutenant of South Wales from 2nd December 1405 to the 1st February 1406. *Vide* Rot. Patent. 7 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 30.

a les pties del countee de Penbrok & des fries de Glamorgan Gower Kedwelly Nerberd Havford & Dewysland.

Item p^r taūt q̃ les gentz del countee de Penbrok ne sont mye attendantz as temps busoignables p^r resister a la malice des rebelles qil pleise a n^re dit so^veigne f^r le Roy de charger al dit f^r de Grey de faire inquisicōn sur les ditz pties p^r quele title ils clayment destre de ceo deportez ou dischargez puis qils sont si p^s adjoynantz a la paiis rebelle.

Item qil pleise au Roy n^re so^veigne f^r la ou les issues des fries assignez p^r le paiement del dit f^r de Grey ne se p^rront extendre jusq^s a soū plein paiement p^r le quarter pent^r le Seint Michell & Nowell dordeigner autre paiement ou suffiseaūt assignemēt issint q̃ le dit f^r de Grey ne soit p^r sa empⁱse p^r la f^rise du Roy n^re dit f^r outrement deffait ne anientisez consideraūt q̃il nad unquore puis resceux de toutz les fries assignez p^r soū paiement en ycelles pties forsq^z cccxl. li. doūt del resceyvo^r de Kedwelly cc. li. & del chambrelein de Kermdyn c.xl. li. sanz puis.

Item la ou il pluist a n^re dit so^veigne f^r le Roy de g^auntier guarraūt al dit f^r de Grey destre paie^z des issues des fries de Brekeñ Kedwelly Mūmouth & Oggemore queux sont appteñ al duchie de Lancastre de monst^rer au Roy n^re dit so^veigne f^r coment soū coūseill^r del duchie f^rdit ount de ceo excepteez la f^rie de Mūmouth q̃ f^roit la puis substantial de toutz ses assignementz avantditz ensuppliant au Roy n^re dit f^r de sur ceo ordeigner remedie.

Item en cas q̃ le dit f^r de Grey doit continuer en ycelles pties qil pleise au Roy n^re dit f^r de lui g^auntier cōmisioū destre justice dicelles pties p^r le temps qil y f^ra lieutenant p^r la p^rfit & avantage n^re dit f^r le Roy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 51. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Hertford, 11th December, apparently in 7 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ⁊ treschiers ⁊ foialx. Pour ce que de nre comandement ⁊ lavis de nre conseil nre navie ore esteant es parties de la west a este arreste pour nre viage vers nre paiis de Guyene ⁊ demourez dessoubz ycel arrest par long temps a lour grantz custages ⁊ despenses a ce quaucuns venantz a nre pnce hors de les dites pties nous ont certiffiez depar les meistres des niefs de mesme la navie. Si volons ⁊ vous prions que vous facez ordenner que a toute haste possible mesmes les mestres ⁊ les mariners puissent estre refresshez daucune sōme covenable par la susdte cause selon voz sages discrecions, et en cas que ce ne pourra estre si p temps come nous le desirons: adonqs lour signifriez depar nous que deinz brief temps apres la Noel ils seront aussi refresshez quils lour en deveront tenir pour contentz, et lour signifiez plus outre quils ne seront Dieu denant longement delaiez de lour passage, puis que nous en nre psonne ou aucune autre suffissante psonne bn accompaignee de gens darmes ⁊ darchiers prendrons mesme le voiage le plus en hast, come faire se pourra bonnement, a lexploit de quelle chose mettre veuillez vre bonne peine ⁊ diligence de temps en temps pour amour de nous ⁊ cōme nous nous fions de vous, faisant noun seulement a nous en ce bn grant plaisir, mais a tout nre roiaume honneur ⁊ prouffit. Et ce ne veuillez lesser sicōme vous desirez la salvaciōn dycel. Et volons aussi ⁊ vous prions que vous facez faire noz lres dessoubz nre prive seal adroissant a nre tresch frere de Portu-

gale¹ en lui signifiant p ycelles coment noun obstantes ces pñtes trieues les Franceoys ⁊ autres par lour ordennance malement ⁊ desloialment safforcent de porter a nous ⁊ a nñre pays de Guyene tant par terre que par mer tout le mal ⁊ dōmage quils purront par voie de siege ⁊ autrement saunz aucune cause ou occasione par nous donnee pdevant. Par quoy p mesmes noz ñres lui priez depar nous q̃ puis que nous confions quil nous monstrera tiel aide ⁊ confort en ce cas cōme nous lui vouldriens monstrier en cas semblable ainssi come lalliance jadys faite pentre nñre tresch cousin le Roy Richard a qui Dieu pardoint ⁊ nñre dit frere et jatard dentre lui ⁊ nous renouvelle demande: Il soit pleisir a nñre dit frere de nous envoyer aucun sufficeant povoir de ses galeyes pour resister a la malice de noz ditz anemys avec nñre navie quelle ordenee avons pour la defense de nñre dñte pays ⁊ po^r garder la mer en sauvaciōn siñn de mesme nñre pays cōme de nñre roialme desfdit. Quelles noz ñres nous veuillez monstrier a nñre proucheine venue a nñre citee de Londres ⁊ le moien temps ordenner quelles psonnes ou psone seront ou sera envoiez po^r porter ycelles noz ñres a la pñce de nñre frere avantdit. Douñ soubz nñre signet a nñre chastel de Hertford le xj. jour de Decembre.

¹ A letter to the King of Portugal, under the great seal, in answer to one delivered by the Portuguese ambassadors, was written on the 27th December 1405, (*vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 425.) but it does not contain any allusion to the subject noticed in this letter.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, E. II. f. 254. *Original.*

Petition to the King, 2nd December, 7 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Le Roy ad g^ante tout la bille.

PLEISE a n^{re} t^sredoute t^t t^sso^vayn n^{re} f^r le Roy g^aunter de v^{re} g^ace especial a v^{re} po^ve orator John Ixworthⁿ Doctour de Civile de v^{re} uni^vsitée de Cantebrig^g familier a n^{re} t^sseint pier le Pape licence de user ses g^ace t^t p^visionne a luy g^auntez p n^{re} seint pier susdit en les esglises cathedrales de Saresbires t^t Cicestre as p^bbendes offices t^t dignitees nient t^t lectures t^t eux accepter p luy ses executo^rs p^curato^rs notairs t^t aut^s de so^u conseil p^cesse ou p^cesses des ditz g^ace t^t provisionne faire t^t possessionne p^ondre avoir t^t enjoier t^t mesmes les p^cesse ou p^cesses en Courte Cristiene ou aillours ou lour pleise p^rsuer t^t mettre en execucio^u selonc la forme t^t v^tue des ditz g^ace t^t p^visionne sanz empechement molestement occasio^u ou impediment de vous ou dasco^u de voz ministres lestatut des p^visours lan du Roy Richard second puis le conquest t^szisme ou aut^s estatutz ou ordinaunces q^uconques a contraire faitz nient contreestantz p^r Dieu t^t en oe^ve de charitee.

R. f DE GREY.

Îre ent feust fte a Westmⁿ
le ij. jour de Decembre
lan t^c. septisme.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 74. *Original.*

Letter from Richard lord Grey of Codnor, a Member of the Council, to the King, dated at Caermarthen, 9th January, and apparently in the 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

TRESHULT t^ssexcellent t^t t^sredoubte so^veigne f^r.
Pleise a v^{re} roiale mageste entendre q^u Robt Gargrave

esquier portour dicestes luy quel pur ses busoignables affaires se p̄sente p̄dev̄s v̄re excellente roialte vous ad fait t̄ssovent t̄ de longe temps bone t̄ diligente servise t̄ ḡaundement labouree en resistance t̄ anoissaūce de voz rebelles en ycestes pties. pount t̄sredoubte sōveigne f̄r il ad de vous t̄sḡaunt gree deservy. Ensuppliant t̄sredoubte sōveigne f̄r a v̄re mageste roiale qil vous pleise davoit le dit Robt p̄r gracieusement recomendee. Tres-hault t̄sexcellent t̄ t̄sredoubte sōveigne f̄r la t̄sseintisme Trinite vous voille continuelment gov̄ner en pdurables p̄spitees solonc voz sōveignes desires. Escript a Kermerdyn le ix^{me} jour de Januer.

V̄re humble lige RICHARD

DE GREY.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 66. *Original draught.*

The following articles appear to relate to certain measures proposed in the Parliament which assembled at Westminster on the 1st March, 7 Hen. IV. 1406, and sat until the end of December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406; but many of them seem, by the rolls of that Parliament, to have been altered, and of others no notice occurs thereon.]

PRIM̄EMENT les f̄rs es̄p̄uels t̄ temporeles assemblez a cest̄ p̄sent p̄lement considerez les t̄sḡandes necessitees t̄ ch̄gez [es] queux n̄re t̄ssōvayñ f̄r le Roy est̄ [ad est devenu] a p̄sent a cause de les douns t̄ ḡantes queux il ad fait de sa libalte t̄ la noblesse de soū coer as f̄rs t̄ gentiles t̄ autres ses lieges de soū roialme de dīvses annuitees t̄ autres mis t̄ ḡantes les queux luy sembl p̄r le temps trōp petites: et auxi considerez la demourance de lour bones oures t̄ leur bo s̄vices a luy faitz en temps passe. leur est avise q̄ p̄ deux ans p̄scheins venantz en ptie de relevement de mesmes les necessitees t̄ ch̄ges

mesme n^{re} f^r le Roy eit de c^hun sa^k de *leyn* [a envoyer as pties de dela] vj. s. viij. d. ⁊ de c^hun deux centz ⁊ xl. peaux lanutz [a envoyer a mesmes les pties] vj. s. viij. d. ⁊ de c^hun last des quirs [a envoyer a ycelles pties] vj. s. viij. d. de subsidie outre le subsidie ent darrainement g^antez a plement tenuz a Coventre ¹ et de c^huns vj. dra^{ps} en a envoiers as [dites] pties de la ~~selonc lafferant~~ vj. s. viij. d. ⁊ des meindres dra^{ps} q^u entiers draps ⁊ pieces des dra^{ps} a envoiers ~~⁊~~ [a] mesmes les pties de dela selonc lafferant a emploiers mesmes les c^hges ⁊ relevement [⁊ supportacōn] des necessitees ⁊ c^hges suisditz [p advys du conseil de mesme n^{re} f^r le Roy] jesques a la sōme de v^{ml}. li. Et q^u la residue dycell soit . . . les guerres.

I^lm avisez est auxi qe . . . de relevement des c^hges ⁊ necessitees suisditz n^{re} dit f^r le Roy eit de la subsidie des lains . . . ⁊ pealx lanutz ⁊ auxi de les xij. d. de la li ⁊ iij. s. de le tonel darrainement g^antez p^r les guerres soient g^antez ⁊ p auctoritee ~~suisdit~~ [du plement] assignez a mesme n^{re} f^r le Roy p^r ~~ent faire sou^l plaisir~~ v^{ml}. li. p an durant le temps du g^ante du dit subsidie ascune orde . . . ou forme de la g^ante du *dit* subsidie fait a cont^aire nient contrestuant, p^r ~~veuz toutesfoitz q^u y g^ante ⁊ assignement ap^s les ditz deux ans acompliez cesse toutoutrement ⁊ j^ames de en ap^s ne soit t^ahez en ensample:~~ et [pensi] q^u mesmes les v^{ml}. li. soient entierment employez s^r les relevement ⁊ supportaciōn des necessitees ⁊ c^hges f^ditz p le f^dit avys du conseil.

[Fait a remembrer q^u] p^r tant q^u a cause [des douns ⁊ g^auntes f^ditz faites p man^e suisdite] de les libalitee ⁊ noblesse de le [noble] cuer de n^{re} dit t^sso^vaigⁿ f^r le Roy ~~a p^sent faites p man^e f^dite~~ il est est encurruz ⁊ devenuz

¹ In October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 546.

es les avantdites t chges les suisditz frs espsuels t
tempeles ont donez lour fdites [avys] ~~avisementz~~ a . . .
. . . a nre dit fr le Roy en le moien temps se abstinere
de

[*Ibid.* f. 66b.]

Et au fyn q toutes cestes bones ordinances puissent
t nre sovaigne fr le Roy en le mesme
temps moultz enrichiez issint q luy nenbosoig . . .
aps de mettre ascun charge sur sou poeple autrement q
. . . . expedient t necessaire, si plect a mesme nre fr
le Roy, ordeignez soit en cest plement q si ascun home
. . . . de quel estat ou condicon qil sra durant les
ditz deux ans demande de mesme nre fr le Roy ascun
doun ou gante annuele ou ascun pdoū des dettes ou
accomptes ou autre chose quelconq estre deroga-
cion ou pjudiciel a les de ordinances suisdtes q
maintenant sur ceo tielx douns . . . t pardons t chun de
eux cessent t cesse tout outrement t ne soient ne soit
de nul force ou q nulle garant ent passe p secr
seal ne p prive seal nautrement ~~ne q le chaunceller~~
~~Dengleterre soit tenuz dent faire ascune patente sur quel-~~
~~conque forme des pols qascun tiel garant ou comandement~~
~~se ferra pur le temps avantdit. Et si aucune tiele pa-~~
~~tente passe a contraire de lordinance suisdte q mesme~~
~~celle patent soit voide t ne soit de nul force ne value~~
~~[ne q la ptie ent pigne aucun avantage ou ait allouance~~
~~quelconque] sur quelconque forme des pols qaucune tiele~~
~~patente se ferra enaps durant le temps suisdit.~~

Et si aucune patente passe hors de chancellie a con-
traire de lordinance suisdte q mesme celle patente meyn-
tenant soit voide t ne soit de nul force ne value ne q la
ptie ent pigne aucun avantage ou ait allouance quelconque

sur quelconque forme des p̄ols quaucune tiele patente se ferra enap̄s durantz les deux ans dessuisd̄tz.

[*Ibid.* f. 66 b.]

Though the following occurs on another piece of paper, it seems to belong to the same subject as the preceding article.]

PRIMEMENT a plesir de Dieux ⁊ a fyn q̄ les pōves lieges ⁊ subgitz n̄re īssōvayñ f̄r le Roy [⁊ autres p̄sones] des queux les vitailles p̄r despenses des hostell chambre ⁊ garderobe de mesme n̄re f̄r le Roy sont prisez ⁊ purveuz de jor en autre soient p̄stement paieez desore enavant: avisez est p̄ les f̄rs es̄p̄uelx ⁊ temporels q̄ p̄ deux ans p̄scheins venantz des fermes issues p̄fitz [~~gardes mariages ⁊ autres~~] ⁊ cōmodites des countees [gardes mariages forfeitures eschetes] ⁊ des autres revenues de la roialme Dengleterre x^{ml}. li. p̄ auctorite de p̄lement soient assignez s̄r ⁊ en p̄tie de paiement de les expenses les queles x^{ml}. li. soient entierment leveez ⁊ paieez p̄ mesme lauctoritee de les suisditz fermes issues p̄fitz ⁊ revenues p̄r mesmes les despenses dev̄ant ascun autre paiement dascuns annuitees ḡantes ou assignementz ou allouences dascuns p̄dons faitz ḡantez ou affaires ou ḡantiers a contrarie en ascun man̄e de ou s̄r mesmes les fermes issues p̄fitz cōmoditees ⁊ revenues et q̄ de la residue ycelles fermes issues p̄fitz ⁊ cōmoditees annuitees ⁊ autres ch̄gees ent ḡantez soient paieez sicome ley ⁊ resoū demandent ⁊ ils se nt suffier. ~~Cestaf des issues ⁊ p̄fitz de le contee de Kent~~

(*In dorso.*)

Purveu toutesfoiz q̄ touz ceux quont annuitees en fee et auxi les Chancellor Tresorer Gardein du prive seal Justices de lun banc ⁊ de lautre ⁊ les Barons de leschequier ⁊ touz aut̄s offīcs ⁊ m̄isters en les courtz du Roy eient [soient paieez de] lour gages ⁊ fees a eux duz

Et accustumez, et prveuz auxi q̃ Johan Rome clerc Et Robt Frye clerc soient auxi paieez en espal de lour annuitees a eux gantees selonc la forme Et effect des lres patentees a eux as ditz Johan Et Robt en ftes.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 67. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, apparently about the end of March or beginning of April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

PRIM^{er}EM^{er}T touch la sucession de Monfr le Prince.¹

It touch son paoir de lieutenancie Et de recevoir les rebeaux a grace.²

It q̃ les fins des rebeux soient despenduz entor les guerres de Gales.

It q̃ les issues Et revenues des lres Et possessions des ditz rebeaux soient despenduz come dessus.

It q̃ soiēt aucuns psones assignez de recevoir les ditz fins issues³ Et revenues Et les paier p avis Et contreroullement de cely ou ceux qi front deputez a veoir les moustres Et.

It q̃ pur ceux [des gentiliz de Gales] qi venir vuillent al obeissance du Roy, soient mys hostages pur la greindre seuretee Et.

~~It touch un general pdoi a touz ceux qi se levent
overesq Lercevesq Dewyke Et. forspis de tieux psones
queux il plerra au Roy except.~~

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 574 *et seq.* and 580 *et seq.*

² Power was given to the Prince of Wales to receive the Welsh rebels to mercy, on the payment of fines, 5th April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 436.

³ John Bodenham was appointed comptroller of these fines on the 5th April, 5 Hen. IV. 1406. *Ibid.*

Iſ touch les nouns des frs q̄ front du consail du Roy.¹

Iſ q̄ soient et assignez aucuns sufficeantz psones mettront en execucon les bones ordenances faites et affaire en ce parlement.

Iſ touch le fin mes Clifort.

Iſ touch l acoū des pate : . . . faites as es q̄ se doivent remoever et

(*In dorso.*)

Iſm touchant le ge n^t par . . . Roy si lui plect a touz si ount levez encoūtre sa roiale magestee a cieux psones queux il plerra au Roy nr except² en especial, desqueux les comuns re avoir conissance si plect au Roy.

Iſ q̄ soit envoiez p contreroullours des moustres orden le darrein plement tenuz a Coventre² quils puissent demonstrier lour roulles d z moustrez en cest p^sent plement.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 68. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, apparently about December in the 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

TOUCH' ceux q̄ teignent opinions encontre les loyes et foy de seinte esglis en la diocise de Nicole.³

¹ On the 22nd May 1406, certain persons were appointed Members of the Council, with the approbation of Parliament. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 572, 573.

² In October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 569.

³ On the 2nd January, 7 Hen. IV. 1406, the Bishop of Lincoln was directed to bring before him and examine certain persons in his diocese, who were accused of magic, sorcery, and necromancy, to the scandal of the Catholic faith. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 427.

Touch le chastel de Maulion en Guyen q̃ soit en garde Denglois p^r pfit du Roy ⁊ de royaume.¹

Touch la voidance des aliens² neez enemys ⁊ dautry ligeance.

Iē q̃ les ditz aliens dautruy ligeance puissent deptir ~~ava~~ ⁊ passer hors du roialme avant q̃ aucune ordenance fait encont^r les enemys soit publiee ou declaree ⁊ ce pur eschuir la ~~demonst^racion~~ discov^ture dicele.

Iē q̃ touz les g^antz a eux faitz p n^re [f^r] le Roy soient en ce p^sent plement revoquees ⁊ annullees.

Iē q̃ les Lombardz qi fount eschanges facent escriure lour lres a ceux de lo^r compaignie pdela en tiele lange q̃ auts les puissent entendre ⁊ nonpas p cifres ou autres figures obscures.

Iē q̃ nul des Lombardz facent eskipper aucuns leyns en nul cryke mais en les portz ov^tz³ ⁊ q̃ nul Lombard marchant nautre estrang⁷ entre le roiaume saunz sauf conduit du Roy ⁊ q̃ cell^l saufconduit soit monst^r a lo^r entre.

¹ On the 18th December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406, directions were issued for the defence of the castle of Mauleon. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 191.

² *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 571-2.

³ It was enacted by Parliament in September, 4 Hen. IV. 1402, that all merchandize exported or imported should be shipped and unshipped in the large sea-ports of the Kingdom, and not in creeks or small places, "petitz arrivailles," on pain of forfeiture, excepting in cases where vessels were driven into them by stress of weather. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 506 b.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 67 b. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at his manor in Windsor Park, early on Wednesday 28th April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESREVERENTZ pes en Dieu ⁊ noz treschiers ⁊ foiaulx .
 Nous vous salvons souvent . et savoir vous faisons que
 puis q^b nous vous envoiasmes noz dareines Ires par les-
 quelles nous vous signiffiasmes que nous voulsissions avoir
 este a n^{re} palais de Westm̃ yē ou y ce Mescredy au
 plus tarde . une maladie soudeinement nous survint en
 n^{re} jambe que a este lempeschement de n^{re} dit propos .
 et non seulement ce . mais une grande accesse que nous
 tenoit en tant que noz phisiciens nous conseillerent que
 pour eschuir le greindre peril . nous ne deussions en
 nulle maⁿie travailler ⁊ meesment a chival . sicōme n^{re}
 ame escuier William Phelip portor de cestes vo⁹ sava
 plus pleinem^t enformer . et ainsi sava n^{re} I^{sch} ⁊ foial
 cousin le Duc Dev⁹wik a sa venue dev⁹s vo⁹ . toutesfoiz
 nous pensons estre y ce nuyt a Staines ⁊ dilloeqs nous
 nous t^{ans}portons par ewe v⁹s Londres ou nous serons
 dedeinz ces trois ou quatre jours ove laide de Dieu . Et
 n^{re} f⁹ vous ait en sa garde . Donne soubz n^{re} signet a
 n^{re} manoir deinz n^{re} parc de Wyndesore le xxviij. jour
 Davril.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 68. *Original.*

Second letter from the King to the Council, dated from his manor in Windsor Park, about the middle of the day on Wednesday 28th April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

TRESREVENTZ peres en Dieu ⁊ noz I^{sch}iers ⁊ foiaulx
 Nous vous salvons souvent . et savoir vous faisons que
 ap^s la faisance de noz autres Ires yce jour devant noone

escriptes & a vous envoies par nre ame escuier William Philipp pour vous signifier la cause de lempeschement de nre venue devers vous & le temps que nous nous proposames avoir este a Londres, nous estions tiellement disaisez & encore sumes que nous ne pourrons bonnement a nre aise travailler pour parfournir la contenue de mesmes noz lres en si brief temps sicome nre treschier & foial cousin le Duc Deverwik vous sava plus pleinement enformer, et par tant nous vous prions chierment que jusques a ce que nous pourrons . . . bonnement [venir] deus vous exciter vuilliez de temps en temps ceulx de nre p^sent parlement¹ as queux il appartient & il vous semblera que soit a faire, quils se vuillent deliberer sur leexploit des besoingnes dicel selon leur meillour advis & sage discrecion et ainsi que ce soit al honnour de nous & bien cōmun de tout nre royaume cōme grand mestier y a toutes choses bn considerees. Et que entre autres soit ordenez pour la sauvacion de nre pays de Guyenne & tiellement q̃ nre t^sch & foial le Sire de Lesparra & les autres noz foiaux qui sont venuz hors de mesme nre pays par celle cause en pourront pndre confort & par espal tous ceulx pardela. Et avecques ce nous vous prions chierment que vo⁹ vuillez ordonner pour laler & gouvernance de nre t^schiere fille Philippe vers les parties de Denmark que se deust y avoir passez selon ce que accordez estoit au cōmencement de ce puchn mois de May au fin que la chose se pourra bn briefment faire nre honnour gardez². Et serons Dieu denant deus vous si tost cōme nous pourrons bonnemt. Tresreventz peres en Dieu & noz treschiers & foiaux cestes choses pndre

¹ Parliament met at Westminster on Monday 1st March, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 567.

² *Vide* note, p. 294 *postea*.

vuilliez tendrement acueur cōme no^s no^s fions de vous ⁊ sicōme vous desirez la confvacion del honnour ⁊ estat de nous ⁊ de n^{re} royaume avandit. Et n^{re} f vous ait en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz n^{re} signet a n^{re} manoir deinz n^{re} parc de Wyndesore le xxviij^e. jour Davril.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 35. *contemporary* MS.]

Sir Richard Aston, lieutenant of Calais, Sir Thomas Swynford, Sir William Hoo, Master John Caterick, treasurer of the cathedral of Lincoln, John Urban, Perin de Loharenc, and Richard Oldyngton, esquires, were appointed ambassadors to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy, as Count of Flanders, on the 3rd of July, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 444.]

LINSTRUCTION baillez p le Roy n^{re} f^r selom ladvis de sou conseil a Mes^f Rich^x Aston Mes^f Thom^x Swynford Mes^f William Hoo ch^{rs} Meistre Jo^hn Catrik cler^c [tresourer de Nicol] Jo^hn Urban Peryⁿ Loharenc ⁊ Rich^x Oldyngtonⁿ esquiers ambassatours cōmyses au traictie entr^x luy ⁊ le Duc de Bourg^{ne} Cont de Flaundres pur la paiis de Flaundres.

P^{ri}mement pur prendre pur un an geⁿal abstinence de guere ove le dit Duc pur la dit paiis p t^{re} ⁊ p meere.

I^{te}m en cas q̄ ce ne poet estr^e de proceder avec les cōmys du dit Duc au traittie comence pur sa dit paiis de Flaundres pur lespace dun an susdit empnant les ditz ambas^f de ce le meillour seurte quilz purront attracher pur la salvacōn de ceulx psons ⁊ leur b^{ns} q̄ ont este ⁊ front comp^ses en dit traitte, assa^v m^{ch}ans pilgrimes pescheours ⁊ marins sans consentir les m^{ch}ans de France pas^f vers Flaundres destr^e asseurez des Englois ou les Englois pas^f vers la dit paiis destr^e asseurez des Franczois

p mer ou p tre sauvant q̃ en cas q̃ lem purra accorder
dordeigner q̃ tous les psons susditz ou les mchantz ⁊
pilgrimes purront licitement ailler ⁊ deptir de Caleis en
Flaundres p tre ovecque mchandise ou sans mchandise
⁊ retourner sans empeschement des Franczois ⁊ q̃ pille-
ment les mchantz de France purront licitement venir de
Flaundres en Caleis affair leur mchandise ⁊ retourner de
Caleis en Flaundres p tre en manle susdit.

Iſm en cas q̃ celle seurte susdit ne pourra estr
appointe en manle susdit les ditz psons nosmez en dit
traictie destr convoiez p le dit chemyn en manle dancien
temps de guerre accustume.

Iſm en cas q̃ le dit Duc ne voet proceder au dit traite
p la manle susdit ⁊ sans avoir les Franczois comp̃s en
ycell q̃ adonques les ditz ambasf de appointer aucun voie
moen a leur discrecion a meillour conclusiōn quils
purront pur lavantage ⁊ pfit du Roy ⁊ du roialme ⁊ ceo
certifier a luy pur ent prendre advis.

Iſm q̃ tous les pescheours Dengleterre Dirland ⁊ dauts
fries du Roy ⁊ aussi ceulx de France ⁊ de Flandres
pourront seurement ⁊ sans destourber ailler pescher p
tut sur mer ⁊ q̃ ceulx de Bretagne soient comp̃ses
deins la seurte de France ovecque confirmacon p tres
sur ceo affaires p le Duc de Bretagne, purveu qen cas
q̃ ceulx de Bretagne ne pourront estr appo . . . en
la dit seurte q̃ les seurtes de France ⁊ Flaundres envs les
pescheours Dengleterre ⁊ les auts fries du Roy feditz [ne]
soient refus . . .

Iſm q̃ les ditz psones subges au Roy deins la paiis ⁊
pale de Flaundres soient seurement pur gardez des
damages tant des Franczois come des auts enemys du
Roy.

Iſm de prendre jour de assembler avec les cōmys du dit Duc de proceder au dit traite comence autrefois a plus longe tme ⁊ de proceder al repacōn des attemptas.

In dorso. Linstruccion de Flandres.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 14. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated 8th July, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.

Philippa, second daughter of Henry the Fourth, though contracted to Eric King of Denmark in June 1402, did not go to that country until August 1406. Richard of York, afterwards Earl of Cambridge, second son of Edmond duke of York, attended the Queen on that occasion. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 443, 447, 448.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESREVERENTZ pes en Dieu ⁊ tresch̃s ⁊ foiaulx. Come nous eons ordennez n̄re tresch̃ cousin Richard Deverwyk pour accompagner n̄re tresche ⁊ t̄samee fille Phelipe Roigne de Denmark pdevers mesmes les pties: nous considerans son povre estat et quil ne pourra prendre ⁊ pfaire ycel voiage sanz avoir de nous aucun covenantable regard outre les gages quil prendroit de nous p mesme la cause: Volons ⁊ vous prions que eue sur ce cōicacion avec n̄re dit cousin: veuillez bn considerer ce q̄ avant est dit ⁊ nous certiffier p vos l̄res en hast quel regard soit covenantable pour lui graunter p la cause susdite tant pour lonneur de nous come de luy, au fin que icel grant fait ⁊ accordee, mesme n̄re cousin se puisse apparailer pour le voiage dessusdit. Et ce ne veuillez lesser. Donne soubz n̄re signet a n̄re chastel de Hertford le viij. iour de Juillet.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 69. *contemporary* MS.]

This list of the King's Council, which was made on the 27th of November, 8 Hen. IV. 1406., differs from the list which occurs on the Rolls of Parliament made on the 15th May in the same year. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 572 b. It also contains several names not among those of the Lords of the Council, who were sworn to observe certain articles in Parliament, on the 22nd December 1406. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 585 b.]

LES nouns des seignurs assignez par n^{re} souv^{ain} seignur le Roy destre de soun Consail le xxvij^e jour de Novembre lan viij^e.

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| ☞ Lercevesq ^b de Cantirbirs | ☞ Le Sire de Fournival ^t |
| ☞ Levesq ^b de Wyncestre | Tresourer |
| ☞ Levesq ^b de Duresme Chan- | ☞ Le Sire de Burnell |
| celler | ☞ Le Gardein du prive seal |
| ☞ Levesq ^b de Loundres | |
| | ☞ Le Seneschaff |
| ☞ Le Duc Deverwyk | ☞ Le Chamberlain |
| ☞ Le Comte de Som ^{rs} | |
| | ☞ Mon ^f Hugh Waterton |
| ☞ Le Sire de Roos | ☞ Mon ^f Johan Cheyne |
| ☞ Le Sire de Wilughby | ☞ Mon ^f Arnaut Savage. |

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 69 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 8th December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406.]

LE viij. jour de Decembr^e lan 8^{te}. viij^e. apres noone sassemblerent en consail a Westm^{on} mon redoubte fr^e le Prince 7 mesfr^s Lercevesq^b de Cantirbirs Levesq^b de Duresme Chan^{ce} le Duc Deverwyk le Conte de Som^{rs} le

Tresourer les Seneschall Chambrein ⁊ Tresorer del houstiel la ou ils firent appointer certains ordenances.

Et primement touch la bone gou⁹nance del houstiel nre fr le Roy ⁊ il semble au dit consail molt expedient q̃ bons ⁊ loiaux officers soient faitz ⁊ ordenez en dit hostell ⁊ p especial q̃ y soit un bon contreroullo⁹ ⁊ a ce feurent nommez Monf Thomas Bromflet ⁊ Monf Arnaut Savage desqueux soit lun contreroullour sil plect au Roy ⁊ Et porce q̃ au dit consail nestoit avisez de la nominacōn dautres suffissantz psones a estre constitutz en autres offices deinz le dit houstel selonc ce q̃ busoigne fra ⁊ il feut dit ⁊ ple as ditz Seneschall ⁊ Tresorer de eux aviser daucuns tieux sufficeantes psones ⁊ pur lour noms demonstrer a nre dit fr le Roy ⁊ son dit consail.

Iſm q̃ provision soit faite daucune somme covenable pur les exp̃nses de mesme loustiel encountre la feste de Noel proch venant.

Iſ il semble busoignable q̃ le dit feste finiz il plese a nre dit fr le Roy soy treher a aucun lieu covenable ou par avis ⁊ delibacion [de lui ⁊] de son conseil ⁊ ses offici⁹s puisse estre ordenee moderate go⁹nance deinz le dit houstel tiele q̃ puisse estre desore enavant continuee au plesir de Dieu ⁊ du poeple.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 72 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council in December, 8th Hen. IV. 1406, relating to some of the thirty-one articles proposed by the Commons in Parliament, on the 22nd of that month, for the government of the King's Council. The Commons prayed that the articles in question might be made a statute, to which the King consented, saving his dignity and the prerogative of his Crown. The Speaker of the

Commons then requested that all the Lords of the Council should be sworn to observe these articles ; but the Archbishop of Canterbury and the other Lords of the Council protested that they could not incur such an obligation, unless the King, of his own motion, specially commanded them to do so. The King, however, " of his own will and motion," having commanded the Lords of the Council to take the oath required, they were accordingly sworn. The Judges, Clerk of the Rolls, and other inferior officers of the King, likewise took the same oath. *Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 585-589.*

QUANT au prim article . Soit serchez en leschequier queux regardz ceux du consail du Roy E. soloient pndre.

Iſm quant a le second article . la ou il est dit par aucuns du dit consail soit adjoustee ou autres . q̃ ne lui plese ꝑc.

Iſm quant au tierz article . Soit declaree ceste clause . Sauvante toutesfoiz ꝑc. ꝑ de cestes paroles duement convict.

Iſm quant au sisme article . Soit adjoustee forspris ce q̃ fra assignez pur le doair de nŕe soŕaine dame la Royne ꝑ ~~par les~~ les douns ꝑ grantz queux il plerra a nŕe dit seignur le Roy faire a ses filz [ꝑ ce p avis du consail ꝑ nemye autment] ꝑ q̃ touz autres douns ꝑ grantz soient gēalment restreintz saunz dispensacion du counsail . Et q̃ de mesme larticle soit fait modificacion cestassavoir q̃ les douns ꝑ grantz faitz ꝑ passez p avis ꝑ assent du counsail du cōmencement de pleĩt estoient en lour force ꝑ effect.

Iſm endroit del viij^e. article . soient ōmys cestes paroles et ce uncore en pŕsence de les susditz du counsail entour la psone de nŕe dit fr le Roi esteantz puisq̃ de ce est assez purveu en larticle precedent.

Iſm il semble expedient q̃ le ix^{me}. article soit eslargisez ovesq̃ ceste clause . Mes . . la necessitee soit tiel ꝑ si

g^{and} q̃ froit chose pillouse dattendre proces de la cõe loy.

Iĩm quant au xij^e. article touchant la certificacion des matires a ceux du conseil qi serront absentz. Il semble necessaire q̃ celle article soit mieux avisee ⁊ declaree. Car il coviendra aucuns du dit consail pur la greindre ptie de lan estre es pties de Gales ⁊ en les marches de Calais ⁊ en autres lointaignes pties du roiaume.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 71. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, 19th February, 8 Hen. IV. 1407.]

PUR les maire ⁊ citeins de Loundres. Fait a remembr q̃ le xix^{me}. jour de Feverer lan du regne du Roy Henry le quart puis le conquest oytisme. les maire aldermans ⁊ comunalte de la citee de Londres baillerent a le consail dicelui n^{re} fr le Roy a Westm̃ une lour petition [qest a ycestes anexee] ~~dout le teneur sensuit de mot en mot.~~
~~A treshonurables ⁊ tssages frs del consail n^{re} t̃sredoute~~
~~fr le Roy. monstrent humblement ⁊ supplient les maire~~
~~aldermans ⁊c.~~ La quele petition adonques lieue devant mesme le consail. mande feut a Simon Blakebourne fgeant darmes de n^{re} dit fr le Roy de faire arrester Johan Sampsoñ ⁊ les autres psones en la dite petition especifiez ⁊ les amesner devant le dit consail pur y respoudre a la matire en la dite petition comprise. Par force du quel mandement lavantdit sergeant darmes fist arrester ⁊ amesner devant le dit consail ceux qil pavoit trover des dites psones. Cestassavoir ~~lavantdit~~ Johan Sampsoñ. Beneyt Lorkyn. Johan Cawde. William Segood. Thomas Cole. Johan Merdeñ. Nicholas Haytoñ. Johan Trymcok. Thomas Pesog̃ de Prattisferie. Henri Prakille. Will Olyve. Thomas Squyrell. ⁊ John Martyn.

[nommez en la dite peticion] A la quele leur venue devant le fdit consail pource q̃ touz les frs dicell consail pour aucuns chargeantz busoignes q̃ lour survindrent ne purroient vaquier nentendre a lexaminacion ⁊ t̃minacion de la mat̃e f̃dite. Si donerent [ils] ~~ten-ils poair ⁊ auctoritee~~ a mesfrs le Duc Devwyk ⁊ les Sires de Roos ⁊ de Burnell poair ⁊ auctoritee dexaminer ⁊ t̃miner mesme la matire. Par force desqueux poair ⁊ auctoritee ils examinerent p̃mement les avantditz John Sampson ⁊ les autres desusnōmez de les insurreccion assaut ⁊ affray quilz ovesques autres firent encountre la pees de ñre dit fr le Roy sicōe p la dite peticion est supposee. Et ce ne savoient en effect dedire ne [de ce] eux ~~ent~~ excuser einz soy [ent] submistrent a la g̃ace du Roy ñre dit fr ⁊ de son consail. Et quant a la mesprision ⁊ offense par eux ensement faitz a les avantditz maire aldermans ⁊ comunalte en donant impediment ⁊ resistance a Alisaundre Boneŕ lour officer ⁊ ministre ~~en-fes~~ issint quil ne pavoit faire nexcercer office de souzconservatour des estatutz faitz touchant kydelz reys ⁊ autres engins pour pessons p̃ndre en les eawes de Thamise ⁊ Medeway a ce q̃est aussi supposee par la dite peticion. Les avantditz Johan Sampson ⁊ ses ditz compagnons prierent les ditz maire aldermans ⁊ comunaultee de leur p̃doner les dites mesprision ⁊ offense en celle partie faitz. promettantz q̃ ~~desore enavant ils~~ loialment eux nient faire ne attempter aucune tiele chose ne sem̃ble en temps avenir. Sur quoy mesmes les maire aldermans ⁊ comunaultee a la revēce du tresrevēnt pe en Dieu Lercevesq̃ de Cantirbirs ⁊ des autres frs du dit consail pardonèrent as ditz trespasours lour mesprisions ⁊ offenses susditz. ⁊ dabundant par contemplacion de mesme le consail yceux maire aldermans ⁊ comunalte donerent licence as possessours de les sesze reys par lavantdit Alisaundre prises ⁊ depuis p

lui as conestables de la ville de Berkyng^e deliv^eez sicōme la dite supplicacion fait mencion de pescher ovesq^z mesmes les reys jusques a la feste de Pasq^z prouch^z venant sur tiele condicion. Cest assavoir q^z les possessours de mesme les reys les apporteront au dit maire de Loundres Dymenge ore p^{ch} venant. ~~Au fin q^z mesmes les maire yce puisse alors les ditz reys bailler t^z deliv^eer arrere a les possessours dyceux les alors puissent yceux reys puissent estre~~ Au fin q^z les par les mains du dit maire puissent les avantditz reys estr^e redeliv^eez [t^z rebaillez] a les possessours dyceux. Adjouste^e aussi en mesme la condicion q^z les ditz possessours de reys ferront novelx reys faire selonc lestandard^e de Loundres pentre cy t^z la dite feste de Pasq^z et q^z a mesme la feste ils ferront ycelx novelx reys apport^e a lavantdit maire de Londres pur ~~estre par lui pro~~ les proever examiner t^z ensealer come apptient. en restituant alors a mesme le maire les aunciens reys desusditz pur estre ars en cas quilz front trouvez defectifs.

[Bibl. Harl. no. 1878. f. 2 b. *Original.*

Letter from the King to Master John Prophete, the Keeper of the Privy Seal, dated 16th November, 9 Hen. IV. 1407, commanding him, by the advice of the Lords and other estates then sitting in the Parliament at Gloucester, to cause an error on the Rolls of the Parliament which met at Coventry on the 6th October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404, to be rectified. The error in question does not appear on the original rolls of that Parliament, as the merchants aliens are there said to be rated at only 53s. 4d. per sack of wool, which was the usual amount of that duty. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 546. A similar mistake in the 4th Hen. IV. was the subject of a petition from the Commons in the Parliament at Coventry in the 6th Hen. IV. *Ibid.* p. 556.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESCHIER t^z bn ame. Suppliez nous ont les marchans de Venice t^z de Lukes demourantz en n^{re} royaume

Dengleterre sibn pour tous les autres marchans de Venice
 ⁊ de Lukes comme pour leur mesmes que cōme a n̄re
 parlement dareinement tenuz a Coventre, ordenne feut
 que tous man̄s marchans deussient paier un noble pur la
 custume de chun sak de leyne plus que ne feut acous-
 tume devant, et sur ce pour errour le clerc du parle-
 ment adonc esteant entra en les rolles dix souldz sur les
 marchans estranges en chun sak, cestassavoir acoustume
 feut de paier devant le dit parlement les ditz estranges
 cinquante ⁊ trois souldz ⁊ quatre deniers pour custume
 de chun sak, et depuis les ditz suppliantz sont compellez
 par le dit errour de paier pour la custume de chun sak
 sessante ⁊ trois souldz ⁊ quatre deniers, la ou ils de-
 voient paier forsq̄ sessante souldz, sicōe entendu avons
 que nous plairoit cōmander ⁊ ordenner que le dit errour
 de trois souldz ⁊ quatre deniers en chun sak de leyne
 soit retrait ⁊ adnulle du temps du dit parlement tenuz a
 Coventre ⁊ ainsi tousdis ensuant par semblable man̄e
 come est fait as marchans de Florence. Si no⁹ de
 ladvis ⁊ assent des prelatz ⁊ les autres estatiz de cest
 p̄sent parlement ottroians a la susd̄te supp^{on}. Volons ⁊
 vous mandons que par noz l̄res a faires soubz n̄re prive
 seel vous donnez en mandem̄t depar nous a n̄re Chan-
 celler que par noz l̄res a faires soubz n̄re grand seel en
 due forme le dit errour de trois souldz ⁊ quatre deniers
 en chun sak de leyne il face retraire [si ainsi soit] ⁊
 adnuller du temps du f̄dit parlement tenuz a Coventre et
 ainsi toutdis ensuant par semblable man̄e cōme est fait
 as ditz marchans de Florence cōme des̄ est dit. Donne
 soubz n̄re signet a n̄re ville de Gloucestre le xvj^{me}. jour
 de Novembre.

(*In dorso.*) A n̄re treschier clerc Maistr Pphete
 gardein de n̄re prive

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 78.]

On the 1st December, 9 Hen. IV. 1407, Thomas bishop of Durham, Sir Thomas Erpingham, Hugh Mortimer esq., and John Cateryk, "commencer in laws," were ordered to treat for a peace with France, (*vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 504-509), and though the name of Lord Burnell does not occur in any of the instruments on the subject in the *Fœdera*, there can be no doubt that these "Instructions" were issued on that occasion.]

LINSTRUCC'ON dep le Roy nre sovein fr donnez as
reventz pes en Hugh Sire de Burnell
Thomas Erpyngham chlr Hugh M¹
cōmuner tractier [t accorder] avec les ambassiato^rs en-
voiez p le Duc² pees ou de ~~longes~~
trieues gēales ou ptiērs dentre ~~les deux~~
t fr̄ies alliez t soubgiez de lun t lautre coustee et du
[fait de] mariage affaire si Dieu *plest* ladvsaire
fdit.

En primes au fin qen le moyen temps les moyens de
bonne pees et du fait du dit mariage diz les diz cōm̄ys de
nre fr̄ le Roy primement cōmuner tractier t accorder si
faire ce p^r . . gēales dentre les fdiz nre fr̄ le Roy et son
advsaire le^rs roialmes t fr̄ies alliez t son . . . ne soient
compris cōe alliez de lavandit advsaire et si les dtes am-
bassiato^rs . . . p^rront tielles trieves fermer sanz ce q̄ le dit
Oweyn soit compris en icelles desicome . . . diz cōm̄ys q̄
desicome en temps de Roy nagaires Riē dentre [luy]
. p^r eulx t le^rs allies en icelles
trieues especifiez p^r e successo^rs aduriers p
. alliez le dit Oweyn nest pas nomez car lors soit
il conuz Il doit estre soubgiz de la Co de

¹ Mortimer.

² Query, De Berry.

les dtes trieues [~~q̃ de~~] p'ront bn ceulx de la ptie de France depuis la prise de les dtes trieues Il est devenuz tra q̃ les trieues ~~soient~~ sont rumpuz les diz cōmỹs doivent dire q̃ ce nest pas vrais ont uncore defie autre et si au darein les ditz ambassiato^rs se vueillent consentir adonq̃s ~~soient~~ soit declaraçōn fait de la clause t̃c. et aussi soit suspendue la response . . . et si a tielle declaraçōn ne continuance de les dtes trieues les ditz ambassiato^rs ne vueillent diz cōmys traicter t̃ accorder des trieues p̃ticl̃ers en meillo^r forme q̃ faire se . . . ne vueillent consentir les ditz ambassiato^rs synon q̃ [~~de~~] les trieues p̃ticl̃ers de p̃sent soit progacion fait jusques ~~a fin du mois de Marz darein p̃ p̃rouch venant~~ ambassiato^rs de greindre estat po^rront assembler p^r traicter t̃ concluder sur les ditz cōmys consentir a tielle progacōn jusq̃e au fin du mois de Mars pr¹

Et en tiel cas devient les diz cōmys traittier t̃ concluder de les est des diz greindres ambassiato^rs.

Item doivent les diz cōmys traicter t̃ appointer [a p̃sent] ambassiato^rs as moyen aussi du fait du dit mariage au fin q̃ p̃ iee^{ll} lo^r labour les matires

¹ The truce concluded on this occasion was to endure until the last day of March next following. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 507.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 74. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes respecting the imprisonment of certain persons, about the 20th February, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.]

FAIT a ã ã Oweyn que nadgairs estoit secretaire a Oweyn de Gleyndourdy estoit commiz a la garde du f^e de Grey le iiij. jour de Novembre lan ãc. viij^{me}.¹ ã ainsi a demurre en la garde du dit f^e tanq^z au xx^{me}. jour de Feverer lan ãc. ix^{me}. cestassavoir par cccclxxiiij. jours.

Iãm Gruff de Glyndo^rdy² a le xvj^{me}. jour de Juñ tanq^z au xx^{me}. jour de Feverer par ccl. jours.

Iãm le Roy Descoce² a le xj^{me}. jour de Juyn tanq^z au xx^{me}. jour de Feverer par cclv. jours.

Iãm un Johan ã nadgairs estoit f^vitor au f^e de Bardolf priz ovesq^z ãres ã arrestez ã commandez a la garde du dit f^e de le vj^{me}. jour de Juylt tanq^z au xx^{me}. jo^r de Feverer par ccxxx. jours.

Iãm un heremet prisoner receuz p commandement du Roy le xij^{me}. jour de Juylt demurrant tanq^z au xx^{me}. jour de Feverer p ccxxv. jours.

Iãm le Mestre de Fyff le xx^{me}. jour Daugust tanq^z au xx^{me}. jour de Feverer p clxxxiiij. jours.

¹ 1406.

² James earl of Carrick, only son of Robert III. King of Scotland, was taken prisoner in April 1405, and was committed to the Tower. He succeeded his father as King of Scotland, by the title of James I., in April 1406, and on the 8th June, 8 Hen. IV. 1407, the Constable of the Tower was directed to deliver him and Griffin ap Owen Glendower to the custody of Richard lord Grey, to be placed in Nottingham Castle, where it appears they still were in February 1408. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 484, and Pinkerton's *History of Scotland*, vol. i. pp. 81, 82. It is remarkable that in the writ to the Constable of the Tower, just cited, the young Prince should be described as "the son of the King of Scots," though in these Minutes he is properly called King of Scotland.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 75. *contemporary* MS.]

Petition of the Merchants of the Staple, with the answer of the Council,
2nd March, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.]

As tshonrez t tssages frs du conseil nre fr le Roy.

Supplient les marchauntz de lestaple q lez peticioū desouz escriptz soient g^auntez t enactez en ceste p^sent conseil.

conç. j. Primement q la payement de la dī subsidie de layne quirs t pealx lanuz g^auntez t ordeignez p^r payement dez gages t vitailles sibñ de Caleys come de lez marches illeoqs soit surement gardez noū obstant ascun assignement ou ordeignance fait ou affaire a cont^arie.

ij. Iīm q lez quatre mill livres duez as ditz marchauntz soient paieez en mayn de la dī xv^{me} t disme ore resceuz ou autrement de lez pⁱmes deniers de lautre moyte del subsidie dez laynez quirs t pealx lanuz pven^antz noū obstant ascun assignement ou ordeignance fait ou affaire a cont^arie. Et q lez ditz marchauntz p^rront avoir cōmissions t briefs de sufficient garant directz as collecto^rs de mesme le subsidie en lez portz la ou la dīe sōme serra a eux assigne p^r deliver as ditz marchauntz ou a lo^r atto^rnes t deputz lez payement t suretes al chescun eskipsōn dez ditz pⁱms deniers tanq^z ils soient pleynement paieez de la sōme av^antdit.

iiij. Iīm q lez assignementz de larest de lez autres quatre mill livres ore arere esteantz soient surement gardez solonc la fo^rme de lo^rs cōmissiōns saunz estre repellez ou anullez.

iiij. Iīm q toutz lez marchaundisez app^rten^antz a lestaple soient de cy en av^ant amesnuz a mesme lestaple t nient aillo^rs sur peyne de forfayt^e dicell t q null cōmissiōn soit g^aunte a cont^arie. Et si ascun soit g^aunte

qil soit outrement repellez & anullez p vertue del acte affaire en ceste p̄sent counseill.

v. Iſm q̄ n̄re f̄r le Roy plerra p advys de sōn counseill envoier sez ambassato^rs p^r plonger lez trewes pentre luy & le Duk de Burgoyne p^r le paiis de Flaundres siſn p̄tre come p̄ mere Consideraunt qe nest mye vailable p^r avoir lestaple a Caleys si ne soit trewes pentre no⁹ & le paiis de Flaundres.

vj. Iſm q̄ nully dez marchauntz av^{ant}ditz soit coarte de paier soū obligaciōn de custume dev^{ant} le jo^r de payement dycell & q̄ le Tresorer de Calays sez deputz custumer al measōn de poys custumer a le port ne null sordio^r restreyne de sa auctorite p̄pre saunz due p̄cesse de ley lez marchaundisez dez marchauntz av^{ant}ditz p^r null autre dette.

vij. Iſm q̄ certains cōmissiōns soient faitz & directz al capitayn de Caleys & al mair de lestaple ou a sōn lieuten^{ant} p^r le temps esteantz & as autres sufficeantz p^r enquerer de di^{vers}es imposiciōns chargez & maletortez de novell comencez & prisez siſn dez ditz marchauntz come dez marchaundisez distraungers encountre lordeignance fait en le plement de Coventre¹ ency q̄ lez trespasso^rs p^rront estre puniz solonc la ley et q̄ briefs soient g^auntz & directz as ditz mespriso^rs de cesser de lo^r dit mesprisōn de cy en av^{ant}.

viiij. Iſm priont lez marchauntz q̄ come pluso^rs neefs soūt ore prisez sur la meere p̄ g^aunt powyr dez enemyes q̄ tiele remedye soit p^rveu q̄ les marchauntz ove lo^r marchaundisez p^rront aler saufment a lestaple. Et q̄ la

¹ In October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. The ordinance alluded to occurs on the Rolls of Parliament, vol. iii. p. 553.

meere soit garde solonc lentent du g^aunt fait en le darrein plement tenuz a Gloucestr.¹

[*Ibid.* f. 76.]

SENSUENT les respounses donez par le Counsail n^re f^r le Roy a les petitions des march^auntz a ycest^e annexeas.

Quant a le prim^e article . Les f^rs du consail ount ycelle entierrement grantez t^t ottoiez.

Quant a le second^e article . Assentuz t^t accordez est par le consail q^u de les quatre mill^l livres duez as ditz march^auntz ils serront paie^e de les prim^s deniers p^rven^antz de la moitee du subside des leyns quirs t^t peaux lanuz en les portz desouz expressez selonc leffect t^t purport de le dit article. Et est monf^r le Prince assentuz q^u monf^r Humfrey son frere se doit absteyner de lassignement a lui fait de la somme de deux mill^l m^arz jusques a tant q^u les ditz march^auntz soient paie^e t^t agreez de les quatre mill^l livres fdites. Purveu toutesfoiz q^u mon dit f^r Humfrey soit delors prim^eement paie^e de lassignement fdit.

Hull	-	m ^l . m ^l . li.
Boston	-	m ^l . cc. li.
Gippewiz		viiij ^e . li.

Quant a le tierz article . Le consail est a ce bn assentuz t^t acordez.

Quant a le quart article . Soient les estatutz en celle ptie faitz gardez t^t obfvez.

I^tm touch^e le quint article . Sil plect au Roy il semble a son counsail expedient q^u les trieues pentre le Roy t^t

¹ In October and November, 9 Hen. IV. 1407. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 609.

ceux de Flaundres darreineñt prises q̃ fineront le xv^e jour de Juyn prouch venant soient prorogees ⁊ esloignees delors pour le t̃me de troys ans ou autre temps covenable come purra estre accordez ⁊ et q̃ en le dit traitee de prorogacion puissent estre appointez certains limites ⁊ boundes ṽs les pties del est ⁊ du north sur la meer pentre lesqueux boundes apres les dites trieues finiz tiendra la dite prorogaçõ sa force ⁊ effect. Car attendue q̃ touz les march^auntz du roiaume desirent avoir declaraçõ des ditz boundes pur le seuretee de passage de lour layns ⁊c. il semble expedient q̃ tiel declaraçõ soit faite.

Iñ qu^{at} au vj^{me}. article. Le counsail est a ce bñ accordez.

Iñm quant au vij^e. article. Accordez est q̃ ñres desouz le g^{ant} ⁊ prive sealx soient directz au capitein de Caleys ⁊ au maire de lestaple ou a son lieuten ñ as auts offiçs ⁊ ministres du Roy illoeques quils ne soeffrent [de tancome en eux est] nulles tieles imposicions nautres novelx charges estre demandez ne prises desore tanq sur tieles imposiçõs ⁊ charges usez du temps passez inquisiçõ soit faite ⁊ certefiee en la chancellerie ⁊ q̃ sur ce le Roy de lavys de soũ counsail eit ordenez ce q̃ lui en semblera mielx affaire.

Quant au darrein article. Le Roy ad ordenez q̃ ladmirall se t^ansportera deinz brief sur la meer pur la sauve garde dyceñ.

(In dorso.)

Cestes respounses feurent donez le second jour de Marz lan. ⁊c. ix^{me}. p le counsail pñs Monfr le Prince Lerç de Canñ Chanñ les Evesques de Wynç Duresme ⁊ Saç Treñ le Duc Devwyk ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal.

Emanavit sup vj^{to}. articlo.

Chs ⁊ bn amez. Ne Parmye la complainte a nous ⁊ a nre counsail ja tard⁹ faite par noz bn amez les maire ⁊ marchantz de nre estaple a Calays avons entenduz q̃ combn q̃ ils ⁊ les marchantz estraunges a mesme lestaple repeirantz aient este ⁊ soient toutdis prestz de vous paier les custumes ⁊ autres devoirs en voz offices [a nous] dues ⁊ accustumez. vous nientmains a linstance ⁊ request de nre tresourer de Caleys ⁊ dautres noz offici⁹s ⁊ souldours illoeques as queux meint foiz pur ⁊ en noun de lour paiementz [sount deliv⁹ez] obligations des ditz marchantz pur le subsidie de lour layns ⁊ autres marchandises fait avez en voz offices saunz due proces de la loy restreint les layns ⁊ ~~bie~~ autres bns ⁊ marchandises des ditz marchantz apres la poisage ⁊ vendicion ent faite a les marchantz estraung⁹s. nientveullantz ~~aucunes billes~~ par celle encheson aucunes billes ent faire liver a mesmes les marchantz en man⁹e accustumee. dount ils [lour sentantz en cell⁹ ptie moult grevez] nous ount suppliez de lour purvoier sur ce de remede. Si [nous vuillantz ⁊c. ut in dorso¹] volons de lassent de nre counsail ⁊ vous mandons fermement enchargeant q̃ pur eschuire les maulx ⁊ inconveniencies q̃ purroient vraiseiblement ensuir par tieux man⁹es restreintz noundue⁹nt faites come dessus. vous ne mettez desore enavant nul tiel empeschement ne restreint en voz offices de vre auctoritee propre [pur nulle man⁹e dette a nul tiel instance ne request] saunz due proces de la loy de les [leyns ne] marchandises de les marchantz avantditz sur le pil qappent. Doñ ⁊c. a Westm le second jour de Mars.

¹ As this document is pasted in the volume the indorsement is illegible.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 34. *Original.*

Letter from Sir Richard Aston, John Burghope, Perrin le Loharenc, and Richard Oldyngton, esquires, who were appointed, with other ambassadors, to treat with the Commissioners of the Duke of Burgundy, on the 5th March, 9 Hen. IV. 1408, (*vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 195,) to the Privy Council, dated at Calais on the 4th June in that year. Some documents relative to the treaty concluded by these ambassadors are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 530-536.]

TRESREVENTZ hautes ⁊ puisf frs nous voz humbles ⁊ loialx subgiz nous vous recomandons a vres tsreventz hautes ⁊ puisf sfries siavant come nous plus savons ou povons ovesque toutes manes dez honours ⁊ revences come a noz tsrevantz hautes ⁊ puisf sfrs A lesquelles plese entendre q̃ le primer jo^r de cest mois de Juyn aps pleuseurs se grevouses plaintz faitz p lez comys du Duc de Bourg^{ne} Conte de Flandres ⁊ lez deputees dez quatre membres de Flandres des pdes ⁊ dā damages q̃ eulx ont euz depuis la comencement de la p̃sent seurte ordenue pour la cōe mchandise et aussi dez grevouses delaies de droit q̃ eulx dient avoir trouve en Engleterre a chescun foiz q̃ eulx y sont aillez ou ont envoiez pur avoir restitucioñ de leur dtes pdes ⁊ dā damages q̃ se nous neussons le plus curousement ⁊ diligentement entendu a gouvner la m̃te tout la fait eust este en pill destre periz nous p vertue de roial povoir p nre tresdoubte fr le Roy a nous cōmys ovesque la gouvance de lenstruccioñ a nous p vous envoie sumes chaiez en appointment ovesques les ditz comis lesquelles avoient de vray pveance tout p̃stement Ires roiales de ladversaire de France fvantz au fait pur quoy nous avons assemble ensi q̃ nous avons p̃s ⁊ ferme progacioñ de la dte seurte p lspace de trois ans pschein venantz aps le xv. jour de cest p̃nt mois q̃ celle q̃ de p̃sent est a aexpirer et q̃ de dedeins ycellui jour nous

obtenrons du Roy n^{re} f^r l^{res} pailles as d^{tes} de lad^vsaire ainsi q^l publicacioⁿ fa adonques fait de la d^{te} progacioⁿ p^r quoi toutes choses continueront en seurte come elles ont fait durant ceste p^{sent} annee Et ovesque ce avons prins jour a la Magdelain pour impetrer tant de lun ptie cōme de lautre povoirs roialx de fermer t^t p^{ndre} g^{nal} seurte sur mer entre lez havens de Wynchelsee t^t Saint Wallerye yceulx havens en ce enclus et de la enav^{ant} p^r tout sur mer vers lest t^t la north et ensement sumes accordez q^l [se] lez ditz povoirs ne povent estre obtenuz jour fa tenuz a xv. jo^r ap^s la d^{te} Magdelaine pur p^{ceder} au fait principal du traite t^t as repacions dez attemptas faitz countre v^{re} ptie tant a lesclus q^l autrement desquelles choses plusours jo^rnees ount este tenuz icy dev^{ant}. Et plus outre est accordee q^l dez attemptas avenuz cest p^{nt} annee sur la d^{te} seurte eulx t^t nous chescun en son endroit ferons loialment noz povoirs t^t devoirs q^l eulx soient repairez t^t mises en estat deu affin de garder lez honours de chescun ptie. De toutes lesquelles choses il purra plus pleignement apparoir a voz hautes s^fries p^r l'appointement sur ce fait t^t pen^t eulx t^t nous passez p^r endent^{res} seellez de leur seelx t^t de noz laquell^l nous envoions p^{dev}s vous p^r Johan Pikeryng portour dicestes q^l a tout la dit fait a este p^{sent} t^t la veu t^t oye p^r quoi si plesir vous soit a le opposer sur ce daucun chose il vous en sava dire plus pleignement la c^{te}inte q^l nous ne vous p^rriens escrire en brief volume lesquelles appointment t^t declaraciō du dit Pikeryng p^r vous entenduz plese a v^{re} t^sreventz t^t hautes s^fries empler au Roy n^{re} dit t^sssou^veigne f^r q^l lui pleise cōmander q^l tielx t^t si effectuelx l^{res} soient p^{stement} ordonnez t^t p^{deca} envoyiez come est necessaire pour le bⁿ du dit traite et q^l aussi pst deliv^{ance} soit fait tant de c^{te}ins pescheurs de Flandres estans en la garde de Monf Roger

Swylyngtōn lesquelx fuerent p̄vis des le s̄cde jour q̄ la
d̄te seurte de cest dit annee cōmencea q̄ dez b̄ns ⁊
m̄chandises dez Flēmynghs p̄ises p̄ ceulx de la Rye ⁊
autres lesquelles choses ount este t̄slongement detenuz
de quoi la grevouse compleint desd̄te sest ensui ⁊ leḡe-
ment p̄roit encroiscre au dāmage dez povres m̄chans q̄
ont leurs b̄ns en dit pais ⁊ aillours sur fiance de la d̄te
seurte en daunger de ceulx du dit pais q̄ sont dāmagez se
remedy ny estoit p̄ vous ḡaciouslyment mys. Et dabun-
dant vous pleise entendre q̄ pur escheuer a toutes pilz
⁊ inconveniences q̄ p̄ longe delaie ou deffault de justice
p̄roient avenir icy ap̄s durant la d̄te progaciōn se aucun
chose estoit attempte countre ycell̄ lez ditz cōmys
. . . . requis ⁊ enhortez q̄ nous vous veullons supplier q̄
p̄ v̄re bone mediaciōn il pleise au Roy n̄re dit f̄r
cōmettre son frere n̄re haut ⁊ puisf̄ f̄r monf̄r de Som̄set
ou son lieuten̄ ⁊ aut̄s tielx come il vous plerra confvatōrs
de la d̄te seurte durant la d̄te progaciōn ovesque pouvoir
plain ⁊ entier de compeller et faire venir p̄dev̄ant eulx
toutes ⁊ chescun de ceulx q̄ contre la d̄te seurte p̄ront
avoir attempte en quelque p̄tie de sez f̄ries q̄ eulx soient
dem̄rantz soit en le roialme Denglet̄re ou allours Et de
sur ce conoistre jugger ⁊ d̄terminer et de leur jugementz
⁊ sentences en cell̄ p̄tie donnez ⁊ renduz cōmander
exp̄ssement sez officers a qui il ap̄ptiendra ou q̄ sur ce
avont mandement de eux faire p̄st ⁊ plain execuciōn
sanz delay ou excusaciōn aucun qar ensi nous ount p̄mys
les ditz comys defaire tant q̄ p̄ le dit adv̄saire ⁊ p̄ le dit
Duc de Bourg^{ne} chescun en tant come a lui ap̄ptient
font ordenez semblables confvatōrs en chescun lieu de
leurs f̄ries ou il fa necessaire selon lavis dez ambasf̄ de
n̄re p̄tie ⁊ lez comys de lautre p̄tie qui pōr lors font
ordenez p̄ le dit traittie ensi q̄ au plesir de Dieu lez
honours ⁊ estates ⁊ p̄messes de n̄re dit f̄r le Roy sōn [dit]

advisaire & du dit Duc de Bourg^{ne} decy enavant font
entierment salvez & voz gens et les leur tenuz en bon pais
T'sreventz hautes & puisf frs luy tut puisf Dieu vous ait
en sa saintisme garde Escr^t a Caleis le iiij. jo^r de Juyn.

Voz humbles & obedientz recomendez Richart
Astōn Johan Burghoñ P^rin le Loharenc &
Richart Oldyngtoñ ambasf du Roy n^{re} dit sf^r
sur le fait du dit traite.

(*In dors.*) A tresreventz hautes & puisf s^{rs} les s^{rs} de Counseill
du Roy n^{re} tssouvein & tsredoubte liege seignu^r.

Touchant le traitie de Flaundres.

PIKERYNGE.

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 9 b. *Original.*

Indenture between the King and his son, Thomas of Clarence, dated
July, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.]

CESTE endenture faite parentre n^{re} seignur le Roy
dune part, et Monf Thomas de Lancaster sōn filz
dautre part, tesmoigne que combn que p une autre en-
denture faite le primer jour de Marz lan de n^{re} dit
seignur le Roy septisme, eust ycelui n^{re} seignur le Roy
ordonez & constitut lavantdit Thomas a demorer devers
lui sōn lieutenant de la terre Dirlande par douze ans
delors prochein ensuantz de la quele terre il avoit p
celle temps pleinement la gouvernance preignant ycelui
Thomas de n^{re} dit seignur le Roy pur lui & pur touz
les gentz quil retiendrait ovesq^z lui pur les guerres &
pur le gouvernement de la dite terre sys mill livres par
ans souz certains forme & condicions en la susdite en-
denture especifiees & declares. Nientmains ore il est
pentre n^{re} dit fr^r le Roy & son consail dune part &
lavantdit Thomas de son agreement dautre part as-
sentuz & accordez que du primer jour de May prochein

venant jusques au primer jour de May en trois ans delors prochein ensuantz & pleinement accompliz le dit Thomas demorera ovesq^s sa retenue sur la sauve garde de la dite terre preignant p^r celle cause de mesme n^re seigneur le Roy. chun an des ditz trois ans la s^ome de sept mill^l marcs, dont pur le primer an de mesmes les trois ans il serra paie^z & agreez en la maⁿie qensuyt. Cestassavoir que outre les mill^l & cynk centz marcs par le dit Thomas receues en partie du paiement des dites sept mill^l marcs pur le dit primer an il a^va assignement de deux mill^l & cynk centz marcs a prendre. Assavoir mill^l & cynk centz marcs de la moitee de la disme du clergie de la province de Cantirbirs paiable a la Pasq^s prochein venant par les mains des coiffours de mesme la moitee de disme apres escrites. Assavoir de labbe de Langd^on coiffour en la diocese de Cantirbirs sessante livres, de labbe de Darford coiffour en la diocese de Cicestre vynt livres, de levesq^s de Cicestre vynt & quatre livres, du Priour de Anglesey coiffour en la diocese Dely vynt livres, de levesq^s Dely cent livres, de labbe de Burgh^h coiffour en lerceadeaknee Desse^x dys livres, du Priour de Hatfeld^t coiffour en lerceadeaknee de Midd^t sessante & cynk livres, de levesq^s de Norwiz trente & quatre livres, du Priour de Stone coiffour en lerceadeaknee de Stafford^t vynt livres, du Priour de Holand coiffour en lerceadeaknee de Cestre vynt livres, de levesq^s de Coventre & de Lichefeld dys & sept livres, de levesq^s de Wircestre vynt & sys livres, de labbe de Thame coiffour en lerceadeaknee Doxenford & Buk^e cent livres, de labbe de Rameseye coiffour en lerceadeaknee de Bedeford & Huntyngd^on cinquante livres, de labbe de Thornt^on coiffour en lerceadeaknee de Nicole & de Stow cent & quatre vyntz livres, de levesq^s de Nicole cinquante livres, des coiffours en lerceadeaknee de Sares-

birs cent livres, des coiffours en lercedeaknee de Dorſ cent et quatre livres, et mill^l marcs a prendre de les primers deniers provenantz de la seconde moitee de les disme et quinzisme des layes paiable le prim^e jour de May prochein venant en les lieux desouz expressez, apres ce que Monſ^r le Prince soit paie^e et agreez de les sōmes a lui assignees sur les dōes moitees de disme de clergie et disme et quinzisme des layes pur la sauvegarde du pais de Gales. Cestassavoir en countee de Gloucestre quatrevyntz et dys livres, en contee de Cantebrygge quatrevyntz et quinsze livres, en contee de North sessante et sys livres tresze souldz et quatre deniers, en contee de H'tford cent quatrevyntz et dys livres, en contee de Warrewyk cent et quatrevyntz livres, en contee de Midd^e quarante et cynk livres. Et de les trois mill^l marcs residues il a^va assignement a prendre. Cestassavoir mill^l marcs de la demy disme du clergie de la province de Cantirbirs paiable a la Touz Saintz prochein venant es lieux desouz expressez apres ce que Monſ^r Johan filz du Roy et le Conte de Westm^land soient paie^e de les cynk mill^l livres a eux assignees sur mesme la moitee de la disme pur la sauvegarde de les Estmarche et Westmarche vers Escoce. Cestassavoir en la diocise de Cantirbirs cent et oyt livres tresze souldz et quatre deniers, des coiffours en lercedeaknee de Wircestre cent livres, des coiffours en lercedeaknee de Dorſ cent livres, des coiffours en lercedeaknee de Saresbirs quatrevyntz livres, des coiffours en lercedeaknee de Londres quarante livres, de levesq^b de Cicestre vynt et quatre livres, de levesq^b Dely cent livres, de levesq^b de Norwiz trent et quatre livres, de levesq^b de Wircestre vynt et sys livres, de levesq^b de Nicole cinquante et quatre livres, et mill^l marcs de la tierce moitee des disme et quinzisme des layes paiable a la Chandeleure lors

prochein ensuant. Assavoir des coiffours en contee de Cantebrigge deux centz livres. des coiffours en contee de H'tford cent livres. es parties de Kesteven en contee de Nicole deux centz livres. des coiffours en contee de Midd cent livres. des coiffours en contee de Rutteland cent marcs et mill marcs de la moitee du subside reservez a n're dit fr le Roy des layns quirs et peaux lanuz a estre eskippez avant et apres la Saint Michel prochein venant en le port de Seint Botulph. Purveu¹ toutesfoiz q siñ [n're dit fr le Roi] nous de ce q nest uncore assignee come ceux qi ont assignement de les sys mill livres a nous [lui] grantees en n're [son] darrein plement tenuz a Westmonster pur ent disposer a n're [son] voloir. soient [soit] et soient preñement paieez de ce q nest uncore paieez de mesmes les sys mill livres. et q aussi paiement soit primement faite au Conte de Westmland et. ut supra. Purveu toutesfoiz que nous soions primement paieez de les sys mill livres a nous grantez en n're darrein plement tenuz a Westmonster². et q paiementz soient aussi pimerement faites siñ as marchantz et autres de n're roiaume de les sōmes de deniers de eux creancez p'r le paiement de n're ville de Caleys p'r lesquelles les frs et autres de n're counsail sont a eux obligez. come au conte de Westmland Rustyn Villenove chr et a Johan Arnalt marchand de Londres de les sōmes a eux p nous et n're consail g'antez et assignez a pndre de la moitee du subside avantdit. Et dedeinz le susdit primer an avera le dit Monfr Thomas assignement de trois mill livres de launciene dette a lui due pur la garde de la terre susdite. A prendre de lavantdite moitee du subside en les

¹ This passage occurs at the bottom of the instrument, but is marked to come in where it is inserted in the text.

² In March, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 568.

portz desouz expressez. Cestassavoir, en port de Hull deux mill livres, en port de Southampton cynk centz marcs, [et] en port de Gippewiz mill marcs, apres ce que a nous et as autres paiement soit fait come dessus. Et pur les autres deux ans serra le dit Monfr Thomas paieze et agreeze pur la sauve garde de la dite terre chun an de sept mill marcs et chun an de trois mill livres de sa aunciene dette. A prendre de la dite moitee du subsidie en les portz apres escrites. Cestadire en port de Hull deux mill livres, en port de Seint Botulph deux mill livres, en port de Gippewiz mill livres, en port de Londres mill livres, en port de Hampton deux mill marcs, en port de Cicestre deux centz livres, en port de Milcombe cent trent et trois livres sys souldz et oyt deniers en plein paiement et satisfaccion de ce que a lui est due outre les dtes noef mill livres pur la garde de la dite terre p force de la primere endenture susdite ou daucune autre endenture queconq, dentre nous et lui faite de la garde de mesme la terre. Et ava outre ce lavandit Monfr Thomas eskipeson et reskipeson as coutages resonables de nre seignur le Roy susdit. En tesmoignance de quele chose a la parte de ceste endenture demorante devs nre dit seigneur le Roy le susdit Monfr Thomas ad mys son seal. Doñ a Westm le viij. jour de Mars lan du regne du Roy nre dit seigneur noefisme.

Pur le Roy de son comandement a la relacion de Monfr de Cantirbirs Chanse Dengleterre faite au Gardein du prive seal le xxij. jour de Juill lan etc. noefisme en leglise de Seint Paul de Londres.

(In dorso.)

Sensuent les condicions adjoustez p le Roy et son counsail sur la contenue de ceste endenture.

Primement qen cas que deinz les trois ans en la dite endenture comprises il plerra a nre dit fr le Roy ou a son

counsail envoier pur Mon^{fr} Thomas de venir en Engleterre, adonques purra il ordener & constituer un son deputeé sufficeant en sa absence pur qⁱ il vorra respoundre & a que n^{re} dit seignur le Roy se vorra bⁿ agreer saunz ce que aucun rebatement a lui soit fait de la dite s^ome de sept mill^l marcs p^a an ne de nulle parcelle dycelles tantcome il f^{ra} absent hors de la d^{te} t^{re} p^a la cause susdite.

Item en cas que ycelles trois ans finiz paiement ou sufficeant assignement puisse estre fait a mon dit f^r Thomas de la s^ome de sept mill^l marcs p^a an pur ch^{un} an de les ans residues en sa pⁱmere endenture comprises adonques serra le dit Mon^{fr} Thomas tenuz de continuer sa demoere avec sa retenue sur la sauve garde de la dite terre pur la residue de les ans susditz. Et au^tment en defaute de tiel paiement ou assignement purra il restorir a lestat de la primere endenture susdite, la p^{don} p^a le dit Mon^{fr} Thomas faite de la s^ome a lui nadgairs due outre les noef mill^l livres en la darreine endenture especifiez toutdis esteant en sa force.

Et en cas que dedeinz les trois ans susditz m^{on} dit seignur Thomas vuille de sa voluntee p^{pre} deptir hors de la susdite terre & retourner en Engleterre adonques pur un demy an apres tiel s^{on} deptir ne serra a lui riens rebatue de les ditz sept mill^l marcs p^a an. Et en cas que outre le dit demy an il demoere en Engleterre adonques serra la dite s^ome de sept mill^l marcs ou tiele quantitee dycelle rebatue come il semblera au Roy n^{re} dit f^r & a son counsail resonable.

Et par Mon^{fr} le Prince & p^a les autres seignurs du counsail accordez est & p^a eux a m^{on} dit f^r Thomas promys que de tant come en eux est les assignementz faitz au dit Mon^{fr} Thomas en la dite endenture especifiez ne f^{ront} revoquez repellez ni enfreyntz en nulle maⁿere.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 80 a. & b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 18th August, 10 Hen. IV. 1409.]

LES matires a comuner par le Consail.

Primement touch la response a doner as messages de Puce.

It' touch le traitee a pndre ovesq le Roy de Castille
t lenvoie des ~~messages~~ cōmys t deputez au dit traitee
dep nre fr le Roy t les estatx des g^{andz} cōmissairs tc.
assaũ un evesq un baroñ un chivaler t un clerc sil plect
au Roy.

Iẽ touch la terre Dirlande.

Iẽ touch Monfr Joñ filz du Roy t lestat del Estm^arche
vs Escoce.

Iẽ touch les darreines trieues pentre le Roy nre fr t
ceux Descoce darreineĩt prinses.

Iẽ touch le paiis de Guyenne.

Iẽ touch le Sen^{al} de Guyenne.

Iẽ touch le debat pendant pentre le dit Sen^{al} t lōme
de la Mote.

Iẽm touch Mestre Joñ Bordin endroit de son office
de Lieuteñ de Conestable de Burdeaux t du Chancellor
du paiis de Guyenne.¹

Iẽ touch le Sire de Barde la supplicaõn de qi est
g^aunte p avis du consail.

Iẽ touch William Brueñ capitain du chastell de la
Trawe.

Iẽ touch Richard Maughlyñ Escot qi desire estre
Englois trovant sufficeant seuretee a qi le Roy ad p celle

¹ Master John Bordin was appointed Chancellor of Guienne on the
21st August, 10 Hen. IV. 1409. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 193.

cause ottroie xx. m^{ar}z p an a pndre des issues du contee Dev^{ik} en cas qil se vuille a ce agreer.

I^t touch^t ch^{res} de p^don de murdre.

(*In dorso.*)

Le xviiij. jour Daugst lan ^{tc.} x^{me}. feurent en gsail a Westm^m Mon^{fr} le Prince Ler^c de Cantirbirs Chan^c le Duc Dev^{ik} le Conte de Som^s Mon^f T. Beaufort Admiral le Tre^s ^{et} Gardein du prive seal.

Quant au p^m touch^t Puce accordez est qⁱ lo^r b^{ns} ^{et} marchandises de eux p^{ises} al oe^{ps} du Roy p le clerc de ses oe^vaignez soient a eux restitut^z ^{et} delive^z ^{et} qⁱ le Tre^s traite ovesques eux sil vullent assentir de pndre a le Chandleure p^{ch} [le] paiement a eux due p^r le dar^r an assa^v de la Pasq^z qⁱ feut en un an jusques a la Pasq^z delors p^{ch} enf^t ^{et} ensi estre paie^z chun an a la dite Chandleure changeant le t^{me} de Pasq^z tanq^z ^{tc.}

Q^{ant} a second^t touch^t Espanie. Il est accorde p man^e come il ap^{pt} p l^{res} patent^{es} ^{et} au^ts desouz le p^{ive} seal ^{et} face le Roy purvoier p^r lenvoie des dites l^{res}.¹

Q^{ant} a le tierz touch^t Irlande. Il semble bn expedient qⁱ Mon^f Jo^{hn} Stanley soit Lieuteⁿ Dirlande en cas qⁱ le Roy ^{et} Mon^{fr} Thomas se vullent a ce consentir. Et soit t^{acte}z qⁱ le dit Mon^{fr} Thomas puisse pndre du dit Jo^{hn} Stanley chun an m^l. m^l. marcs [des revenues Dirlande] ^{et} du Roy n^{re} ^{fr} m^l. marcs. Issint qⁱ le Roy soit deschargez de lui ^{et} de ses gens ^{et} soy t^{re}he a son hostell p^{pre}. Sur quoy Mon^{fr} le Prince est accordez de parler sur ceste ma^e sibn a n^{re} dit ^{fr} le Roy come a mon dit ^{fr} Thomas.

¹ The Lord of Montferrand and Sir Thomas Swynbourne, Mayor of Bordeaux, were ordered to proceed to Bayonne to treat with the Commissioners of the King of Castile and Leon, for a truce for one or two years, on the 14th August, 10 Hen. IV. 1409. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 593.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 30. *Original draught.*

Letter from the King to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy, Count of Flanders, dated about December, 11 Hen. IV. 1409. Several papers relating to the negotiation with Flanders are preserved in the same MS.]

TRESCH's & bien amez foiaux. Nous avons receu voz lres a nous darrainement presentees & bn considere [de mot en mot] ~~de point en point~~ le tenuer de l'appointement [fait le xvij^e. jour de Novēbr lan m^l. iiij^e. & ix^e.¹] dentre vous noz commys & deputez dune part et Mes^r Guilliem Destaulles & autres commys du Duc de Bourgoigne Comte de Flandres dautre part ~~fait le dys & oytisme jour de Novembre lan mill quatreceus & noefisme sur le cours~~ [sur le fait principal des trieues endroit de la cours] univ^{rs}el de marchandise Dengleterre & de Flandres & la reparacion des attemptatz dambepartz ~~& par le quel appointement~~ [Et primement par le susdit teneur d'appointement] entendu avons q̃ vous & les ditz autres commys [estes d'accort de] ~~deyvez~~ convenir ensemble le quinzisme jour de May prouchein venant pour les causes fdites & ~~pour~~ [q̃ lors] certaine relacion ~~quele a ceñ temps~~ vous serra faite de lentencion de lavantdit Duc endroit dune copie a vous autrefoiz devyee dount les fdites voz lres font mencion plus au plain. Et quant as autres articles du dit appointement desqueux vous desirez execucion estre par nous faite au fin q̃ de ce signifier puissez les ditz cōmys de lautre partie avant le premier jour de Januer prouch venant ou deinz quinze jours apres. Savoir vous faisons q̃ premierement fait avons faire maundementz ~~de proclamation~~ desouz nre grant seal [pur proclamaçōn affaire] es portz du meer

¹ Vide Cotton. MS. Galba, B. i. f. 26.

Et es autres lieux busoignables q̄ sibien ceux [noz liges] q̄i avant ce temps ont baillez sus lour complaints come ceux q̄i se compleindre vuillent daucuns attemptatz a eux faites contre les trieues susdites pursuent de^s les confvateurs de mesmes les trieues pur n^{re} ptie pur demander Et avoir restitution Et redresse sur lour complaints. Et quant a le remenant des autres articles du dit appointment dont vous desirez execucion par nous estre faite. Savoir vous faisons q̄ par noz ~~briefs~~ Et lres desouz n^{re} grant seal mande avons les trieues dentre nous et le fdit Duc de Bourgoigne pur son pais de Flandres darreinement prinses estre dereschief publiez¹ es portz Et havenes de n^{re} roiaume ou lem semble mieulx expedient en cōmandant a touz noz liges de les faire seurement Et inviolablement estre tenuz Et gardez et par ycelles noz lres mande avons aussi proclamaçōn genal estre faite es ditz portz Et havenes q̄ sibn ceux noz liges q̄i avant ce temps ount baillez sus lour complaints come ceux q̄i desore compleindre se vuillent daucuns excesses ou attemptatz a eux faites contre le teneur des dites trieues pursuent de^s les conservateurs de mesmes les trieues pur n^{re} partie pur restitution Et redresse avoir de lour pdes Et damages come au cas apptiendra. Et dabundant pour la confvacie des dites trieues avons fait n^{re} admirall ~~au~~ a nous [mesmes] faire serement Et ~~par semble mande~~ [pareillement] ferrons le gardein de noz cynk^e portz Et les autres confvateurs de mesmes les trieues pur n^{re} coustee de ~~faire se~~ prester serement a nous n^{re} propre psone ou a aucune autre notable psone en n^{re} noun p no^s a ce a limit^o pur ~~faire leur~~ [bn Et] loiaument faire lour poair Et diligence q̄ les pointz Et articles par les ditz traitees accordez soient

¹ Vide Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 614-616.

gardez saunz fraude ou mal engin selonc la contenue dicelles Et as ditz admirall¹ & gardein des cynk portz avons auxibn estroitement chargez de faire solempne crye & publicacōn estre faites es ditz portz & havenes q̃ ceux de n̄re coustee cessent de touz man̄es prinses robberies & faitz de guerre deinz les metes du meer p le f̄dit traitee limitees & accordees saunz riens attempter ou faire au contraire sur quanq̃ ils purront envers nous forfaire Lesqueles choses vous signifions tresch̄s & foialx au fin q̃ en nous ne soit pas trouvez aucune defaute ou lachesse & q̃ l'execuciōn q̃ fait avons en celle ptie certifier puissez les cōmys de lautre ptie deinz le quinzisme jour de Januer proch̄ venant selonc la forme de l'appointement f̄dit. Et quant a ce q̃ vous desirez un docto^r es loys a pour certaines causes a vous estre associez a v̄re assemblee ~~au~~ [le] dit quinzisme jour de May nous vous aviserons ~~dun sufficeant doctour qi pur tiel fait nous semblera mieux hables sur & vous~~ & purveierons de tiele & si sufficeant docto^r ~~q̃ a ce fait~~ qi en celle traitee deva moult valoir & bon lieu tenir si Dieu plest. Don &c.

(*In dorso.*) Copia tre cōmissār p part . . . Flandrie directe.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 90. *contemporary* MS.]

25th January, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

INSTRUCCION yeven to Emond Bugge squier of the chambre of our sovain lord the Kyng^e sent by the same our lord the Kyng^e toward the Duc of Albanie for to shewe hym the matires that folweth

First althow that Archibaud Erl of Douglas as it is notoirly knowen and he hym self as trewe knygh^t may

¹ *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 616.

noghȝ withseye it, be prisoner to our forsaide lord the Kynge¹ and for som chargeant nedes touchynge his estat by hym shewed to the forsaide our lord the Kynge at his greet instance and pursuyte yn conservaciō of hys estat were licenced to goo in to Scotland² upon certain suerete yeven to the Kynge oure forsaide sovein lord as wel by lettres of the same Erl sealed of hys armes³ as by oth and in other mane for to have be retourned and entred agayn at feste of Pasq last passed yn to the castel of Durem yn and to the warde of f Johan of Lancastre sone to our forsaide lord the Kynge other elles to the same our lord the Kynge yn what place he were at that tyme w^t oute fraude or mal engin. Neretheles the forsaide Erl hath noght made ne pformed that entree atte forseide feste nother after hider to althow that to doo it he hath be duely requered.

And for so myche our forsaide sovein lord the Kynge willyngge and desiryngge the honeur of the ordre of knighthood be kept in all sides requereth the forsaide Erl yn conservaō of the honeur of the forsaide ordre of knyghthood that he lette noght ne yeve no lettyngge to the forsaide Erl of Douglas prisoner to our forsaide sovein lord the Kynge to come entre and tourne agayn to hym as his trewe prisoner as he is holden bote, that the same Duc consaille and excite the forsaide Erl to doo it effectuely as a trewe prisoner aghte doo with oute fraude or mal engin.

¹ The Earl of Douglas was taken prisoner at the battle of Hamildon Hill, in September 1402. *Vide* Walsingham, p. 408; and Otterbourne, p. 237.

² *Vide* Rot. Scot. 8 Hen. IV. 1407, vol. ii. p. 182; and *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 457, 464, 631.

³ This indenture, which is dated 20th June 1408, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 536. See also, pp. 478, 537.

Also seththe the forseide Duc hath writen to the forseid̃ oũr sovein lord̃ the Kyñg desiryngge and prayngge the delivance of Mordãk of Fyf¹ sone and heir to the same Duc it liketh wel to oũr forseide lord̃ the Kyñg atte instance and priere of the forsaid̃ Duc that the forsaide Mordãk his sone and heir be delived by raunceon of fifty thousand mark̃ to be payed in cas that oure forsaid̃ lord̃ the Kyñg take eny moneye for hym.

And yn cas that the forsaid̃ Duc wil noght assente to the paiement of swich a somme in mane forsaid̃ thenne it may discretly be asked̃ of hym yf he wil fynde any weyes thorgh̃ whiche oũr forsaide lord̃ the Kyñg may be moeved̃ and induced̃ to condescende to the delivance of the forseid̃ Mordãk his prisoner. And yn this caas it wole lyke wel oure forseid̃ lord̃ the Kyñg here hem and condescende to alle weyes resonable in fulfillyngge of the desir̃ of the same Duc in that ptie so that it be to the comun good̃ of bothe royaumes of Engeland̃ and Scotland̃.

And if it happe that the forseide Duc wil desire for the cōmoditee and comun profit and for the good̃ and tranquillitee of the forsaid̃ royaumes of Engeland̃ and Scotland̃ and of the subgettes of the same that ferme pees othẽr longe and good̃ trieues as wel by see as by lande may be accorded̃ and stablissed̃ thenne me maỹ there upon certifie the Kyñg oũr sovein lord̃ forsaid̃.

And if p aventure the same Duc wil holde hym coy and no thyng̃ touche of such̃ weyes of pees other longe

¹ He was also made prisoner at the battle of Hamildon Hill. *Vide* Walsingham, p. 408; and Otterbourne, p. 237. Many documents respecting the captivity and release of the young prince are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 346, 359, *et passim*.

trieues thenne [may] the forsaide Emond Bugge of his propre mocion discretly touche of swiche weyes of pees or longe trieues as is above seyde and yf by that mocion and touchyngge the forsaide Emond may fele the forseide Duc be ther of right desirous and assentynge to eny of swiche weyes thenne it may be seide to the forsaide Duc that if swich pees or trieues be taken they may be so good and so expedient for bothe roiaumes and the comun profit of the same that our forsaide lord the Kynge shal mowe by that the better be enclyned to the deliuerance of the forsaide Mordaunt for litel or right nought takynge for his raunceon so that the same Duc make the forsaide Erl entre agayn as prisoner as he is holden.

Also ther as the herault of the same Duc cleped Albany hath moeved amonges othere thyngges to our forsaide lord the Kynge of contract of matrimonie to be made betwixt my lord John sone to our forsaide lord the Kynge and a daughter of the forsaide Duc If that he proceded of the mocion and desire of the same Duc or noo it is unknowen to our soverain lord the Kynge forsaide.

And therfore our same lord soverain the Kynge wyl that the forsaide Emond enfourme the forsaide Duc of and upon the same matere moeved by his forsaide herault And yn caas that the motion of that same matere have proceded of the wetyngge and desire of the forsaide Duc thenne wil the same Duc certifie his wille to our forsaide lord the Kynge by his lettres by the forsaide Emond whereupon the same our soverain lord the Kynge deliberacion had wol yeve ther upon so effectuel answer to the forsaide Duc that therof by the grace of God he shal be content of reson.

In witnesse of whiche thyng our forsaide lord the Kynge hath do set to this present instruction his prive seal

and his signet also. Writen at Westmonster the xxv. day of Januer the yeeŕ of the regne of the same ouŕ lord the Kynġ enleventhe.

(*In dorso.*) La copie de linstruccion donee a Esmon Bugge Escuier sur certaines matires par lui expouser au Duc Dalbanye, quele instr feut faite en le moys de Januer lan 7c.

Emanavit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 86 a. & b. *contemporary* MS.]

The following account of wages of men at arms and archers, and of the expences of barges and balingers, was apparently written in the 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

La somme des gages & regardz des gens darmes archs maistres cone- stables & marin ^s deinz especifiez ovesq ^s le tonnetyght samontent par un q ^{ar} t	}	vij ^m ccxlj. li. xviij. s. vj. d.
---	---	---

. e partie	}	vj ^m ciiij ^{xxj} . li.
. ix. s. vij. d.	}	vij. s. x. d. ob.

.	}	m ^l m ^l vij ^c xxxiiij. li.
.	}	vj. s. viij. d.

. feste de Noel proch	}	m ^l m ^l m ^l liij ^c xlviij. li.
. de	}	ij. s. ij. d. ob.

Vađ cccxlvij. hōim ad arma & vj ^c . iiij ^{xx} . xvj. sagittaŕ p quarterium	}	iiij ^m .clxvj. li. xvj. s.
---	---	---------------------------------------

Regard eoŕdem hōim ad arma p q ^{ar} tium	}	vij ^c .lxxiiij. li. vj. s.
--	---	---------------------------------------

Vad̃ ⁊ regard̃ xl. maḡroḡ ⁊ con-
stabulaĩ ⁊ vj^c.xxxvj. marinaĩ in
xx^u. navibꝫ bargeis ⁊ balingeris p
unū q^artium

Item le tonnetyḡht p dictis xx^u.
bargeis ⁊ balingeris p q^artiū
vi . . . quolt dolio iij. ſ. iiij. đ.

Pur le meer

{ Sm^a p q^artiū
Sm^a p dimid̃ q^artiū
Sm^a p q^artiū ⁊ đī q^art̃ viij^{ml}. cc . . .
Tertia pars quart̃ii m^l. viij^c. . . .
Quarta ps quart̃ii
Due ptes quarterii iij^{ml}.
Tres ptes quart̃ii iiij^{ml}.

Et serront les ditz niefs barges ⁊ ba en la
maniere qensuit. Cestassavoir

Pur le meer vers
le North

{ deux niefs ⁊ en chun
lx. archs ⁊ xxxij.
deux barges ⁊ en ch̃
archs ⁊ xxxij
quatre bal
xxiiij.

Pur le meer vers
le West

{ ij. ba
iiij. ba

Pur le meer
estroit entre Do-
voĩr ⁊ Caleis

{ ij.
.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 82. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of a Council held at Coldharbour, in London, 8th February,
11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

FAIT aremembrẽ q̃ come le Roy n̄re souv̄ain fr̄ nadgairs de lassent de touz les fr̄s espirituelx ⁊ temporelx ⁊ des comuns assemblez en son darrein parlement tenuz a Coventre, ¹ eust grantez a son tresch̄ frere Johan Comte de Som̄s ⁊ a ses heirs masles miſſ livres par an a p̄ndre annuellement a Leschequer de n̄re dit fr̄ le Roy, ² tanq̃ par mesme n̄re fr̄ le Roy ou ses heirs serroient grantez au dit Comte ⁊ a ses heirs masles terres ⁊ tenementz q̃ ne sont parcelle de sa corone a la value de miſſ livres p̄ an, sicome en les ĩres patentes ent faites est contenuz plus au plein, desquelles miſſ livres annuelles, une grande somme est aderere au dit Comte a ce qest dit. Et le Roy n̄re dit sov̄ain fr̄ par ses ĩres patentes faites le vynt ⁊ sisme jour de Novembre lan de son regne oytisme de sa grace es̄pale ait grantez au dit Comte la garde de tous les chastelx fr̄ies manoirs ĩres ⁊ teñz ensemble avec fees de chivalers avoesons des eglises abbacies priories chanteries ⁊ autres b̄n̄fices de sainte eglise queconques queux feurent a Wauter Fitz Wauter chivaler qi mort est, ³ qi de n̄re dit fr̄ le Roy tient en chief ⁊ lesqueux par la mort de mesme celui Wautier ⁊ par raisõn de la meindre age de son heir, as mains de n̄re dit seignur le Roy devindrent. A avoir au f̄dit Conte du temps de la mort de lavantdit Wauter

¹ In October, 6 Hen. IV. 1406.

² *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 550.

³ Walter lord Fitz Walter died in the 8 Hen. IV. 1408, leaving Humphrey his son and heir, then eight years of age. *Vide* Esch. 8 Hen. IV. no. 67.

tanq^s au plein age del heir fdit ensemblement avec le mariage de mesme leir saunz despagement, et auxint avec touz les rev^sions de terres teñz fees & avoions queux en aucune man^{re} a lavantdit heir ou a aucun de ses heirs deinz age esteant escherront ou escheir purront, en value de tielle somme come parentre le Consail de n^{re} dit f^r le Roy et lavantdit Conte pour la f^dite garde purra estre accordez en deduc^{on} datante de s^ome des arrerages a celui mesme Conte de sa dite annuitee duz, come samonte la s^ome quelle parentre le dit Consail et le Comte fdit doit estre accordez. Issint q^u si le dit heir devie avant quil veigne a son plain age son heir deinz age esteant, lavantdit Comte ait la garde des chastelx f^ries manoirs terres tenementz fees avoions & rev^sions f^diz jusques a la plaine age du dit heir ainsi esteant deinz age ensemblem^{nt} avec le mariage de mesme leir sanz despagement & ainsi deir en heir tanq^s aucun des ditz heirs viegne a son plein age & q^u le dit Comte ait assetut leffect du mariage daucun des heirs f^ditz sic^oe es d^{tes} l^{res} patent^{es} est contenuz plus au plain. Ore est ainsi q^u eue sur ce traitee parentre ~~mes^{frs} dit le Consail [du Roy n^{re} sovain f^r en quel le viij^e jour de Fev^r lan du regne dicelui n^{re} f^r le Roy xj^{me}. estoient assemblez a loustell appellez le Coldherbergh en Londres] desuz nommez assavoir mon redoubte f^r le Prince Mon^f Thomas Beaufort chancelier le Sire Lescro^p Tresourer Dengleterre dune pt & lavantdit Conte dautrept assemblez a loustiel appellez le Coldeherbergh en Londres le oytisme jour de Fev^r lan du regne de n^{re} dit f^r le Roy unzisme.~~ Assentuz est & entre eux mutuellement accordez q^u mesme le Conte ait & enjoie le bⁿfite de la grant f^dite quant a la garde desus exp^ssee pour la somme de deux mill^l marcs en deduc^{on} datante de somme a lui due des arrerages de sa annuitee def^dite. Vuillantz toutesfoiz [Purveu toutesvoies] mes

ditz frs du Consail qen cas q̃ les ditz arrerages ne samontent mye a la dite somme de deux mill̃ marcs qadonques du surplus soit responduz a n̄re dit souvein fr le Roy a son Eschequier sicōe il apptient de raison.

P le Consail ou quel le	} Monfr le Prince
vii ^e jour de Fev̄er lan t̄c.	
unzisme est feurent a le	
Coldherberg̃h en Londres	
assemblez ⁊ assavoir	Monf T. Beaufort
	Chancellor
	⁊ le Sire Lescrõ Tre-
	sourer de

Touchant le Comte de Som̄s

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 85. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 16th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

SENSUIT l'appointement fait par le consail du Roy n̄re sovain fr le xvj. jour de Juyn lan t̄c. xj^e. pur les chastell̄ ville ⁊ marches de Calays ⁊ En quel Consail estoient lors p̄ns Monf le Prince les Evesques de Wyncestre Duresme ⁊ Baath̄ les Contes Daroundell̄ ⁊ de War̄ les Chan̄ Tresourer le Sire de Burnell̄ ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal.

Primement il est par le dit Consail appointez ⁊ accordez q̃ les troys pties du subsid̄ des layns quirs ⁊ peaux lanuz au Roy n̄re sovain fr ~~au Roy~~ en son plement le dit an xj^{me}. a Westm̄ tenuz par ses comuns g̃antez soient assignez par l̄res patentes desouz le grant seal n̄re dit fr le Roy en touz ⁊ ch̄uns portz du roiaume Dengleterre Mich̄ proch̄ venant ⁊ jusques a la Saint Michiel proch̄ ensuantz pur le paiement des gages ⁊ regards sibien de la fdite ville de

L'appointem't
p̄ les ville &
marches de
Calays.

Calais ⁊ de ses souldours illoques arblast⁹
 canon⁹ maceons carpentiers ⁊ autres offici⁹ ⁊ laborers
 ville come de les capitains du chastel de Calays
 ⁊ de la sur la Rysebank⁹ ⁊ des autres chasteux
 en la marche de Calais ⁊ aussi pur le vitaillement artil-
 lerie ⁊ autre estuff⁹ diceux. Cestassavoir pur la dite ville
 de Calais de la date des endentures pentre nre dit fr le
 Roy et son fisch filz le Prince de la garde de mesme la
 ville faites. Assavoir de la Dymenge des Palmes darrein
 passez¹ quel jour le fdit fr le Prince receust la garde de
 la dite ville. et pour la fdite tour ditz autres
 chasteaux es marches illoques de la feste de
 passez tanq a la feste de Pasq en deux ans delors
 Et en cas q les dites troys pties du subsidie
 suffire ne des gages ⁊ regardz ⁊ la sup-
 portacion des ditz autres fdites p le
 temps desus limitez. adonques de ce gen
 assignement ou agreement paillours ou ce purra
 suffissamment purveu p lavis du
 consail

[*Ibid.* f. 88. & 88 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Further Minutes of the Council held at the Friars Preachers in London,
 16th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

CEST appointment desouz escrit feut fait p le Consail
 du Roy a les Freres Precheours en Londres le xvj^{me}. jour
 de Juyn lan ftc. xj^{me}. esteantz adonques pñs Monfr le
 Prince. les Evesques de Wyncestre. Duresme ⁊ Baath.

¹ 16th March. The Prince's appointment as Captain of Calais
 was dated on the 18th March, 11 Hen. IV. 1410. *Vide* *Fœdera*,
 vol. viii. p. 629.

le Conte Darondell les Chanç Tresourer le Sire de Burneſſ. ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal.

Les gages de guerre pur les chastel
⁊ ville de Berewyk ⁊ lestmarche vers
Escoce par un demy an assav^o de la
feste de Pasq^e lan ⁊c. xj^{me}. tanq^e a la
Saint Mich^e lors proch ensuant samont-
ent a

iiij^{ml}. viij^c. xxx. li.
xvij. s. ix. d.

Pur lest-
marche vers
Escoce.

Dount a^o Mon^r Johan gardein des
ditz chastel ville ⁊ estmarche pur la
guerre pur le dit demy an assignement
sur la prime demy quinzisme ⁊ x^{me}. des
layes darreine^{nt} g^{antez} paiables a la
Saint Martin p^{ch} veñ

iiij^{ml}. marcs.

Et desquelles iiij^{ml}. marz. il a^o
paie^{nt} en main p^{chevance} ent affaire
de

m^l. li.

Et en obligations des marchans p
les mains du Treſ Dengle^{re}

v^c. li.

Et de ce q^{il} remaint outre les dites
iiij^{ml}. marz . il a^o assignement sur
la [quarte ptie du] sub^{se} des layns .
quires ⁊ peaux lanutz a estre eskippez .
ap^s la Saint Michiel p^{ch} veñ . sicome
plus plainem^{nt} app^t en autres actes .
faitz le xvij^{me}. ⁊ xix. jours du dit
moys de Juyn.

Premierement touch^e les miſſ livres . appointez lan
darrein passez par le Roy ⁊ son consail . pur les chastell
⁊ ville de Berewyk ⁊ la estmarche vers Escoce . dount
le consail de Mon^r Johan filz du Roy . Gardein des ditz

chastel ville & estmarche demandent avoir paiement en main.

Item touchant les viij^c. li. a mon dit fr^r Johan. pur la garde des ditz chastell ville & estmarche nadgairs p^r div^ses tailles ent levez assignez a p^rndre du subside des layns &c. en div^ses portz especifiez es dites tailles. lesquelles ils desirent estre reformez. A cause q^u les customs qi lors estoient es ditz portz sont ore changez.

Item touch^t les v^c. mars a mon dit fr^r Johan assignez pur la fdite garde. par autres tailles nadgairs levees. A p^rndre du sub^s des layns &c. en port de Londres par les mains de Johan Hende coillo^r de mesme le sub^s illoeques. desqueles v^c. marcs. mon dit fr^r Johan nad peu uncore aucun denier avoir.

P^r le consail en quel le xvj. io^r de Juyn lan &c. xj^{me}. estoient en le consail a les freres p^rche^{rs}. Monfr^r le Prince. les Evesques de Wyn^{ce}. Duresme & Baath. le Conte Darondell. le Chan^{ce} Tresourer. le Sire de Burnell & le Gardein du prive seal.

. accordez par le consail q^u mon dit fr^r Johan a^va pour r la fdite garde de la feste de Pasq^r darrein passez tanq^u proch^{er} venant. iiij^{ml}. viij^c. xxx li. xvij. s. ix. d. ij^{ml}. marz
~~assiegniez sur la xv^e. & x^e. des layes en~~
~~n^{re} dit fr^r le Roy g^{antez}. Et le residue sur le sub^s~~
 dount il a^va. m^l. li. en p^rst paiement
 pentre de Juill^{et} proch^{er} veñ. et en obli-
 gacons [des marchantz] v^c. li. a^va
 assignem^{nt}. sur la xv^e. & x^e. des layes
 au Roy g^{antez}. Cestassavoir de la prime moitee
 e paiables a la Saint Martin p^rch^{er} venant.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 89. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of a Council held at Westminster, 18th June, 11 Hen. IV.

1410.]

FAIT arememb̃r q̃ le xvij. jour de Juyn lan ꝑc. xj^{me}.
esteantz ensemble en le consail a Westmouster. Monfr^r
le Prince les Evesques de Wyncestre Duresme ꝛ Baath
Monf Th Beaufort Chancellor. les Comtes Daroundell
ꝛ Warĩ le Sire Lescroĩ Tresourer le Sire de Burnell ꝛ le
Gardein du prive seal. Accordez est q̃ touz ceulx qi
par contemplacion du Roy n̄re sovain seignur ꝛ de son
dit consail ount [apprestez. ou] apprester vuillent au-
cunes sommes de deniers en aide dacomplir les orden-
nances ꝛ appointemens. par le susdit consail du Roy
n̄re dit fr̄ faites ꝛ affaire. pour la tuicion ꝛ defense du
roiaume Dengleterre ꝛ la sauve garde [du meer ꝛ] des
pais de Gales Guyene Irlande ꝛ [de] les ville marches
de Caleys. ꝛ les Est ꝛ West marches vers Escoce. ꝛ
pour autres lieux. necessaires. eient. ꝛ chun de eux ait.
tiele ꝛ si bone seuretee. de repaiement de les sommes
par eux ainsi apprestez come ils ꝛ chun de eux savont
ou sava mieux deviser ꝛ come le f̄dit consail purra
bonement ꝛ resonnablement faire.

Par vertue du quel accort Johan Hende deinz escrit.
ad ĩres patentes desouz le grant seal de lever avoir ꝛ re-
ceivre par ses mains ppres la sōme de mill̄ marcs p lui
app̄stez. au Roy. come dedeinz. de les [... ~~deneniers~~]
deniers provenantz des custume ꝛ sub̄s des layns
ꝛ peaux. lanuz a estre eskippez en le port de Loundres
avant feste de Saint Michiel prouch venant. ap̄s
ce q̃ les Florentins iens ꝛ Lucans marchans
soient paieez de les v^c. li. par . . . app̄stez a n̄re dit fr̄ le
Roy come dedeinz. sur les ditz custume en le
port susdit.

Touch' seuretee
de repaiement
de les so'mes au
Roy apprestees.

[*Ibid.* f. 85 b.

Further Minutes of the Council held at Westminster on the 18th June,
11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

FIANT Ire patentes p̄ Johe fil̄ Regē ad reci^d sūmas sub-
sc̄iptas de p̄ma mediet' xv^{me}. ⁊ x^{me}. Regi a laicē anno
undecio concess' virtute appūctament' inde p̄ dñm
p̄ncipē ⁊ consil̄ dñi Regē fact' p̄ man^o coll̄ ejusdm̄ med̄
xv^{me}. ⁊ x^e. in locē subsc̄ipte ⁊ qđ sup̄ talliis inde in
receptē Regē levand' p̄ debit' execucoe eazdm̄ fiant tot ⁊
flia b̄ria t̄am sub magno q̄am p̄vato sigillo quot ⁊ que in
hac pte nēc̄ia fūint seu quovismodo oportuna ⁊ qđ h̄m̄i
tall' ⁊ b̄ria possint renovari ⁊ reformari tociens quociens
dict' [Johe] fil̄ Regē videbit' expedir'. seu ex pte sua
fūit p̄secutū ⁊ hoc absq̄ con̄diccoe seu difficultate ali-
quali p̄ actū ⁊ appūctament' inde in dco consil̄ Regē
faciend'.

videt	{	D coll̄ dce p̄me med̄ x ^e . a laicē	
		in c̄itate Eboꝝ dco a ^o xj ^o .	
		conē	- iiij ^{xx} . li.
		D coll̄ p̄me med̄ xv ^e . ⁊ x ^e .	
		Regi ut sup ^a in Estr̄ concess' d. li.	
		D coll̄ ejusdm̄ med̄ xv ^e . ⁊ x ^e .	
		Reḡ ut sup ^a in West̄r conē	- ccc. li.
		D coll̄ ejusd̄ med̄ xv ^e . ⁊ x ^e . Reḡ	
		ut sup ^a in North̄r conē	- cciiij ^{xxvj} . li. xiiij. s. iiij

Consiles Ire patent' ⁊ b̄ria fiant eidm̄ fil̄ Regē in for^a
qua sup^a ad recipiend' sūmas subsc̄ipte ~~de p̄mis denar̄ levand'~~
de [quarta pte] sub̄s lañ in portubz sub̄s [a festo Sancti
Michis p̄x̄ futur̄ eskippanđ] p̄ man^o coll̄ ejusd̄ sub̄s p̄
tempe exist' ⁊ qđ inde silit fiat appūctamentū ⁊c. p̄
totū ut sup^a.

videſt	{	D colt subſ lañ in port	}	M ^l cccxxxiiij. li. vj. ſ. viij. d.
		de Kyngestoū sup		
		Huſt de p ⁱ mis denar		
		[d ^c e quarte ptis] p		
		i ^p os levand de eod		
		subſ - - -		
	{	D colt subſ lañ ꝑc. ut	}	Dcccxxx. li. xvij. ſ. ix. d.
		sup ^a in port S ^c i		
		Botulph - -		

Assignacionibꝫ si que p expnſ [hospi^c] dñi Regē in d^cis portubꝫ sup d^co subſ facte fūint semp salvis.

P consiliū in quo xvij^o. die Junii anno ꝑc. xj^o. fūint apud Westm̄ dñs Princeps . H. Wyntonieñ . T. Dunolmeñ ꝫ N. Bathoñ ꝫ Welleñ Epi . Comites Arundeſt ꝫ Warꝫ Cancellarius Thesaurarius . Dñs de Burneſt necnon Custos privat' siĝ dñi nñi Regē.

Pur lestmarch } Eodem die concordat' est qđ Comes
 ꝫ westmarche } Westm̄ ac primogenitus ejus filius p
 vers Escoce. } custod march ꝫ castroz dñi Regē vsus
 Esco^c ~~in eor~~ sub eoz gubna^c exist consiles heant assigna^coes secund afferenciam vad p guerra a fo Pasche ult p^rit usq fm S^ci Michis p^r futu^r . p^rciend de p^rima med xv^e. ꝫ x^e. a laic^r ult' con^c necnon de quarta pte subsidii lanaz ꝫc. post fm Sancti Michis p^r futu^r eskippan^d . in locis ubi eis melius videbit^r expedire.

Assignacionibꝫ p expnſ hospi^c dñi Regē fact' semp salvis.

Concordat est etiam p d^cm con^c xix^o. die dict' menſ qđ assigna^c p^rd^ce sup d^ca quarta pte subſ fiant in tlibꝫ portubꝫ ubi ptes psequentes velint elig^e ac limitare.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 90. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of a Council held in the house of the Bishop of Hereford, in London, on the 19th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

FAIT aremembr q̃ le xix^{me}. jour de Juyn lan ꝑc. unzisme esteantz ensemble en consail a loustell de Levesq de Hereford en Loundres Monfr le Prince les Evesques de Wyncestre Duresme ꝛ Baath les Comtes de Aroundell ꝛ de Warꝛ les Chaunceller ꝛ Gardein du prive seal.

Lassignement
sur la p^me
moitee des x^{ve}.
& x^e. des laies
lan x^e.

Accordez est q̃ les sommes dedeinz escrites appointez pour la garde du meer les estmarche ꝛ westmarche vers Escoce le chastel de Rokesburgh le chastel de Frounsak ꝛ le paiis de Gales soient assignez par lres patentes dessouz le grant seal destre paiey de la premiere moitee de les quinzisme ꝛ disme des layes en le darrein plement g^antez au Roy pour la deffense du roialme paiables a la Saint Martin proch venant.

Pur Mons^r
T. Beaufort
Chanc^r Den-
gleterre.

Et mesme le jour illoeques mon dit fr le Prince reporta a les autres du consail quil avoit en mandement de son tresbone fr ꝛ piere le Roy dordenner par lavis des autres du dit counsail q̃ Monfr Thomas Beaufort frere dicelui nre fr le Roy ꝛ son Chancellor Dengleterre ait tiel regard p^r un an outre le fee quil prent a cause du dit office come lour semblera raissonable sur quoy par le susdit Monfr le Prince ꝛ touz les auts du counsail accordez est q̃ le dit Monfr le Chancellor ait oyt centz marcs p^r un an de regard [espa] du jour quil du cōmandement du Roy nre dit fr receust la charge ꝛ occupacion du dit office outre le fee pur le fdit office accustumee Et q̃ sur ce soit fait garant as Tresorer ꝛ Chamberlains quel garrant feut fait.

Gales	Les gages de iij ^e . hōmes darmes ⁊ vj ^e . archs a demorer sur la sauve garde des pties de Gales p un quarter dun an sa- montent a	MMvij ^e xxx. li.
	Les gages de mesmes les gens darmes ⁊ archs p un demy quart assavoir p ^r xlv. jo ^r s	Mcccl. li.
	Les gages de cent homes darmes et cc. archs de la sus- dite nombre p ^r aler avant as dites pties ⁊ y demourer p xl. jours samontent a	iiij ^e . li.

Sm^a to^b iiij^{ml}iiij^eiiij^{xx}. li.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 84 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Petition of Thomas of Lancaster, son of Henry IV., to the Council,
June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

LA peticiōn mōnf Thomas de Lancastre fait a tshon^re
⁊ t^rspuissant f^r mōnf^r le Prynce ⁊ as autres tshon^res ⁊
tssages f^rs du conseil^r n^re tssovaine f^r le Roy.

Primement q̄ please a mōn dit f^r le Prince ⁊ as auts
f^rs du counseill g^auntier a dit mōnf^r Thomas reforma-
ciōn des di^vs tailles levez en le resceit n^re dit f^r le Roy
lan disme des queux le dit mōnf^r Thomas nad null paie-
ment p cause q̄ les custums feurent chaungez en di^vs
portz ou les tailles furent levez Cest assavoir

En le port de Hamptōn taill^r cont^r clxxiiij. li. iiij. s. vij. d.

En le port de Gippeswich iiij. taill^r cont^r cccxxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.

En le port de Seynt Botulph ix. taill^r cont^r m^lvij^cxxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.

En le port de Kyngestōn sur Hull vij. taill^r cont^r m^lvij^cxxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.

En le port de Chichestre j. taille cont^r lxxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d.

Item q̃ plaise a mōn dit fr^r le Prince t̃ as aut^s ditz fr^s du conseil^r g^aunt^r au dit mōnf^r Thomas assignement si^bn de troys m^l. livres de sōn veir dette come de iiij^ml^{vj}^clxxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d. pur la garde Dirland p^r an comenceant le p^me jour de Maii darrein passe solonc la tenour des endent^res faitz pentre n^re dit fr^r le Roy t̃ le dit suppliant.

Item q̃ please a mōn dit fr^r le Prynce t̃ as autres fr^s du conseil^r g^auntier a dit mōnf^r Thomas sufficeant paiement ou assignement de ceo qil est aderer de ses gages t̃ regard pur luy t̃ ses gentz esteantz sur la saufe garde de chastiel^r de Guisnes p^r un an t̃ demy qamont p estimaciōn a m^lvj^c. li.

[*Ibid.* f. 84.]

Minutes of the Council, 19th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410, containing the answer to the preceding petition of Thomas of Lancaster.]

SENSUENT les respounses donez par le consail le xix. jour de Juyn lan t̃c. xj^{me}. a les articles a ycestes annexez baillez a mesme le consail p monf^r Thomas filz du Roy en quel consail estoient lors pⁿs mon fr^r le Prince, les Evesques de Duresme t̃ Baath, le Conte de War^r les Chan^c Tre^s t̃ Gardein du pⁱve seal t̃ le Sire de Burnell.

Pur mons^r
Thomas filz
du Roy.

Quant au premier article . Accordez est q̃ les aunciens tailles soient restorees ⁊ renouvelles . issint q̃ les sommes en icelles comprinses soient assignez en mesmes le portz ou ils feurent pdevant assignez a p̃ndre du subside des layns quirs ⁊ peaux lanuz a estre eskippez en mesmes les portz parentre cy et la Saint Michiel prouch venant . vuillant le dit consail q̃ mon dit fr^r Thomas soit preferrez en le paiement des dites sommes ap̃s ce q̃ les sommes pur les ex̃p̃nses del houstell du Roy es ditz portz assignez ⁊ auxi les mill livres a les Janevoys sur le dit subside en port de Suthamptōn assignez soient paieez.

Quaunt a le second article . En cas q̃ mon dit fr^r Thomas vuille pfo^rnir les covenantz en ses endent^res comprinses . mon dit fr^r le Prince ⁊ les aut^s fr^s du consail ferront ⁊ mettront leur diligence q̃ paiementz ⁊ assignem̃tz front a lui faites selonc la contenue de mesmes les endent^res.

Quaunt au tierz article . A ycelle serra responduz en l'appointement affaire pur les ville ⁊ marches de Calais.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 87. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

. . . . jour de Juill^r lan ⁊c. xj^{me}. a loustel ier
en Loundres . Accordez est par Monfr^r mesfr^s
les Evesques de Wynç. Baath ⁊ le Tresourer
Dengletre q̃ mesme le Treñ ntdit monfr^r le
Prince mill quatrecentz des souldours de Calais .
vuillant ⁊ g^antant Prince q̃ le dit Tresourer
puisse reavoir m^{liij}. li. de les prim^s deniers

pvenantz subside des layns assig . . .
 s de Calais.

Ibid. f. 87 b.

anno undeci'o }	D una integra decima ⁊ medietate unius decime a cleŕ anno xj°. conẽ vij ^{ml} . m ^{arz} solvend civib;	} xv ^{ml} iiij ^c xxxiiij. li.
	Londoñ ab eis mutuat' ad opus	
	Regis p hospiẽ sui p obligaẽ	
	dominoꝝ de C dñi Regis tunc	
	existenẽ	

D denaŕ Regi ultio in plia
 p cõitatem Regni ad disposiõem

Sm^a

Unde pro ho
 a fo Pasche

Item pro cama ⁊ garderoba Reĝ p
 annos incipient' ad fm Michis
 p̃x futuŕ

Sm^a - - xliij^{ml}. vj^c. lxxvj. li.

Et sic excedẽ xiiij^{ml}. li.

Pour les exp̃nses del houstiel du Roy de la feste de Pasq darrein passez jusques a la Pasq proch venant	} xxiiij ^{ml} . m ^{arz} .
---	---

Item pur ses chambre ⁊ gard Michiel p̃ch venant delors proch	} viij ^{ml} . m ^{arz} .
---	---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 93 b. *contemporary* MS.]

11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

LES noms des frs ⁊ autres psonnes appointez par le conseil pur eux transporter as di⁹ses contees du roiaume pur chevance faire de monoye al oeps du Roy ⁊ de son roiaume lan de son regne unzisme.

Levesq, de Norwiz	}	Es contees de Norff ⁊ Suff - -	m ^l . ii.		
Mon ^s r le Chanç					
Mon ^s r T. Erpyng ^h am					
Levesq, de Londres	}	En les contees	{ Dessex H'tford Canteb ^r ⁊ Hun- tyngdōn	m ^l . ii.	
Levesq, Dely					
LaContesse de H'eford					
Le Sire de Burnett					
Lercevesq, de Cantirbirs	}	En le contee de Kent ⁊ es contees de Sur ^r ⁊ Sussex	}	m ^l . m ^a rz.	
Levesq, de Cicestre					
Le Conte Darondett					
Levesq, de Wyncest ^r	}	En le contee de Suth ^t ⁊ es contees de Wiltes ^s ⁊ Berk ^e ⁊ Oxon	}	m ^l . ii.	
	}	En le contee de Som ^s	}	v ^c . m ^a rz.	
Mon ^s r Humfrey Destafford					
	}	En le contee de Dor ^s	}	iiij ^c . m ^a rz.	
	}	Levesq, de Baath. Le Sire de Ponyngges Mon ^s Hugh Lute- rell Mon ^s Waut ^t Rodeneye Mon ^s Waut ^t Hung ^t ford.	}		
Levesq, Dexcest ^r					
Le Conte de Deven ^s					
Mon ^s Th Brooke					
	}	Es contees de Devōn ⁊ Cornewaitt	}	m ^l . m ^a rz.	
Levesq, de Wircest ^r					
Le Conte de War ^r					
Le Sire de Berkeley					
	}	Es contees de	{ Warrewyk Wircest ^r Gloucest ^r Bristuyt	}	m ^l . m ^a rz.

Levesq, de Hereford	}	Es contees de	{	Staff	}	M ^l . m ^{arz} .
Levesq, de Cestre				Salop		
Le Conte Darondell				Hereford		
Labbe de Salop						
Mon ^s Ad ^a m Pshale						
Levesq, de Nicole	}	Es contees de	{	Lincoln ⁊	}	M ^l . m ^{arz} .
Le Sire de Roos				Leyc		
Le Sire de la Warre						
Le Sire de Grey		Es contees de	{	Notyng ^a m	}	
				Derby	}	
Mon ^s John Cornwaill	}	Es contees de	{	North ⁊	}	
Mon ^s Th ^e Greene						
Mon ^s Th ^e . ille . . .						
Lercevesq, Devwyk	}	Es contee	{		}	
Levesq, de Duresme						
Le Tre ^s Dengletre						

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 95. *contemporary* MS.]

11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

SUMME prime medietatis xv^e. ⁊ x^e. Regi a laic^e anno xj^{mo}. con^c f^ce p evidenciā compōz colltoz xv^{ar}. ⁊ x^{ar} Regi a laicis annis vj^{to}. viij^{vo}. ⁊ ix^o. concessaz in singulis com Anglⁱ ut infra vide^lt.

Bristol	-	-	-	cx. li.
Bedd	-	-	-	cccxxxiiij. li. xj. s.
Buk	-	-	-	cccxxxvij. li. viij. s.
Can ^t	-	-	-	d. li. iiij. s.
Hun ^t	-	-	-	ccxvij. li.
Devo ⁿ	-	-	-	cccclxxj. li. xvij. s. vj. d.
Cornu ^b	-	-	-	ccxxx. li. xiiij. s. ix. d.
Cumb ^r	-	-	-	clxxvij. li. xvij. s. xj. d.

Essex	-	-	-	dcx. li. xix. š. ij. đ.
H'tford	-	-	-	cciiij ^{xx} xix. li. vij. š. j. đ.
Civitas Eboꝝ	-	-	-	iiij ^{xx} j. li.
Estrithing	-	-	-	dxviiij. li. xviiij. š.
Westrithing	-	-	-	ccclxiiij. li. xviiij. š.
Northrithing	-	-	-	cccv. li. v. š. ii . . .
Glouc	-	-	-	dcciiij. li. xij. š. . . .
Londōn	-	-	-	ccclxvj. li. xiiij. š. iiiij. đ.
Midd	-	-	-	clx. li. xij. š. vj. đ.
Norff	-	-	-	m ^l dciiij ^{xx} iiij. li. xix. š. ix. đ. oḃ.
Civitas Norwič	-	-	-	xlviij. li. vj. š.
Suff	-	-	-	dccxiiij. li.
Notyngh ^a m	-	-	-	cccxlviij. li. iiiij. š. viij. đ. oḃ.
Derb	-	-	-	ccxxix. li. viij. š. iiiij. đ.
North	-	-	-	dlxxij. li. vij. š. ix. đ.
Northumb	-	-	-	clxj. li. xv. š. iiij. đ. oḃ. q ^t .
Noŵm Castrum	-	-	-	lxvj. li. xiiij. š. iiiij. đ.
Villa Oxoñ	-	-	-	xliiiij. li. iiij. š. xj. đ.
Oxoñ	-	-	-	dcxliij. li. viij. š. iiij. đ. oḃ.
Ber	-	-	-	dv. li. ij. š. ix. đ.
Roteland	-	-	-	c. li.
Sur	-	-	-	ccclxxviij. li. viij. đ.
Staff	-	-	-	cciiij ^{xx} iiij. li. xvij. š. x. đ. oḃ.
Wiltē	-	-	-	dccxlviij. li. xviiij. š. j. đ.
Civitas Saꝝ	-	-	-	xxxviij. li. x. š. j. đ.
War	-	-	-	ccciij ^{xx} xj. li. iiij. š. v. đ. q ^t .
Villa de Covent	-	-	-	xxv. li.
Leyc	-	-	-	ccclxxiiij. li. viij. š. v. đ. q ^t .
Wygorn	-	-	-	ccxxxviij. li. viij. š. xj. đ.
Civitas Wygorn	-	-	-	x. li.
Westm	-	-	-	iiij ^{xx} xij. li. xiiij. đ. oḃ.
S ^m ^a to ^l xviiijm ^l dciiij ^{xx} xij. li. xix. š. viij. đ. oḃ. q ^t .				

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 90 b. & 91. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

SENSUENT les assignemens faitz sur la premiere moitee de les quinzisme ⁊ disme des layes . paiable a la Saint Martin proch venant . qamonte a la sōme de xviiij^{ml} vj^c. li.

Pur le meer	{ Primement pur la sauve garde du meer p un quarter ⁊ demy ⁊ pour deniers par celle cause appromptez p rebatement de m ^l m ^l . li. de lentierre somme	{ vj ^{ml} ccxlj. li. xviiij. s. vj. d.
-------------	--	--

p ^r lestmarche	{ Item pur lestmarche vers Escoce pur la guerre p de- my an cestasf de la feste de Pasq ^s darrein passez tanq ^s a la Saint Mich ⁿ pch ⁿ veñ	{ iiij ^{ml} . marcs.
---------------------------	---	-------------------------------

p ^r la west- m ^a rche	{ Item pur la garde des chastel ⁊ ville de Kardoiff ⁊ la westmarche vers Escoce pur la guerre p le dit dī an	{ m ^l m ^l . marcs.
--	---	--

p ^r Rokesburgh ⁿ	{ Item pur la garde du chastel de Rokesburgh ⁿ p ycel demy an	{ m ^l . marcs.
--	--	---------------------------

p ^r Guyene	{ Item pur les gages de lx. hōmes darmes ⁊ cxx. arch ^s . pur passer en Guy- ene pur un demy an pig- nant un hōme darmes ⁊ un arch ⁿ p cell tēps xx. li.	{ m ^l vj ^c . li.
-----------------------	--	--

	{ Item pur leskipeson des ditz gens ⁊ autres cous- tages	{ cc. marcs.
--	--	--------------

	{ Item pur le regart des barons de Guyene	{ iiij ^{ml} . marcs.
--	--	-------------------------------

p ^r Frounsak	{	Item pur la garde du	}	viiij ^e xvj. li.
		chastel de Fronsak p demy		
		an assavoir de la feste de		
		Pasq ₃ darrein passez		xiiij. s. iiij. d.

S^m^a xvj^{ml}cxxiiij. li. xv. s. ij. d.

p ^r Gales	{	Item pur Gales par un	}	iiij ^{ml} v ^e xv. li.
		quart ^o ⁊ demy		

S^m^a to^l xx^{ml}vj^exxxix. li. xv. s. ij. d.

Et exceed p m^lm^lxxxix. li. xv. s. ij. d.

[*Ibid.* f. 91.]

Minutes of the Council, 22nd July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

SENSUENT les sommes de deniers en lesquelles mes^{fr}s
du consail assav^o les Evesques de Wynç. Duresme.
Baath ⁊ Seint David les Contes Daroundeñ ⁊ Warř. les
Chancellor Tresourer Gardein du prive seel ⁊ le Sire de
Burneñ sont obligez. par leur řres desouz leur sealx

Priment pur la sauve garde du meer a	{	Johan de Brandōn	}	cc. marcs. a paier a la Saint Martin lan xij ^e .
		Esmon Belleyeter		
		Robt Botelesh ^{am}		
		Thomas Waterdeñ		
		Joñn de Wynteworth		
		Robt Burnham		
		Thomas Brygge		
		Roger Galyōn		
		Joñn Wesynh ^{am}		
{	Marchans de la ville	}		
	de Lynne Evesq ₃			

Et le xxij. jour de Juill lan řc. xj^{me}. pñs en le consail
a Westm Mon^{fr} le Prince les Evesques de Baath ⁊ Seint
David. le Comte de Warř. les Chancellor Tresourer. le

Sire de Burnell & le Gardein du prive seal. Accordez est q̃ les psones desusnōmez eient tailles & lres patentes. destre repaiez de la fdite sōme de cc. m^{arz} de la prime moitee des xv^e. & x^e. des layes es contees de Norff & Suff paiable a la Saint Martin prouch veñ.

Et est aussi accordez q̃ les fdites psonnes obligez dount aucuns ont mys & les absentz mettront leur sealx a certains obligacions contenant divses sōmes de deniers appromptez al oepe du Roy de divses psonnes dount les noms sont escritz en le peel de la receite de leschequier avont atantes & tielles lres desouz les grant & prive sealx come front busoignables. pour pndre les dites sōmes de la prime moitee des xv^e. & x^e. des layes darreineñt g^{antez} a nre dit fr le Roy paiables a la Saint Martin proch veñ. Au fin q̃ par ce mesmes les obligez soient & chun de eux soit quitz & ~~savez~~ gardez sauns damage grief vexacion & pde envs les psonnes as queux les dtes obligacōns sont ainsi faites.

Item a Nichol Evesq. de Baath a paier a la feste de Noel pch veñ de la p^{me} moitee des xv^e. & x^e. paiables a la feste de Seint Martin pch. en contee de Som^{ers}. } v^e. m^{arz}.

Item au Comte de War^{re} & Henri Lescro^p tresourer Dengleterre a paier a la Noel proch veñ. de la fdite p^{me} moitee es contees de Wir^{re} War^{re} Glouc^{re} & Som^{ers}. } m^l. m^{arz}.

[Cancellata fuit obligacio in conc^o xxv. die Julii a^o. xj^o. securitate soluc^ois p^o d^on^om principem inde fact^o & promissa p^ofate Committisse.]

Item a la Contesse de Hereford } v^e. marcs. A paier a la Noel prouch veñ & pour ent estre repaiez de la p^{me} moitee des xv^e. & x^e. en contee Dessex paiables a la Saint Martin proch venant. } v^e. m^{arz}.

Item a Johan Rome Johan Rouland Henri Shelford & John Cliderowe ccxxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d. a paier a la Tous Sains prouch venant de la p ^{me} moitee des fditz xv ^e . & x ^e . en contee de Suff.	}	ccxxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.
--	---	--------------------------------

Item E ^p o Norwič & Thome Erpyngham solvend de p ^{ma} me- dietate x ^e . & xv ^e . in fo Sancti Martini p ^x futur	}	vij ^e lxxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d.
---	---	--

[*Ibid.* f. 92. contemporary MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 29th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

LE xxix. jour de Juill lan 7c. xj^{me}. feurent en le conseil
le Prince les Evesques de Baath & de Seint David les
Contes de Arondell & de Warre les offici^s & le Sire de
Burnell.

Pur le tēps de guerre	{	Pur les chastel & ville de Berewyk & lestmarch vers Escoce	{	iiij ^m liij ^e xx. li. xxj. d. q ^r .
		Pur les chastell & ville de Kardoill & la west. marche v ^s Escoce		m ^l m ^l iiij ^e x. li. x. d. ob. q ^r .
		Pur le chastell de Rokesburgh		m ^l cc. li.
		Pur le warden [lieu- tenant] del estmarch de regard p ^r lui mesme p ^r sa lieutenancie il- loques		v ^e xxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.
		Pur le lieutenant de la dite westmarch de re- gard p ^r lui mesmes		cclxxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d.

Et soient touz les ~~contees~~ païs [ad-
joignantz] as ditz est & westmarch [en-
tendantz] as ditz lieutenantz de la quelle
~~ente~~ lieutenance soient faites lres pa-
tentes avec clauses dentendance &c.

Sm^a to^b ix^mccxxx. li. ij. š. viij. đ.

Pur la lre Dirlande m^lm^lvj^elxvj. li. xiiij. š. iiij. đ.

Sm^a to^b ovesq^b Irlande. xj^mviiij^eiiij^{xx}xvj. li. xvj. š.

Et soit envoie pur touz les capitains des chasteaux en la marche de Caleys destre dev^ant le consail a la [xv^e. de] Saint Michiel prouch veñ: pur y [doner informaçon p leur serementz] jurer coment & en quele man^{re} leur souldiours sont ovesques eux retenuz & pur quele souldie.

Et soit advisee parentre cy et la Saint Michiel prouch venant, des psones queux il semblera mieux estre expedient destre gardeins des dites estmarche & westmarche vers Escoce & capitains des chastielx & villes illoeques.

. . soit escrit p lres du pⁱve seal a Mon^{fr} Joñ & au Conte de Westm^{re} Mon^{fr} Joñ Nevill destre pur certaines causes devant le cōsail a les oytaves de Seint Michel &c en lessant chun de eux . . . n sabsence suffisant [gardein &] garnisture sur le marche dount il ad la garde.

Item touchant la gou^vnance des viscontees de la restreint des anuⁱtees¹.

Item touch^t le païs de Guyene.

Item touch^t la gou^vnance de la monoye.

xxi. xxx. die Julii in hospiti Robti Lovell con^c fuit
p dñm Principem Epos Wynton Bathon &
Meneven & ac Angl thesaurariū

¹ Vide Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 651.

qđ garanta fiant super omibz assignē t p qualz psona sup
appunctē x^e. t xv^e. a laiē tc.

It touch ~~m^{leccc}~~. [m^{liiij}. li.] a paier a p le Treē a Monf
le Prince sur la sauve garde de Caleys. vuillant ycellui
Monf^r le Prince q le dit Treē en ait repaiement de les
p^{ms} deniers pven^{ant}z de les troys pties du subē assignez
pur Calays.

Item fiat cōmissio Theē Angl direct ~~ad supvidendū~~
~~gubnaē collect custumaz t subē tc. in singlis portubz~~
~~regni tc.~~ ad inquirendū de omīodis conclamentis cus-
tumaz t subē dñi Regis p quoscumqz officarios t sub-
ditos suos factos necnon de quibuscumqz pecuniaꝝ sūmis
eidem dño Regi p iḡos escaetores vicecomites ac alios
officiaꝝ quoscumqz quacūqz ex causa debitis t subt^actis.

[*Ibid.* f. 91 b.]

Minutes of the Council held at the house of Robert Lovell esq. near
Old Fish Street, London, 30th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

Et fait a remembrē q le xxx^{me}. jour de Juill lan tc.
xj^{me}. esteantz ensemble en consail deinz loustell de Robt
Louvell escuier joust Oldefisshestreete en Loundres.
Monf^r le Prince les Evesques de Wyncestre Baath t
Saint David t le Tresorer Dengleterre. Accordez estoit
q mesme le Tresorer face liver a mon dit f^r le Prince pur
Caleys. la sauve garde de la ville de Caleys par voye dapprest
mill t quatre cens livres du tresor du Roy vuillant t
grantant alors le fdit Mon^s le Prince q le dit Tresorer
Dengleterre puisse repndre t reavoir les dites mill t
quatrecentz livres de les p^{ms} deniers provenantz de les
troys parties du subside des layns quers t peaux lanuz
pur les ville t marches de Caleys ass . . .

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 93. *contemporary* MS.]

Les gages des villes & marches de
Caleys p deux ans en temps de
trieves samontent a } xxvij^{ml}cclij. li. v. š.
ix. đ. ob.

Les deux marches vers Escoce
ovesq les chastelx samontent p deux
ans en temps de trieues } xvij^{ml}cxxvj. li. xix. š.
iiij. đ. ob.

La garde de la terre Dirlande p
mesme le temps } ix^{ml}cccxxxiiij. li.
vj. š. viij. đ.

Le chastel de Frounsak par le dit
temps } m^lm^lm^lcclxj. li. vj. š.
viij. đ.

Mesme le chastel p demy an } viij^cxvj. li. xiiij. š.
iiij. đ.

S^m^a lvj^{ml}ix^{cl}lxxiiij. li. xviiij. š. v. đ.

S^m^a p deux
ans & demy an } lxix^{ml}viij^cxviiij. li. xiiij. š.

S^m^a p demy an . xij^{ml}viij^cxliij. li. xiiij. š. vij. đ.

Les gages de Caleys par deux ans
en temps de trieues ovesq ix^{ml}. li. } xxxvj^{ml}cclij. li. v. š.
daunciene dette avant la feste de
Pasq lan &tc. xj^{me}. samontent a } ix. đ. ob.

Les gages de Caleys p deux ans
en temps de guerre } xlj^{ml}ix^{cl}lj. li. xvij. š.
iiij. đ.

Et ainsi les gages en temps de
guerre excedent les gages en temps
de trieues par le dit temps }

[Bibl. Cotton, Galba, B. 1. f. 28.]

Points submitted for the consideration of the Council relating to the affairs of Flanders, in the 11 Hen. IV. 1410. Sir Thomas Pickworth, Lieutenant of Calais, Sir William Bardolf, Sir John Bagot, Hugh Blice, Marshal of Calais, John Urban, John Burghope, and Perryn de Loharenc, were appointed ambassadors to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy, Count of Flanders, on the 30th May, 10 Hen. IV. 1409. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 589. An article of similar import to the following occurs in the same MS., folio 29.]

POUR tant q̃ les triues estans pentre n̄re t̄sredoubte f̄r le Roy qui Dieu garde t̄ ceulx de Flandres fineront t̄ expireront le xv. jour de Juyn pschein venant. Plese a t̄sexcellent haut t̄ puisf̄ f̄r Monf̄r le Prince t̄ a les f̄rs du conseil de n̄re dit tresredoubte f̄r le Roy destre avisez se les d̄tes trieves front progiez ou autres trieves soubz autre forme de novel traittez t̄ prinsez ou se len ne plera plus des d̄tes trieves t̄ q̃ de v̄re entenciōn t̄ volunte vous plese envoier f̄res dep̄ le Roy n̄re dit f̄r t̄ dep̄ vous a Monf̄ Thomas Picworth̄ lieūt a Caleis Monf̄ William Bardolf Monf̄ Johan Bagot Huch̄ Blice Johan Burchope t̄ Perin le Loharenc qui ont este t̄ unqore sont cōmisf̄ deputez p̄ cōmissiōn pour la d̄te traite eulx emp̄ians t̄ chargeans de p̄ceder au dit traite sur t̄ selom ce quil vous plerra eulx donner en charge p̄ instructiōn en cas quil soit la volunte de n̄re dit t̄sredoubte f̄r le Roi t̄ de vous mes f̄s q̃ au traite soit plus av̄ant p̄cede. Considerantz sil vous p̄lest quil feusse b̄n necessaire t̄ expedient pour la seurte de la marchandises q̃ len sceust p̄ temps coment t̄ en quelle man̄e il esterroit pentre le Roi n̄re dit f̄r t̄ la pais de Flandres apres le xv. jour de Juyn desusd̄te. Et q̃ sur ce semblable povoir p̄ comisiōn soit f̄te au Capi^{ne} de Caleis ou a soū lieuten̄ come

Mon^r de Somerset ¹ qui Dieu p^doint yavoit en sa vie pour donner saufconduit a les ambas^r qui viendront au dit traite pour la p^tie de Flandres en cas q̃ aucun traite fra tenuz ou fait.

Item vous plese ordenner q̃ restitu^on des bⁿs des Flemyngs prinses p ceulx de la Rye & p Laurence Tisbury au comencement des d^tes trieues purra estre fait la quell^e restitu^on a este longement delaie nonobstant quil est dit q̃ meisme la restitu^on estoit adjudgez p vous mes t^rsgracieuses f^rs du conseil un clerc de Gande estant pour lors p^rsent qui esteit envoie^r p^rde^rs n^re dit t^rsredoubte f^r le Roy & vous pour restitu^on poursuivre de meismes les bⁿs. Considerantz sil vous p^lest quil feusse grant honour q̃ celle restitu^on feusse f^te puis quil estoit adjudgee. qar il nest pas adoubter q̃ al p^rschein assembler des ambas^r Dengle^re & de Flandres se nulle yserra tenuz ceulx de la p^tie de Flandres feront t^rsg^aunt clamour & compleint pour le noun restitu^on des d^tes bⁿs & pour autres dep^rda^ons q̃ eulx dient avoir este f^tes & p^rpetrez durant ces p^rsentz trieues & au contraire dicelles. en tant quil fra bien trouve q̃ ceulx de Flandres qui ont p^rduz les d^tes bⁿs voillont prendre atant ou plus des bⁿs des m^{ch}antz Dengle^re estans en Flandres sur le xpira^on des d^tes trieues sans ce q̃ p^rav^ant le d^te restitu^on leur soit f^te et vouldroient les d^tes endomagez avoir pris merque pour ycelles bⁿs dev^ant ores sans ce q̃ le conseil des quatre membres de meisme la paiis leur avoit distourbez espans toutdis d^avoir de ycelles restitu^on p v^re gracieuse ordenance.

¹ The Earl of Somerset died on Palm Sunday, 16th March, 11 Hen. IV. 1410. *Vide* Esch. 11 Hen. IV. no. 44.; Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii. p. 122.

Item pour tant q̃ un orfeure de Brugges qui estoit pris et arestuz sur le chemyn vers Dovre ap̃s la fest de Noel der̃ p un esquier nosme Robardesardes t̃ de lui pris p meisme lesquier c. marcz na peu avoir restitucon du d̃te sōme nonobstant quil estoit adjudgee p le Roi ñre dit t̃sredoubte f̃r t̃ p vous t̃sgracieuses f̃rs du conseil quil f̃roit restorez du d̃te sōme t̃ de xl. s̃. pour ses costages a ce qest dit, le meisme orfeure a geu t̃ gist en agaite en Flandres pour prendre aucun marchant de Loundres q̃ soit daucun estat t̃ puissance pour reavoir de lui la d̃te sōme, en tant quil prist nagairs Johan Onley filz de Johan Onley de Coventre qest apprentice de Thomas Aleyn de Londres m̃cer t̃ lui amesna la ou lui pleust pour avoir eu de lui la d̃te sōme et ce apceivant la ville de Brugges fist prendre le dit orfeure t̃ lui compella pour deliṽer le dit Onley ensi p lui pris ovesques tous ses b̃ns quitement et pour loffence quil avoit f̃te sans licence du f̃r t̃ de eulx ils lui ousta dune office quil avoit pentre eulx du value de c. nobles p an et outre ce il est en point destre bannez la paiis de Flandres, Regardans toutdis ceulx de Brugges quand la restitucon des d̃tes c. marcs f̃ra p vous ordenez selom le dit juggēnt la quelle feusse g^aunt honour pour estre pfournez, A quoi il plese a ṽres t̃gracieuses f̃ries de prendre regarde.

Item pour tant q̃ un nosme Longe de la Rye a fait sōn avant quil a f̃res de merque sur ceulx de Flandres de quoi t̃grant clamour t̃ noise a este fait tant en Flandres q̃ dedens le roiaulme yci pour quelle noise il mette les psons des lieges du Roi ñre dit f̃r t̃ leur biens estans en Flandres en grant aventure t̃ pille considerez q̃ nonobstant q̃ ceulx de Flandres nont peu unquore avoir restĩ de leur biens prinses sur mer p ceulx de la Rie come dev^ant est declarez unqore le conseil du d̃te paiis na volue soeffrer

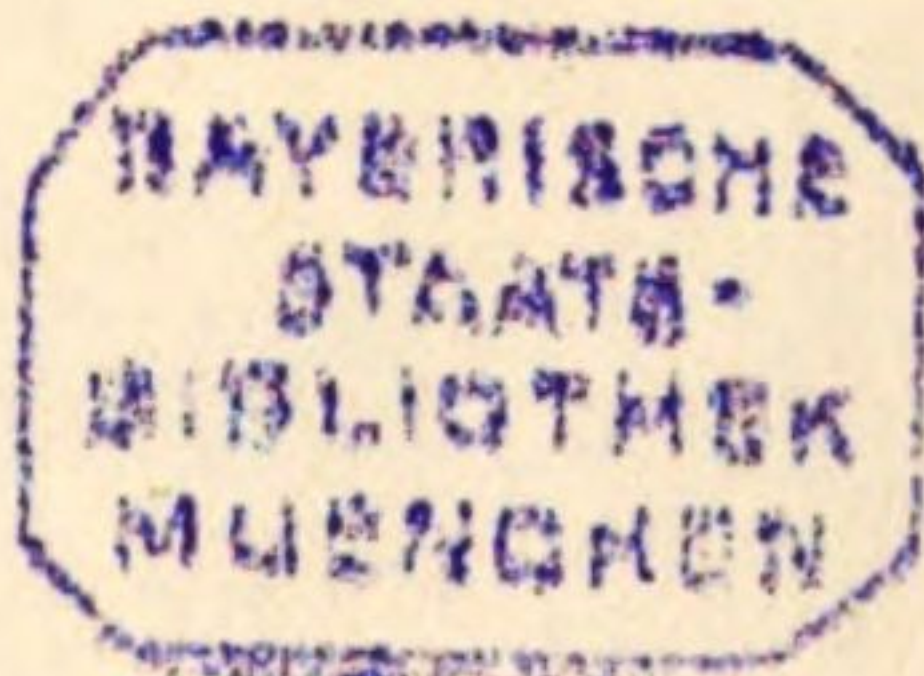
ceulx de leur couste qui ont pduz les bns prendre ne user de merque. Par quoi il vous plesse q̃ se aucuns tielx lres de merque soient grantez au dit Longe q̃ eulx purront estre revoques pour la salvacon de lestat des dtes trieues & des bns & psons des lieges du Roi nre dit fr̃ estantz en Flandres p vertue & sur la confidence des dtes trieues et q̃ nulles tielx soient grantez les meismes trieues ou autres durantz pentre le Roi nre dit Isoveigne fr̃ & la pais de Flandres.

Item pour tant quil a este en Flandres grant rumour & noise de pluseurs maulx & damages q̃ as eulx deussent avoir este ftes jatarde p les Englois sur leur couste come eulx ont dit len avoit a Caleis grant suspecion q̃ ce froit fte p un bateu q̃ nagairs estoit de Caleis & venduz a un hōme de Gelderland q̃ avoit este demr̃ant longue temps a Caleis & qui avoit este deptiz illoeques ovesque le dit bateu sans congie des gouṽnours illoeques Il est avenuz q̃ p les gens de meisme la bateu le semaigne der̃r passee emp̃s Sandgate joust Caleis un bateu pescheur de Flandres estoit pris & les Flemings mys en le mer & sicome Dieu voloit aucuns de eulx acquistrent la t̃re & vindrent tout nuz a Caleis enfesans illoeques t̃shorrible compleint du dit fte et droit sur leur venue illoeques un passageour deptist vers Dovre et al venue de meisme le passageour au dit lieu de Dovre la fuit trouve la dte bateu q̃ avoit desrobbe les Flemyns & ovesque eulx les roites & les harang q̃ eulx avoient pris de meismes les Flemyns et tant fut fait p la request des gens q̃ venoient de Caleis q̃ xiiij. psons du dit bateu & les roices & la haranc furent arestuz & sont illoeques detenuz Par quoi il vous plesse de g̃nter un brief direct a les mair & baillif de Dovre pour envoyer les dtes xiiij. psons a Caleis pour illoeques avoir tiel punicon come au cas

apptient en ensample des autres mesfesures & rumpo^rs des trieues, considerantz q̃ sans ce q̃ puniciōn soit fait des delinquantes & mesfesseures jamais ne front trieues tenuz ne gardez, et come est dit la greindre ptie des ditz mesfesures sont alienes & dest^ange naciōn.

Item plese a v^res t^sgraciouse^s f^ries de surveoir & regarder les f^res q̃ sont venuz hors de Flandres & a ycelles faire tiel response & remedie come v^res t^sgraciouse^s f^ries regarderont q̃ soit affaire entendantz sil vous plect qun messenger de Flandres est dem^rant a Caleis en attendant v^res t^sgraciouse^s responses des d^tes f^res.

Item il vous plese ordenner q̃ un clerc purra estre associez en cōmissiōn ovesques les p^{so}n^s desus declarez & que purra estre ovesque eulx en cas q̃ aucun traite f^ra tenuz pentre le Roi n^re dit f^r & ceulx de Flandres pour faire lengrossement dicelle qar de leur couste de Flandres viendront g^auntz clercs & doctours pour celle cause.



apparent en ce sens que les autres personnes de la famille
ont été consultées et qu'elles ont donné leur assentiment
à la décision prise par le défunt. Il est donc certain que
le défunt a été entouré de la plus grande sollicitude
et qu'il a été traité avec la plus grande dignité.

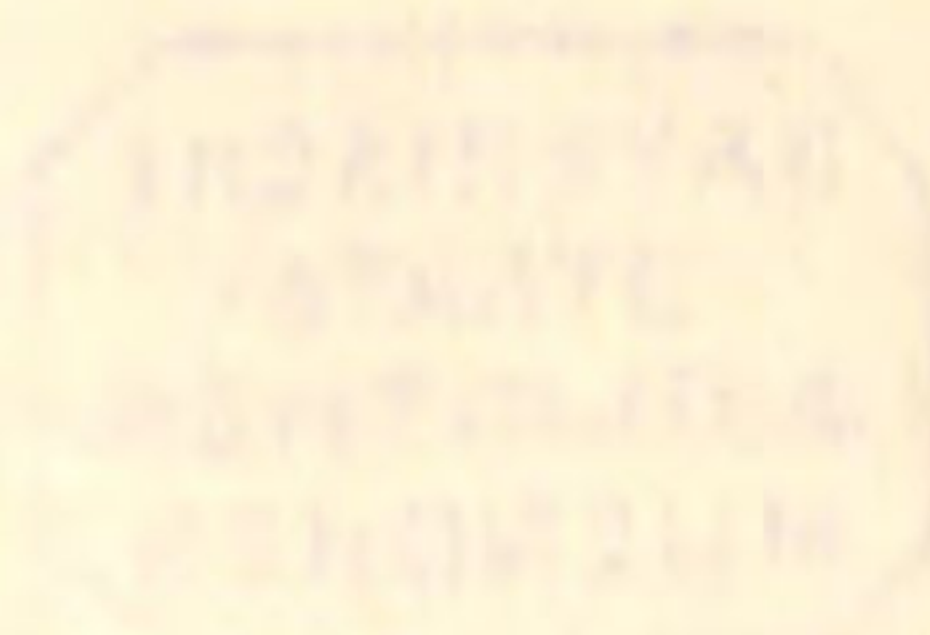
Il est donc certain que le défunt a été entouré de la plus grande sollicitude
et qu'il a été traité avec la plus grande dignité.
Il est donc certain que le défunt a été entouré de la plus grande sollicitude
et qu'il a été traité avec la plus grande dignité.

Il est donc certain que le défunt a été entouré de la plus grande sollicitude
et qu'il a été traité avec la plus grande dignité.
Il est donc certain que le défunt a été entouré de la plus grande sollicitude
et qu'il a été traité avec la plus grande dignité.

Il est donc certain que le défunt a été entouré de la plus grande sollicitude
et qu'il a été traité avec la plus grande dignité.
Il est donc certain que le défunt a été entouré de la plus grande sollicitude
et qu'il a été traité avec la plus grande dignité.

Il est donc certain que le défunt a été entouré de la plus grande sollicitude
et qu'il a été traité avec la plus grande dignité.
Il est donc certain que le défunt a été entouré de la plus grande sollicitude
et qu'il a été traité avec la plus grande dignité.

Il est donc certain que le défunt a été entouré de la plus grande sollicitude
et qu'il a été traité avec la plus grande dignité.
Il est donc certain que le défunt a été entouré de la plus grande sollicitude
et qu'il a été traité avec la plus grande dignité.



INDEX NOMINUM.

A.

ABB'BURY, Rič, 11.
 Abergavenny, v. Bergaveny.
 Aberville, 14 *b*.
 Adam, Pierres, confesseur, 48.
 Adderbury, Monš Richard, 17.
 Ailesbury, Monš Thomas, 158, 163.
 Ainsford.
 Aynesford ou Eynesford, Monš Johan de, 159, 162.
 Albanie, duc of, 323, 327.
 Aldrentham, Richard, 14 *c*.
 Aldricham, Ričus, 196.
 Alexander tertius, papa, 191.
 Aleyn, Thomas, de Londres, mercer, 355.
 Alnewyk, labbe de, 114.
 Amand, v. Saint Amand.
 Amat, Galliarde, 255.
 Ambett, John de, cleric, 204.
 Amys, Ričus, prior de Stokecurey, 192.
 Andevere, v. Guyn.
 Anglesey, le priour de, 314.
 Anglia, Nichus, prior de Blida, 195.
 Ap Herry, John, 237.
 Ap Tuder ou Ap Tudire, William, 147, 148.
 — Rez, 14 *c*.
 — Rys, 147, 148.
 Appulderwell, v. Atte Tounesende.
 Ardern, William, sergent d'armes, 70.
 Armenge, Agnes, 254.

Arnalt, Johan, marchand de Londres, 316.
 Aroundett, v. Arundett.
 Arragoigne, le Roy d', 46.
 Arrundett, v. Arundel.
 Artasso, Janico d', 182.
 Arthur, Monš Thomas, 160.
 Arundel.
 Arundett, Arrundett, Aroundett, le conte d', 12, 12 *a*, 17, 59, 153, 156, 221, 247, 267, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 337, 338, 343, 344, 347, 349.
 — Richard, count d', 69.
 — Richard jady's count d', 78.
 — Thomas, cont d', 221.
 — Thomas de, archbishop of Canterbury, 115.
 — Monš J. 250.
 — Monš Richard, chivaler, 137, 252, 253.
 Ask, Johan de, 213.
 — Richard, 211, 212, 213.
 Assaph, v. Saint Assaph.
 Asshton, Robertus de, constabularius castri Dovor, 14 *d*, 15, 16, 17.
 Astoñ, Ričus, vel Richart, 257, 313.
 — Monš Rich, 292.
 Atte Hay, Joseph, 88.
 Atte Tounesende, Thom, prior de Appulderwell, 193.

Atte Welle, Hugo, 16.
 Atte Wode, Elizabeth, damoiselle,
 137.
 Auban, *v.* Seint Auban.
 Aubert, le duc de, 13.
 Audeley, le Sire d', 174.
 Aulaby, Sire Thomas, cleric, 212.
 Aunceff, Ričus, prior Montē
 Sancti Michis, 196.
 Aylesbury, *v.* Ailesbury.
 Aynesford, *v.* Ainsford.

B.

Baath ou Bathe, *v.* Bath.
 Bachilers du consail du Roy, 18.
 Bagot, Monš Joh, 163, 353.
 ——— Monš Wiff, 76.
 Bablake, John, 247.
 Bangor, vel Bangoreñ, Epus de,
 105, 127, 146, 156, 168,
 170.
 ——— R. epus, 238, 240.
 ——— Ričus epus, 257.
 Barde, le sire de, 319.
 Bardewaff, Monš Wiff, 164.
 Bardolf, le sire de, 106, 156,
 158, 246, 262, 264, 304.
 ——— Monš William, 353.
 Bareweff, Piers, 217.
 Barnstaple, *v.* Oklegħ.
 Barra, Stephus de, prior de War-
 ham, 92.
 Barre, Patrik, 254.
 Barton sur Humbre, les maire et
 bailliefs de, 122.
 Bath.
 Baath ou Bathe, levesque
 de, 180, 218, 222, 237,
 243, 244, 267, 331, 332,
 334, 335, 337, 340, 341,
 343, 347, 348, 349, 350.
 ——— Thomas, cleric, 70.
 Beauchamp, Monš William, 7,
 59.

Beaufort, Th, 218.
 ——— Monš Thomas, 252, 253,
 261, 338.
 ——— Monš T., admiral, 320.
 ——— Monš Thomas, admirall
 du Roy, 220.
 ——— ——— admirall vs le North,
 246.
 ——— Monš T., chancellor, 331,
 334, 335.
 Beaugraunt, Ričus, prior de
 Hagħ, 193.
 Beaumeney, Ričus de, prior de
 Cogges, 195.
 Beaumont, le sire de, 14, 17, 24,
 159, 246.
 Beđ, le viscont de, 186.
 Beek, Benderest de, 35.
 Beer, *v.* De la Beer.
 Belleyeter, Esmon, 347.
 Benestede, Monš Edward, 158.
 ——— Monš Thom, 162.
 Beresford, Monš Baudewyn, 163.
 Bergaveny.
 Abergavenny, le prior de, 191.
 ——— le sire de, 106, 156,
 224, 252, 253, 261.
 Berk, le viscont de, 186.
 Berkele, Berkeley, vel Berkley, le
 sire de, 59, 106, 127,
 156, 160, 168, 180, 219,
 220, 222, 238, 244, 246,
 274, 343.
 Bermyngham, Simond, 277.
 Bernard, Johan, dean de Tam-
 worth, 202.
 Bernestaple, *v.* Oklegħ.
 Berry, le duc de, 28, 29.
 Berrey, Hugo, prior Sçe Elene in
 Insula Vecta, 193.
 Berwyk, les gardeins de, 125.
 Besiles, Monš Piers, 163.
 Billiter, *v.* Belleyeter.
 Billyngford, ———, 77.
 ——— James, 120.
 Birmingham, *v.* Bermyngham.
 Bishop's Lynne, *v.* Lynne.

- Bittlesden, *v.* Bytlesden.
 Blakebourne, Simon, sergent
 d'armes, 298.
 Blanche, fille du Roy (Henry IV.)
 176, 178, 184, 226.
 Blaunclande, labbe de, 197.
 Blice, Hugo, 353.
 Blida, *v.* Anglia.
 Blithe, prior de, 191, 192.
 Blois, Johan de, 48.
 Blount, Mon^s Wauter, 111, 159,
 162.
 Bodestoñ, le priour de, 202.
 Boket, Johnes, prior de Hay-
 lyng, 193.
 Bolt, John, 234.
 Bonde, Richard, 211, 215.
 Boneham, Thomas, 14 *b.*
 Boneñ, Alisaundre, 299.
 Boneville ou Bonvyle, Mon^s Wil-
 liam, 161, 202, 272, 273.
 Bonham, Johnes, 194.
 Bordin, Mestre John, 319.
 Boston, *v.* Saint Botulph.
 Botelesham, Robt, 347.
 Bouchier.
 Bourcer, Bourghcer, vel
 Bourgchier, le sire de,
 144, 156, 158, 180.
 Bourdeux, *vel* Burdeux, le con-
 stable de, 9, 253.
 ——— Marione, chambrere pour
 la Royne, 138.
 Bourgoigne ou Bourgoyne, *v.*
 Burgundy.
 Bourratii, Magister Guillielmus,
 241.
 Bradbourne, Robt, 162.
 Bradshawe, Nich, 163.
 Braibroke, Braybrok, ou Bray-
 broke, Mon^s Gerard, 163.
 ——— Mon^s Gerard le filz, 158,
 163.
 Brampton, William, 122.
 Brandoñ, Johan de, 347.
 Brayllesford, Raulyn de, 233.
 Bret, Mon^s Thomas, 88.
 Bretagne, le duc de, 6, 18, 18 *a*,
 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 43, 44,
 37, 45, 47, 65, 66, 67, 68,
 69, 89, 90, 91, 92, 293.
 ——— Johan duc de, 79.
 ——— le confessor au duc de, 17.
 ——— Johan filz & heir au duc
 de, 68.
 Brigge, *v.* Brygge.
 Brisingham, John, 258.
 Bristol.
 Bristowe vel Bristuyt, labbe
 de Saint Augustin de, 201.
 ——— Simon, prior de
 Straguillia, 195.
 ——— Walterus, 195.
 Brittany, *v.* Bretagne.
 Broghton, William, 198.
 Broke ou Brooke, Mon^s Thomas,
 161, 202, 272, 273, 343.
 Bromflete, Mon^s Thomas, 157,
 296.
 Brooke, *v.* Broke.
 Broun, John de, 158.
 Browe, Mon^s Hugh, 153, 158,
 160.
 Bruce, *v.* Bruz.
 Brueñ, William, 319.
 Brugge, Edmond, squier, 323,
 326.
 ——— Thomas, 202.
 Brugges, un orfeure de, 355.
 Brunne, John, 164.
 Brutoun, Maistre Richard, 202.
 Bruz, Robt, 123.
 Brygge, Thomas, 347.
 Buk, le viscont de, 186.
 Buktoñ, Mon^s Piers de, 157, 244.
 Burchope ou Burghop, Johan,
 313, 353.
 Burdeux, *v.* Bourdeux.
 Burgate, Mon^s William, 158,
 164.
 Burgeavile, Johnes, prior de Co-
 wyk, 192.
 Burgh, Johan, 88.
 ——— labbe de, 314.

Burghop, v. Burchope.

Burgundy.

Bourgoigne, Bourgoyne, Burgoyne, ou Burgundie, le duc de, 28, 29, 256, 292, 306, 310, 312, 313, 321, 322.

—— ducissa, 239, 240.

Burnett, le sire de, 59, 106, 144, 156, 176, 177, 295, 299, 302, 331, 333, 334, 335, 337, 340, 343, 347, 348, 349.

—— Robert, 70.

—— Wiffms, prior de Lodres, 192.

Burnham, Robt, 347.

Burwell, v. Monte Ardito.

Bury Seint Esmon, labbe de, 156, 201.

Bussy, Mon^s Johan, 76, 81.

Bytlesden, abbas de, 196.

C.

Cairnarvan, Morice, 14 c.

Calais.

*Calays, Caleis, ou Caley*s, le capitain de, 8, 14 a, 83, 308, 353. v. Vache.

—— le maier de, 14 a.

—— le tresorer de, 7, 8, 9, 306. v. Walden.

Calveley ou Calviley, Mon^s Johan de, 159, 162.

Cambridge, v. Cantebrig^g.

Camoy's vel Cammoys, le sire de, 106, 156, 180, 246.

—— Thomas dominus de, 238, 240.

Cantebrig^g, le viscont de, 186.

Canterbury.

Cantirbirs, Cantuar^ñ, vel Cantuarien^ñ, labbe de Seint Augustin de, 156, 201.

—— l'archideakne de, 202.

Canterbury — cont.

Cantirbirs, Cantuar^ñ, vel Cantuarien^ñ, l'ercevesque vel archiepus de, 23, 100, 105, 116, 155, 156, 191, 208, 222, 237, 243, 244, 268, 295, 299, 308, 317, 320, 343.

—— le priour de Christchirche de, 156, 201.

—— Sanctus Thomas de, 191.

Carlisle.

Carlile, Cardoitt, Kardoitt, vel Karleolen^ñ, levesque de, 116, 156, 157, 168.

—— les gardeins de, 125.

Caresbrok, Odo prior de, 193.

Carleton^ñ, Thomas, pson de Croukhor^ñ, 202.

Carmynowe, William, nadgairs viscont de Deveneshire, 40.

Carreu vel Carrew, Nichol, 161, 202.

—— Thomas, 221.

Carswylle, le prior de, v. Cryche.

Carthier, Arnaton de, 254.

—— Piers de, 254.

Cassy, le chief justice, baron de leschequer, 12 d.

Castelhon ou Chastilhon, le sire de, 88.

—— Mon^s 163.

Castille, le Roy de, 319.

Catrik, Meistre John, 292.

Cavendissh, Johan, de Loundres, 77, 78.

Cawde, Johan, 298.

Cawode, Mestre William, 27.

Cestre, v. Chester.

Chaddesdene, —, 13.

Chamberlain, le, 17, 295.

Chan^c vel Chancellor d'Engleterre, 18 b, 55, 64, 76, 122, 127, 338, 340, 343. (v. York and Winchester.)

Chanderie, Flete del, 234, 237.

- Charletoñ, le sire de, 156.
 ——— Thomas, 164.
 Chastilhon, *v.* Castelhon.
 Chaum̃p, Nichus, prior de Noioñ, 195.
 Chester.
 Cestre, le chamberlain de, 74.
 —— levesque de, 200, 235, 344.
 Cheyne vel Cheyny, Moñs Hugh, 162.
 ——— Moñs Johan, 122, 127, 146, 191, 195, 222, 223, 238, 241, 267, 295.
 Chichester.
 Cicestre, levesque de, 24, 156, 314, 315, 343.
 Chiritoñ, Nichus, prior de Folstoñ, 195.
 Chitterne, Johnes, vel Maistre John, 194, 202.
 Christchirche, *v.* Canterbury.
 Cicestre, *v.* Chichester.
 Cinque Ports, *v.* Cynk Portz.
 Cirencestre, labbe de, 126.
 ——— les gentz de la ville de, 127.
 Clanevow, Moñs Johan, 6, 7, 9, 14 *a*, 14 *c*, 88.
 ——— Moñs Thomas, chivaler, 137, 162.
 Clareff, James, 159.
 Clerc vel Clerk, Thomas, de Alnewyk, 211, 215.
 Cleveñ, Adolphus comes, 227.
 Cleves, le conte de, 225, 226.
 Cliderowe ou Clyderowe, John, 349.
 ——— Richard, 246.
 Clifford vel Clyfford, Moñs Lowyz vel Lodovicus, 6, 11, 12 *d*, 14 *b*, 14 *c*, 17.
 ——— Richard, dean d'Everwyk, 80.
 ——— Mestre Richard, gardein du prive seel, 129.
 ——— le sire de, 24.
 Clifford, Moñs William, 212, 214, 229, 237.
 Clifton, *v.* Clyston.
 Clinton, *v.* Clynton.
 Clitheroe, *v.* Cliderowe.
 Cloptoñ, Wauter, chief justice du banc du Roy, 81.
 ——— Moñs Waut, 158.
 Clyderowe, *v.* Cliderowe.
 Clyfford, *v.* Clifford.
 Clyston, Moñs Johan de, 162.
 Clynton, Moñs John, 180.
 Cobham vel Cobeham, le sire de, 12 *a*, 59, 75, 157.
 Cockayne, *v.* Cokein.
 Cogges, *v.* Beameney.
 Coggeshale ou Cogsale, Johan, 100.
 ——— Thomas, 158, 163.
 ——— Moñs Wiffm, 158, 163.
 Cokbourñ, Johan, chivaler, 187.
 Cokein vel Cokeyn, Moñs Johan, 74, 162.
 Cole, Mestre James, 166.
 ——— Thomas, 298.
 Colle, Johnes, prior de Tikford, 194.
 Colling, Nicholaus, de Chepe-stouue, 24.
 Colpepir, Johan, 203.
 ——— Moñs Thomas, 202.
 Combreworth, Robt de, 160.
 Conduyt, Johannes, 15.
 ——— Petrus, 15.
 Coniers, *v.* Conyers.
 Constable d'Engleterre, le, 65, 145.
 Conway vel Conewey, lez burgeisez de la ville de, 147.
 ——— Henry de, chivaler, 72, 74.
 ——— la femme de Henri, 74.
 Conyers, Moñs Robt, 161.
 Cope, Johan, 217.
 Copellata, Thomax de, 24, 25, 26.
 Copledyk vel Copuldyk, Moñs John, 158, 160.

- Corbet, Monš Robt, le filz, 163.
 Cornub, le viscont de, 186.
 Cornwaill, Monš John, 344.
 Cotenham, James, 70.
 Court, Monš Franceys de, 235.
 Courtenay vel Courteney, P., 94.
 — Sir P., 272.
 — Piers, chamblain, 11.
 — Monš Piers, 161, 192, 234, 273.
 — Monš Philip, 202, 234, 246.
 Couthe, Monš Johan, 89.
 Coventre et Lich, levesq de, 156, 314.
 Cowyk, v. Burgeavile.
 Cradock, Monš Richard, chivaler, 137.
 Crakenthorp, William de, 157.
 Crecy, Hugh, 162.
 Creswell, Johan, 211, 216.
 Crofte, Johnes, miles, 238.
 Cromwell, le sire de, 59, 157.
 — Monš Rauf de, 59.
 Crulle, Piers, 234, 237.
 Cryche, Thom, prior de Carswylle, 192.
 Culwen vel Culwenne, Monš John de, 160.
 — Monš William de, 157.
 Cumb, le viscont de, 186.
 Curson vel Coursoun, J., 144, 146.
 — John, 126.
 — John, esquier, 127, 135.
 — Monš J., 222.
 Cynk Portz, les maire et baillieffs des, 122.
- D.
- Dabruggecourt, Monš John, 159.
 Dacre, le sire de, 157.
 Dagworth, Monš Nichol, 12 a, 163.
 Dalingrigg ou Dalingrugg, Monš Edward, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12 d, 14 b, 14 c, 14 d, 18 b, 19, 22, 37.
 — Johannes, 13.
 Darcy, le sire de, 106, 157, 180, 246.
 Darford, labbe de, 314.
 Dautesey, Monš John, 161.
 De la Beer, Monš Kynard, 162.
 De la Marche, v. Marche.
 De la Mare, Phelipot, 14 b.
 De la Pole, Monš Esmon, 164.
 De la War, le sire, 157, 202, 344.
 Denham, . . . 163.
 Denys, Willems, 194.
 Deonys, Monš Gilbert, 160.
 Depeden, Monš Johan, 159.
 Derby, le conte de, 11, 12 a, 17, 59.
 — Thomas, 162.
 Derhurst, Johnes, 194, 195.
 — Willems, prior Sancti Dionisii de, 195.
 Despeleta, Auchot, esquier, 254.
 Dispenser, Monš Philip le, 158.
 — le sire le, 100, 107.
 Destaules, Monš Guiliem, 321.
 Dever, v. Iver.
 Devereux, Monš Johan, 6, 7, 11, 12 a, 12 d, 13, 19, 22, 37.
 — Johannes, senescallus, 13.
 Devonshire, le conte de, 59, 343.
 — le filz du conte de, 234.
 — le viscont de, 186.
 Dimock, v. Dymmok.
 Doreward, J., 144, 146, 194.
 — Isabeill ux ejus, 194.
 — Johan, 100, 101, 168.
 — Johan, esquier, 199.
 — Monš J., 222. (v. Durward.)
 Dor, le viscont de, 186.
 Doudale, Thom, 161.
 Douglas, Archibaud erl of, 323, 324.
 Dovre, les maire et baillif de, 356.

Draiton, *v.* Drayton.
 Draper, Johan, 14 *b.*
 Drax, Johan, 67, 68, 69.
 Draytoñ, Mon^s William, chivaler,
 72, 73, 74.
 Drew vel Dru, Laurence, esquier,
 57, 76, 77.
 Drewery vel Drury, Mon^s Roger,
 158, 164.
 Dru, *v.* Drew.
 Dublin, *v.* Dyvelin.
 Dunbane, le conte de, 253, 269.
 Dunolmeñ, *v.* Durham.
 Duras, le sire de, 250.
 Durham.
 Dureme, Duresme, vel Du-
 nolmeñ, Johan, 158, 162.
 —— levesque de, 6, 7,
 12 *a*, 12 *d*, 14 *a*, 14 *c*, 19,
 22, 83, 100, 102, 126,
 136, 156, 157, 168, 200,
 295, 308, 331, 332, 334,
 335, 337, 338, 340, 344,
 347.
 —— le priour de, 201.
 Durward, John, 158.
 —— Johan, esquier, 155.
 Duttoñ, Mon^s Piers de, 164.
 Dymmok, Mon^s Johan, 87.
 —— Margarete sa femme, 87.
 Dyvelin, l'archevesq. de, 70.
 —— le viscont de, 70.

E.

Eboz, *v.* York.
 Echyngham 161.
 Edward jadys Roy d'Engleterre,
 123.
 Edwardus III. Rex, 20, 95.
 Eggerly, Sir Robt, 175.
 Elmeham, Mon^s William, 158,
 164.
 Ely, levesque de, 105, 156, 158,
 314, 315, 343.
 —— le priour de, 201.
 Elys, Thomas, 15.

Erpingham ou Erpyngham, Mon^s
 Thomas, 100, 158, 178,
 191, 238, 244, 302, 343,
 349.
 Escoce, *v.* Scotland.
 Esseñ, le viscont de, 186, 198.
 Eugenius tertius, papa, 191.
 Evdoñ, Johnes, 196.
 Everwik ou Everwyk, *v.* York.
 Evesham, labbe de, 201.
 —— Thomas, esquier, 220.
 Excestre, le duc d', 78.
 —— levesque d', 100, 105,
 156, 200, 251, 343.
 Eynesford, *v.* Ainsford.
 Eynesham, labbe d', 201.

F.

Faringdon.
 Farendon vel Faryngton,
 William de, lieutenant de
 Monsieur le capitaine de
 Caleis, 83.
 —— Monsieur William,
 102, 103.
 Felbrigg vel Felbrygge, Mon^s
 Symon, 137, 158, 163.
 Fenys, Mon^s Witt, 161.
 Fereiby vel Feriby, Maistre Wil-
 liam, 80, 206.
 Ferrers, le sire de, 144.
 —— le sire de, de Groby,
 157, 159.
 Fife.
 Fyf vel Fyff, le conte de,
 211.
 —— le conte de, gardein
 d'Escoce, 29.
 —— le Mestre de, 304.
 —— Mordak of, 325,
 326.
 Fitz Hugh, Mon^s Henry, 157.
 Fitz Nichol vel Nicole, Janekin,
 49, 92.
 Fitz Waryn, Mon^s Yon, 161.
 Fitz Wautier, le sire de, 106,
 144, 156, 180.

- Fitz Wautier, Walter, 194, 329.
 ——— la fille du sire de, 14.
 Fitz William, Thom, 193.
 Flandres, le conte de, 257, 292, 310, 321.
 Flandrie, comitissa, 239, 240, 256.
 Flete, William, 88.
 Florence, les marchans de, 301.
 Fodryngay, 6.
 Fogge, Mon^s Thom, 161.
 Folston, prior de, v. Chiritoñ.
 Fontains, labbe de, 201.
 Fournevalle vel Fournivatt, v. Fournival.
 Fowlmer, Sire Robt, 166.
 Frampton, prior de, v. Nubib.
 Framysden, Johan, evesque de Glascho, 95.
 France, Johan jady's Roy de, 22.
 ——— le Roy de, 20, 90.
 Franceois ou Fraunceys, Mon^s Adam, 137, 164.
 ——— Mon^s Robt, 163.
 Fremyngham ou Frenyngham, Johan, 100, 161.
 Frenssh, Giles, 88.
 Frisby, William, 203.
 Frome, J., 144, 146.
 ——— Johan de, 158.
 ——— ——— escuier, 129.
 Frye, Robert, 88, 218, 287.
 Fournival.
 Fournevalle, Fournivale, Fournivatt, Furnivale, ou Furnivatt, le sire de, 114, 157, 180, 213, 214, 216, 217, 238, 244, 295.
 Fyf vel Fyff, v. Fife.
- G.
- Gales, v. Wales.
 Galyon, Roger, 347.
 Gande, v. Ghent.
 Gelderland, un home de, 355.
 Gaweyn, John, 161.
 Gelre (*Gueldres*), le duc de, 23, 128, 129, 226.
 Genay, Mon^s Thomas, 158.
 Genoa, v. Jene.
 Gerberge, Mon^s Thom, 163.
 Ghent.
 Gande, un clerc de, 354.
 Giayn, v. Guienne.
 Glascho, Johan Framysden, evesque de, 95.
 Glastonbury.
 Glastenby, Glastenbirs, Glastyngbirs, ou Glastyngbury, l'abbe de, 156, 201, 272, 273.
 Glendower.
 Glendorde, Gleyndourdy, Glyndordy, ou Glyndourdy, Oweyn de, 135, 175, 304.
 ——— Gruff de, 304.
 Glouc ou Gloucestre, labbe de, 201.
 ——— le duc de, 12, 17, 18^b, 28, 29, 36, 57, 62, 76.
 Godard, Johannes, 15.
 Goderich, Johan, 95.
 ——— William, 95.
 Golafre, Mon^s Johan, 14.
 Gomeney's, Anne femme au sire de, 13.
 Gosebourne, John, 196.
 Gournay ou Gourney, Mon^s Maiheu, 157, 238, 244.
 Gray, v. Grey.
 Graystok ou Greystok, le baron de, 157.
 ——— le sire de, 157.
 Greindre, Johan, chivaler, 249.
 Grene, Mon^s Henri, 14^b, 76.
 ——— Mon^s Thomas, 158, 160, 344.
 Grey, le sire de, 156, 180, 238, 244, 251, 252, 253, 261, 277, 278, 279, 344.
 ——— ——— de Codenore, 144, 159.
 ——— ——— de Ruthyn, 144, 156, 158.

Grey, R. de, 218.
 — Richard de, 283.
 — R. sire de, 282.
 — Monš Richard, sire de,
 capetayne del chastel de
 Roxburgh, 125.
 — Monš Thom de Hortoñ,
 160.
 — Monš Thomas, constable
 de chastell de Norham,
 125.
 Greyndour, Monš Johan, 162.
 Greystok, v. Graystok.
 Greywell, Robert, 88.
 Grymmesby, les maire et baillieffs
 de, 122.
 Gueldres, v. Gelre.
 Guienne.
 Giayn, Guyene, ou Guyenne,
 le duc de, 18 b, 20, 24, 36,
 39.
 — Monš de, 89.
 — le seneschal de, 319.
 Guilliam, Mestre Reymon, 19, 22.
 Guyn, Nichus, prior d'Andevere,
 193.

H.

Haclut, Monš Leonard, 162.
 Haddele, John, 220.
 Hagh, prior de, v. Beaugraunt.
 Haliburtoun, Johan, chivaler, 187.
 — Thomas, chivaler, 187.
 Hamedeñ, Esmon, 163.
 Hamme, Richard, esquier, 204.
 Harlyng, Thomas, 247.
 Haryngton, le sire de, 156.
 Hasilden, Richard, 158.
 — Rich, leisnee, 164.
 — Thomas de, 158.
 Hastings, Johan de, conte de
 Pembrok, 12 a.
 Hatfeld, le priour de, 314.
 Hauberk, Monš Nich, chivaler,
 137.
 Haule, John, 234.
 Hauley 13.

Haward, Monš John de, 158.
 Hay, Piers del, 159. v. Atte
 Hay.
 Haylyng, v. Boket.
 Haytoñ, Nicholas, 298.
 Helbourñ, Sire Patrik, 187.
 Hembrigg, Rič, serviens Regis
 ad arma, 14 b.
 Hende, John, 234, 235, 268.
 Henenyngham, Monš John, 158.
 Hengueville, le sire de, 83.
 — dñs de, 241, 256, 257.
 Henricus sc̃dus, Rex, 191.
 — IV. Rex, 117, 120, 122,
 128, 129, 133, 143, 145,
 155, 185, 191, 206, 207,
 219, 225, 227, 248, 253,
 259, 264, 265, 275, 280,
 290, 300, 321.
 Henry, le prince, v. Wales.
 Henrys, Johan, de Cantebř, 202.
 Hereford vel Herefordeñ, l'arche-
 deakne de, 225.
 — la contesse de, 132, 136,
 343, 348.
 — levesque de, 100, 105,
 111, 126, 127, 136, 156,
 168, 338, 344.
 — R. ep̃us, 240.
 Herle, Monš John, 163.
 Heroñ, Monš Gerard, 27, 33, 34,
 157, 160, 211, 213, 214,
 215, 216.
 Hertford, le viscont de, 186, 198.
 Hervy, Thomas, 254.
 Hethe, John, 88.
 Hide, l'abbe de, 201.
 Hiltoñ, le baron de, 246.
 — Monš Robt de, 157,
 159.
 Hoccleve, Thomas, 88.
 Hodyngtoñ, Thom, 160.
 Hoghtoñ, Monš Richard de, 159.
 Hokere, Reynald, 93.
 Holand, le duc de, 175.
 — Johan, duc d'Excestre,
 78.
 — le priour de, 314.

Holgitt, Thomas, clericus, 196.
 Holgrave, David, 157.
 Holt, Pierres, 82.
 Hoo, Mon^s William, 183, 292.
 Horton ou Hortoun, Johan, 74, 203.
 Howard, Mon^s Johan, 163.
 Howetoñ, Joñes, 193.
 Huggefurd, Johan, 162.
 ——— Mon^s Witt, 162.
 Huft, Robert, sergent de ley, 202.
 Hultoñ, l'abbe de, 197.
 ——— le baron de, 157.
 Humbilby, Johan, cleric, 89.
 Humfvitt, v. Umfravill.
 Hungerford, Mon^s Waut, 161, 343.
 Hunt, William, vallet, 94.
 Huntynghdoñ, le conte de, 11, 14 c, 17, 18 b, 24, 35, 64, 72, 87, 100, 107.
 ——— le priour de, 201.
 ——— le viscount de, 186.
 Husee, Mon^s Henri, 161.
 Hylton, v. Hiltoñ.

I.

Ildertoñ, Edward de, capetayne de la chastelt de Jedde-worht, 125.
 Ingelfeld, Joñ, 163.
 Ingelthorþ, Mon^s Joñ, 164.
 Innocentius, papa, 191.
 Ireland, le chamberlain d', v. Lescrop.
 ——— le duc de, 12 b, 89.
 ——— la duchesse d', 12 b, 89, 132, 136.
 Irby, Joñ, 153.
 Isabel la Roigne, 118, 121, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 145, 179, 180.

Isabella nuper Regina Anglie, 242.

Iver.

Dever, Ivre, ou Yvere, Mon^s Rauf de, 27, 157, 159, 213.

Ixworth, Joñ, 282.

J.

Jenay, v. Genay.
 Jene, le duc de, 46.
 Jenevois, les, 23.
 Johan, servitor du sire de Bardolf, 304.
 Johannes, Gunsalvus, mercator Portugalie, 14 d.

K.

Kardoitt, v. Carlisle.
 Karleoleñ, v. Carlisle.
 Kendale, Thomas, escuier, 220.
 Kent, le conte de, 11, 12 a, 17, 107, 109, 110, 113, 246.
 ——— le viscont de, 186.
 Keynesham, labbe de, 201.
 Kingston, v. Kyngeston.
 Knolles, Thomas, 220, 268.
 Knyvet, Joñ, 164.
 Kymme, Joñes, capellus, 196.
 Kyngeston sur Hull, les maire et baillieffs de, 122.
 Kyngetoñ, Maistre Joñ, 223.

L.

Lade, Thoñ, 196.
 Lancastre, le duc de, 11, 14 c, 17, 18, 28, 29.
 ——— Henry de, 208.
 ——— Sir Johan of, 324, 326.
 ——— Johan duc de, 69.
 ——— Sir Johan nadgairs duc de, 101.
 ——— Mon^s de, 46.

- Lancastre, Mon^s Johⁿ de, 157, 237, 315, 319, 333, 334, 336, 350.
 — Mon^s Johⁿ de, gardein del estmarche vs Escoce, 268, 269.
 — Mon^s Thomas de, 145, 183, 259, 264, 268, 313, 316, 317, 318, 320, 339, 340, 341.
 Landaf ou Landaph, levesque de, 105, 156.
 Langdoñ, labbe de, 314.
 Langford, Mon^s Tho^m, 163.
 Lanova, Gabriel de, civis Placentinus, 26.
 Leche, Roger, 162.
 Leek, Mon^s Johan de, 159, 162.
 — William de, 162.
 Leget, Elmyn, 207.
 Legh, Mon^s Rob^t de, 164.
 — Mon^s William, constable du chastel de Cokermouth, 210, 211.
 Leicester, v. Leyc.
 Lentoñ, v. Rochero.
 Lescrop, Mon^s Estephⁿe, 157, 176, 178.
 — Henri, tresourer d'Engleterre, 331, 333, 334, 348.
 — Mon^s Richard, 12 a, 24, 27, 59, 144, 157, 178, 183.
 — Mon^s Roger, 178.
 — W., 78, 96.
 — Mon^s Wiff, 13, 14, 14 a, 64, 65.
 — William, souzchamberlain du Roy et chamberlain d'Irlande, 67.
 Lesparra, le sire de, 291.
 Lestrangle, Mon^s Johⁿ, 158.
 Lewedre, Robert, chivaler, 187.
 Leyc, le viscont de, 186.
 Lillebon, Mon^s Johⁿ, 161.
 Lillyng, Mon^s Nichol, 158.
 Lincolne, 57.
 Lincolñ ou Nicole, levesque de, 81, 105, 156, 157, 184, 222, 237, 243, 244, 314, 315, 344.
 — H. evesque de, 190, 191.
 — Rob^us, 193.
 — Rob^us, c^hicus, 193.
 — le viscont de, 186.
 Linton, prior de, v. Maufray.
 Lisle, Lyle, ou Lyff, Johⁿ de, 276.
 — Mon^s Johan, 161, 261.
 — Mon^s Robert, 211, 214.
 — Mon^s William, 137.
 — Mon^s Wiff, le puisne, 163.
 Littelbury, Mon^s Johan, 160.
 Lodres, prior de, v. Burneff.
 Loharenc, Peryñ, 238, 292, 313, 353.
 Londoñ, Londres, ou Loundres, levesque de, 12 a, 14 c, 24, 100, 105, 156, 200, 295, 343.
 — le dean de Seint Poul, 12 a.
 — R. e^pus, 193.
 — les bones gentz de, 268.
 — les maire, aldermans, et comunaltee de, 298.
 — les maire, vicontes, et aldermans de, 122, 123, 145.
 — les maire et bonnes gens de, 248.
 Longe, Margarete, damoiselle, 138.
 — de la Rye, 355.
 Longebenyngton, v. Rogers.
 Lopham, Mestre Deonis, 18.
 Lorkyn, Beneyt, 298.
 Louther, v. Lewedre.
 Lovett vel Louvett, 18 b.
 — Johannes, 195.
 — Rob^tus, 350, 351.
 — le sire de, 11, 14 c, 17, 100, 101, 106, 126, 136, 141, 156, 178, 180, 191, 222, 238, 244, 246, 253.

Lucy, Mon^s Reynald, 163.
 Ludewyk ou Ludwyk, Johan,
 158, 162.
 Lutereft, H., 194.
 ——— Mon^s Hugh, 223, 343.
 ——— J., 194.
 Lye, Mon^s Witt, 160.
 Lyghtoñ, Mon^s Rich, leisne, 164.
 Lyle ou Lyft, *v.* Lisle.
 Lynne, les maire et bailliefs de,
 122.
 Lynne Evesq, les marchans de
 la ville de, 347.
 Lyntoñ, prior de, *v.* Maufray.

M.

Macclesfeld, J., 251.
 Macmourgh ou Makemurgh, rebel,
 52, 57.
 Malet, Mon^s Baudewyn, 161.
 Malford, R., custos colleg^e be
 Marie in Oxoñ, 194.
 Maloree ou Malorry, Mon^s Giles,
 14 *b*, 158, 160.
 Mapys, Johnes, armiger, 196.
 Marche, le conte de la, 114, 115,
 171, 172, 177, 178, 182,
 187.
 ——— le conte de la, de France,
 233.
 ——— Esmon, conte de, 69.
 Mare, *v.* De la Mare.
 Mareschal, le conte, 11, 12 *b*,
 12 *d*, 14 *c*, 17, 24, 230,
 232, 252, 264.
 ——— d'Engleterre, 11, 65,
 145.
 ——— Thomas conte, 27.
 Masselyn, Johnes, prior de Tre-
 wardrayth, 196.
 Massy, Mon^s John, de Tatton, 164.
 Mathathias, 204, 205. *v.* Nor-
 thumberland.

Maufray, Nichus, prior de Lyntoñ,
 196.
 Maughlyn, Richard, 319.
 Maule, Maud, damoiselle, 137.
 Maulever, Mon^s Olyver, 160.
 Mauley, le sire de, 106, 144,
 156, 213.
 Maureward, Mon^s Thomas, 162.
 Mawardyn, Ricus, 194.
 Maylok, Radus, 194.
 Meath, *v.* Mid.
 Meltoñ, Johan de, lieutenant en
 Irlande, 69, 72.
 Meneveñ, *v.* Saint David's.
 Merdeñ, Johan, 298.
 Merlawe, Richard, 220.
 Miche, Oliverus, 195.
 Mid (*Meath*), levesq, de, 70.
 Middelham ou Midilham, Johan,
 211, 215.
 Middeltoñ, Magister Johnes, 192.
 Mideford, Mitford, ou Mitteford,
 Johan, 18, 27, 33, 34,
 157, 160.
 ——— Mon^s Johan, 211, 213,
 214, 215, 216.
 Modbury, *v.* Rogger.
 Moign ou Moigne, John, 161.
 ——— Mon^s Witt, 164.
 Monemouth, prior de, 191.
 Montagu ou Mountagu, Mon^s
 Johan, 12 *a*, 59.
 ——— le priour de, 198.
 Monteacuto, Franciscus, prior de,
 192.
 Monte Ardito, Petrus de, prior
 de Burwell, 193.
 Montferant, Berard de, 254.
 Montgomery, *v.* Mountgomery.
 More, Sir Thomas, 132.
 Morehay, Maist^r John, 235.
 Morley.
 Morle, Morlee, ou Morley,
 le sire de, 157, 158, 180,
 246.
 Morshay, 255.

Mortimer.

Mortemer, Mortimer, ou Mortimer, dame, 137.

——— Esmon, 185.

——— Hugh, 176, 302.

Moubray, dame, 137.

——— Thomas, filz et heir du duc de Nortfolk, 99.

——— Wiffms, 238.

Mounteny, Mon^s Robt, 164.

Mountgomery, Mon^s Nichol, 162.

Mulso ou Musho, Johan, 158, 160.

Musgrave, Mon^s Thomas, 157.

Myxbury, Riçus, capefts, 196.

N.

Naptoñ, Riçus, prior Sancti Andree de Norht', 196.

Navarñ, Mestre Bartholomewe de, 53.

Neuport, William, chivaler, 163, 249.

Neviff, Neville, ou Nevylt, Mon^s Henry, 159, 162.

——— Mon^s Johan, 159, 162, 350.

——— Mon^s Robt, de Hornby, 157, 159.

——— William, 11, 12 *d*.

——— Mon^s William, 6, 14 *c*, 17.

Newerk, Mestre Alan, 27, 36.

Nicol, Piers, 254.

Nicole, *v.* Lincoln.

Noioñ, prior de, *v.* Chaump.

Norbury, 268.

——— Johan, 158, 191, 196, 238, 244, 246.

Norff, le viscont de, 186.

Nortfolk, Thomas Moubury, filz et heir du duc de, 99.

Northē vel Northampton, prior Sçi Andree de, 191.

——— le viscont de, 186.

——— *v.* Naptoñ.

North vel Northumb̃r, le conte de,

6, 7, 11, 12, 12 *a*, 12 *d*, 13, 14 *a*, 14 *b*, 14 *c*, 17, 18 *b*, 19, 22, 59, 78, 100, 101, 105, 117, 126, 127, 134, 144, 146, 156, 168, 178, 180, 182, 187, 191, 204, 205, 207, 209, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 229, 250, 264, 275.

——— le viscont de, 186.

Nortoun, Richard, 203.

Norwiz, levesq de, 156, 315, 343, 349.

——— H. evesq de, 166.

Notingham, le conte de, 11, 12.

Notyngh, le viscont de, 186.

Nubibz, Radus de, prior de Frampton, 192.

O.

Occleve, *v.* Hoccleve.

O'Conghur (*O'Connor*), Mauriz, 176.

Ogle, Mon^s Robart, 157, 160.

Okeburn, Wiffms, prior de, 193.

Oklegħ, Simon, prior de Bernestaple, 192.

Oldcastil ou Oldcastille, Mon^s Johan, 174, 237.

Oldyngtoñ, Richard, 238, 292, 313.

Oltoñ, Adam de, 251.

Ondeby, Joħn, clerc, 220.

——— dñs Joħes de, 218.

——— Thomas, 160.

Onel (*Oneal*), le grand, rebel, 57.

Onley, Johan, filz de Johan Onley de Coventre, 355.

Orwell, les maire et bailliefs de, 122.

Oseneye, labbe de, 201.

Oxford.

Oxenford ou *Oxoñ*, le college de ñre dame en, 197.

——— le conte d', 85.

Oxford — *cont.*

Oxenford ou *Oxoñ*, le filz du conte d', 127.

—— Maud de Ver, contesse d', 89.

—— le viscont de, 186.

Oxoñ, *v.* Malford.

P.

Par, Mon^s Wiſt, 161.

Parles, Rauf, 160.

Passemere, Robt, 217.

Pawys, *v.* Powis.

Pay, Henry, 234.

Pelham, Mon^s John, 261, 263.

—— Mon^s Thom^s, 161.

Pembroke, Johan de Hastings conte de, 12 *a*, 12 *b*.

—— la contesse de, 12 *a*, 12 *b*.

Penne, Elizabeth, damoiselle, 138.

Percy, H., 203, 207, 208.

—— Henr^s, 152, 153.

—— Mon^s Henri, 157, 178, 211, 212, 215, 216.

—— le fitz, 126, 145, 169, 180.

—— Henri, filz Tho^s de, 213.

—— dominus Henricus, filius comitis North^s, 12 *d*.

—— Mon^s Henry, capetayne des chastell et ville de Berwyk, 125.

—— Henr^s, gardein d'est-marche d'Engleterre vers Escoce, 151.

—— gardein de la West-marche vers Escoce, 27.

—— justice de North-gales, 147, 150.

—— con^t de Northumb^r, capitayne de la ville et chastell de Cardoiff, 125.

Percy, T., 24, 89.

—— Mon^s Thomas, seneschal, 46.

Pshale, Mon^s Adam, 162, 344.
Peso^g, Thomas, de Prattiserie, 298.

Pever, Thomas, 202.

Phelip, William, 290.

Philippe, fille du Roy, 291.

—— Madame, 222.

—— Roigne de Denmark, 294.

Picworth ou Pykworth, Mon^s Thomas, 238, 241, 246, 257, 261, 353.

Piryman, Richard, 77.

Pitte, Maistre Richard, 202.

Placentini, mercatores, 25, 26.

Poinings.

Ponynges ou *Ponyngges*, dame, 137.

—— le sire de, 156, 343.

Pole, *v.* De la Pole.

Popham, Henr^s, 161.

—— Mon^s Joh^s, 161.

Portugale, le Roi de, 23.

Portugalixæ, Rex, 16.

Powis.

Pawys, *Powiz*, ou *Powys*, le sire de, 106, 153, 176, 236.

Prakille, Henri, 298.

Prive Seal, le gardein du, 6, 11, 12 *d*, 18 *b*, 55, 64, 76, 100, 122, 126, 146, 156, 222, 295, 317, 331, 333, 334, 335, 337, 338, 340, 347, 348. *v.* Clifford et Stafford.

Pritwell, Margie, damoiselle, 137.

Proctou^r, Johnes, 193.

Prophete, J., 12 *b*, 14 *b*, 19, 20, 21, 35, 41, 146, 168.

—— Mestre Johan, 122, 129.

—— Mon^s Johan, 100, 101.

Pykworth, *v.* Picworth.

R.

Ramesey, Rameseye, ou Ramme-
seye, labbe de, 156, 201,
314.
Ratford, *v.* Retford.
Raymes, Nicholas, 27.
Reading, *v.* Redyng.
Rede, Johan, 203.
Redeman ou Redman, Mon^s
Richard, 157, 161.
Redlee, Nichol de, 214.
——— Oddard de, 211, 214.
Redyng, labbe de, 201.
Rempstoñ, Mon^s Thomas, 159,
238, 244.
Retford ou Ratford, Mon^s Henry,
158, 160.
Reynold, Elizabeth, 138.
Riatt, Richard, 202.
Ricardus II., Rex, 11, 12, 12 *b*,
12 *c*, 55, 76, 79, 100, 101,
129, 151, 208, 226, 281,
282.
R., nadgairs Roy, 111.
Richemount, le counte de, 47,
89.
Riddyngges, Thomas, 217.
Rikedoñ, Robertus, 76.
Risshetoñ ou Rysshetoñ, Maistre
Nichol, 269.
——— Nichus de, 238, 241,
257.
Robardesardes, un esquier, nosme,
355.
Rocheford, Mon^s Johan, 160.
Rochero, Galf^rus de, prior de
Lentoñ, 195.
Roches, Mon^s Johan, 12 *a*.
Rochester.
——— *Rouç, Roucestre, ou Roffeñ,*
levesque de, 127, 146, 156,
180, 197.
——— J. e^pus, 191, 192.
Rodeneye, Mon^s Waut, 343.
Rodom ou Rodome, William,
211, 215.
Roffeñ, *v.* Rochester.

Rogers, Michael, prior de Longe-
benyngtoñ, 193.
Rogger, Johnes, prior de Mod-
bury, 192.
Roial Lieu, labbe de, 201.
Roland, *v.* Rouland.
Rolls, *v.* Roulles.
Romains, le Roy des, 23, 128.
——— ——— le filz du, 128.
Rome, Johan, cleric, 287, 349.
——— le Roy de, 46.
Roos, le sire de, 59, 106, 144,
156, 157, 238, 244, 262,
295, 299, 344.
——— William, 100.
Rosey (*Rothsay*), le duc de, 101.
Rouç ou Roucestre, *v.* Rochester.
Rouhale ou Rouuhale, Mestre
Richard, 7, 12 *a*, 14 *a*, 18,
19, 22.
Rouland, Johan, 349.
Roulles, le cleric des, 64.
Ruffynhac, Ysarn de, esquier,
254.
Russcheale, William, 217.
Russell, Mon^s Johan, 160.
Rute^t ou Ruteland, le conte de,
100, 127, 144, 156, 181,
182.
Ryman, William, 247.
Rys, Antoyne, esquier, 48.
——— Wit^m, 158.
Rysshetoñ, *v.* Risshetoñ.

S.

Saint Amand, *v.* Seint Amand.
Saint Assaph, levesque de, 24.
Saint Auban, *v.* Seint Auban.
Saint Botulph (*Boston*), les maire
et bailliefs de, 122.
Saint David.
——— *Saint David, Seint David,*
ou Meneveñ, levesque de,
vel e^pus de, 6, 12 *a*, 12 *d*,
14 *c*, 17, 24, 27, 37, 49,
105, 156, 175, 191, 347,
349, 350, 351.

- Saint George, Mon^s Baldewyn, 158.
 Saint John, *v.* Seint Joh.
 Saint Neot's, *v.* Sancto Neoto.
 Saint Paul, *v.* Seint Poul.
 Salisbury.
 Salesbirs ou Saresbirs, Saž, vel Sarum, conte vel comes de, 11, 12 *a*, 12 *d*, 18 *b*, 59, 107, 109, 110, 113, 127.
 —— levesque de, 24, 70, 105, 156, 200, 308.
 Saloř, labbe de, 344.
 Sampsoř, Johan, 298, 299.
 Sancto Neoto, Wiffm^s, prior de, 196.
 Sanday, Mestř William, 166.
 Sandewych, Robertus, 16.
 Sandres, Thomas, 234.
 Saresbirs, *v.* Salisbury.
 Saž, *v.* Salisbury.
 Savage, Mon^s A., 222.
 —— Mon^s Arnalt ou Arnaud, 161, 238, 244, 246, 295, 296.
 Savill, *v.* Seyvyř.
 Say, le sire de, 102, 126, 130, 136, 144, 157, 178, 189, 209, 210, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217.
 Saytoř, Johnes, 196.
 Scales, le sire de, 106, 136, 156, 158.
 Scardeburgh, les maire et bail-liefs de, 122.
 Scarle, J., 146, 191, 197, 198, 199.
 —— Joh, 126, 168.
 Schyrley, *v.* Shirley.
 Scotland.
 Escoce, David jady^s Roy d', 172.
 —— le gardein d', 29. (*v.* Fife.)
 —— les gardeins de la marche d', 29.
 —— le mareschal d', 29.
 —— le Roy d', 28, 29, 101.
 Screne, William, 203.
 Scrope, *v.* Lescrop.
 Sebatⁿ, Bernard, 254.
 See, Rand de, 216.
 Seğ, Thomas, 88.
 Segood, William, 298.
 Segrave, Mon^s Hugh, tresorer d'Engleterre, 72.
 Seint Amand, le sire de, 156.
 Seint Assaph, *v.* Saint Assaph.
 Seint Auban, labbe de, 156.
 Seint David, *v.* Saint David.
 Seint Joh, le priour de, 11, 12 *a*, 17, 144.
 —— le sire de, 106.
 Seint Poul, le conte de, 12. *v.* London.
 Sela, Step^hus prior de, 195.
 Selby, Mestre Rauf, doctour, 64.
 —— Rauf, un des barons de leschequer, 75.
 Seneschaff, le, 18 *b*, 295.
 Seymour, le sire de, 88, 106.
 Seyvyř, Henry, 159.
 —— Mon^s Johan, 159.
 Shaftesbury, labbesse de, 201.
 Sharnesfeld, 11, 12 *a*, 12 *d*.
 —— Mon^s Nichol vel Nichol-
 laus, 6.
 Shelford, Henri, 349.
 Shelton, Mon^s Rauf, 163.
 Shireborř, labbe de, 201.
 —— Wiff^s, prior de, 193.
 Shirley.
 Shirlee ou Schyrley, Mon^s Hugh de, 159, 162.
 Shrewsbury, *v.* Saloř.
 Siglem, Mon^s Roger, 128.
 Simonette, chambrere p^r la Royne, 138.
 Skelton, Johan, esquier, 100, 101.
 —— Mon^s Thoř, 160.
 Skeryn, Rořus, 193.
 Skillyngē, Johnes, 196.
 Smert, Rogger, 216.

Somers ou Somerset, le conte de,
127, 136, 156, 191, 225,
237, 240, 243, 244, 245,
260, 295, 320, 354.
—— J. conte de, 190, 218.
—— Johan conte de, 329,
331.
—— Mon^s de, capitain de
Caleys, 269.
—— le viscont de, 186.
Sotehitt, Mon^s Gerard, 160.
Southam, Mestre Thomas, 12 *a*.
—— Maistre Thomas, nad-
gairs chanon de Sa^z, les
executors de testament de,
202.
Southt, le viscont de, 186.
Southwales, *v.* Suthgales.
Spaldyng, labbe de, 201.
Spenser, Will^{ms}, clicus, 193. *v.*
Dispenser.
Spert, Mestre Thomas, doctour
en loys, 35.
Stafford, le conte de, 106, 144,
156.
—— Magister Edmundus, cus-
tos privati sigilli, 14 *d*.
—— Hugh conte de, 69.
—— Mon^s Umfrey de, 161,
202, 273, 343.
Standyss^h, Mon^s Robt, 164.
Stanley, Mon^s Johan de, 7, 8,
159, 164, 195, 244, 320.
—— Thomas, 22.
Stapulton, William de, 157.
Stapylton, Mon^s Miles de, 158.
Stevenes, John, de Bristuyt, 221.
—— Johan, 234.
Stokecurcy, *v.* Amys.
Stoke juxta Clare, Will^{ms} prior
de, 194.
Stone, le priour de, 314.
Stourtoñ vel Stovton, 161, 202,
272.
—— William, 273.
Straguillia, *v.* Bristowe.
Strangways, Jamez, 151, 152,
153.

Stratford, labbe de, 201.
Strauley, Mon^s Nichol, 162.
Stukeley, John de, 158.
—— John, 202.
Sturmy . . . 126.
Stury, Rič, 11, 18 *b*.
—— Mon^s Richard, 6, 8, 14 *d*,
17, 19, 22.
Sty, Thomas, 141.
Suffolk.
 Suff', *Suffolch*, ou *Suffolk*, le
 conte de, 106, 144, 156,
 158, 180, 246.
 —— William conte de,
 69.
 —— le viscont de, 186.
Sur^r, le viscont de, 186.
Susse^x, le viscont de, 186.
Suthgales, liges de, 54.
Suth^t, le viscont de, 198.
Swillyngtoñ ou Swylyngton, Mon^s
Roger, 157, 159, 312.
Swyft, 81.
Swynburn, 255.
Swynborne, Mon^s Thomas, 260.
Swynford, Thomas, prior de
Totteney^s (*Totness*), 192.
—— Mon^s Thom^h, 292.

T.

Taaf, Johan, 70, 71, 72.
Tailboys, Mon^s Waut, 158.
Talbot, le sire de, 249.
—— Mon^s Will, 163.
Tamworth, le dean de, *v.* Ber-
nard.
Tauntoñ, le priour de, 201.
Tempest, Mon^s Richard, 164.
Teye, Robt, 163.
Thame, labbe de, 314.
Thetford, Johnes, prior S^ci Ja-
cobi in co^m Devoñ, 192.
Thorneye, labbe de, 201.
Thorntoñ, labbe de, 314.
Thor^p, Mon^s Esmon de, 158,
163.

Thresk, Robus, clicus, 194.
 Tikford, *v.* Colle.
 Tillesleye, Thomas, 203.
 Tiptoft ou Typtot, Mon^s Payn, 158.
 Tirwit, Robert, 203.
 Tirwyn, Thomas, 194.
 Tiryngham, Mon^s John, 163.
 Titras, Gerard de, esquier, 254.
 Totteney, *v.* Swynford.
 Tounesende, *v.* Atte Tounesende.
 Tourehuff, labbe de, 201.
 Tournay, William evesque de, 88.
 Tracy, William, 160.
 Tremayn, Johan, 203.
 Tresorer, le, 18 *b*, 55, 64, 73, 76, 100, 122, 126, 146, 156.
 Trevarthian, Mon^s John, 163.
 Trewardrayth, *v.* Masselyn.
 Trewyn, Thomas, 193.
 Trusseff, Mon^s Avy, 14 *b*.
 — Mon^s John, 158, 160.
 Trymcokel, Johan, 298.
 Tudire, *v.* Ap Tudire.
 Turburviff, 161.
 Tuttebury, Johnes prior de, 195.
 — Laurence, 354.
 — Th, 194.
 Tyndale, Johan, 160.
 Tyntevett, le pson de, 202.
 Typtot, *v.* Tiptoft.

U.

Ufflete, Mon^s Gerard, 159.
 Umfravill.
 Humf'vill, Umfraville, ou
 Umfreyville, Robt, 157.
 — Robt, capitayne del
 chastell de Herbotiff, 125.
 — Mon^s Thomas, 27.
 Urban, Johnes, 238, 258, 292.
 Urbanus tertius, papa, 191.
 Urswyk, Mon^s Robt, 164.

V.

Vache, dame, 4, 137.
 — Mon^s Philip la, bachiler, 52.
 — — chamblein de la
 Roigne Isabelle, 121, 137.
 — — capitain du chastel
 de Caley, 22.
 Venables, Mon^s Rich, 164.
 Vere, Maud de, contesse d'Oxon, 89.
 Veretot, Hugo, 195.
 Villenove, Sir Rustyn, 272, 316.
 Vincencii, Velascus, mercator Portugalie, 14 *d*.

W.

Wakirley, Jonette, damoiselle, 137.
 Waldegrave, Sir Richard, chivaler, 77, 78.
 Walden, Sir Roger, tresorer de Caley, 22.
 Wales.
 Gales vel Gallia, Henry
 Prince de, vel Henricus princeps, 145, 147, 150, 156, 174, 176, 178, 180, 206, 229, 231, 233, 235, 236, 248, 250, 260, 265, 267, 287, 307, 308, 315, 320, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 337, 338, 339, 340, 347, 350, 351.
 Walsyngham, le priour de, 201.
 Wardoñ, Johnes, 192.
 Warham, prior de, *v.* Barra.
 Warñ, *v.* De la Warñ.
 Warñ ou Warrewyk, le conte de, 12, 12 *a*, 59, 69, 100, 101, 106, 156, 174, 186, 230, 231, 252, 331, 335, 337, 338, 340, 343, 347, 348, 349.

Warř ou Warrewyk, Thomas,
 conte de, 69.
 Waterden, Thomas, 347.
 Waterton ou Watertoun, Monř
 Hugh, 126, 127, 195,
 222, 238, 244, 267, 295.
 — Johan de, escuier, 206.
 — Robt de, 128, 157, 250.
 Wauton, John de, 158.
 Wawtoñ, Janyn de, 164.
 Wednesley ou Wennesley, Monř
 Thomas, 159, 162.
 Welle, v. Atte Welle.
 Welles, le sire de, 157.
 — Mestre Henry, 166.
 Wennesley, v. Wednesley.
 Wentworth, v. Wynteworth.
 West, banneret, 136.
 — Monř Thomas, 161.
 — Wifřs, de Ingham, 193.
 Westmřt ou Westmřland, le conte
 de, 100, 101, 105, 114,
 144, 146, 156, 157, 168,
 180, 191, 209, 210, 213,
 237, 243, 244, 255, 315,
 316, 337, 350.
 — le viscont de, 186.
 Westmonstier, l'abbe de, 201.
 Weston, Mestre Thomas, 22.
 Wesynham, John, 347.
 Whalleye, labbe de, 201.
 Whitby, les maire et baillieffs de,
 122.
 Whitteneye, Monř Robert, 88.
 Whityngton ou Whytyngton,
 Richard, 122, 163.
 — Robt, 160.
 Wiche, Richard, pson de Tre-
 dyngton, 202.
 Willicotes, Wifř, 163.
 Willughby ou Wilughby, le sire
 de, 106, 144, 156, 180,
 238, 244, 246, 295.
 Winchester.
Wynč, Wynř, Wyncestre, ou
Wyntonieñ, custos novi col-
legii juxta, 193.

Winchester — *cont.*
Wynč, Wynř, Wyncestre, ou
Wyntonieñ, le gardein du
college de Nře Dame joust,
 197.
 — levesque de, 6, 11,
 12*d*, 17, 24, 100, 101, 105,
 122, 156, 200, 295, 308,
 331, 332, 334, 335, 338,
 341, 343, 347, 350, 351.
 — le priour de, 202.
 Windale, v. Wyndale.
 Windsor, v. Wyndesore.
 Winter, v. Wynter.
 Wirč, v. Worcester.
 Wirciestre, v. Worcester.
 Wisham, v. Wysham.
 Wode, v. Atte Wode.
 Wodecok, John, 268.
 Wodeford, Johan de, 162.
 Wodehous, Johan, escuier, 207.
 Worcester.
Wirč, Wircestre, Worcestř,
Wurcestre, ou Wygorñ, le
conte de, 83, 100, 102, 126,
 136, 145, 156, 173, 174,
 178, 180, 189, 190, 191.
 — levesque de, 225,
 314, 315, 343, 348.
 — le priour de, 201.
 Worsshiř, Johnes, 199.
 Wortelee, John de, 159.
 Worthyntoñ, William de, 211,
 214, 215.
 Wottoñ, Johnes prior de, 195.
 Wrothe, Monř Johan, 158.
 Wurcestre, v. Worcester.
 Wynč, Wynř, ou Wyncestre, v.
 Winchester.
 Wyndale, sire Johan de, clerc,
 ou chapellain, 211, 212,
 215, 216.
 Wyndesore, le dean de, 225.
 — Johan de, 183.
 Wynř, John, 176, 220.
 Wynteworth, John de, 347.
 Wysham, Monř Wifř, 160.
 Wyvifř, Robt, 216.

Y.

Yernemuth (*Yarmouth*), les maire
et baillieffs de, 122.

Yevelle, le pson de, 202.

York.

Everwik', Everwyk, ou Eboz,
l'abbe de nre dame d',
201.

Richard Clifford
dean d', 80, 81.

le duc d', 6, 11, 12,
12 *a*, 17, 18, 24, 55, 59,
100, 101, 156, 217, 218,
237, 243, 252, 266, 267,
270, 271, 274, 290, 291,
295, 299, 308, 320.

le duc d', gardein
d'Engleterre, 60.

York—*cont.*

Everwik', Everwyk, ou Eboz,
E. duk of, 273.

la duchesse de, 12.

l'ercevesque de, 7,
105, 156, 157, 344.

chancellor, 40,
50.

Mon^s Richard d',
224, 230, 232, 294.

le viscont d', 186.

Yrland, *v.* Ireland.

Yvere, *v.* Iver.

Z.

Zouche, le sire la, 144, 156, 158,
246.

INDEX LOCORUM.

A.

ABBERBURY, prioratus de
 nova abbā juxta, 195.
 Abergavenny, *v.* Bergeveny.
 Abristwith, le chastel de, 221.
 Alemannia vel Almaine, 14 *d*,
 176.
 Alneto, possessiones abbis de,
 193.
 Alnewyk, le chastel de, 210, 211,
 213, 214, 216, 275.
 Andeg, prioratus S̄ci Nichi, 194.
 Andevere, prioratus de, 193.
 Andewett S̄ce Crucis, prioratus
 de, 193.
 Angleterre, *v.* England.
 Anglosey, lisle de, 177.
 Appulderwett, prioratus de, 193.
 Appuldurcombe, prioratus de,
 195.
 Aragon, 111.
 Arde, 21.
 Avebury, prioratus de, 194.

B.

Baas, le chastel et lisle de, 42.
 Baioñ ou Bayonne, 14 *b*, 18, 176,
 178, 250.
 Bakyntoñ, 216.
 Bardesay, 153.
 Barnstaple, *v.* Bernestaple.
 Barton sur Humbre, 122.
 Bayonne, *v.* Baioñ.

Bed, le contee de, 158, 163, 186,
 194, 344.
 Bekkeford, prioratus de, 195.
 Berewyk, *v.* Berwick.
 Bergeveny, 252.
 — prioratus de, 191, 194.
 Berķ, le contee de, 163, 186,
 195, 343, 345.
 Berkhamstede, le chastel de, 185,
 186, 248.
 Berkyngē, la ville de, 300.
 Bernestaple, prioratus de, 192.
 Berwick.
 Berewyk ou Berwyk, 14 *b*,
 125, 151, 187, 216.
 — le chastel de, 28,
 210, 212, 214.
 — le chastel et ville de,
 125, 171, 333, 349.
 — la ville de, 11, 12 *b*,
 122.
 Beverley, 209.
 Blaunclande en Normandie, 197.
 Blida vel Blithe, prioratus de,
 191, 195.
 Boloigne, 83.
 Boston.
 Saint Botulph ou Seint Bo-
 tulph, 122.
 — le port de, 316, 337,
 340.
 Bourdeaux.
 Bordeux, Bourdeaux, ou Bur-
 deux, 9, 14 *b*, 18, 49, 93,
 222.
 — la ville de, 223.

Brecknock.
Bregheñ, Breghenok, Breghenok', ou Brekeñ, 251, 253, 277.
 — le chastel de, 174, 237.
 — la s'ie de, 279.
 Bremmesfeld, prioratus de, 195.
 Brest, 14, 14 *b*, 32, 49, 91, 93.
 — le chastel de, 64, 65.
 — le chastel et chastellenye de, 49.
 — les chastel et ville de, 13, 39.
 — les chastel, ville, et bastide de, 67, 69.
 Bretaigne, 64, 67, 68, 91, 190, 293.
 — les costes de, 189.
 — les chastelx et villes de, 46.
 — la duchee de, 47.
 Bristuyt (*Bristol*), le contee de, 343, 344.
 — le port de, 221.
 — la ville de, 203.
 Brittany, *v.* Bretaigne.
 Buck ou Buċ, le contee de, 158, 186, 194, 344.
 — lercedeaknee de, 314.
 Buelt, le chastiel de, 174, 177.
 Burton sur Trente, 208.
 Burweſt, prioratus de, 193.

C.

Cader Idris, *v.* Catherederys.
 Caermarthen.
Kaermerdyn, Kairmerdyn, ou Kermerdyn, 252, 277, 283.
 — le chastiel de, 174.
 — la ville de, 217, 218, 221, 234, 268, 271, 274.
 Calais, Caleis, ou Caley, 7, 8, 9, 14 *b*, 19, 21, 22, 32, 83, 102, 103, 131, 132, 133,

Calais, Caleis, ou Caley — *cont.*
 134, 135, 141, 142, 154, 239, 240, 255, 257, 259, 260, 269, 293, 298, 305, 308, 309, 313, 316, 328, 331, 332, 335, 341, 342, 350, 351, 352, 353.
 — Sandgate, joust, 356.
 Cambridge.
Canġ, Cantebř, Cantebrigg', Cantebrigge, ou Cantebrug', le contee de, 158, 163, 186, 196, 315, 316, 343, 344.
 Camlyngham, la priorie de, 193, 197.
 Cantebř, Cantebrigg, ou Cantebrug, *v.* Cambridge.
 Canterbury.
Cantirbirs, la diocese de, 314.
 — la province de, 314, 315.
Cantuarien, ecclia, 115.
 Cardigan, Cardygan, Cardykan, ou Cardyngan, 252, 271.
 — le chastiel de, 173, 177, 221.
 Caresbroċ, prioratus de, 193.
 Carlisle.
Cardoitt, Carlett, ou Karlitt, 125.
 — castrum de, 12 *d.*
 — villa de, 12 *d.*
 — la ville et chastell de, 125, 187, 346, 349.
 Carnarvan, 151.
 — le chastel de, 221.
 — le contee de, 150.
 Carswylle, prioratus de, 192.
 Castella (*Castile*), 25.
 Catherederys (*Cader Idris*), 153.
 Cestř, *v.* Chester.
 Charltoñ, maneř de, 196.
 Cheltenham, hundřm de, 195.
 Chepestouue, 24.
 Chester.
Cestř ou Cestre, 163.

Chester — *cont.*

Cestr̃ ou Cestre, le contee de,
109, 111, 112, 113, 208,
236.

—— *lercedeaknee* de, 314.

—— *l'eschequer* de, 75.

Chichester.

Cicestre ou Circestre, la dio-
cese de, 314.

—— *l'eslise cathedrale* de,
282.

—— *le port* de, 317,
340.

—— *la ville* de, 220.

Chilham, *manerium* de, 196.

Chilternelangeley, *le manoir* de,
88.

Chirburgh, 14 *b*, 32, 182.

—— *la sege* de, 93.

Cicestre, *v.* Chichester.

Cinque Ports, *v.* Cynk Portz.

Circestre, *v.* Chichester.

Cirencestre, *la ville* de, 127.

Clarindoñ, 11, 271, 273.

Clatford, *prioratus* de, 194.

Clippestoñ, *le manoir* de, 121.

Cogges, *prioratus* de, 195.

Cokermouth, *le chastel* de, 210,
211.

Coldherbergh, *le*, en Londres,
330, 331.

Conway ou Conewey, *le chastel*
de, 146, 147, 149, 150.

—— *la ville* de, 147.

Conk, *la ville et chastel* de,
42.

Corbuffyn ou Curbuffin, *le chastel*
de, 242, 254.

Cork, *la ville* de, 13.

Cornewaitt ou Cornuð, *le contee*
de, 163, 343, 344.

Coventre, 284, 301, 306, 329,
345, 355.

—— *le banc du Roy a*, 75.

Coventreñ, *civitas*, 240, 242,
246.

Cowyk, *prioratus* de, 192.

Crowdoñ, 190.

Cumbř, *le contee* de, 157, 160,
186, 215, 344.

Curbuffin, *v.* Corbuffyn.

Cynk Portz, 122, 124.

D.

De la Hay, *v.* Hay.

De la Pole, *v.* Pole.

Denbegħ ou Dynbiegħ, 150, 152,
153.

Dene, *la foreste* de, 127.

Dengleterre, *v.* England.

Denmark, 222, 291.

Derby, 162.

—— *le contee* de, 159, 344,
345.

—— *la ville* de, 265.

Derehurst, *prioratus Sancti Dio-
nisii* de, 195.

Descoce, *v.* Scotland.

Despaigne, *v.* Spain.

Develyn, *v.* Dublin.

Deveneshire, 40.

Devoñ, *le contee* de, 192, 343,
344.

Dewysland, *la s'rie* de, 279.

Dordragħt, 128.

Dorš, *le contee* de, 192, 343.

—— *lercedeaknee* de, 315.

Dovorř, 142, 328, 355, 356.

—— *castrum*, 14.

Dublin.

*Develyn, Dyvelin, ou Dyve-
lyn*, *le chastel* de, 71.

—— *la citee* de, 52, 56,
57, 61.

—— *l'eglise cathedrale*
de *Saint Patrik* de, 70.
v. Houth.

Durham.

Durem, Duresme, ou Durisme,
labbie de, 213.

—— *le bisshopriche* de,
157.

—— *the castel of*, 324.

—— *leveschee* de, 209.

Durehurst, prioratus de, 195.
 Dynbiegh, v. Denbegh.
 Dyvelin ou Dyvelyn, v. Dublin.

E.

Eboz, v. York.
 Edynburgh, 169.
 Eltham, 117.
 Ely, la diocese d', 314.
 Elyngesham, prioratus de, 193.
 England.
 Angleterre, Dengleterre, ou
 Engleterre, 8, 14 c, 14 d,
 23, 28, 29, 34, 37, 38,
 42, 43, 45, 46, 71, 79,
 83, 91, 93, 179, 189,
 250, 254, 260, 293, 318,
 321, 335.
 —— la chauncelrie d',
 70.
 Ermyn, le chastel d', 42.
 Escoce, v. Scotland.
 Essex, le contee d', 158, 163,
 186, 194, 198, 199, 343,
 345, 348.
 —— lercedeaknee d', 314.
 Estoerge, 175.
 Everdoñ, possessiones prioratus
 de, 196.
 Everwik ou Everwyk, v. York.

F.

Felstede, manerium de, 194.
 Fescamp, abbā de, 195.
 Flandres ou Flaundres, 258, 292,
 293, 294, 306, 308, 310,
 313, 321, 322, 353-357.
 Florac, la poche de, 254.
 Florence, 301.
 Folstoñ, prioratus de, 196.
 Frampton, prioratus de, 192.
 France ou Fraunce, 8, 9, 19,
 23, 29, 33, 42, 45, 82,
 120, 176, 179, 258, 293.

Frize, 175.
 Frounsak, le chastell de, 181,
 338, 347, 352.

G.

Gales, v. Wales.
 Gascoigne ou Gascoñ, 181, 255.
 Gedeworth, v. Jedworth.
 Gernesy ou Gernesey, v. Guernsey.
 Gersey, v. Jersey.
 Gertre, la baillie del hundred de,
 95.
 Gippewiz ou Gippeswich, v. Ips-
 wich.
 Glamorgan ou Glomorgan, 235,
 249.
 —— la s^{rie} de, 279.
 Glascho (*Glasgow*), 95.
 Glastyngbury (*Glastonbury*), 274.
 Glomorgan, v. Glamorgan.
 Glouc, Gloucestr, ou Gloucestre,
 93, 160, 195.
 —— le contee de, 315, 343,
 345, 348.
 —— la ville de, 127, 301, 307.
 Goldecliva, prioratus de, 194.
 Gower, le seignurie de, 99, 279.
 Gravelyng, villa de, 240, 256.
 Grenewych, prioratus de, 196.
 Grimsby, v. Grymmesby.
 Grosmont, la ville de, 249.
 Grovebury, manerium de, 199.
 Grymmesby, 122.
 Guernsey.
 Gernesey, Gernesy, Guernesie,
 l'isle de, 242, 261, 276.
 Guienne.
 Guyene, Guyenne, Gyan, 6, 9,
 18, 21, 32, 92, 126, 144,
 154, 181, 254, 260, 280,
 291, 319, 335, 346, 350,
 351.
 —— la duchee de, 22, 23,
 119, 134, 243.
 Guisnes, le chastieff de, 340.

H.

- Hagh, prioratus de, 193. v. Hay.
 Haghham, prioratus de, 193.
 Hakeney, 145.
 Haly Elande (*Holy Island*), 122.
 Hamele, 193.
 Hampton, 189.
 — le port de, 317, 339.
 Hamptshire, 274.
 Hangyngelangeford, maner de, 194.
 Hardlagh, le chastiel de, 221.
 Hareburgh, la ville de, 188.
 Harfleu, le haven de, 234.
 Haudenstank en la marche d'Escoce, 101.
 Havford, 54.
 — la s'rie de, 279.
 Hay, le chastel de la, 237.
 Helawe, 205.
 Herbotiff, le chastel de, 125.
 Hereford, 162, 194, 225, 250.
 — le contee de, 224, 230, 231, 235, 236, 267, 344.
 Hertford, 162, 194.
 — le chastel de, 281, 294.
 — le contee de, 158, 186, 198, 315, 316, 343, 345.
 Higham Ferrers, v. Hygham Ferers.
 Holandia, 257.
 Holy Island, v. Haly Elande.
 Hornchurch, 14 b.
 Houth, la p'bende de, en la eglise cathedrale de Seint Patrik de Dyvelin, 70.
 Huft, le port de, 317.
 — la custume de, 14.
 Hundlanyngton, prioratus de, 194.
 Hun, Huntyn, ou Huntynghdon, le contee de, 158, 163, 186, 196, 343, 344.
 Hygham Ferers, la ville de, 207.

I.

- Ipswich.
Gippeswich ou *Gippewiz*, le port de, 317, 340.
 Ireland, Irland, ou Yrland, 7, 50, 55, 56, 57, 59, 60, 62, 69, 71, 134, 176, 182, 183, 318, 320, 335, 340, 350, 352.

J.

- Jedworth.
Gedeworth, *Jeddesworth* ou *Jeddeworth*, 14 b.
 — le chastel de, 125.
 — le chastel et ville de, 171.
 Jersey ou Gersey, l'isle de, 242, 261.

K.

- Kaermerdyn ou Kairmerdyn, v. Caermarthen.
 Karliff, v. Carlisle.
 Kedwelly, la s'rie de, 279.
 Kent, le contee de, 12 a, 161, 186, 343.
 Kenyngton, 12 c, 12 d.
 Kermerdyn, v. Caermarthen.
 Kesteven, en contee de Nicole, 316.
 Kidwelly, v. Kedwelly.
 Kingston, v. Kyngeston.
 Kylvey, le seignurie de, 99.
 Kyngeston sur Hull, 122, 337, 340.

L.

- La Hay, 252. v. Hay.
 Lampader, 252.
 — le chastiel de, 174, 177, 219, 221.

- Lanċ ou Lancastre, 163.
 — le contee de, 159.
 — la duchie de, 279.
 Langlee, le chastel de, 211, 214.
 Lautoñ, prioratus de, 195.
 Lebret, la s^rie de, 250.
 Ledes, le chastel de, 129.
 Leeth, 169.
 Leicester.
 Leyċ, Leycestċ, ou Leycestre,
 162.
 — le contee de, 95,
 159, 186, 344, 345.
 Leith, v. Leeth.
 Lenlingham, 21, 28, 29, 145,
 218.
 Lenne, la custume de, 14.
 — la ville de, 167.
 Lentoñ, prioratus de, 195.
 Levesham, prioratus de, 196.
 Leyċ, Leycestċ, ou Leycestre, v.
 Leicester.
 Lichefeld, 233.
 — la citee de, 80, 185.
 Lille, le chastel de, 42.
 Lincoln ou Nicole, 160, 193.
 — le contee de, 157, 186,
 344.
 — la diocise de, 288.
 — l'ercedeaknee de, 314.
 Llanandevry, le chastiel de, 174.
 Lodres, prioratus de, 192.
 Loghmaban, le chastiel de, 135.
 Londoñ, Londres, ou Loundres,
 17, 63, 77, 93, 178, 188,
 240, 256, 259, 267, 268,
 269, 291, 298, 338, 342,
 345.
 — citee de, 52, 120, 122,
 124, 134, 175, 200, 243.
 — le Coldherbergh en, 330,
 331.
 — l'eglise de Saint Paul de,
 317.
 — l'ercedeakne de, 315.
 — Oldefisshestreete en, 351.
 — le port de, 121, 317, 334,
 335.
- Londoñ, Londres, ou Loundres,
 les freres precheours en,
 332, 334.
 — les precheours de, 14 c.
 Longebenyngton, prioratus de,
 193.
 Longeville, prioratus de, 195.
 Lymyngtoñ, 276.
 Lynne, 122.
 Lyntoñ, prioratus de, 196.
 Lyre Ocle, prioratus de, 194.
- M.
- Maulion en Guyen, le chastel de,
 289.
 Medeway, 299.
 Mersey, prioratus de, 194, 199.
 Meryonyth, le contee de, 150.
 Midd, 163, 193.
 — la contee de, 315, 316,
 345.
 — l'ercedeaknee, 314.
 Middeltoñ, prioratus de, 194.
 Milcombe, le port de, 317.
 Milforth (*Milford*), 153.
 Modbury, prioratus de, 192.
 Molasshe, manerium de, 196.
 Monegamery ou Monegomery, v.
 Montgomery.
 Monfort, la baillie de, 254.
 Monmouth, Monemuth, Mone-
 mouth, ou Mūmouth, prio-
 ratus de, 191, 194.
 — la s^rie de, 249, 279.
 Monteacuto, prioratus de, 192.
 Montgomery.
 Monegamery ou Monegomery,
 le chastiel de, 176, 177.
 Montis Sancti Michis, prioratus,
 196.
 Morgannok, 235, 249.
 Morles (*Morlaix*), la ville et
 chastel de, 42.
 Mudalbergh, 25.
 Munchenhamptoñ, prioratus de,
 195.

Munstr̃, prioratus de, 195.
 Mūmouth, v. Monmouth.
 Myntyliḡ, prioratus de, 193.

N.

Nantes, la ville de, 42.
 Nerberd, la s̃rie de, 279.
 Netherwent ou Nethirwent, 235, 249.
 Newcastle.
 Noef Chastel, la ville de, 212, 345.
 Neucastel ou Noef Chastel en Emelyn, 221, 252, 271.
 Noef Chastiel ou Novett Chastell sur Tyne, 122, 125, 204, 220.
 Newent, prioratus de, 195.
 Newentoñ Longevylt, prioratus Sancte Fidis de, 194.
 Nicole, v. Lincoln.
 Noef Chastel, v. Newcastle.
 Noef Chastiel en Emelyn, v. Newcastle.
 Novett Chastell sur Tyne, v. Newcastle.
 Noioñ, prioratus de, 195.
 Norff, le contee de, 49, 158, 163, 166, 186, 268, 343, 345, 348.
 Norham, le chastel de, 125.
 Northelmham, 156.
 Northgalez, 150, 221, 236, 246.
 —— les frontieres de, 267.
 —— la s̃rie de, 72.
 North, la contee de, 315.
 North̃ ou Northampton, 160, 196.
 —— le contee de, 158, 186, 344, 345.
 —— prioratus S̃ci Andree de, 191, 196.
 Northumb̃r, 125, 160, 209, 215.
 —— le contee de, 157, 186, 345.
 Northwales, v. Northgalez.

Norwič, civitas, 345.
 Noť, Notingham, Notyngh, ou Notyngham, 50, 51, 53, 81, 162, 195.
 —— le contee de, 159, 186, 266, 344, 345.
 —— la ville de, 227.

O.

Oggemore, la s̃rie de, 279.
 Okeburñ, prioratus de, 193.
 Ormestoñ, le chastell de, 203.
 Orrey, le chastel d', 42.
 Orwell, 122.
 Osewaldestre, le chastel de, 246, 247.
 Otertoñ, prioratus de, 192.
 Oterwyk, 21.
 Overwent, 235, 249.
 Oxford.
 Oxoñ ou Oxenford, le contee de, 186, 195, 343, 345.
 —— l'ercedeaknee d, 314.
 —— villa, 345.
 Oye, le chastel de, en les marches de Picardie, 183.

P.

Pantfeld, prioratus de, 194.
 Papia (*Pavia*), 26.
 Patrikesbourne, manerium de, 196.
 Paynescastille, 174.
 Peiroñ, le, 254.
 Pembroķ ou Penbroķ, le chastel de, 108.
 —— le countee de, 279.
 —— prioratus de, 194.
 Petworth, la manoir de, 78.
 Pevenesey, le chastell de, 261.
 Picardie ou Pycardie, 176.
 —— les frountures de, 23.
 —— les marches de, 21, 183.

Placentia, 24.
 Plymouthe, le havene de, 189, 190.
 Pole, la chastiel de la, 176, 177, 236.
 Pontefract.
 Pontefreit, Pontfreit, ou Pontfreyt, 209, 214.
 —— le chastel de, 229.
 —— la ville de, 265.
 Portugale ou Portugalia, 14 *d*, 16, 111.
 Pountif, le comtee de, 22, 23.
 Powis, la terre de, 176.
 Poyle, 21.
 Prodhowe, le chastel de, 211, 214, 275.
 Pulmyn, 42.

R.

Radenore, 252, 253.
 Ravendale, prioratus de, 193.
 Redyng, 17.
 Rennes ou Reynes, la ville de, 64, 66.
 Reyth, l'isle de, 64.
 Richemond, Richemonde, ou Richemont, le contee de, 6, 17, 37, 43, 44, 45, 47, 49, 64, 91.
 Risebank, *v.* Rysebank.
 Risyng, la s^rie de, 49.
 Rochel, 49.
 Rokesburgh, *v.* Roxburgh.
 Rome, la courte de, 14 *b*, 53, 111.
 Romeney, ecc^lia de, 196.
 Rothelan, le chastel de, 72, 74.
 Roxburgh ou Rokesburgh, le chastel de, 125, 171, 178, 338, 346, 349.
 Rutland.
 Rotelandt ou Rutet, le conte de, 160, 345.
 Rye, 354.
 Rysebank, le, 332.

S.

Sagio in Normanñ, possessiones abb^{ie} de, 195.
 Saint Botulph ou Seint Botulph, *v.* Boston.
 Saint Wallerye, 311.
 Salisbury.
 Saresbirs ou Saž, civitas, 345.
 —— lerceadeaknee de, 315.
 —— l'eslise cathedrale de, 282.
 Saloř, 162, 195.
 —— le darrein plement a, 81.
 —— le contee de, 344.
 Sancte Elene in Insula Vecta, prioratus, 193.
 Sancti Jacobi in coñ Devoñ, prioratus, 192.
 Sancto Neoto, prioratus de, 196.
 Sandefordehitt, 145.
 Sandewiz, Sandewych, ou Sandwich, 109.
 —— portus vel la porte de, 14 *d*, 15, 16, 263, 264.
 Saresbirs, *v.* Salisbury.
 Saž, *v.* Salisbury.
 Scardeburgh, 122.
 Sclusa, 240.
 Scotland.
 Descoce, Escoce, vel Scocia, et les marches d', 9, 11, 12, 12 *a*, 12 *b*, 18, 21, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 45, 89, 95, 101, 114, 119, 121, 122, 124, 134, 169, 172, 176, 178, 182, 255, 269, 319, 333, 335, 337, 338, 346, 349, 350, 352.
 Scryvelby, le manoir de, 87.
 Seint Botulph, *v.* Boston.
 Sela, prioratus de, 195.
 Selborne, la priorie de, 155.
 Shirbourne, prioratus de, 193.
 Shrewsbury, *v.* Saloř.

Sloghtre, hundrīm de, 195.
 Som̃s ou Somerset, 161, 186, 192.
 — le contee de, 267, 268, 343, 348.
 Southampton, le port de, 317.
 v. Hampton.
 Southgales, Suthgales, ou Southwales, 54, 173, 218, 219, 221, 231, 261, 266, 267, 278.
 — les chasteux de, 112.
 — les frontieres de, 267.
 — les garnisons de, 251.
 Spain.
Espaigne, 111.
 — le meer d', 189.
 Staff ou Stafford, le contee de, 344, 345.
 — lerceadeaknee de, 314.
 Stokecurcy, prioratus de, 192.
 Stoke juxta Clare, 194.
 Stone, lerceadeaknee de, 314.
 Straguillia, prioratus de, 195.
 Sturmynstre Marschaff, rectoria de, 192.
 Styventon, prioratus de, 195.
 Suff, le contee de, 158, 163, 186, 343, 345, 348, 349.
 Sur̃, la contee de, 78, 161, 186, 195, 343, 345.
 Sussẽ, le contee de, 78, 161, 186, 195, 343.
 Suth̃, le contee de, 161, 193, 198, 261, 343. v. Southampton.

T.

Takeleg̃h, prioratus de, 194.
 Tevedale (*Tiviotdale*), en Escoce, 170.
 Thamise or Thamyse, le, 299.
 — la bouche de, 221.
 Thruleg̃h, manerium de, 196.
 Tidolveshide, maner̃ de, 194.
 Tikford, prioratus de, 194.

Tiviotdale, v. Tevedale.
 Totenham, 145.
 Totteneyes (*Totness*), prioratus de, 192.
 Trym, le chastel de, 182.
 Tuttebury, 234.
 Tynmouth Scheles, le port de, 122, 124.

U.

Upchirche, ecchia de, 196.
 Uphavene, prioratus de, 194.
 Uske, 249.

V.

Venize, 120.

W.

Wales.
Gales ou Gallia, 10, 13, 37, 54, 72, 73, 99, 134, 135, 149, 173, 177, 185, 204, 207, 223, 236, 246, 248, 253, 260, 265, 266, 269, 287, 298, 315, 338, 339, 347. v. Northgales, Suthgales, et Westgales.
 Walyngford, le chastel de, 130, 143.
 Ware, prioratus de, 194.
 Warham, prioratus de, 192.
 War̃ ou Warrewyk, le contee de, 186, 195, 315, 343, 345, 348.
 Wedoñ Pynkeneye, prioratus de, 196.
 Wenge, possessiones abbis S̃ci Nichi Andeg̃ in, 194.
 Werkworth, le chastel de, 210, 211, 214, 215, 275, 276.
 Westgales, 278.
 Westm̃t ou Westm̃land, 161, 215.
 — le contee de, 157, 345.

Westm̃, Westmonster, ou Westmonstier, 11, 12, 12 *a*, 12 *b*, 14 *a*, 18 *b*, 24, 33, 41, 53, 77, 81, 102, 156, 165, 167, 168, 173, 242, 282, 290, 294, 309, 316, 317, 320, 327, 335, 347.

—— l'abbacie de, 75.

—— camera stellata apud, 12 *c*.

—— la paleys de, 62, 117, 155.

Westoerge, 175.

Whitby, 122.

Willesforth, prioratus de, 193.

Wilmyngton ou Wylmynton, manerium de, 195.

—— la priorie de, 8.

Wilteſ, le conte de, 94, 161, 194, 343, 345.

Wiltshire, 274.

Winchelsea, *v.* Wynchelsee.

Windsor, *v.* Wyndesore.

Wir̃ ou Wirceſtre, *v.* Worcester.

Wolveley, prioratus de, 195.

Worcester.

Wir̃ ou Wirceſtre, 160.

—— le banc du Roy *a*, 75.

—— le contee de, 343, 345, 348.

—— lerceadeaknee de, 315.

—— la ville de, 134, 135, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 259, 345.

Wotton, prioratus de, 194, 195.

Wylughton, prioratus de, 193.

Wynchelsee, le haven de, 311.

Wyndesore, 6, 8, 10.

—— le chastiel de, 143.

—— la garderobe deinz le chastel de, 88.

—— le manoir deinz le parc de, 290, 292.

Wyngale, prioratus de, 193.

Y.

Yernemuth (*Yarmouth*), 122.

York.

Everwik, Everwyk, vel Eboz, 159, 209.

—— la citee de, 123, 159, 203, 336, 345.

—— le contee d', 157, 186, 215.

—— Estrithing, 345.

—— Northrithing, 345.

—— prioratus S̃c̃e Trinitatis, 191.

—— la province de, 80.

—— Westrithing, 345.

Yorkshire, 272.

Yrland, *v.* Ireland.

END OF VOL. I.

Nicolas, Nicholas Harris, 1799-1848

Proceedings and Ordinances of the Privy Council of England

Bd.: Vol. 1

London 1834

XBrit. 450 f-6,1

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10281416-1